

Klyne and Buckingham

Atlas of Stereochemistry

527.
122
3
KLY

Atlas of Stereochemistry

Absolute Configurations of Organic Molecules

Second Edition

Volume One

W. Klyne and
J. Buckingham

The first edition of the *Atlas of Stereochemistry* was the only extensive compilation of absolute configurations to appear in print. Over 3000 compounds were represented by their stereochemical formulae and portrayed in a diagrammatic form showing at a glance the evidence on which the accepted absolute configuration of a given compound was based and allowing the interrelationships of a chiral centre in a natural product to be readily traced.

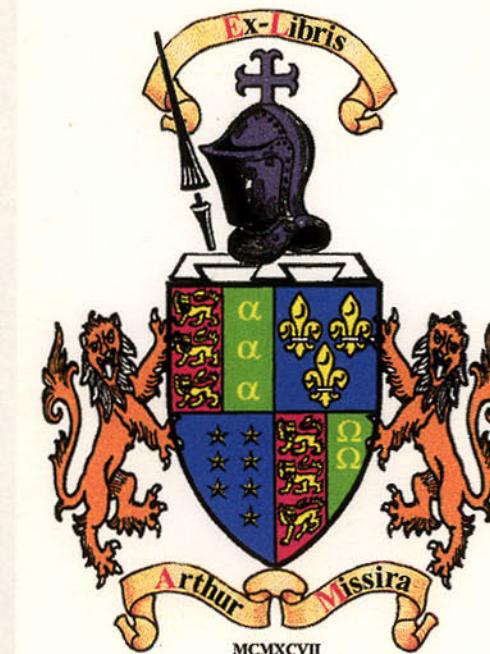
Since the first edition went to press, the absolute configurations of many new natural products and other chiral compounds have been determined for the first time and, in addition, the generally accepted absolute configurations of a significant number of important compounds have been reversed or otherwise changed. The second edition of the *Atlas* is therefore a major revision and a considerable enlargement of the work and now appears in two volumes. The literature coverage has been extended to mid-1976 thus incorporating approximately 50% more compounds.

Volume One covers mainly the literature up to the end of 1971, as did the first edition, with the difference that sections have been enlarged and rewritten as a result of new work. The compounds covered include the most important dissymmetric compounds of low molecular weight and the various classes of natural product: amino acids, terpenes (including steroids), carbohydrates, alkaloids, antibiotics, vitamins and others. Special sections deal with dissymmetry due to the presence of chiral axes and planes; metallocene stereochemistry; chirality due to isotopic substitution, and chirality of atoms other than carbon (for instance, phosphorus and sulphur).

Volume Two covers the literature to mid-1976 and includes sections previously in Volume One dealing with compounds whose absolute configurations have been reversed since 1971, or on which a great deal of important work has been done. The scope has been enlarged to incorporate more compounds of pharmaceutical interest and the sections on compounds with chirality due to isotopic substitution and with chirality at atoms other than carbon have been particularly strengthened.

All the material is fully referenced and a cumulative index is given at the end of Volume Two.

The *Atlas of Stereochemistry* has already proved an essential reference work for all research workers in the fields of organic and biological chemistry and an invaluable aid in the teaching of stereochemistry.



**Atlas of
Stereochemistry**

VOLUME ONE

William Klyne

1913-1977

The death of Bill Klyne on 11 November 1977 is regretfully recorded. He was born near London in 1913 and graduated from Oxford University. In 1936 he became assistant in medical chemistry at Edinburgh; further posts at Edinburgh and at the Postgraduate Medical School, Hammersmith, London, eventually led to his appointment in 1960 to the first Chair of Chemistry at Westfield College, University of London.

During the 1940s and 1950s he became interested in the use of optical rotation methods and this remained his primary research interest, together with steroid chemistry. As equipment for ORD measurements became available in the late 1950s he built up a relatively small but very active research group which exploited the technique in an extensive range of measurements. These resulted in numerous research papers, which made valuable contributions to absolute configuration determinations and other stereochemical problems by the exploitation of the empirical or semi-empirical approach. He was extremely active on international chemical bodies such as IUPAC and had numerous friends among chemists throughout the world.

In addition to the *Atlas of Stereochemistry*, his longer publications included *The Chemistry of the Steroids*, *Practical Chemistry for Medical Students* and several review articles on ORD/CD. A full-length book on the latter subject was in course of preparation at the time of his death. He was also a member of the Editorial Advisory Committee of *Heilbron's Dictionary of Organic Compounds*.

J.B.

ATLAS OF STEREOCHEMISTRY

Absolute Configurations of Organic Molecules

Second Edition

Volume One

W. Klyne and J. Buckingham

Westfield College, University of London



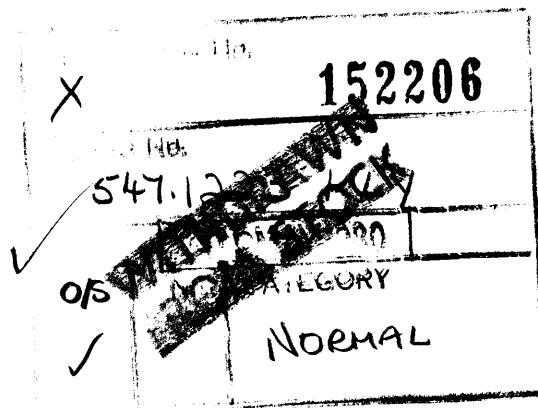
LONDON
CHAPMAN AND HALL

First published 1974
by Chapman and Hall Ltd.,
11 New Fetter Lane, London EC4P 4EE
Second edition 1978

© 1978 W. Klyne and J. Buckingham

ISBN 0 412 15450 1

All rights reserved. No part of this book may
be reprinted, or reproduced or utilized in any
form or by any electronic, mechanical or other
means, now known or hereafter invented, in-
cluding photocopying and recording, or in any
information storage and retrieval system,with-
out permission in writing from the Publisher.



Printed in Great Britain by
Fletcher & Son Ltd, Norwich

Contents

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION	<i>page</i> vii
INTRODUCTION	ix
KEY	xii
SUPPLEMENTARY KEY TO THE SECOND EDITION	xix
A. Fundamental Chiral Compounds	1
C. Carbohydrates	67
T. Terpenes (including Steroids)	73
K. Alkaloids	135
Y. Miscellaneous Natural Products	174
D. Compounds with Chirality due to Isotopic Substitution	209
X. Compounds containing Chiral Axes, Planes, etc.	213
Z. Compounds containing Chiral Atoms other than Carbon	227

Preface to the Second Edition

The favourable reaction which greeted the first edition of the '*Atlas*', combined with the high rate at which new work in the field of absolute configurations has continued to appear since its publication, persuaded us that its updating and revision would be worthwhile. The result is a new and completely revised edition in two volumes.

Together, the two new volumes cover the literature up to the middle of 1976, thus extending the literature coverage of the first edition by about 4½ years. During this period much new work on absolute configurations has appeared. Whilst it is true that by 1971 the majority of the biologically important compounds and types of natural products likely to be encountered by the average chemist (for example, the commoner terpene skeletons) had been fairly firmly 'anchored' stereochemically, the last five years has been a period of considerable consolidation and enlargement of the field. Many new and unusual types of natural product have been characterized and the determination of the absolute configuration is now often undertaken rightly as a matter of routine and not as a side-line which was often the case in the past. Many more small chiral molecules have had their absolute configurations determined for the first time, and several significant groups of compounds have had their accepted absolute configurations reversed, resulting in the need for the complete revision of certain sections. Examples are the abscisic acid group of sesquiterpenes, a number of compounds related to the santalenes, the cryptostylynes, cularine and the *Iboga* alkaloids.

We wish to express our gratitude to those reviewers and other correspondents whose helpful and detailed comments on the first edition were most welcome. A few errors which were drawn to our attention have been corrected in this new edition, and in accordance with our stated policy of basing the '*Atlas*' on the most up-to-date and reliable correlations available, a few older correlations which appeared in the first edition have been deleted. In addition, the new edition contains a number of compounds from the older literature which have come to our attention since the first edition went to press.

April 1977

W Klyne
J Buckingham

Introduction

A striking feature in the development of Organic Chemistry over the last twenty years has been a steady growth in the study of steric factors—that is, of three-dimensional relationships within and between molecules. One such aspect of this work lies in stereochemical correlations, the determination of relationships between the absolute and relative configurations of optically active compounds. Until recently, the absolute configuration was considered all too often as a sideline, to be determined when the detailed structure of the compound in all other respects was known, but as a result of the growing interest in biological chemistry, knowledge of the absolute configuration is now considered an essential part of any structure determination.

The study of absolute configurations has its greatest importance in connection with biochemical problems, because all living organisms are composed largely of chiral substances. (The term ‘chiral’ is preferred to ‘optically active’, since ‘chiral’ reflects the fundamental nature of the compounds with which we are concerned, whilst ‘optically active’ refers to only one physical property, albeit an important one.) No biochemical study of any kind can be complete without three-dimensional knowledge of the relationships between the molecules concerned, and this cannot be achieved until the absolute configurations of all the compounds are known or at any rate all have been referred to one arbitrary standard.

We may refer here to Sir Frederick Gowland Hopkins’s classical definition of biochemistry as ‘an adequate and acceptable description of molecular dynamics in cells and tissues’ and repeat that this definition must include three-dimensional knowledge. As a striking example of an area where three-dimensional knowledge was lacking until recently the following may be cited. Many discussions are found in biochemical literature on the role of biotin in intermediary metabolism, and formulae are drawn showing the way in which biotin is linked with various other biologically active molecules, but until the absolute configuration of biotin was determined in 1966, these formulae were inadequate in that they could not represent the three-dimensional relationships of the substances involved.

A full description of the mode of action of an enzyme must entail detailed knowledge of the relative stereochemistry of the enzyme and its substrate. Each year more precise knowledge of the fit between enzyme and substrate appears in the literature.

Knowledge of absolute configurations is also needed in the pharmaceutical industry, both for compounds which are the organic chemist’s attempts to improve on nature, for example, analogues of oestrone, morphine or oxytocin, and for totally artificial structures. The suggestion might be seriously considered that no chiral pharmaceutical product should be used without (a) resolution of a racemate into its components, and (b) determination of the absolute configuration of the active enantiomer.

To stress this importance of chirality in biological problems is not to minimize its significance and usefulness in many problems of pure chemistry, such as the study of reaction mechanism, and of the relationship of optical activity to structure.

The purpose of this book is to bring together in a readily accessible form a proportion of the vast mass of data which exists in the literature concerning the absolute configurations of chiral molecules.

Previous surveys of absolute configurations of organic compounds are few in number, including two reviews from this Department (Mills & Klyne, Klyne & Scopes in *Progress in Stereochemistry*); a chapter in Eliel's book *Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds*; and parts of the excellent two-volume work entitled *Molecular Asymmetry in Biology* by Bentley.

The connection of one of us with Heilbron's *Dictionary of Organic Compounds*, which provides a bird's-eye view of the whole range of organic compounds at a price accessible to the small library, suggested the use of the configurational data in that book as the basis for this 'Atlas'. We have been encouraged in this work by the comments of colleagues on the editorial board of Heilbron's *Dictionary*, and by other stereochemical friends, notably Professors D. H. R. Barton and V. Prelog. The approximately 3000 compounds listed in the 'Atlas' still represent only an outline of the field, since to cover all chiral compounds would be to re-write about one tenth of Beilstein's *Handbuch*. We have concentrated first on compounds containing one or two centres of chirality. Secondly, we give a selection of the main groups of natural products; among the latter we list key compounds only for each group, since the links between individual members within a group are readily available in well-known reference books and reviews. Finally, special sections of the 'Atlas' deal with configuration around chiral axes and chiral planes, chiral centres other than carbon atoms, and chirality due to isotopic substitution.

Methods of correlation

These have been dealt with in some detail in the review articles mentioned above, and here we discuss only their relative importance.

The Bijvoet method for determination of absolute configuration by X-ray crystallography is the only sound and widely applicable direct method of determination. (For the past four years, Professor D. Rogers (Imperial College) and his colleagues have produced lists of compounds to which the Bijvoet method has been applied; we are grateful to Professor Rogers for supplying us with copies of these lists before publication.) The compounds to which the Bijvoet method has been applied are all marked specially in the 'Atlas'; they are so to speak the fundamental 'triangulation points' of the survey on which all others must in one way or another depend.

The linking of other compounds with these fundamental ones, the configurations of which have been established by the Bijvoet method, is most reliably carried out by chemical interconversion *not* involving the centre of chirality concerned. With certain simple precautions, this procedure is entirely safe. Much classical structure determination indirectly provides links of this kind.

The remaining methods are all of varying reliability, and all depend on argument by analogy. These methods include chemical interconversions involving the chiral centre(s) accompanied by mechanistic interpretation of the reaction pathway, asymmetric synthesis, chiroptical methods (ORD and CD) and the method of quasi-racemates, etc. In all of these the reliability depends directly on care in the choice of analogies. For example, in the case of asymmetric syntheses, the following quotation by Mislow and his co-workers (*J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 87, 1958) is relevant: 'Thus, in the assignment of configurations, a heavy burden of proof rests on the credibility of the transition state proposed in asymmetric syntheses, or in the initial analysis which underlies the weighting of conformational populations in mobile equilibria, whichever applies.' Similar cautions could be made to cover correlations involving the quasi-racemate method and the chiroptical methods.

We indicate by means of broken arrows that a somewhat lesser reliability is considered to be attached to *all* correlations involving asymmetric syntheses or comparison of monochromatic rotations; the same symbolism is used in a few other cases where the correlation is clearly not fully reliable, either as a result of comments made by the original authors, where subsequent work has cast doubt on the original correlation, or where there is a clear possibility of ambiguity or inconclusiveness. The correlations given in the 'Atlas' are in general the most recent and reliable available. Where a chemical correlation between substances has been carried out, this is given preference over correlation by chiroptical methods, asymmetric synthesis, quasi-racemate formation, etc., and these in turn are given precedence over any older work involving comparison of monochromatic rotations. The latter is included only in a few cases where no more recent information is available and where the correlation is of considerable interest.

Introduction

Absolute configurations of metal complexes

In general, the 'Atlas' covers the field of organic and organometallic (e.g. metallocene) stereochemistry. Metal complexes are not included; they have been comprehensively covered by a recent monograph (C. J. Hawkins, *Absolute Configuration of Metal Complexes* (Interscience Monographs on Chemistry), Wiley-Interscience, 1971.)

Note to the Second Edition on the assignment of absolute configurations by the Bijvoet method

During 1972-3 great concern was felt regarding the correctness of results based on the Bijvoet method of anomalous dispersion of X-rays. Calculations by Tanaka and his co-workers (*Chimia*, 1972, **26**, 271; *Chem. Comm.*, 1973, **21**, 22) appeared to indicate a contradiction between Bijvoet determinations for some compounds and *ab initio* calculations of the absolute configurations of the same compounds based on chiroptical measurements. This was taken as an indication that the Bijvoet treatment was giving the 'wrong' answer.

Careful analysis by other experts in the chiroptical techniques, however (S. F. Mason, *Chem. Comm.*, 1973, 239; A. M. F. Hezemans and M. P. Groenewegen, *Tetrahedron*, 1973, **29**, 1223) and by X-ray crystallographers, now indicates that the error lay in the method used for the calculation of the absolute configurations from the spectroscopic data, and that the Bijvoet method is indeed *correct*. This interlude did show, however, how slender is the thread of argument, albeit correct, on which the Bijvoet assignments are made, and also how few chemists are truly competent to pass judgement on these matters.

Lists of Bijvoet X-rays

The lists of compounds to which the Bijvoet method has been applied, produced by Professor Rogers and his co-workers, which were referred to above, have been discontinued owing to the publication of 'Molecular Structure and Dimensions' beginning in 1973. This is a comprehensive listing of *all* X-ray determinations (relative and absolute) and for cross-checking the completeness of our Bijvoet listings we have relied on the published data in this book together with a computer-search program kindly run for us by Dr Kennard to cover the period subsequent to the appearance of the most recent volume.

Key

Scope

The 'Atlas' is intended to cover the most important simple chiral compounds and the main structural types of natural products.

Correlations within a 'stereochemically homogeneous' series of compounds, such as monosaccharides and steroids, which are well documented elsewhere in the literature, are considered in outline only. Series of compounds which are essentially dimeric or polymeric types built up from chiral monomeric units are not covered in detail, since their configurations follow readily from those of the monomeric unit. Examples of such polymeric-type compounds are di-, oligo- and polysaccharides; bis (benzylisoquinoline) and other dimeric alkaloids; biflavonoids and polypeptides. Series of natural products having essentially the same carbon skeleton but known in a variety of stereochemical types due to epimerism at one or more chiral centres are frequently covered by general notes rather than by large numbers of examples. This treatment is given, for example, to the labdane-type diterpenes and the yohimbane-type alkaloids.

If a chiral compound which does not fall into one of these categories cannot be found in the 'Atlas', the most likely explanations are (a) its absolute configuration has not been determined, or rests only on inconclusive data such as biogenetic analogy or specific rotation comparisons, or (b) it has been related by a fairly simple sequence to a compound which does appear. (We would, of course, be grateful to hear of any compounds of sufficient importance which we have not included.)

Literature coverage

The literature has been scanned to the end of 1971, and a few important references from 1972 have been incorporated.

We acknowledge the invaluable help rendered in the compilation of the 'Atlas' by the following standard works:

Dictionary of Organic Compounds, 2nd edition and supplements, Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1965-71.

Rodd's Chemistry of Carbon Compounds (2nd edition, S. Coffey, Ed.), Elsevier (1967-)

Molecular Asymmetry in Biology, by R. Bentley, 2 vols., Academic Press, 1970.

Other more specialized books and reviews pertaining to individual series of compounds are noted at the beginning of the appropriate sections.

Arrangement of material

The 'Atlas' is divided into the following chapters:

A — fundamental chiral compounds mostly containing one or two chiral carbon atoms (but also including the cyclitols, for convenience of presentation).

C — carbohydrates.

T — terpenoids, including steroids.

K — alkaloids.

Y — other classes of natural products.

D — chirality due to deuterium or other isotopes.

X — compounds containing chiral axes, planes, etc.

Z — chirality at atoms other than carbon (especially sulphur, phosphorus and silicon).

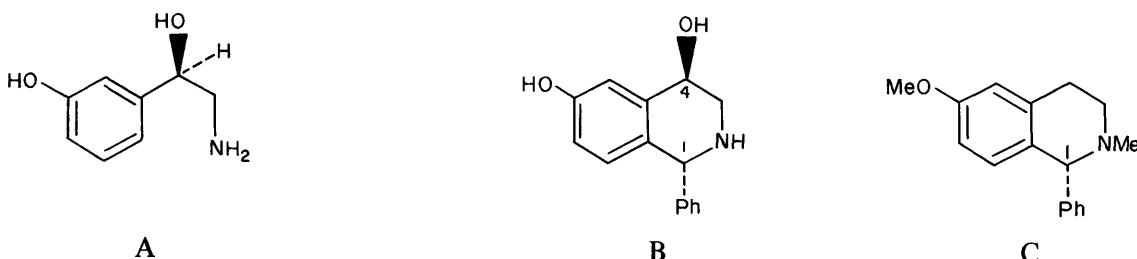
Key

Some compounds may appear out of place because they have been correlated with compounds in another chapter; while others, for example alkaloids which contain only one chiral centre, belong strictly speaking in two different sections (in this case A and K). No hard-and-fast rules have been used to cover these situations and such compounds have been placed where it seemed most convenient, usually with notes at the other possible point of placement to assist the reader. Notes on the arrangement of material within each chapter appear at the head of the chapter.

References

References are given for each correlation between substances against the arrow joining their formulae and for each determination of structure by X-ray analysis, etc. Extra references to the clarification of some point of stereochemistry are given in some cases beneath the structural formula of a compound and immediately after its name.

In general, however, *references are not given to work establishing the relative configuration of individual centres within a molecule*. This point is sufficiently important to justify further explanation by means of an example. The cyclization of (*R*)-(+) 2-amino-1-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-ethanol (A), studied by Kametani and his co-workers, was shown to produce two tetrahydroisoquinoline derivatives epimeric at the newly-created C₁ chiral centre. One of these, assigned the configuration (1*R*, 4*R*) (B) was then converted, by removal of the original chiral centre, into (*R*)-(+) 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-methoxy-2-methyl-1-phenylisoquinoline (C).



Clearly the absolute configuration assigned to the new substance (C) depends as much on correct establishment of the *relative* configuration between the two chiral centres in (B) (in this case, principally by n.m.r. spectroscopy) as on a correct assignment of absolute configuration to the starting material (A). The details of how this relative configuration is determined lie outside the scope of the 'Atlas'.

Numbering of formulae and cross-references

At the first appearance of a given compound in the 'Atlas' it is given a unique reference number consisting of the page number followed by a number showing its position on the page, e.g. A46.11, the 11th formula on Page A46. On subsequent appearances the original reference number is given. Immediately after the compound name at the point of first mention, all subsequent appearances of the compound are listed, indexed by page number. Thus to trace all entries for a given compound it is necessary to find the original entry, and thence turn forward to all subsequent entries.

Combination of formulae

Derivatives such as esters of acids, acetates of alcohols, ring-substituted derivatives of aromatic compounds, etc. are usually listed under the parent compound. Similarly the formulae of closely related natural products are often combined, e.g. where one is a dihydro-derivative of the other. In such cases, a direct unequivocal correlation between the substances thus combined may be assumed to exist in the literature.

Nomenclature

No attempt has been made to systematize nomenclature throughout. The 'Atlas' covers a very wide range of simple and complex skeletal systems; for many of the latter the nomenclature has not been

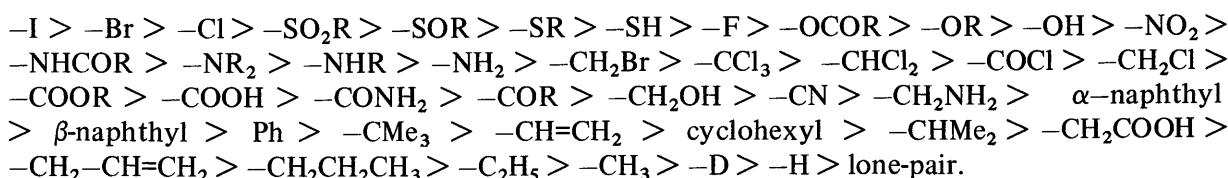
formalized. In general the nomenclature of natural products follows that in the Heilbron *Dictionary* and the original publications.

In naming compounds containing two or more chiral centres, attempts have been made to avoid partially systematic forms, frequently encountered in the literature, such as '(2S,3S)-(-) hydroxycitric acid'. In the absence of further information, this can be misleading since it implies a numbering system for a non-systematically named compound (citric acid). We have preferred forms such as either (a) the systematic (2S,3S)-(-) 3-carboxy-2,3-dihydroxyadipic acid or (b) the trivial (-) hydroxycitric acid.

Designation of configurations; The Sequence Rule

Absolute configurations are generally described by the Sequence Rule of R. S. Cahn, C. K. Ingold and V. Prelog, commonly called the (*R,S*)-system, which is the only completely general and unambiguous form of designation. (R. S. Cahn, C. K. Ingold & V. Prelog, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1951, 612; *Experientia*, 1956, 12, 81; *Angew. Chem. Internat. Edn.*, 1966, 5, 385.) No attempt will be made to describe the system in detail here, since to attempt explanation without reproducing a large part of the original papers would tend to give rise to over-simplification.

For convenience, however, the following list of common substituents in order of fiducial precedence is presented:



In cases where (*R,S*) nomenclature is applied to complex chiral structures (especially in Chapter X), brief notes on its application in particular cases are appended where appropriate, but for a fuller description the user is again referred to the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog papers.

D,L nomenclature

The configuration of a few key compounds in Section A are also given according to the older D,L system, following the glyceraldehyde or serine conventions as appropriate. (This juxtaposition of the (*R,S*) and (D,L) conventions is contrary to normal practice and would not be accepted by journal editors; it is justified here purely on grounds of convenience to the user.)

The D,L system is now redundant for all compounds except carbohydrates, amino acids and closely related substances, but its limited inclusion here may assist those who have to consult the older literature. For a helpful discussion of the present state of the D,L system and its ambiguities, see D. W. Slocum, D. Sugarmann and S. P. Tucker, *J. Chem. Educ.*, 1971, 48, 597.

Formulae

(a) General

The purpose of the 'Atlas' is to depict *absolute configurations* at chiral carbon atoms or other features of dissymmetry. It is not concerned with *conformations*, *bond-lengths* or *bond angles*. Even where 'perspective' type drawings have been included to improve the representation of a particular compound, distortions such as alteration of bond angles and flattening of rings may have been incorporated in order to improve general clarity and the depiction of configurations at individual centres of chirality.

(b) Fischer-type projections

These are used throughout Chapters A, C, D and Z.

The projections used in the 'Atlas' do not in general obey the Fischer convention that the principal

carbon chain of the molecule should be vertical with the lowest-numbered carbon atom at the top. To follow this convention in the 'Atlas' would have meant that a complex and confusing series of substituent interchanges would have been necessary on most pages.

Interconversion of Fischer-type formulae Interchanging any one pair of substituents in a Fischer-type drawing of compound (+)X produces the enantiomer, (-)X. Interchanging two pairs of substituents reverts to the original enantiomer (+)X. Special cases of this are (i) interchange of a with e then e with b, which has the effect of a cyclic interchange of a, b and e (Fig. 1), and (ii) interchange of a with d and of b with e, which has the effect of a 180° rotation in the xy plane. (Fig. 2).

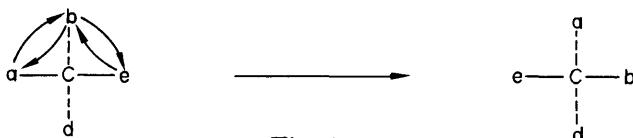
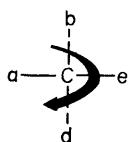


Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.

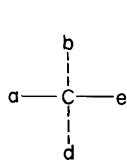
Assignment of (R,S) symbols to Fischer-type formulae If d is the group of lowest precedence, then examination of Fig. 3 shows that (R) or (S) chirality may be readily assigned by inspection.



(R)-chirality with
precedence
 $a > b > e > d$.

Fig. 3.

If d is not the group of lowest precedence, with a little practice it is again possible to assign chirality directly by inspection; the following table (Fig. 4) demonstrates the twelve ways of writing the formula having (R)-chirality.



	behind	above and clockwise		
d		abe	bea	eab
a		ebd	bde	deb
b		aed	eda	dae
e		adb	dba	bad

Fig. 4.

(c) Cyclic structures

Substituents lying above and below the xy plane in more complex structures are indicated by the use of wedges and dashed bonds respectively, in accordance with usual practice.

Interconversion of Fischer and cyclic formulae (Fig. 5) Consider the tetrahedral molecule (A). Rotation produces the Fischer formula (B). Substituents a and b can clearly be portions of a cyclic residue as well as acyclic groups; for example when a and b become incorporated into a six-membered ring, (C) results.

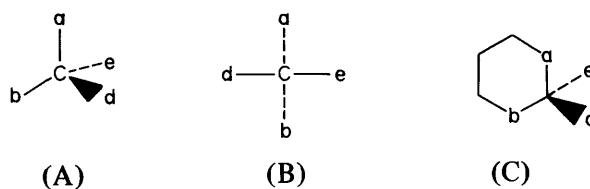


Fig. 5.

(d) More complex structures

In the depiction of complex structures, as much care as possible has been taken to give unambiguous representation of the correct configurations at all chiral centres. Deviations from the true bond angles are inevitable in any attempt to represent three-dimensional structures in two dimensions, and further distortions result from various conventions in common use, for example the representation of cyclohexane rings as planar hexagons with 120° valency angles. These distortions cannot be eliminated fully, but the aim has been to present drawings in which the amount of deviation from the drawing required to produce the 'correct' configuration at a given chiral centre, is always considerably smaller than that required to produce the opposite, 'incorrect' configuration. It should be reiterated that in complex structures containing several chiral centres, the aim has been to show the correct absolute configuration at each chiral centre considered individually, and in cases where there is any possibility of ambiguity, *each chiral centre should be inspected independently of other chiral centres in the molecule.*

Symbols and abbreviations

<i>Abs. X-ray.</i>	Substance for which the Bijvoet method for determination of absolute configuration by the anomalous dispersion method has been applied. Recent publications have pointed out some possible sources of error in methods of assigning absolute configurations by the anomalous dispersion method, and have indicated that <i>some</i> of the previous determinations are conceivably in error (see for example D. Rogers, A. Quick and M. Ul-Haque, <i>Acta Cryst.</i> , 1974, <i>B30</i> , 552)
<i>Rel X-ray.</i>	X-ray determination of structure without application of anomalous dispersion. This determines the configurations of all chiral centres in the molecule relative to each other but does not place them on an absolute basis. Conversion of compounds to derivatives, often those containing a heavy atom, for use in X-ray structure determination, is a very common procedure. No special mention has been made of such procedure unless it causes a significant change in configuration.
$\text{A} \xrightarrow{\text{C}(n)} \text{B.}$	Chemical conversion (C) of A to B in approximately <i>n</i> steps, i.e. $\text{A} \rightarrow \text{K} \rightarrow \text{L} \rightarrow \text{M} \rightarrow \text{N} \rightarrow \text{B}$
$\text{A} \xrightarrow{\text{C}(n)} \text{B.}$	Chemical conversion of both A and B to a common intermediate, or of a common intermediate to both A and B, in a total of approximately <i>n</i> steps, i.e. $\text{A} \rightarrow \text{K} \rightarrow \text{L} \rightarrow \text{M} \leftarrow \text{N} \leftarrow \text{P} \leftarrow \text{B}$ or $\text{A} \leftarrow \text{K} \leftarrow \text{L} \leftarrow \text{M} \rightarrow \text{N} \rightarrow \text{P} \rightarrow \text{B}$
ORD	Optical rotatory dispersion
CD	Circular dichroism
AS	Asymmetric synthesis. The two most frequently encountered types of asymmetric synthesis are further distinguished as follows.
AS(H)	Asymmetric synthesis by the method of Horeau (<i>Tetrahedron Letters</i> , 1961, 506). This involves reaction of the chiral alcohol with racemic 2-phenylbutyric anhydride.

Key

The absolute configuration at the hydroxyl-bearing chiral centre is determined by measurement of the specific rotation of the recovered unreacted 2-phenylbutyric acid. The method has also been applied to amines, but correlations of this kind are of disputed validity.

AS(P) Asymmetric synthesis by the methods of Prelog (*Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1953, 36, 308), Cram (D. J. Cram and F. A. A. Elhafez., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 74, 5828), and related methods. A chiral alcohol is converted to its α -ketoester and this is allowed to react with a Grignard reagent. Hydrolysis of the product produces a chiral α -hydroxy acid. The method may be used to compare the absolute configuration of an unknown alcohol with that of a known α -hydroxy acid (usually atrolactic), or that of a known alcohol (e.g. menthol) with that of an unknown α -hydroxy acid.

Where an asymmetric synthesis is of neither of these two types, the original reference should be consulted for details of the precise method employed and the reasoning used to interpret the observed stereoselectivity.

AC Absolute configuration
 Chemical conversion with inversion at a chiral centre
 Dashed arrow indicating a correlation which is considered to be of lower reliability (see Introduction)
 'Enantiomer of' sign. For example A  ^{C(n)} B means 'conversion of A to the enantiomer of B'
* Denotes natural products both enantiomers of which are known by us to occur naturally. This symbol is used only in the sections dealing predominantly with natural products, namely T (terpenoids), K (alkaloids) and Y (other natural products).

§ Indicates that the absolute configuration shown in the 'Atlas' differs from that appearing in one or more of the original references quoted. This may be due to one of several factors.
(a) a misprint or error in the paper.
(b) a relatively recent change in the generally accepted configuration due to further work by other or the same authors.
(c) personal correspondence between the authors and ourselves.
(d) in a few cases in Chapter X, changes in the accepted (R,S) convention since the date of the original publications have led to a change in (R,S) assignment although there has been no change in the accepted absolute configuration.

In all cases the absolute configuration given here is correct according to the best available information (June 1976); other sources showing a different configuration are believed to be in error.

ΔM_D Comparison by the Freudenberg method of molecular rotation shifts.
QR Comparison by the quasi-racemate method.
> Has precedence over, according to the Cahn, Ingold, Prelog system.

Other abbreviations have their usual chemical significance.

Choice of enantiomer depicted.

(a) As a general rule, the enantiomer shown in the 'Atlas' may not be the one on which the correlations shown were originally carried out. No special indication is given where this is the case. This is for convenience in fitting large numbers of formulae together, and to minimize use of the '' sign.

(b) In the chapters which deal with natural products, namely T, K and Y, the enantiomer shown is the naturally occurring one unless otherwise stated.

When both enantiomers are known to occur as natural products, this is shown by the sign * after the name of the compound. Refer to the original publications to ascertain which enantiomer is obtained from which natural source.

(c) In the other chapters (A, C, D, X and Z) no distinction is made between natural and synthetic compounds. Check with the literature to determine which enantiomer, if either, is a natural product.

Rotations

The sign of rotation given for each compound is that shown in the Heilbron 'Dictionary' or in the original publication. Rotations are normally at the sodium D line but other wavelengths are often used for red or yellow compounds, e.g. carotenoids. In case of doubt, consult the original reference. An empty bracket (), means that the specific rotation has not been determined, or cannot be found.

In most cases, changes in sign of rotation with solvent or pH are noted where known, but the absence of such indication cannot of course be taken to mean that no such anomalous behaviour occurs under any circumstances. It is necessary to consult the original publication for details of solvent and temperature.

Some of the signs of rotation given have been interpolated from published ORD curves.

Supplementary Key to the Second Edition

Scope and Literature Coverage

The second edition covers the literature to mid-1976. Some correlations from the older (pre-1971) literature which came to light during the preparation of the second edition are also included, and the coverage of compounds of principally pharmaceutical significance has been enlarged.

Arrangement of material

Volume 1 covers mainly the literature up to the end of 1971, which was the scope of the first edition. Volume 2 is mostly based on the literature from 1972-6. There are, however, exceptions to this generalization; in particular, some sections which appeared in the First Edition have been enlarged and rewritten as a result of new work and most of these have been transferred to Volume 2.

Volume 2 is compatible for the most part with the single volume of the First Edition provided allowance is made for the fact that some of the assignments of absolute configuration given in the first edition have since been shown to be incorrect (see list on page xi, Volume 2).

Where space permitted, additional formulae have been added to existing pages in Volume 1 to minimize the number of cross-references between the two volumes. The arrangement and content of chapters is the same as in the first edition.

Numbering of formulae and cross-references

In general, this follows the same plan as in the first edition, with page numbers in Volume 2 distinguished by the addition of a prime, i.e., A32'.2, the second formula on page A32 of Volume 2.

On a few pages in Volume 1, addition or deletion of formulae has meant that the order of formulae on the page is no longer strictly numerical, or else one or more formulae numbers are missing.

Symbols and abbreviations

The sign §, in addition to the meanings ascribed to it in the first edition, is used wherever a formula or absolute configuration given in the second edition differs for whatever reason from that given in the first edition for the same compound, except where the only difference is the correction of a trivial error.

-A-

Fundamental Chiral Compounds

Introductory Notes to Chapter A

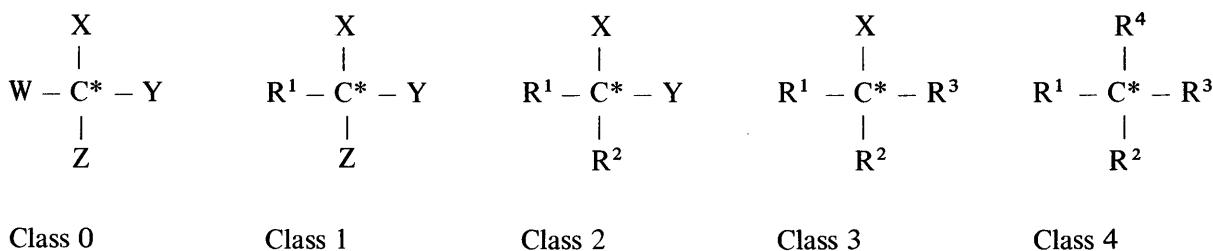
Chapter A contains a wide selection of the most important fundamental chiral molecules. The great majority contain one or two chiral centres, but a number (notably cyclitols, decalins and norbornanes) contain three or more.

Sub-classification of compounds in Chapter A

To facilitate the finding of a particular compound, the contents of Chapter A are subdivided according to the nature of the chiral carbon atom(s).

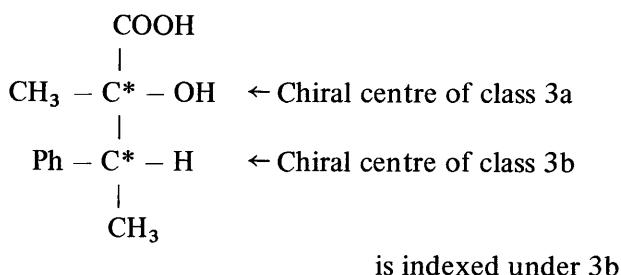
Classes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 are designated according to the number of other *carbon* atoms directly attached to the chiral centre C* under consideration.

R¹, R², R³, R⁴ are groups of all kinds bonded by *carbon* atoms, including oxidised groups such as –COOH; W, X, Y, Z are groups bonded to the chiral centre by *non-carbon* atoms. (H, O, N, S, Halogen, etc.)



The classes are further divided as follows: 1a, 2a, 3a, 4a; all R groups aliphatic. 1b, 2b, 3b, 4b; at least *one* R group aromatic or heteroaromatic.

Compounds containing two or more chiral centres, are indexed under the highest applicable number, with subgroup b taking precedence over subgroup a. For example:



is indexed under 3b.

Location of compounds by class

Class 0; no compounds belonging to this class are of known absolute configuration.

Classes 1a, 1b; See Volume 2 (and also chapter D).

- Class 2a; Pages A1-A26 and A58
Class 2b; Pages A19-A25 and A58
Class 3a; Pages A26-A47 and A59-A61
Class 3b; Pages A40-A52 and A61
Class 4a; Pages A53-A56
Class 4b; Pages A55-A56

Simple compounds found in other chapters

The following is a list of simple compounds containing one or two chiral centres which would normally be considered to belong in Chapter A, but which because of difficulties of arrangement, appear in other chapters.

Class 2a

- 2,5-dioxo-5-methylhexanoic acid T17.6
2-hydroxymethyl-1-methylcyclohex-1-en-4-ol T40.6
2-(5-hydroxy-2-methylenecyclohexylidene) ethanol T48.11
cyclodopa K17.9
2-(dimethylamino)heptane K19.3
nonan-2-ol K19.5
2,6-dimethylpiperidine K19.6
6-methoxycarbonylpiperidine-2-acetic acid, methyl ester K20.12
3,4-dihydroxy-4-methylpentanoic acid lactone Y1.6
5-hydroxyhexanoic acid lactone Y14.11
3-aminoproline Y22.7
2,2-dimethylthiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid Y29.7
5,5-dimethyl- Δ^2 -thiazoline-4-carboxylic acid Y29.9
3-hydroxycyclopentanone ethylene ketal D2.9
cyclooct-1-en-3-ol X2.5
3-acetoxyoctyne X2.6
hexane-3,4-diol X11.8

Class 2b

- 3-methylphthalide Y14.5
3-butylphthalide Y14.6
2-mercaptop-4-phenylimidazoline Y30.6
3-bromo-4-phenylcrotonolactones X3.4

Class 3a

- 2,6-dimethylheptanoic acid T1.7
4-hydroxy-4-methylhexanoic acid lactone T3.9
cinanic acid T3.10
3-carboxy-2,2-dimethylglutaric acid T8.9
pinononic acid T8.14
3-isopropenylcyclopentanone T9.1
3-isopropenylcyclopentanols T9.2, T9.3
paraconic acid T15.14
2,5-dimethyl-3-ethylhexan-2-ol T17.7
dihydrohaematinic acid T22.7
4,8-dimethylnonanal T46.1
5-ethyl-6-methylheptan-2-one T48.3
4-methylcyclohexane-1,2-dione T58.4
3-ethylglutaric acid mononitrile T58.7
4-methyl-2-pyrrolidone K35.9

Introductory Notes to Chapter A

2-hydroxy-3-methylsuccinic acid Y5.4

4,8-dimethyl-4-hydroxynonanoic acid lactone Y9.6

1-hydroxymethylcyclohexane-1,2-diol Y19.11

5-hydroxy-3-methylhexanoic acid lactone Y21.5, Y21.10

2,4-dimethylcyclohexanone Y21.8,

3-methylheptanedioic acid Y27.4

Class 3b

2-(*p*-methoxyphenyl)-propionic acid Y5.7

(*p*-methoxyphenyl)-succinic acid Y6.8

2,4-bis(*p*-methoxyphenyl)-butyric acid Y9.4

2-(3,5-dimethoxy-2-methylphenyl)-butane Y13.10

3-bromo-4-alkyl-4-phenylcrotonolactone X3.4

Class 4a

3,4-di(methoxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanone T40.2

4-carbethoxy-2-pyrrolidone-4-acetic acid X4.5

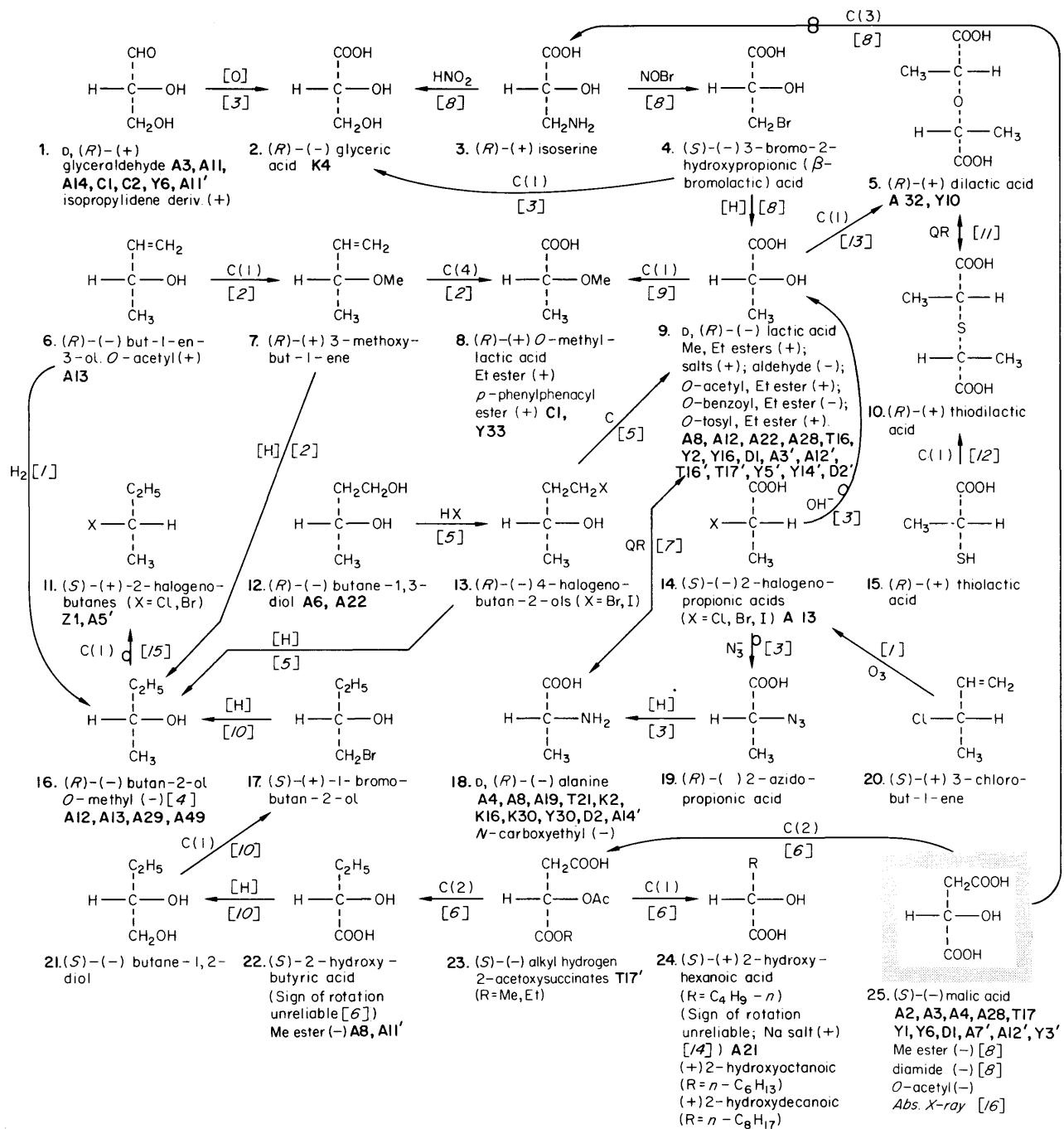
Chapters T, K and Y contain many natural products with one or two chiral centres, and the user scanning the 'Atlas' for a compound of a particular stereochemical type should search these chapters as well as Chapter A. In order to find any individual compound, the Index should be used.

Amino acids

All the common amino acids have been chemically correlated with other chiral substances, and are included in the 'Atlas', as are many rarer amino acids. A large number of other less common amino acids have been isolated from natural sources (for a review, see L. Fowden, *Progr. Phytochem.*, 1970, 2, 203); the absolute configurations of many of these have been assigned indirectly, by one of the following methods.

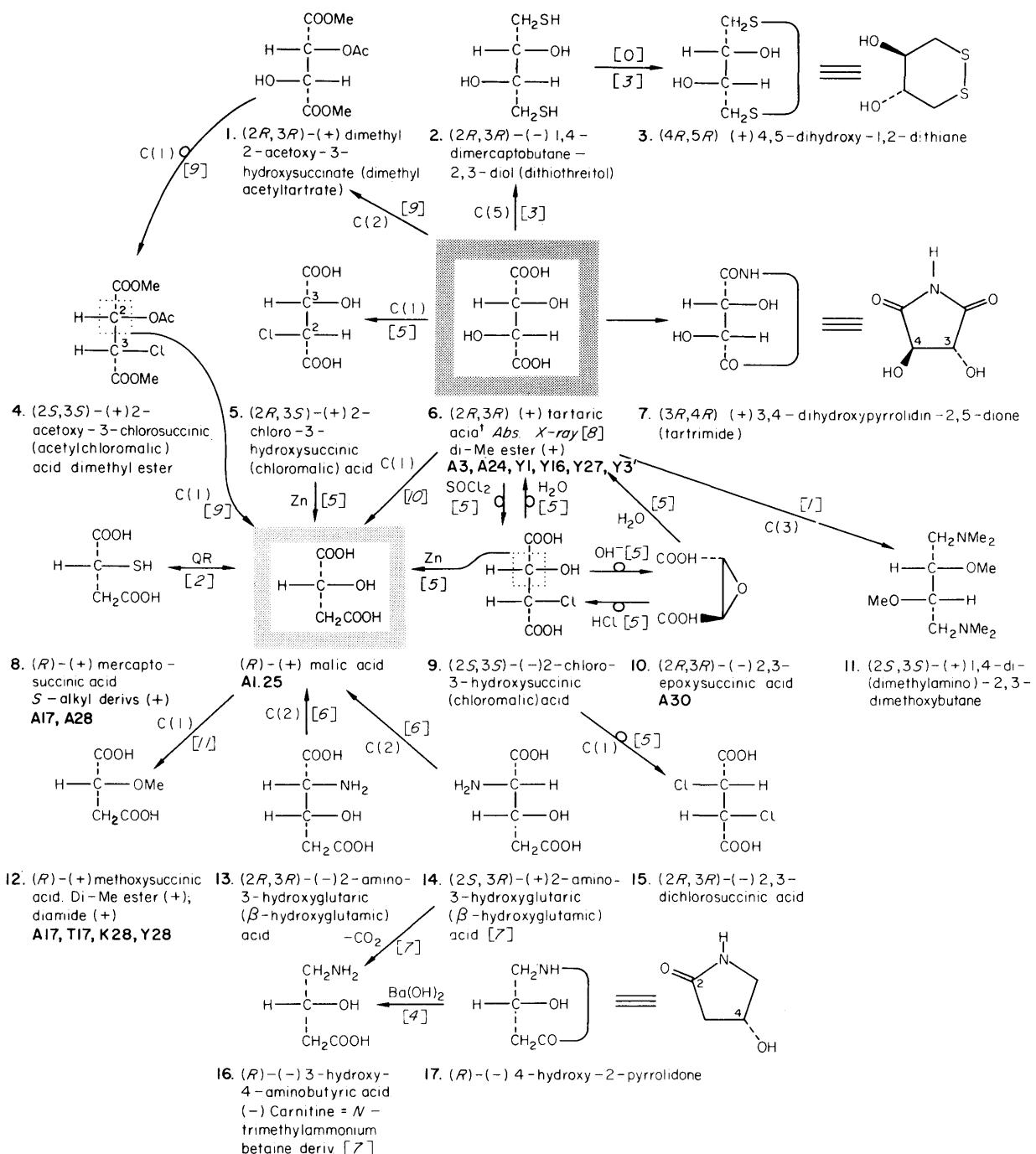
- (1) Enzymatic methods
- (2) Molecular rotation shift methods. The most frequently used is the Clough-Lutz-Jirgensen rule which states that acids of the L series (which corresponds to (S) in most but not all cases) show a positive shift in molecular rotation on passing from neutral to acid solution. Studies of chiroptical properties at various pHs (P. M. Scopes and co-workers, *J. Chem. Soc., (C)*, 1971, 833) are a development of this method. These procedures rely on the availability as reference substances of amino acids which have been chemically correlated and which appear in Chapter A. Exceptions to the Clough-Lutz-Jirgensen rule have been noted (see for example J. H. Poupaert, R. Cavalier, M. H. Claesen and P. A. Dumont, *J. Medicin. Pharmaceut. Chem.*, 1975, 18, 1268).

See J. P. Greenstein and M. Winitz, *Chemistry of the Amino Acids*, Wiley, 1961, for descriptions of the enzymatic and molecular rotation shift methods.



- W. G. Young and F. F. Caserio, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1961, 26, 245.
- K. B. Wiberg, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 74, 3891.
- P. Brewster, E. D. Hughes, C. K. Ingold and P. A. D. S. Rao, *Nature*, 1950, 166, 178.
- W. von E. Doering and R. W. Young, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 74, 2997.
- P. A. Levene, A. Walti and H. L. Haller, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1927, 71, 465.
- D. H. S. Horn and Y. Y. Pretorius, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, 1460.
- A. Fredga, *Svensk kem. Tidskr.*, 1942, 54, 26.
- K. Freudenberg, *Ber.*, 1914, 47, 2027.
- M. L. Wolfrom, R. U. Lemieux, S. M. Olin and D. I. Weisblat, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1949, 71, 4057.
- P. A. Levene and H. L. Haller, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1927, 74, 343.
- A. Fredga, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1940, 14B, no. 12.
- J. M. Lovén, *J. prakt. Chem.*, 1908, 78, 63.
- P. Vièles, *Ann. Chim. (France)*, 1935, 3, 143.
- S. Gronowitz, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1958, 13, 87, 231.
- W. A. Cowdrey, E. D. Hughes, C. K. Ingold, S. Masterman and A. D. Scott, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1937, 1252.
- L. Kryger and S. E. Rasmussen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1972, 26, 2349.

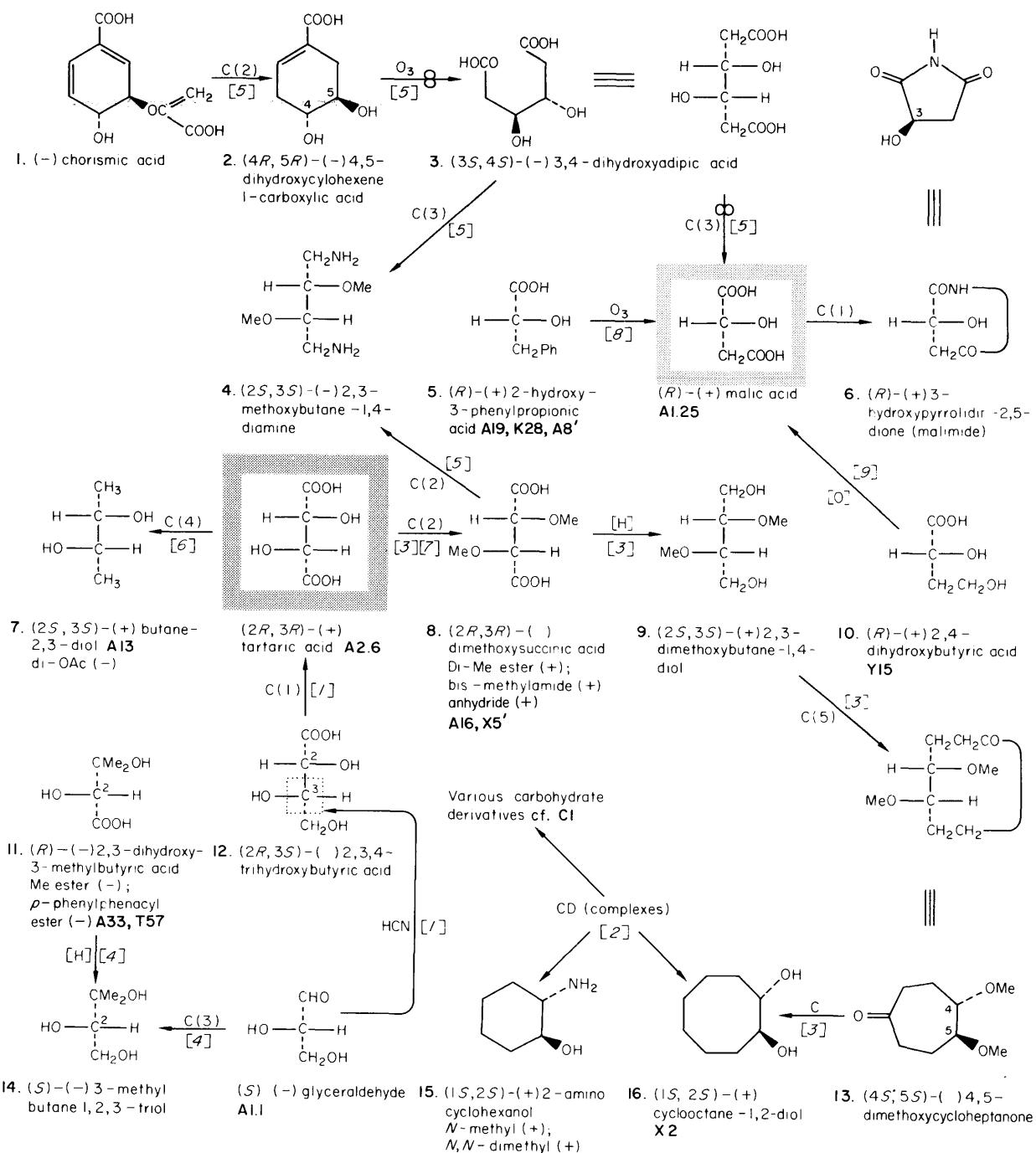
Mainly two-centre compounds related to tartaric acid

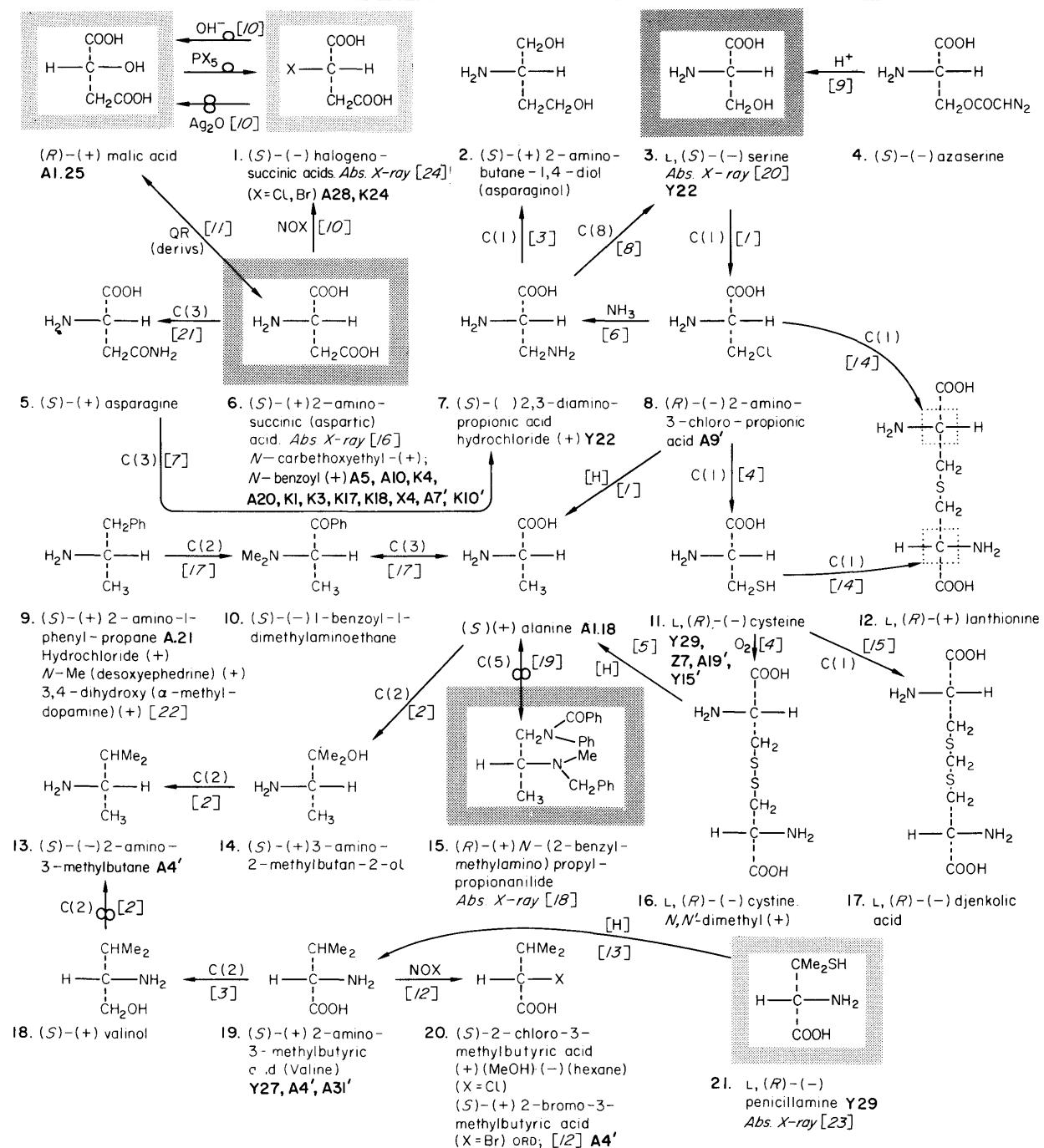


† For a discussion of the ambiguity of D,L-nomenclature as applied to tartaric acid, see [12]

1. D. Seebach, H. Dörr, B. Bastani and V. Ehrig, *Angew. Chem., Internat. Edn.*, 1969, **8**, 982.
2. A. Fredga, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1941, **B14**, no. 27.
3. M. Carmack & C. J. Kelley, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1968, **33**, 2171.
4. T. Matsumoto, W. Trueb, R. Gwinner and C. H. Eugster, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1969, **52**, 716.
5. R. Kuhn & T. Wagner-Jauregg, *Ber.*, 1928, **61**, 504.
6. T. Kaneko, R. Yoshida and H. Katsura, *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi*, 1959, **80**, 316 (*Chem. Abs.*, 1960, **54**, 24423b)
7. T. Kaneko and R. Yoshida, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1962, **35**, 1153.
8. A. F. Peerdeman, A. J. van Bommel and J. M. Bijvoet, *Proc. k. ned. Akad. Wetenschap.*, 1951, **B54**, 16; H. Hope and V. de la Camp, *Nature*, 1969, **222**, 54.
9. K. Freudenberg and F. Brauns, *Ber.*, 1922, **55**, 1339.
10. K. Freudenberg, *Ber.*, 1914, **47**, 2027.
11. G. Fodor and S. Sóti, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 683v.
12. C. Buchanan, *Nature*, 1951, **167**, 689.

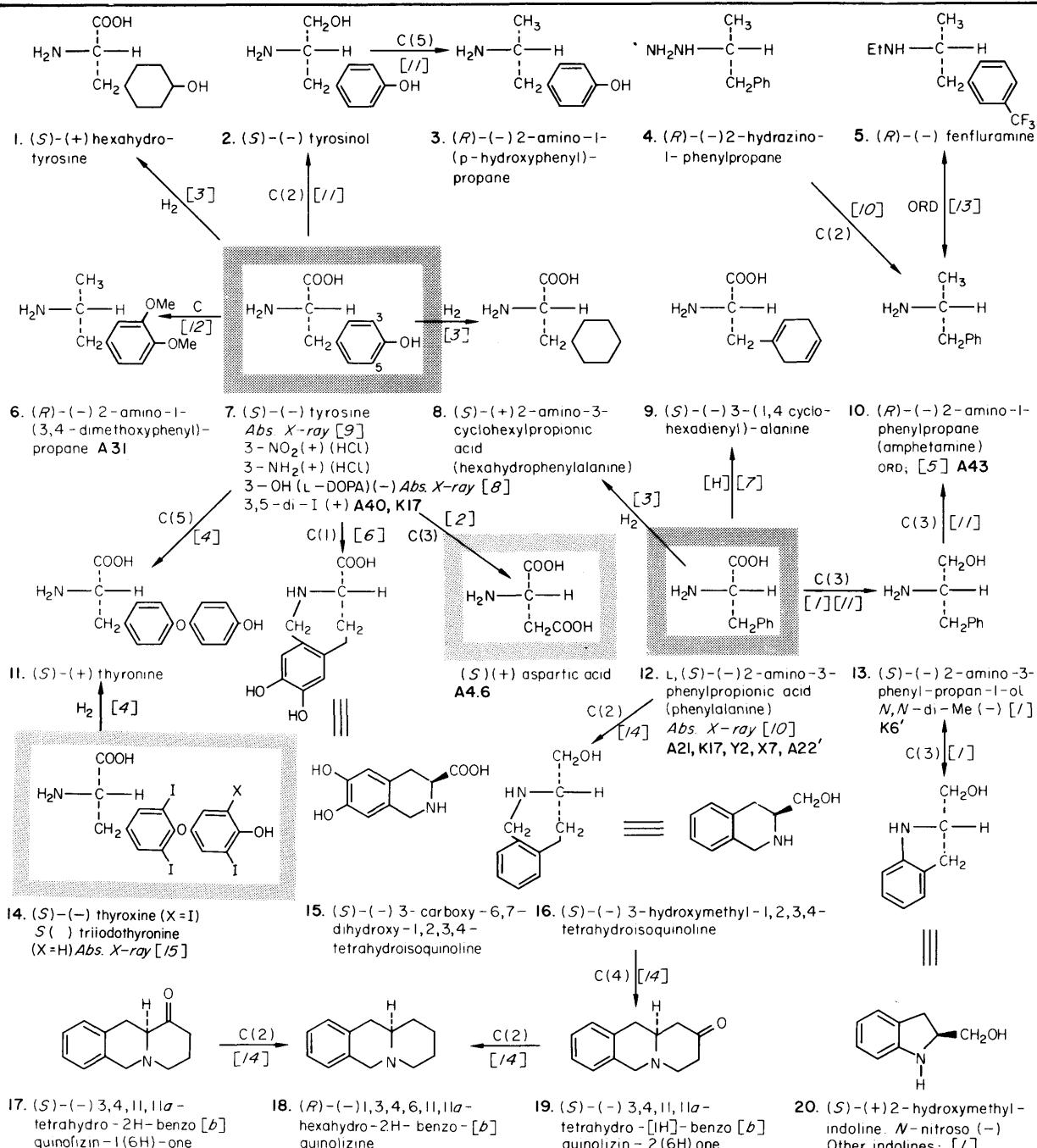
Further one- and two-centre compounds related to tartaric acid





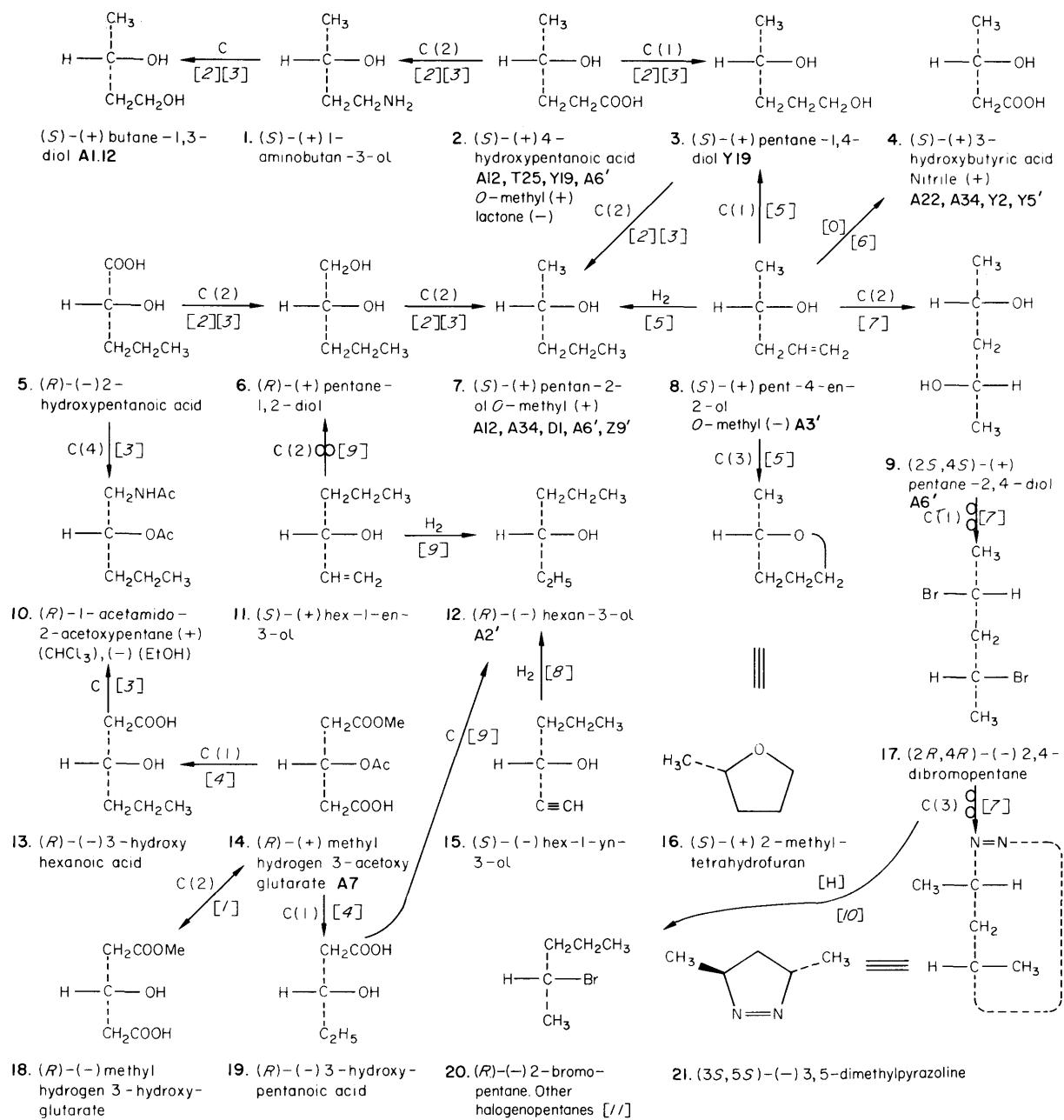
1. E. Fischer and K. Raske, *Ber.*, 1907, 40, 3717.
 2. F. Barrow and G. W. Ferguson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1935, 410.
 3. P. Karrer, P. Portmann and M. Suter, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1949, 32, 1156; 1948, 31, 1617.
 4. E. Fischer and K. Raske, *Ber.*, 1908, 41, 893.
 5. R. Mozingo, D. E. Wolf, S. A. Harris and K. Folkers, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1943, 65, 1013.
 6. P. Karrer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1923, 6, 957.
 7. P. Karrer and A. Schlosser, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1923, 6, 411.
 8. F. Schneider, *Annalen*, 1937, 529, 1.
 9. S. A. Fusari, T. H. Haskell, R. P. Frohardt and Q. R. Bartz, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, 76, 2881.
 10. W. A. Cowdrey, E. D. Hughes and C. K. Ingold, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1937, 1208.
 11. A. Fredga, *Svensk kem. Tidskr.*, 1941, 53, 221.
 12. W. Gaffield and W. G. Galetto, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, 27, 915.
 13. Merck report, October 1943; H. M. Crooks in 'The Chemistry of Penicillin', Princeton Univ. Press, 1943.
 14. G. B. Brown and V. du Vigneaud, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1941, 140, 767.
 15. V. du Vigneaud and W. I. Patterson, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1936 114, 533.
 16. T. Doyne, R. Pepinsky and T. Watanabe, *Acta Cryst.*, 1957, 10, 438.
 17. K. Freudenberg and F. Nikolai, *Annalen*, 1934, 510, 223.
 18. P. Singh and F. R. Ahmed, *Acta Cryst.*, 1969, B25, 1901.
 19. P. S. Portoghesi and D. L. Larson, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 1964, 53, 302.
 20. A. Zalkin, J. D. Forrester and D. H. Templeton, *Science*, 1964, 146, 261.
 21. F. E. King and D. A. A. Kidd, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1951, 2976.
 22. A. H. Beckett, G. Kirk and A. J. Sharpen, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, 21, 1489.

References continued on page 9



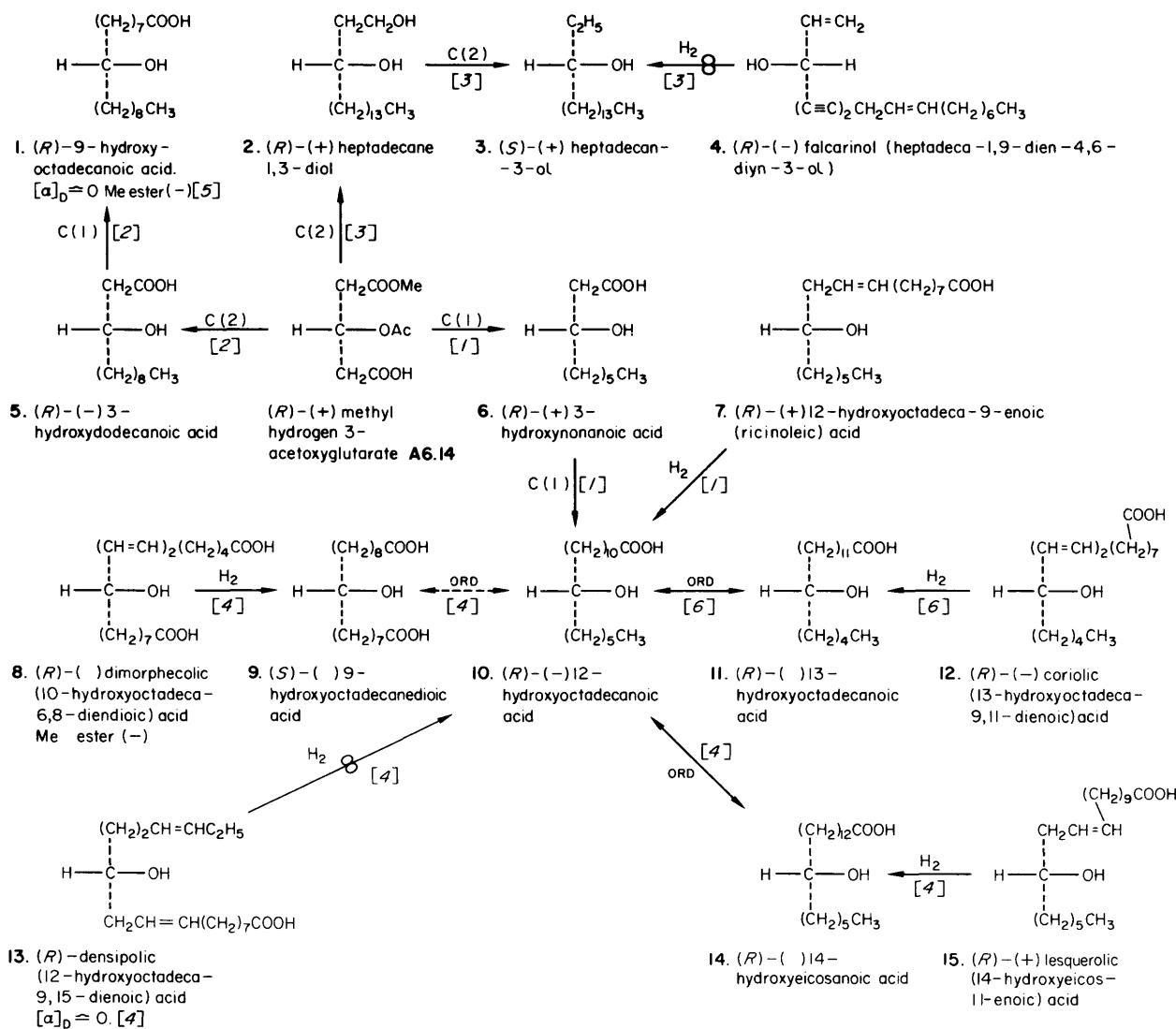
1. E. J. Corey, R. J. McCaully and H. S. Sachdev, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 2476.
2. S. Goldschmidt and G. Freyss, *Ber.*, 1933, **66**, 784.
3. E. Waser and E. Brauchli, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1924, **7**, 740.
4. A. Canzanelli, C. R. Harington and S. S. Randall, *Biochemical J.*, 1934, **28**, 68.
5. J. C. Craig, R. P. K. Chan and S. K. Roy, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, **23**, 3573.
6. E. A. Bell, J. R. Nulu and C. Cone, *Phytochemistry*, 1971, **10**, 2191.
7. M. L. Snow, C. Lauinger and C. Ressler, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1968, **33**, 1774.
8. A. Mostad, T. Ottersen and C. Romming, *Acta. Chem. Scand.*, 1971, **25**, 3549.
9. R. Parthasarathy, *Acta Cryst.*, 1962, **15**, 41.
10. M. Mallikarjunan, S. T. Rao, K. Venkatesan and V. R. Sarma, *Acta Cryst.*, 1969, **B25**, 220.
11. P. Karrer and K. Ehrhardt, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1951, **34**, 2202.
12. A. W. Schrecker and J. L. Hartwell, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1957, **79**, 3827.
13. A. H. Beckett and L. G. Brookes, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, **24**, 1283.
14. S. Yamada and T. Kuneida, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1967, **15**, 491.
15. V. Cody, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1974, **96**, 6720.

23. R. E. Rosenfield and R. Parthasarathy, *Acta Cryst.*, 1975, **B31**, 462.
24. L. Kryger, S. E. Rasmussen and J. Danielsen, *Acta Chem. Scand.* 1972, **26**, 2339.

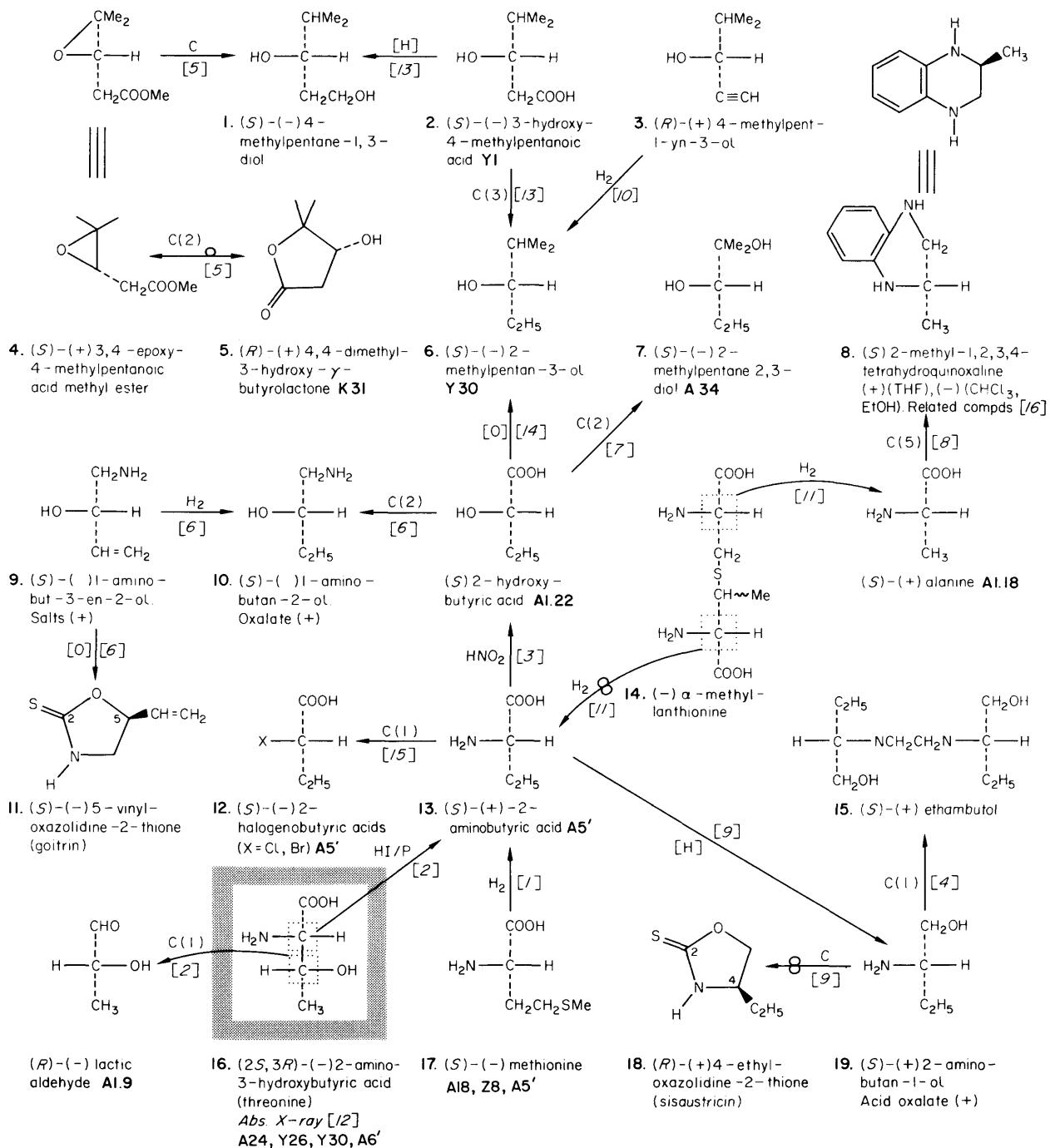


- S. G. Cohen and E. Khedouri, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, **83**, 4228.
- P. A. Levene and H. L. Haller, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1926, **69**, 165, 569; 1928, **77**, 555.
- R. U. Lemieux and J. Giguere, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1951, **29**, 678.
- K. Serck-Hanssen, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1956, **10**, 135.
- E. R. Novak and D. S. Tarbell, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 73.
- P. A. Levene and H. L. Haller, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1929, **81**, 425.
- A. Mishra and R. J. Crawford, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1969, **47**, 1515.
- S. R. Landor, B. J. Miller and A. R. Tatchell, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 2339.
- P. A. Levene and H. L. Haller, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1928, **76**, 415; 1929, **83**, 579, 591.
- A. J. Fry and W. E. Britton, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1973, **38**, 4016.
- B. A. Chaudri, D. G. Goodwin, H. R. Hudson, L. Bartlett and P. M. Scopes, *J. Chem. Soc., (C)*, 1970, 1329.

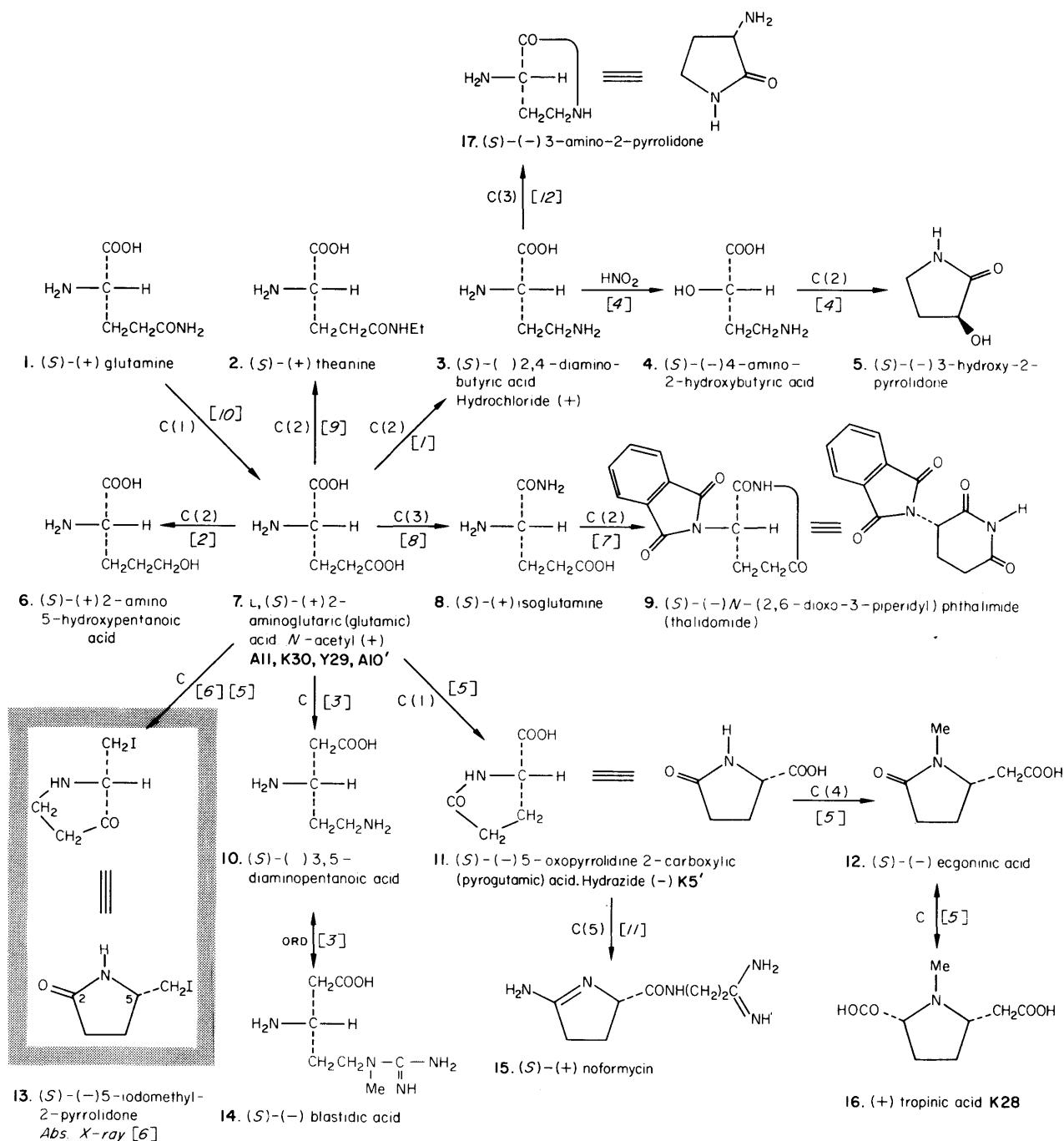
Long-chain hydroxyacids



1. K. Serck-Hanssen, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1958, 1554.
2. C. D. Baker and F. D. Gunstone, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 759.
3. P. K. Larsen, B. E. Nielsen and J. Lemmich, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1969, 23, 2552.
4. T. H. Applewhite, R. G. Binder and W. Gaffield, *Chem. Comm.*, 1965, 255.
5. G. J. Schroepfer and K. Bloch, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1965, 240, 54.
6. W. H. Tallent, J. Harris, I. A. Wolff and R. E. Lundin, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 4329.

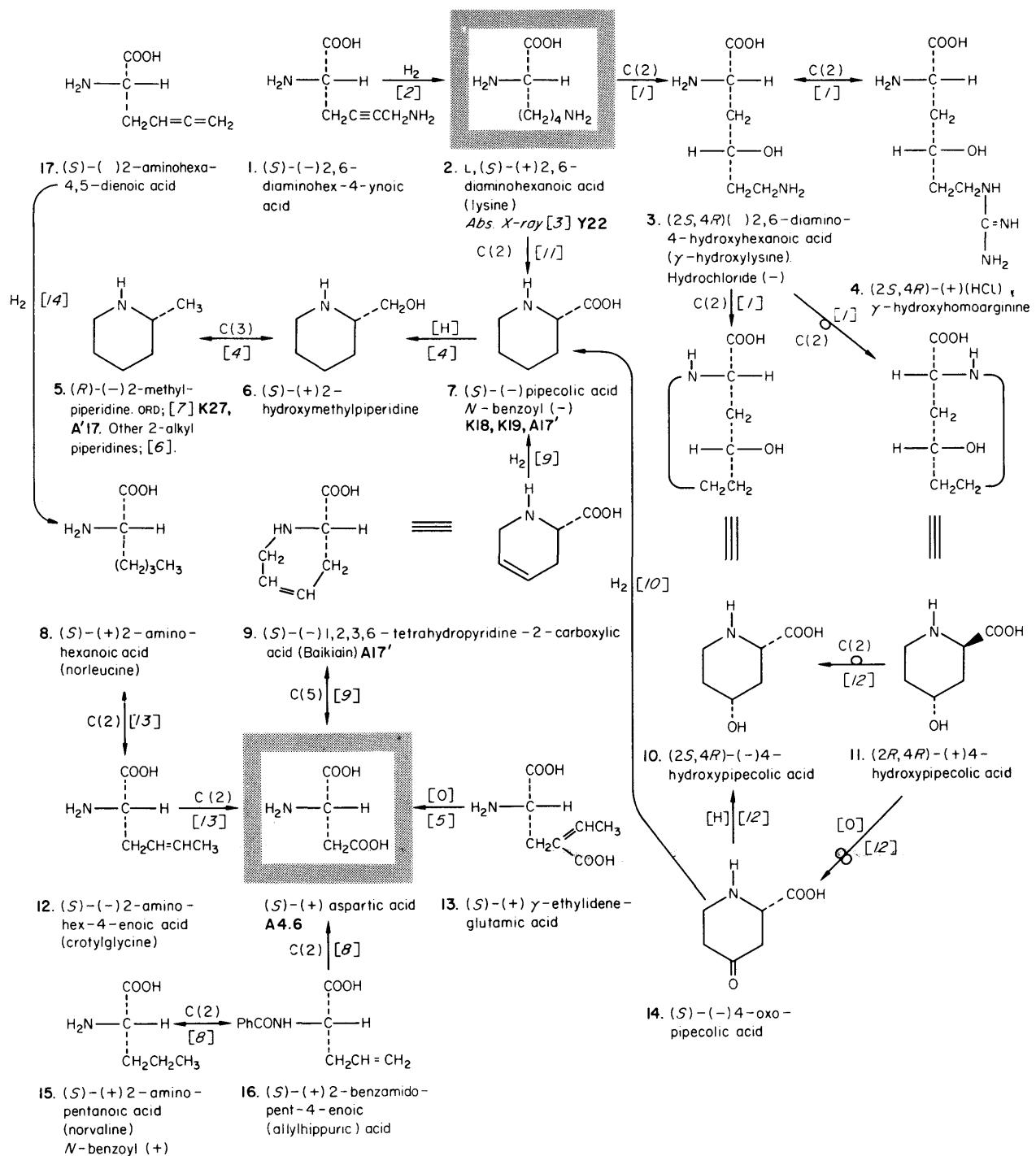


- G. S. Fonken and R. Mozingo, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1947, **69**, 1212.
- C. E. Meyer and W. C. Rose, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1936, **115**, 721.
- C. G. Baker and A. Meister, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1951, **73**, 1336.
- R. G. Wilkinson, R. G. Shepherd, J. P. Thomas and C. Baughn, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, **83**, 2213.
- J. F. Collins and M.F. Grundon, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 1078.
- A. Kjaer, B. W. Christensen and S. E. Hansen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1959, **13**, 144.
- D. G. Manwaring, R. W. Rickards and R. M. Smith, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 1029.
- G. H. Fisher, P. J. Whitman and H. P. Schultz, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, **35**, 2240.
- A. Kjaer and B. W. Christensen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1962, **16**, 71.
- S. R. Landor, B. J. Miller and A. R. Tatchell, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 2339.
- G. Alderton, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1953, **75**, 2391.
- M. Mallikarjunan, S. T. Rao, K. Venkatesan and V. R. Sarma, *Acta Cryst.*, 1969, **B25**, 220.
- G. Büchi, L. Crombie, P. J. Godin, J. S. Kaltenbronn, K. S. Siddalingaiah and D. A. Whiting, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 2843.
- P. A. Levene and R. E. Marker, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1933, **101**, 413.
- W. Gaffield and W. G. Galetto, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, **27**, 915.
- G. H. Fischer and H. P. Schultz, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1974, **39**, 635.

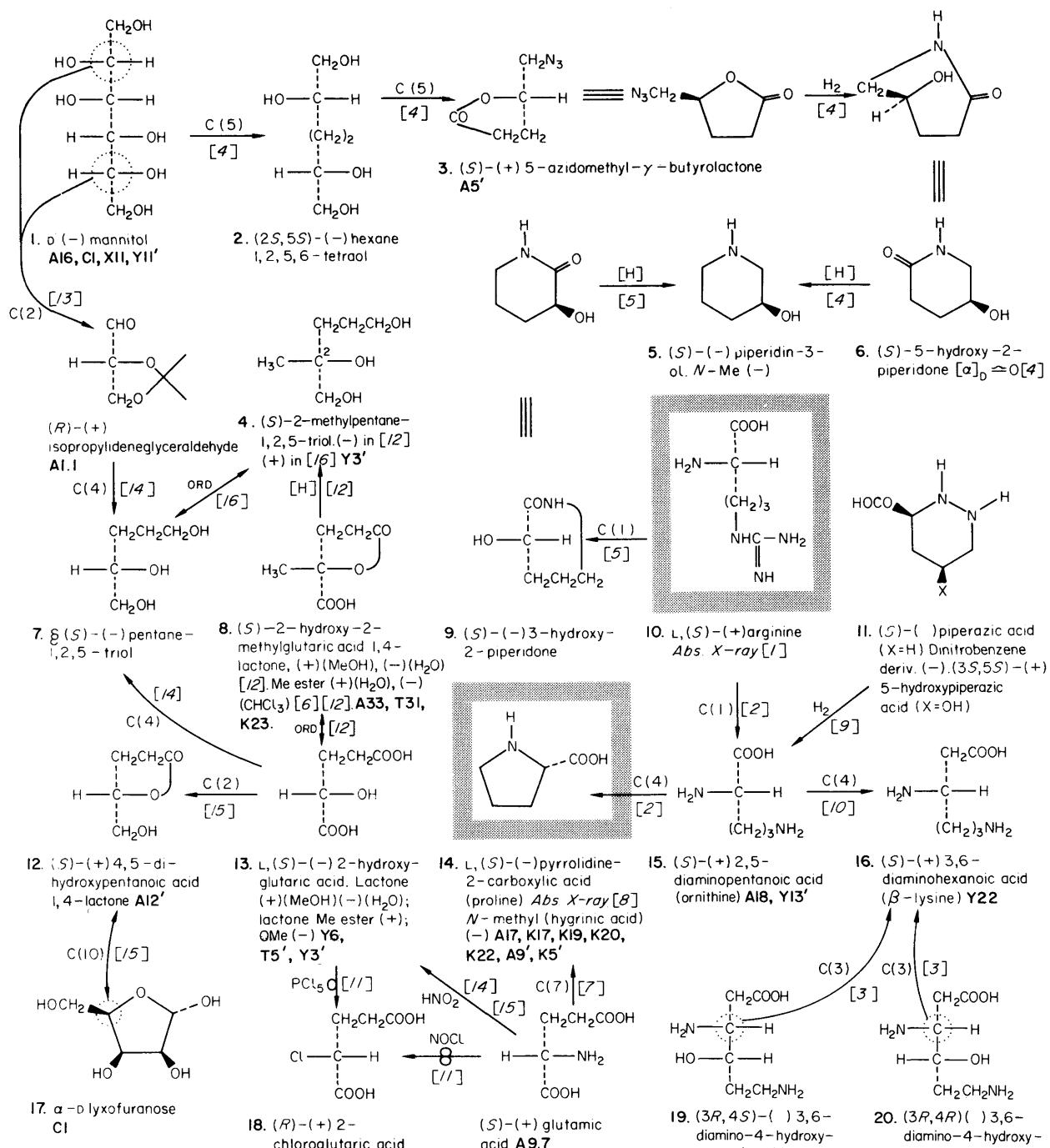


- H. Paulus and E. Gray, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1964, 239, 865.
- J. F. Thompson, C. J. Morris and G. E. Hunt, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1964, 239, 1122.
- H. Yonehara and N. Otake, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 3785.
- P. W. K. Woo, H. W. Dion and Q. R. Bartz, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 2617.
- E. Hardegger and H. Ott, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, 38, 312.
- J. A. Molin-Case, E. Fleischer and D. W. Urry, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 92, 4728.
- Y. F. Shealy, C. E. Opliger and J. A. Montgomery, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1965, 1030.
- C. Ressler, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 82, 1641.
- N. Lichtenstein, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1942, 64, 1021.
- E. Schulze and G. Trier, *Ber.*, 1912, 45, 297.
- G. D. Diana, *J. Medicin. Pharmaceut. Chem.*, 1973, 16, 857.
- S. Wilkinson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1951, 104.

Aspartic acid, lysine and pipecolic acid and derivatives

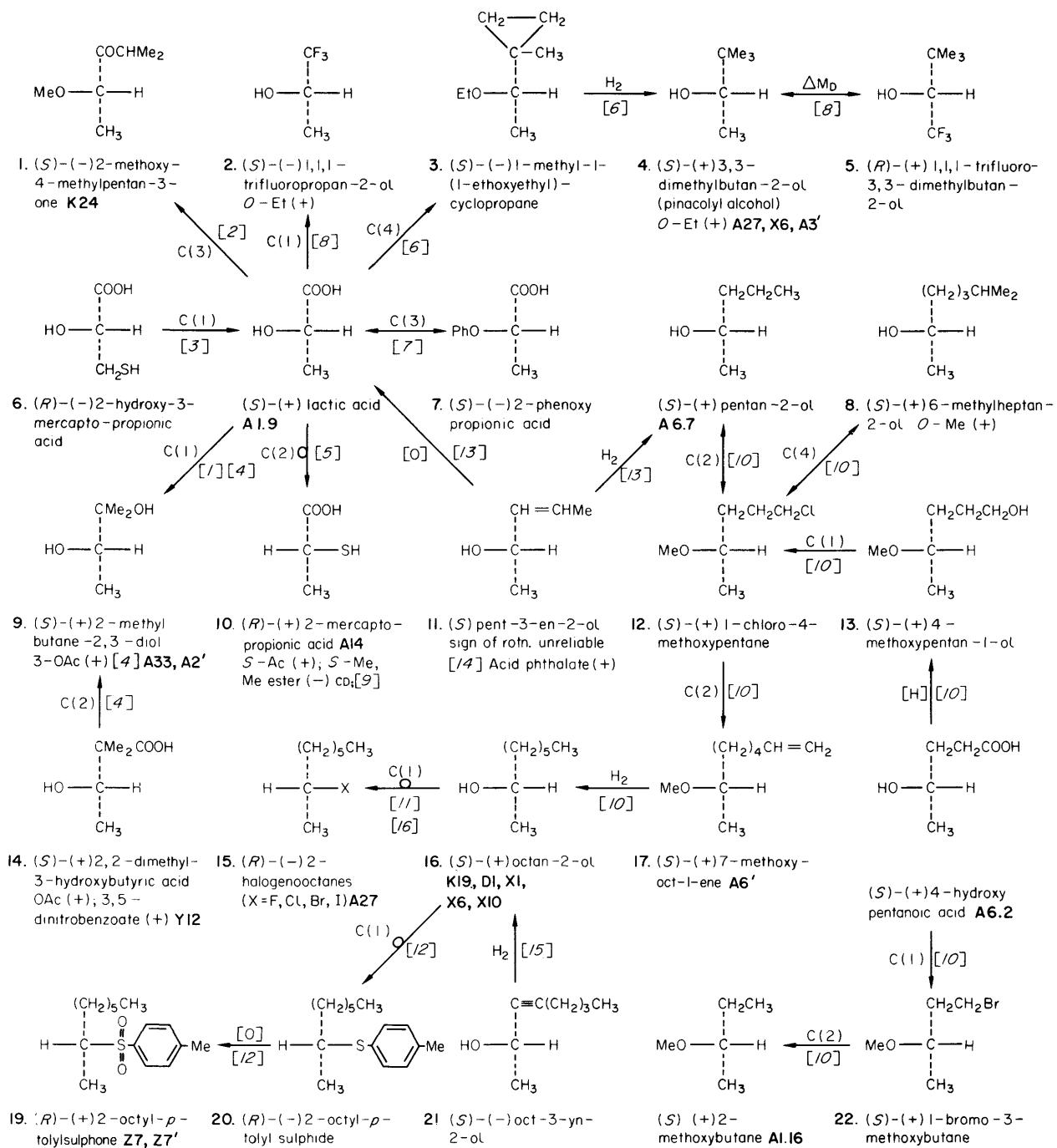


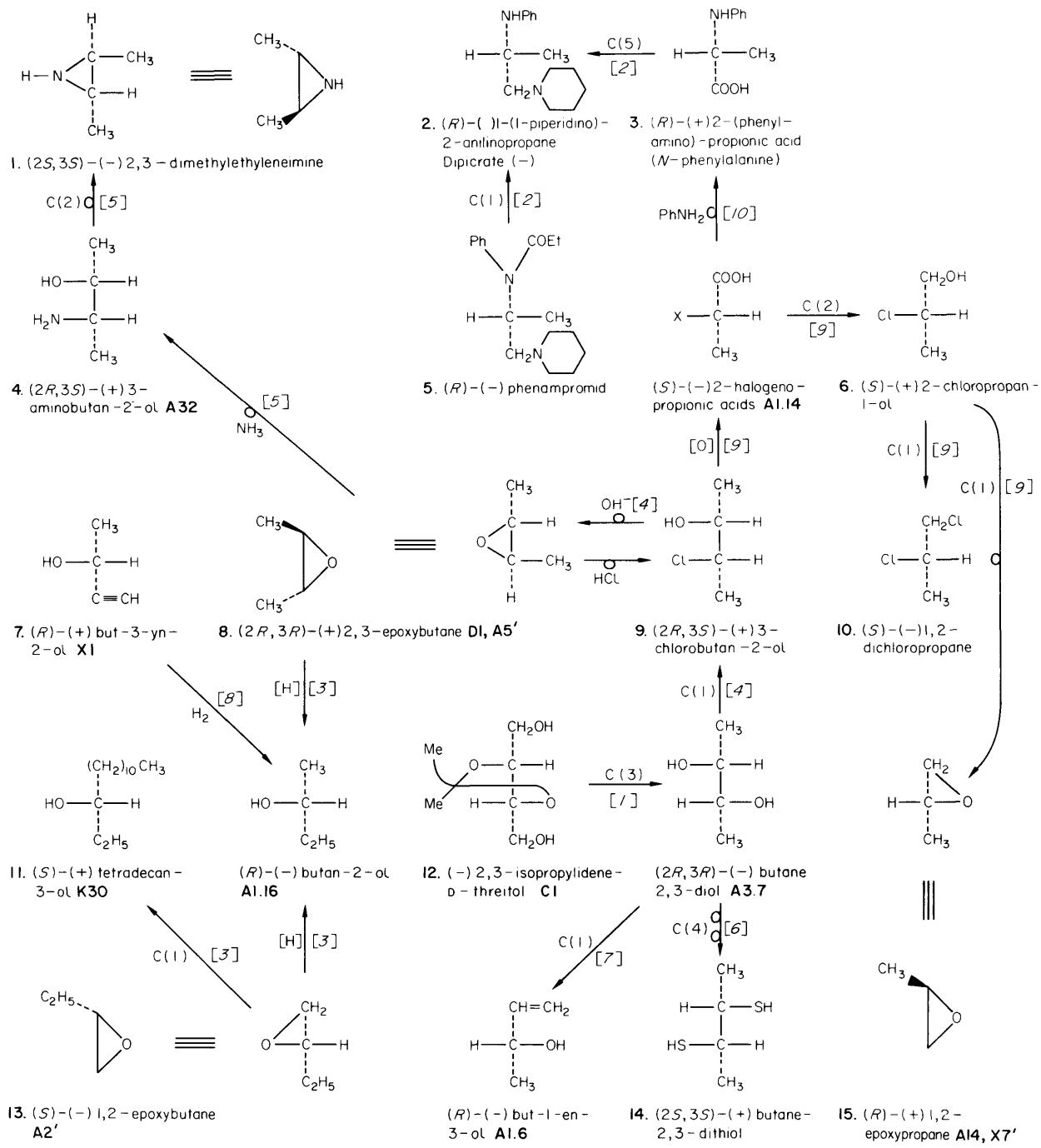
1. Y. Fujita, J. Kollonitsch and B. Witkop, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, **87**, 2030.
 2. A. C. A. Jansen, K. E. T. Kerling and E. Havinga, *Rec. Trav. chim.*, 1970, **89**, 861.
 3. S. Raman, *Z. Kristallogr. Kristallgeom.*, 1959, **111**, 301.
 4. H. Ripperger and K. Schreiber, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 1485.
 5. L. Fowden, *Biochem. J.*, 1966, **98**, 57.
 6. J. F. Archer, D. R. Boyd, W. R. Jackson, M. F. Grundon and W. A. Khan, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 2560; H. C. Beyerman, S. van den Bosch, J. H. Breuker and L. Maat, *Rec. Trav. chim.*, 1971, **90**, 755.
 7. J. C. Craig and S. K. Roy, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 401.
 8. P. Karrer and H. Schneider, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1930, **13**, 1281.
 9. F. E. King, T. J. King and A. J. Warwick, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, 3590.
 10. F. W. Eastwood, B. K. Snell and A. Todd, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 2286.
 11. U. Schiedt and H. G. Höss, *Z. physiol. Chem.*, 1957, **308**, 179.
 12. J. W. Clark-Lewis and P. I. Mortimer, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 189.
 13. P. Karrer and V. Itschner, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1935, **18**, 782.
 14. W. S. Chilton, G. Tsou, L. Kirk and R. G. Benedict, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 6283.



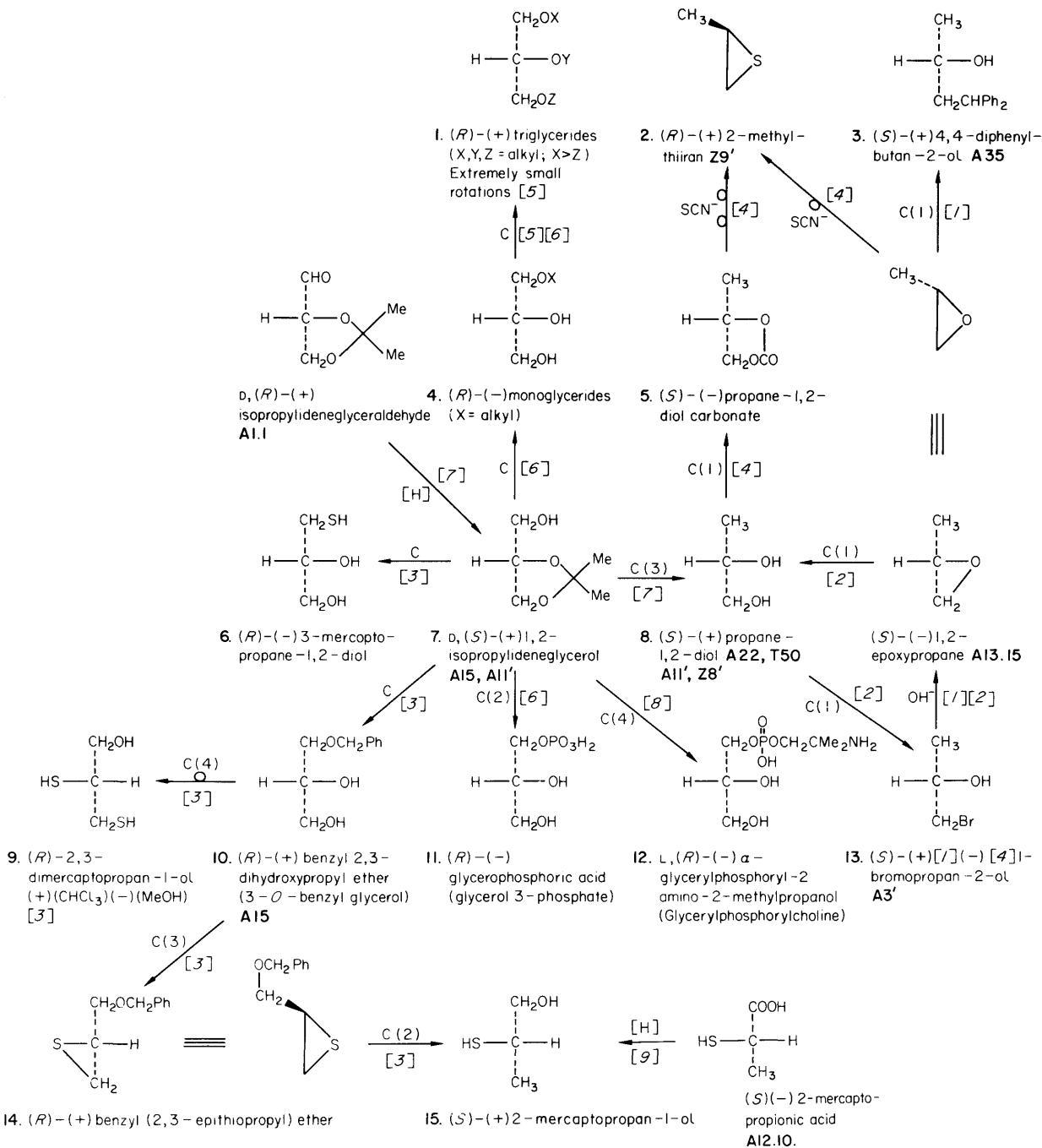
- A. Zalkin, J. D. Forrester and D. H. Templeton, *Science*, 1964, **146**, 261.
- P. Karrer, K. Escher and R. Widmer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1926, **9**, 301.
- T. Wakamiya, T. Shiba and T. Kaneko, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1972, **45**, 3668.
- C. C. Deane and T. D. Inch, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 813.
- R. E. Lyle and C. K. Spicer, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 1133.
- H. P. Sigg and H. P. Weber, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1968, **51**, 1395; H. P. Sigg, personal communication.
- Z. Pravda and J. Rudinger, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1955, **20**, 1.
- D. A. Buckingham, L. G. Marzilli, I. E. Maxwell, A. M. Sargeson and H. C. Freeman, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 583.
- K. Bevan, J. S. Davies, C. H. Hassall, R. B. Morton and D. A. S. Phillips, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 514.
- H. E. Carter, W. R. Hearn, E. M. Lansford, A. C. Page, N. P. Salzman, D. Shapiro, and W. R. Taylor, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **74**, 3704; E. E. Van Tamelen and E. E. Smissman, *ibid.*, 3713.
- W. A. Cowdrey, E. D. Hughes, C. K. Ingold, S. Masterman and A. D. Scott, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1937, 1252.
- O. Cervinka and L. Hub, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1968, **33**, 2927.
- E. Baer and H. O. L. Fischer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1948, **70**, 609.
- R. Kuhn and R. Brossmer, *Angew. Chem.*, 1962, **74**, 252.
- K. Koga, M. Taniguchi and S. Yamada, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 263.
- K. Mori, *Tetrahedron*, 1975, **31**, 1381; personal communication.

Lactic acid, octan-2-ol and related compounds





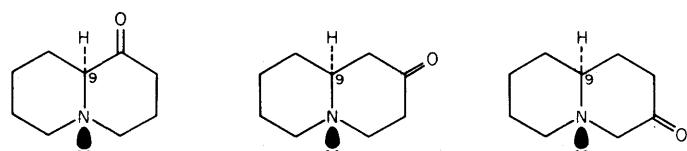
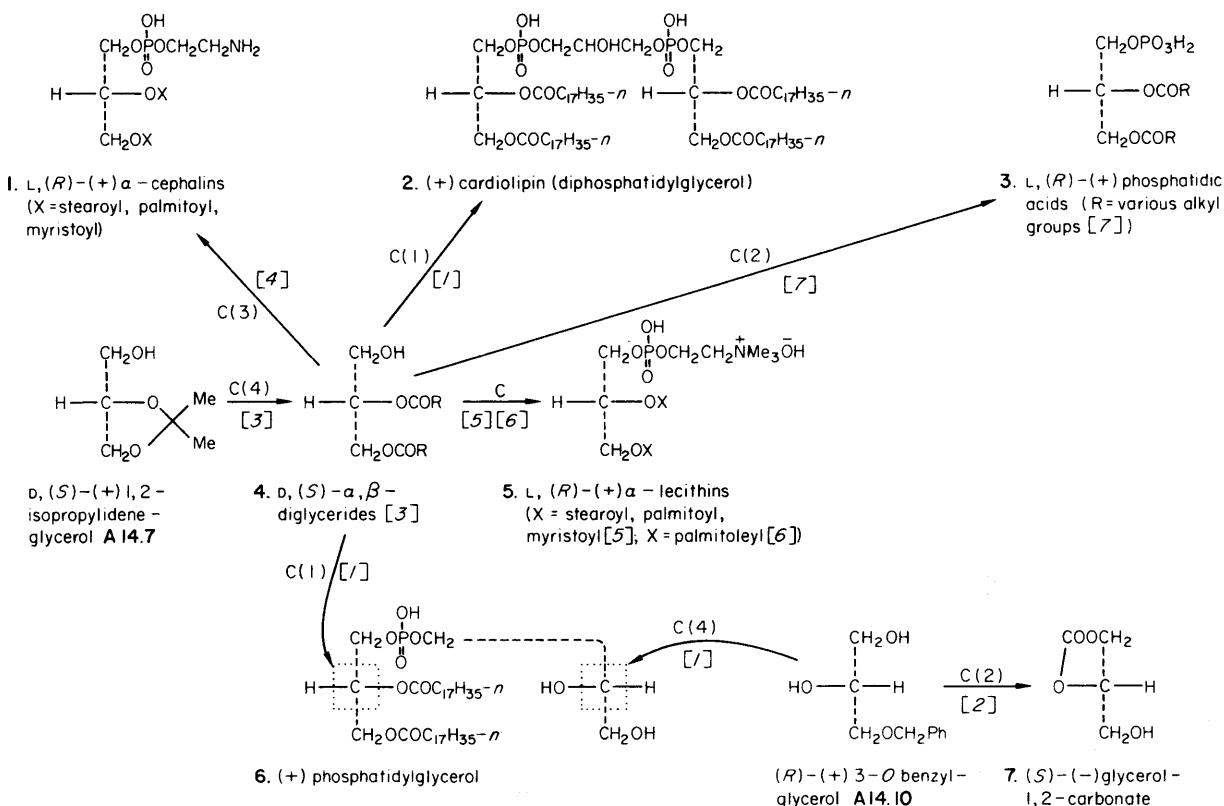
1. L. J. Rubin, H. A. Lardy and H. O. L. Fischer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 74, 425.
2. P. S. Portoghesi, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1964, 582.
3. J. L. Coke and W. Y. Rice, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1965, 30, 3420.
4. P. J. Leroux and H. J. Lucas, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1951, 73, 41.
5. F. H. Dickey, W. Fickett and H. J. Lucas, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 74, 944.
6. E. J. Corey and R. B. Mitra, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 84, 2939.
7. S. A. Morell and A. H. Auernheimer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1944, 66, 792.
8. S. R. Landor, B. J. Miller and A. R. Tatchell, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 2339.
9. W. Fickett, H. K. Garner and H. J. Lucas, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1951, 73, 5063.
10. P. S. Portoghesi, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 1964, 53, 229.



For a description of the Hirschmann stereospecific numbering (*sn*-) notation for glycerol derivatives, see *Biochem. J.*, 1967, 105, 897.

- H. M. Walborsky and C. G. Pitt, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 84, 4831.
- P. A. Levene and A. Walti, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1926, 68, 415.
- A. K. M. Anisuzzaman and L. N. Owen, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1967, 1021.
- N. Spassky and P. Sigwalt, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 3541.
- W. Schlenk, *J. Amer. Oil Chemists' Soc.*, 1965, 42, 945.
- H. O. L. Fischer and E. Baer, *Chem. Rev.*, 1941, 29, 287.
- E. Baer and H. O. L. Fischer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1948, 70, 609.
- E. Baer and G. V. Rao, *Canad. J. Biochem. Physiol.*, 1964, 42, 1547.
- L. M. Owen and M. B. Rahman, *J. Chem. Soc., (C)*, 1971, 2432.

(i) Further glycerides (ii) Quinolizidines



8. $(9S)$ - $(-)$ 1-oxo-
quinolizidine. By cd [8]
(octant rule)

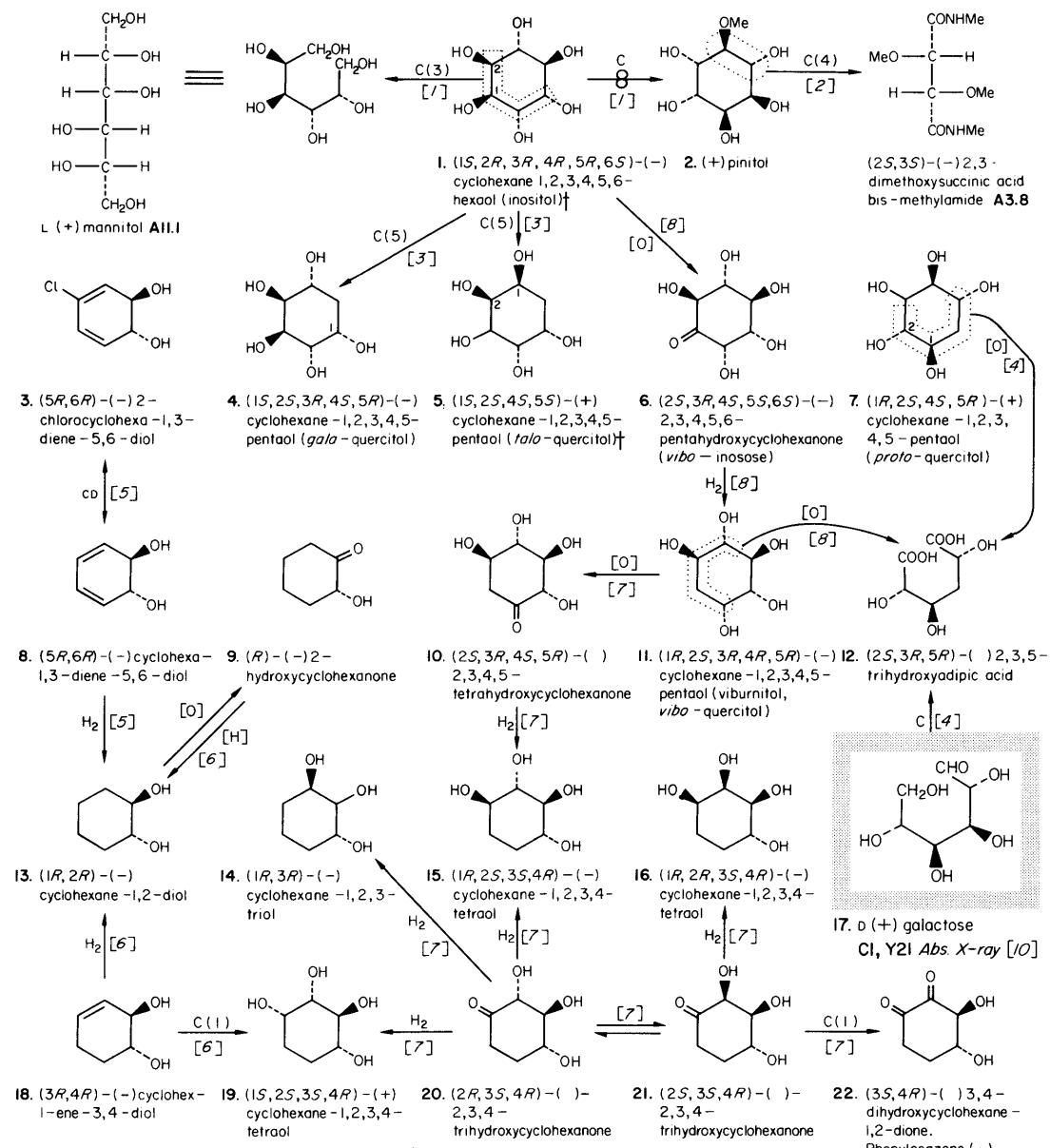
9. $(9S)$ - $(+)$ 2-oxo-
quinolizidine. By cd [8]
(octant rule)

10. $(9S)$ - $(+)$ 3-oxo-
quinolizidine. By cd [8]
(octant rule)

1. R. M. Saunders and H. P. Schwarz, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, **88**, 3844.
 2. J. Gigg and R. Gigg, *J. Chem. Soc., (C)*, 1967, 1865.
 3. J. C. Sowden and H. O. L. Fischer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1941, **63**, 3244.
 4. E. Baer, J. Marukas and M. Russell, *Science*, 1951, **113**, 12.
 5. E. Baer and M. Kates, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, **72**, 942.
 6. D. J. Hanahan and M. E. Jayko, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **74**, 5070.
 7. E. Baer, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1951, **189**, 235.
 8. S. F. Mason, K. Schofield and R. J. Wells, *J. Chem. Soc., (C)*, 1967, 626.

Cyclitols and related compounds.

Reviews [9] (see also page A 26)



† For application of *(R,S)* nomenclature to these compounds see R. S. Cahn, C. K. Ingold and V. Prelog, *Angew. Chem. Internat. Edn.*, 1966, 5, 385. The 'fractional' system of stereochemical nomenclature is frequently used in naming cyclitols, and is often more convenient than *(R,S)* nomenclature; the latter has been used here for consistency. For a description of the fractional system, see [9].

The following series of compounds closely related to the cyclitols have also been studied in detail.

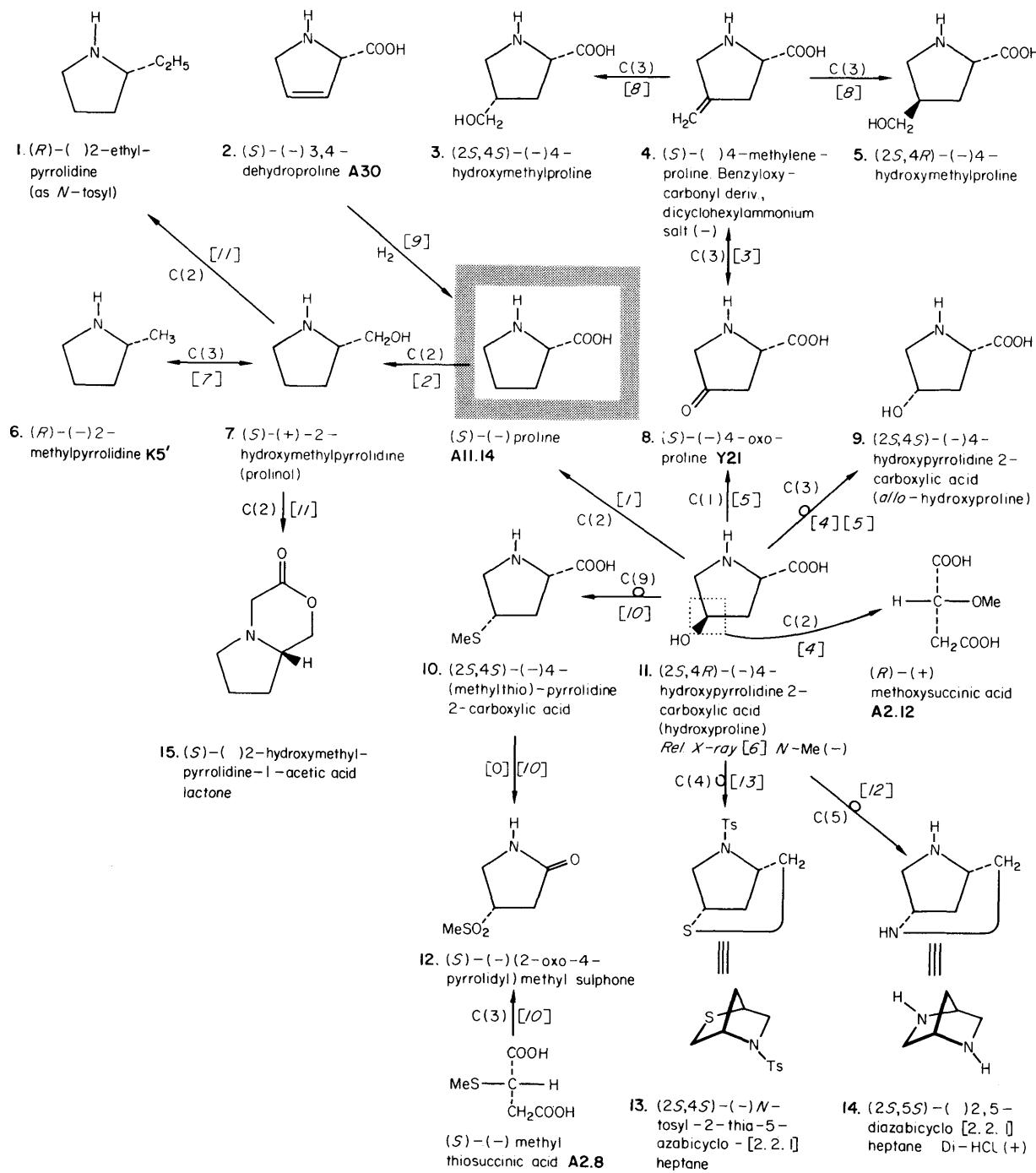
The following series of compounds closely related to the cyclitols, have also been studied.
Cycloses (ketones derived from cyclitols by oxidation).

Amino analogues (M. Hitchens & K. L. Rinehart, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 85, 1547).

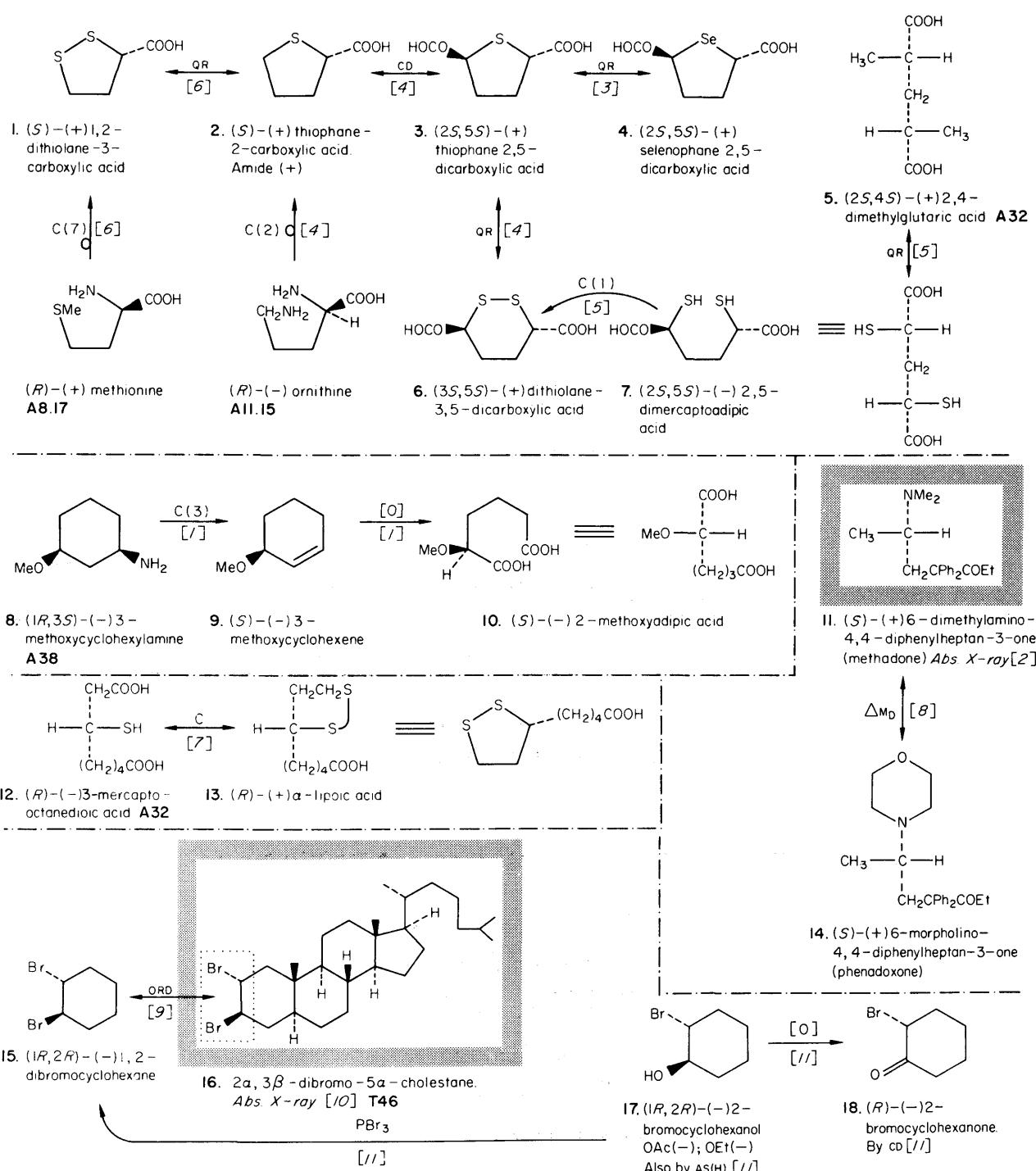
Halogeno derivatives (G. E. McCasland, S. Furuta and V. Bartuska, *J. Org. Chem.*

Ethers (S. J. Angyal & L. Anderson, *Adv. Carbohydrate Chem.*, 1959, 14, 135). Many other cyclitols and derived compounds are themselves achiral, but are capable of giving rise to chiral derivatives when suitably substituted. One of the best studied examples is deoxystreptamine, which occurs as substitution products in antibiotics of the Kanamycin-neomycin type. See p. C3 and also M. Hitchens and K. I. Rinehart, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 85, 1547.

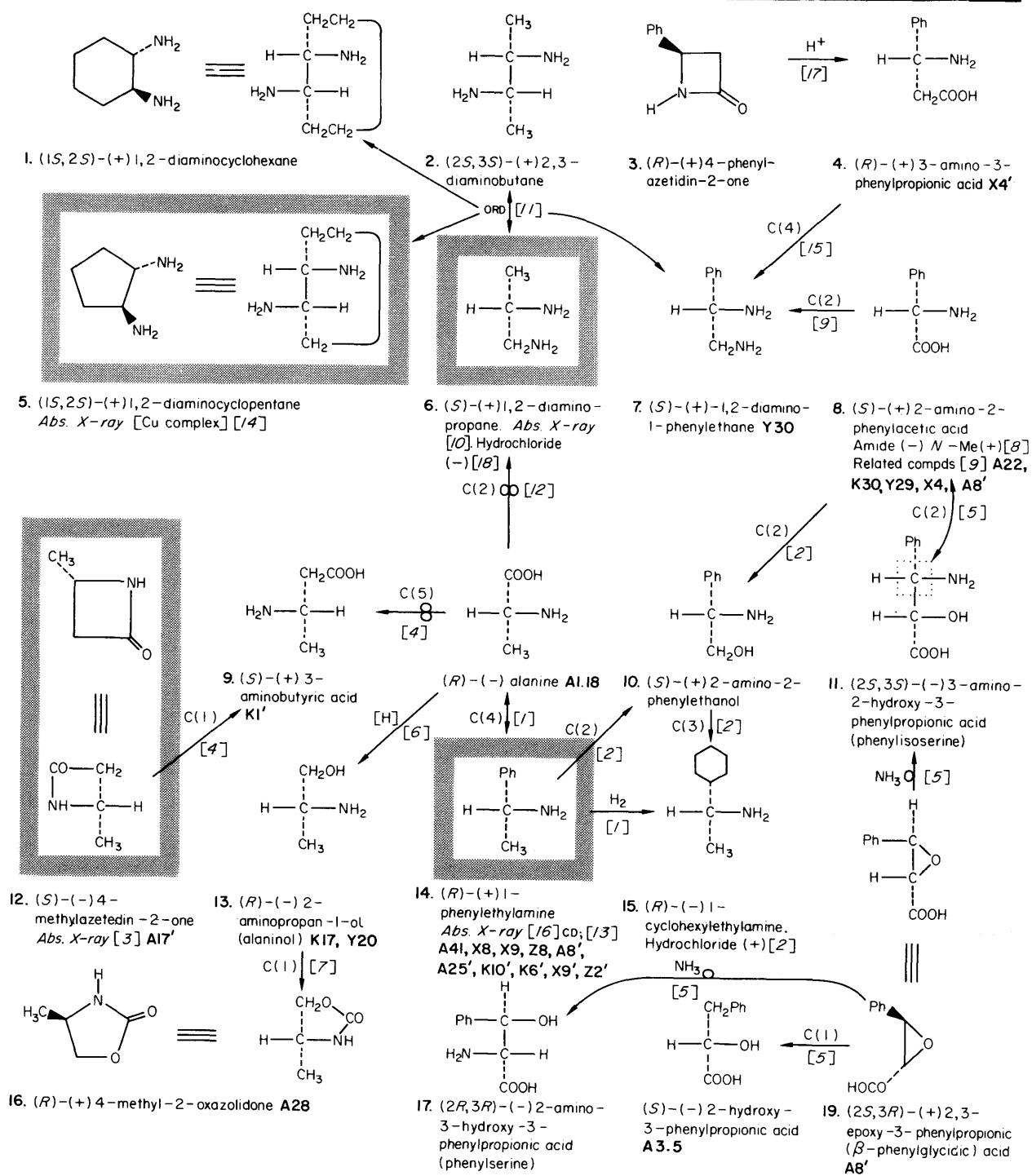
1. S. J. Angyal, C. G. MacDonald and N. K. Matheson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1953, 3321.
 2. A. B. Anderson, D. L. MacDonald and H. O. L. Fischer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 74, 1479.
 3. G. E. McCasland, S. Furuta, L. F. Johnson and J. N. Shoolery, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 83, 2335.
 4. T. Posternak, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1932, 15, 948.
 5. D. M. Jerina, H. Ziffer and J. W. Daly, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, 92, 1056.
 6. T. Posternak, D. Reymond and H. Friedli, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, 38, 205.
 7. T. Posternak and D. Reymond, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, 38, 195.
 8. T. Posternak, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1950, 33, 350, 1594.
 9. T. Posternak, 'The Cyclitols', Holden-Day, 1965; S. J. Angyal and A. B. Anderson, *Adv. Carbohydrate Chem.*, 1959, 14, 135.
 10. W. J. Cook and C. E. Bugg, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1973, 95, 6442.



- Y. Kaneko, *J. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1940, **61**, 207.
- P. Karrer, P. Portmann and M. Suter, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1948, **31**, 1617.
- M. Bethell, G. W. Kenner and R. C. Sheppard, *Nature*, 1962, **194**, 864.
- A. Neuberger, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1945, 429.
- A. A. Patchett and B. Witkop, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1957, **79**, 185.
- J. Zussman, *Acta Cryst.*, 1951, **4**, 72, 493.
- P. Karrer and K. Erhardt, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1951, **34**, 2202.
- K. G. Untch and G. A. Gibbon, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 3259.
- A. V. Robertson and B. Witkop, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, **84**, 1697.
- S. Yamada, Y. Murakami and K. Koga, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 1501.
- A. K. Ganguly, S. Szmulewicz, O. Z. Sarre, D. Greeves, J. Morton and J. McGlotten, *Chem. Comm.*, 1974, 395.
- P. S. Portoghesi and A. A. Mikhail, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1966, **31**, 1059.
- P. S. Portoghesi and V. G. Telang, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, **27**, 1823.

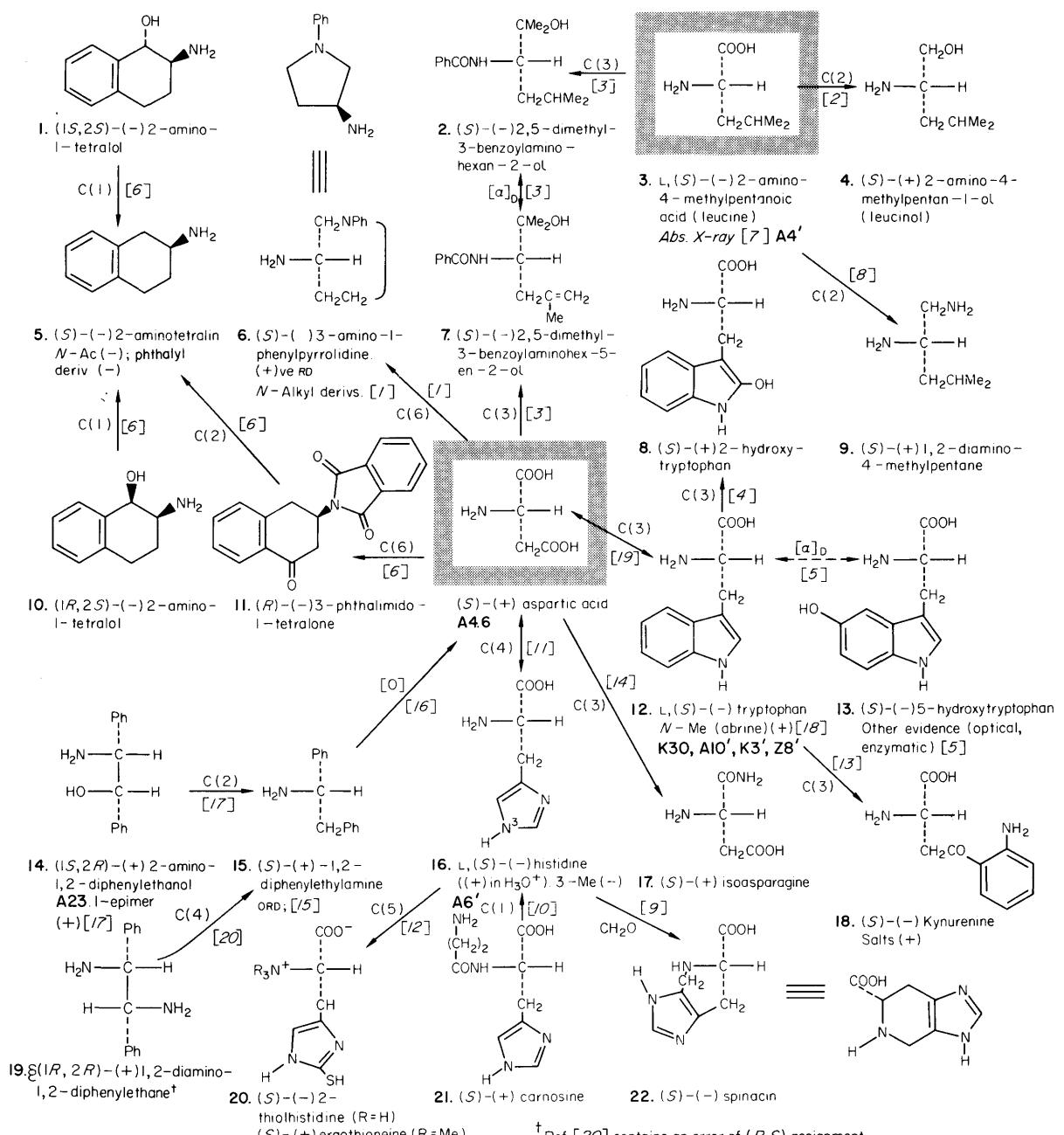


- D. S. Noyce and D. B. Denney, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, **76**, 768.
- A. W. Hanson and F. R. Ahmed, *Acta Cryst.*, 1958, **11**, 724.
- A. Fredga, *Tetrahedron*, 1960, **8**, 126.
- G. Claeson and H-G. Jonsson, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1967, **26**, 247.
- L. Schotte, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1956, **9**, 441.
- G. Claeson and J. Pederson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 3975.
- K. Mislow and W. C. Meluch, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, **78**, 5920.
- A. H. Beckett and A.F. Casy, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1957, 3076.
- D. E. Applequist and N. D. Werner, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1963, **28**, 48.
- H. J. Geise and C. Romers, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, 1965, **84**, 1626.
- G. Dauphin, A. Kergomard and A. Scarset, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1976, 862.



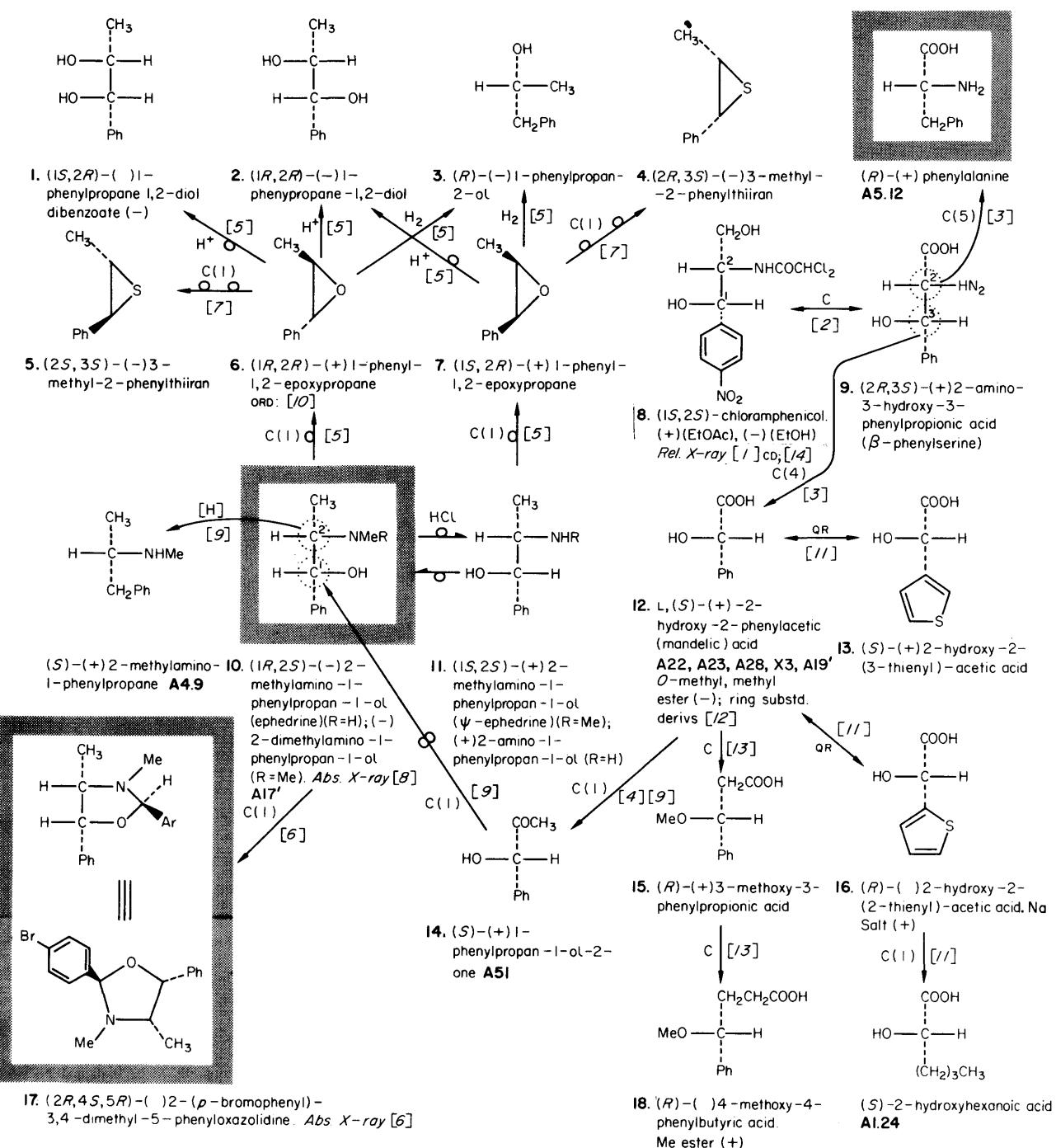
- W. Leithe, *Ber.*, 1931, 64, 2827; 1932, 65, 660.
- G. Ovakimian, M. Kuna and P. A. Levene, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1940, 135, 91; 1941, 137, 337.
- E. F. Paulus, D. Kobelt and H. Jensen, *Angew. Chem. Internat. Edn.*, 1969, 8, 990.
- K. Balenovic, D. Cerar and Z. Fuks, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 3316.
- K. Harada, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1966, 31, 1407.
- P. Karrer, P. Portmann and M. Suter, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1948, 31, 1617.
- J. Rétey and F. Lynen, *Biochem. Z.*, 1965, 342, 256.
- J. C. Sheehan, H. G. Zachau and W. B. Lawson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 80, 3349.
- D. G. Neilson and D. F. Ewing, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 393.
- Y. Saito and H. Iwasaki, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1962, 35, 1131.
- R. D. Gillard, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, 21, 503.
- S. Schnell and P. Karrer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, 38, 2036.
- J. C. Craig, R. P. K. Chan and S. K. Roy, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, 23, 3573.
- M. Itô, F. Marumo and Y. Saito, *Acta Cryst.*, 1971, B27, 2187.
- F. Bergel and J. Butler, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 4047.
- M. A. Bush, T. A. Dullforce and G. A. Sim, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 1491.
- H. Pietsch, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1972, 2789.
- M. Kawai, U. Nagai and T. Kobayashi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1974, 1881.

Leucine, histidine, tryptophan and derivatives

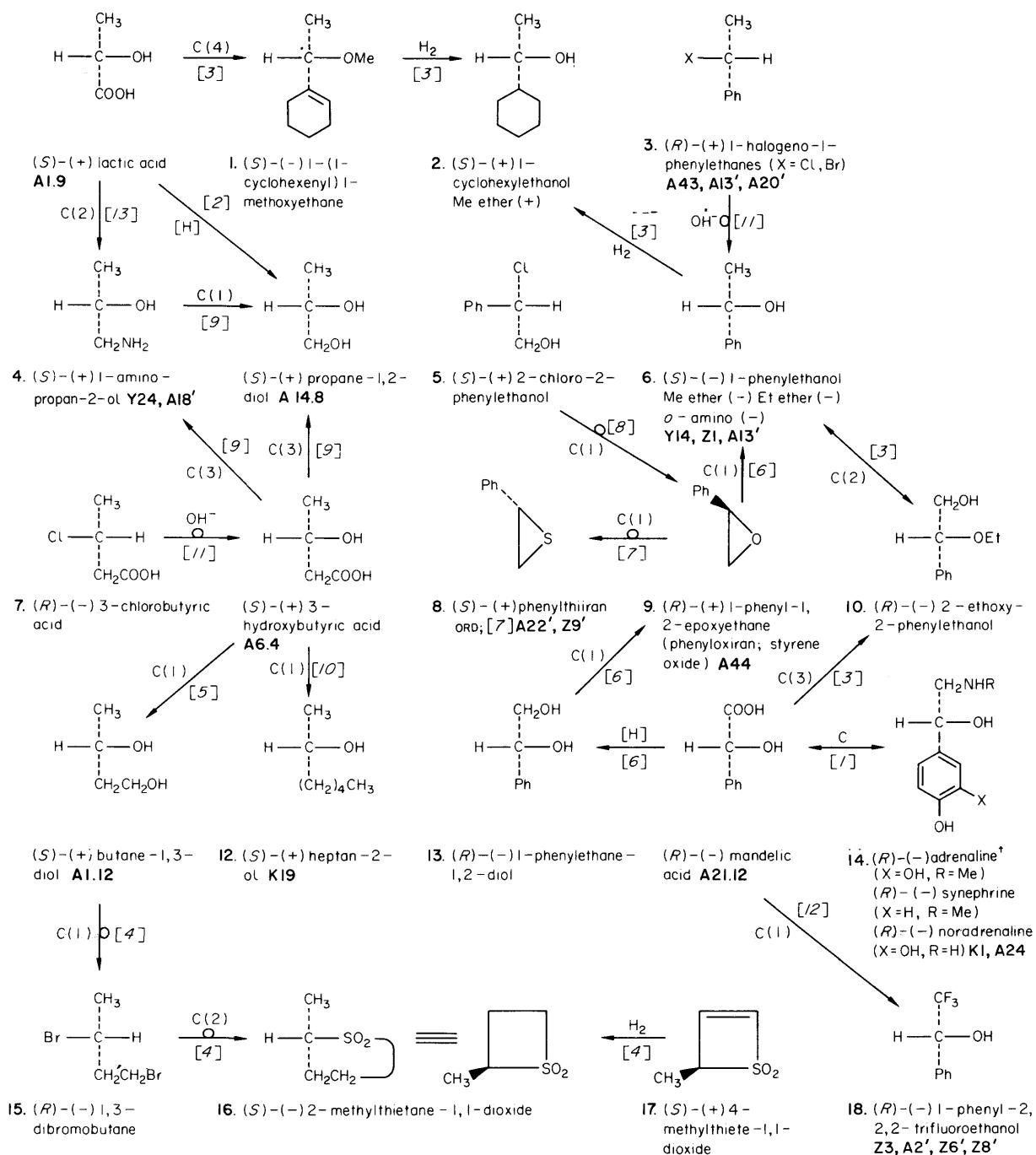


- (S)-(+)-ergomoneine (R-MC) Ref [20] contains an error of (A,S) assignment.

 - D. T. Witiak, Z. Muhi-Eldeen, N. Mahishi, O. P. Sethi and M. C. Gerald, *J. Medicin. Pharmaceut. Chem.*, 1971, **14**, 24.
 - P. Karrer, P. Portmann and M. Suter, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1948, **31**, 1617.
 - P. Karrer, W. Jäggi and T. Takahashi, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1925, **8**, 360.
 - T. Wieland, O. Weiberg, W. Dilger and E. Fischer, *Ann.*, 1955, **592**, 69.
 - A. J. Morris and M. D. Armstrong, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1957, **22**, 306.
 - F. Zymalkowski and E. Dornhege, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5743.
 - M. Mallikarjunan, S. T. Rao, K. Venkatesan and V. R. Sarma, *Acta Cryst.*, 1969, **B25**, 220.
 - S. Schnell and P. Karrer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, **38**, 2036.
 - D. Ackermann and S. Skraup, *Z. physiol. Chem.*, 1949, **284**, 129.
 - J. Bernstein, K. A. Losee, C. I. Smith and B. Rubin, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, **81**, 4433.
 - W. Langenbeck, *Ber.*, 1925, **58**, 227.
 - H. Heath, A. Lawson and C. Rimington, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1951, 2215.
 - J. L. Warnell and C. P. Berg, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, **76**, 1708.
 - C. Ressler, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, **82**, 1641.
 - T. Sasaki, K. Kanematsu, Y. Tsuzuki and K. Tanaka, *J. Medicin. Pharmaceut. Chem.*, 1966, **9**, 847.
 - M. Nakazaki, I. Mita and N. Toshioka, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1963, **36** 161.
 - P. Pratesi, A. La Manna and G. Vitali, *Il farmaco*, 1960, **15**, 387.
 - H. Peter, M. Brugger, J. Schreiber and A. Eschenmoser, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1963, **46**, 577.
 - E. Hardegger & H. Braunschweiger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1961, **44** 1125.
 - R. Meric and J-P. Vigneron, *Tetrahedron Letters* 1974, 2059.

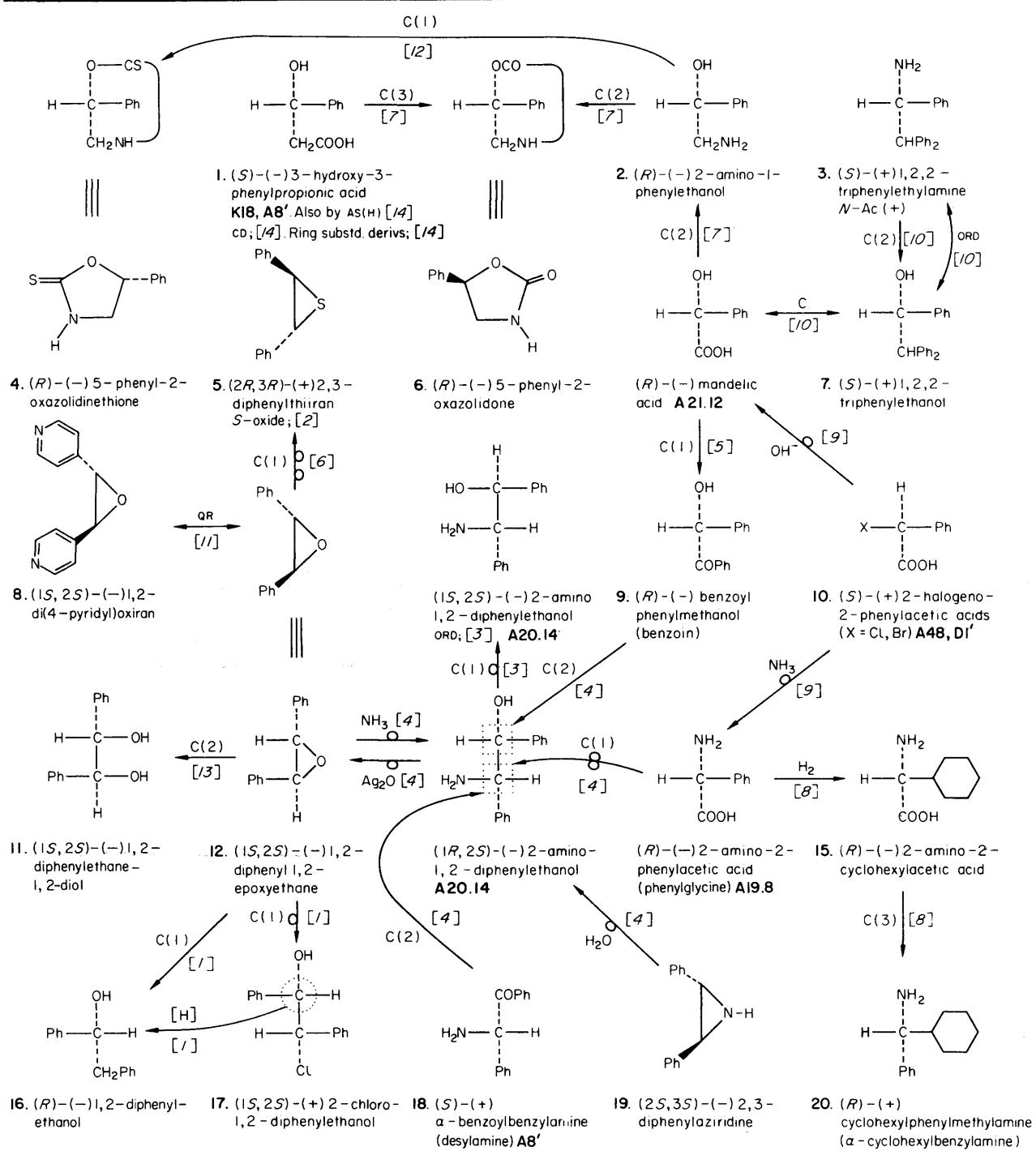


- J. D. Dunitz, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **74**, 995.
- M. Honjo, *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan*, 1953, **73**, 368.
- K. Vogler, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1950, **33**, 2111.
- J. H. Brewster, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, **78**, 4061.
- B. Witkop and C. M. Foltz, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1957, **79**, 197.
- L. Neelakantan and J. A. Molin-Case, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1971, **36**, 2261.
- I. Moretti, G. Torre and G. Gottarelli, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 4301.
- G. N. Ramachandran and S. Raman, *Current Sci. (India)*, 1956, **25**, 348.
- W. Leithe, *Ber.*, 1932, **65**, 660.
- I. Moretti and G. Torre, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 2717.
- S. Gronowitz, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1958, **13**, 87, 231.
- P. Pratesi, A. La Manna, A. Campiglio and V. Ghislandi, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 2069; 1959, 4062.
- E. W. Yankee and D. J. Cram, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 6329.
- L. A. Mitscher, P. W. Howison, J. B. LaPidus and T. D. Sokolski, *J. Medicin. Pharmaceut. Chem.*, 1973, **16**, 93; L. A. Mitscher, P. W. Howison and T. D. Sokolski, *ibid.*, **98**.

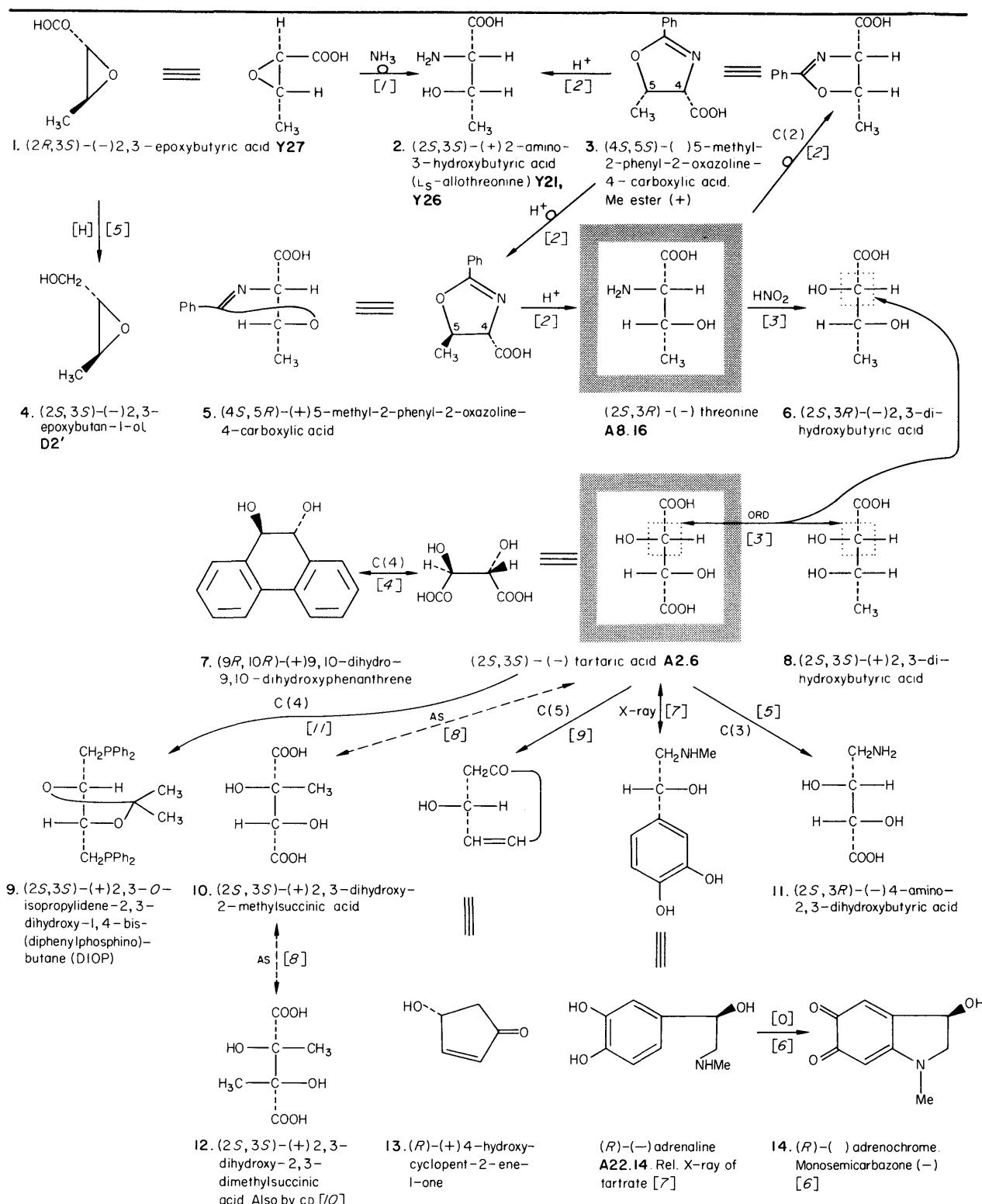


[†]Ambiguity of D,L-nomenclature; [14]

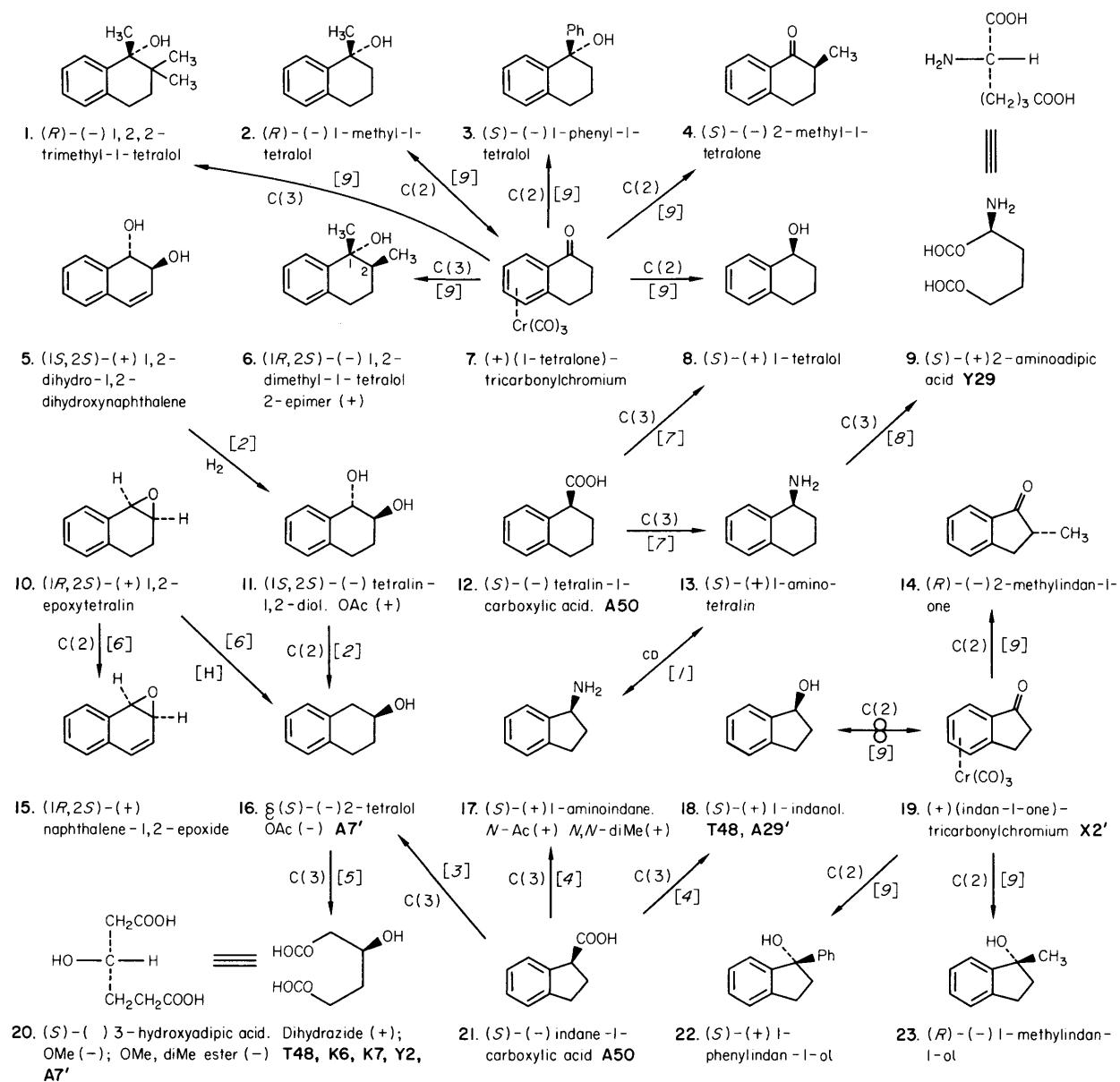
1. P. Pratesi, A. La Manna, A. Campiglio and V. Ghislandi, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, 4062.
 2. P. A. Levene and H. L. Haller, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1926, 67, 329.
 3. K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1951, 73, 3954.
 4. L. A. Paquette and J. P. Freeman, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, 35, 2249.
 5. P. A. Levene and H. L. Haller, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1927, 74, 343.
 6. E. L. Eliel and D. W. Delmonte, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1956, 21, 596.
 7. I. Moretti, G. Torre and G. Gottarelli, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 4301.
 8. G. Berti, F. Bottari, P. L. Ferrarini and B. Macchia, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1965, 30, 4091.
 9. P. A. Levene and A. Walti, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1926, 68, 415.
 10. R. Lukes, J. Kovar, J. Kloubek and K. Bláha, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1960, 25, 483.
 11. W. A. Cowdrey, E. D. Hughes, C. K. Ingold, S. Masterman and A. D. Scott, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1937, 1252.
 12. H. M. Peters, D. M. Fiegl and H. S. Mosher, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1968, 33, 4245.
 13. D. E. Wolf, W. H. Jones, J. Valiant and K. Folkers, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, 72, 2820.
 14. C. E. Daleglesh, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1953, 3323.



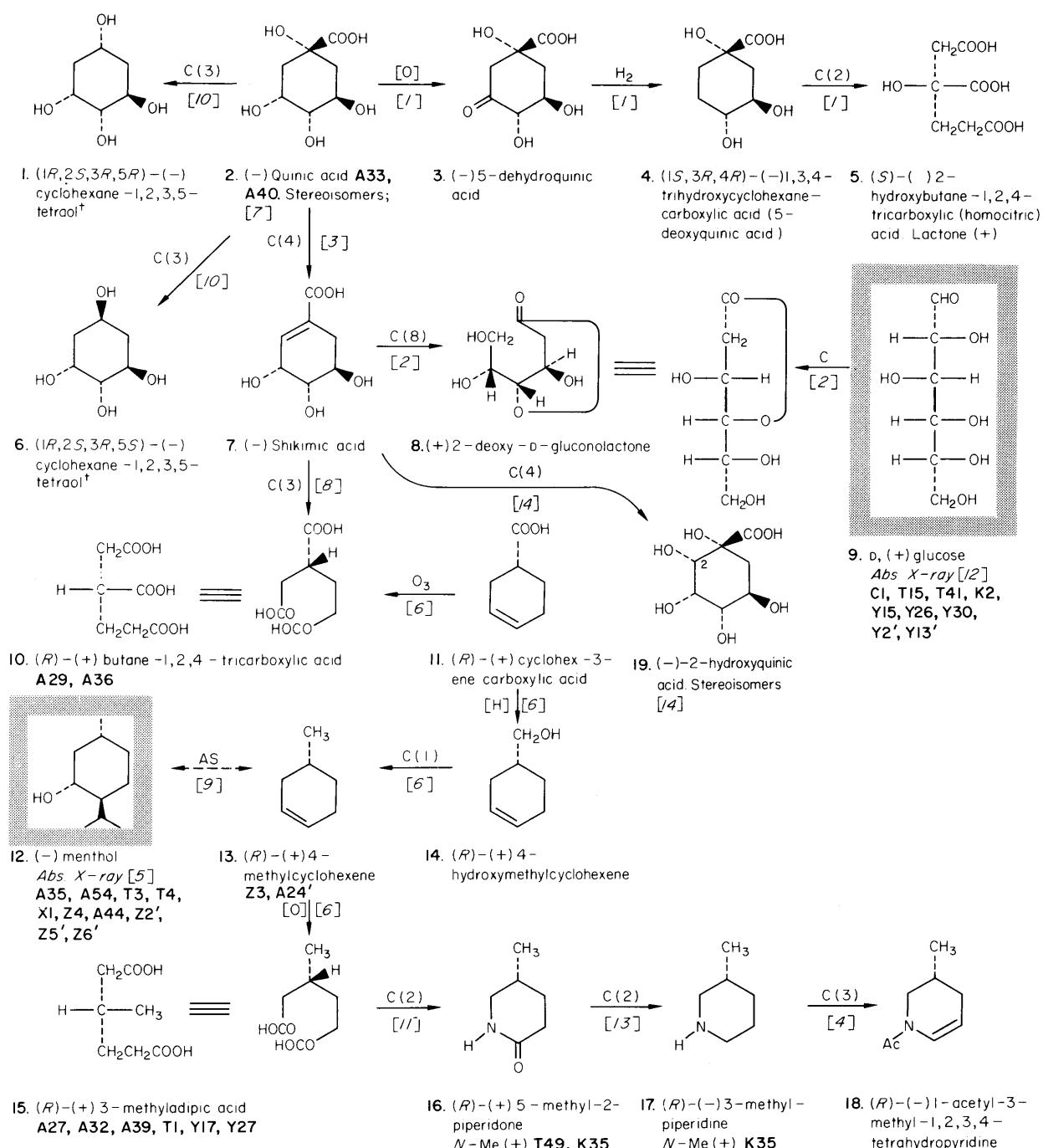
- G. Berti, F. Bottari, P. L. Ferrarini and B. Macchia, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1965, **30**, 4091.
- I. Moretti, G. Torre and G. Gottarelli, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1976, 711.
- G. G. Lyle and W. Lacroix, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1963, **28**, 900.
- M. B. Watson and G. W. Youngson, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1954, 658.
- A. McKenzie and H. Wren, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1908, 309.
- I. Moretti, G. Torre and G. Gottarelli, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 4301.
- C. Schöpf and W. Wüst, *Annalen*, 1959, **626**, 150.
- V. Ghislandi and D. Vercesi, *Il farmaco*, 1971, **26**, 474.
- B. C. Hibbin, E. D. Hughes and C. K. Ingold, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1954, 933.
- C. J. Collins, J. B. Christie and V. F. Raanen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, **83**, 4267.
- G. Gottarelli and B. Samori, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1972, 1998.
- A. Kjaer and R. Gmelin, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1958, **12**, 1693.
- G. Berti and F. Bottari, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1960, **25**, 1286.
- A. Collet and J. Jacques, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1972, 3857.



- K. Harada and J. Oh-hashi, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1966, 39, 2311.
- D. F. Elliott, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, 62.
- F. W. Bachelor and G. A. Miana, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1969, 47, 4089.
- R. Miura, S. Honmaru and M. Nakazaki, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5271.
- N. Takamura, N. Taga, T. Kanno and M. Kawazu, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1973, 38, 2891.
- J. Harley-Mason, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, 1276 and references therein.
- D. Carlström, *Acta Cryst.*, 1973, B29, 161.
- S. K. Hahs and R. E. Tapscott, *Chem. Comm.*, 1974, 791.
- K. Ogura, M. Yamashita and G. Tsuchihashi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1976, 759.
- M. Muroi, J. Oda and Y. Inouye, *Bull. Inst. Chem. Res., Kyoto Univ.*, 1973, 51, 182 (*Chem. Abstr.*, 79, 145929a).
- H. B. Kagan and T-P. Dong, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1972, 94, 6429.

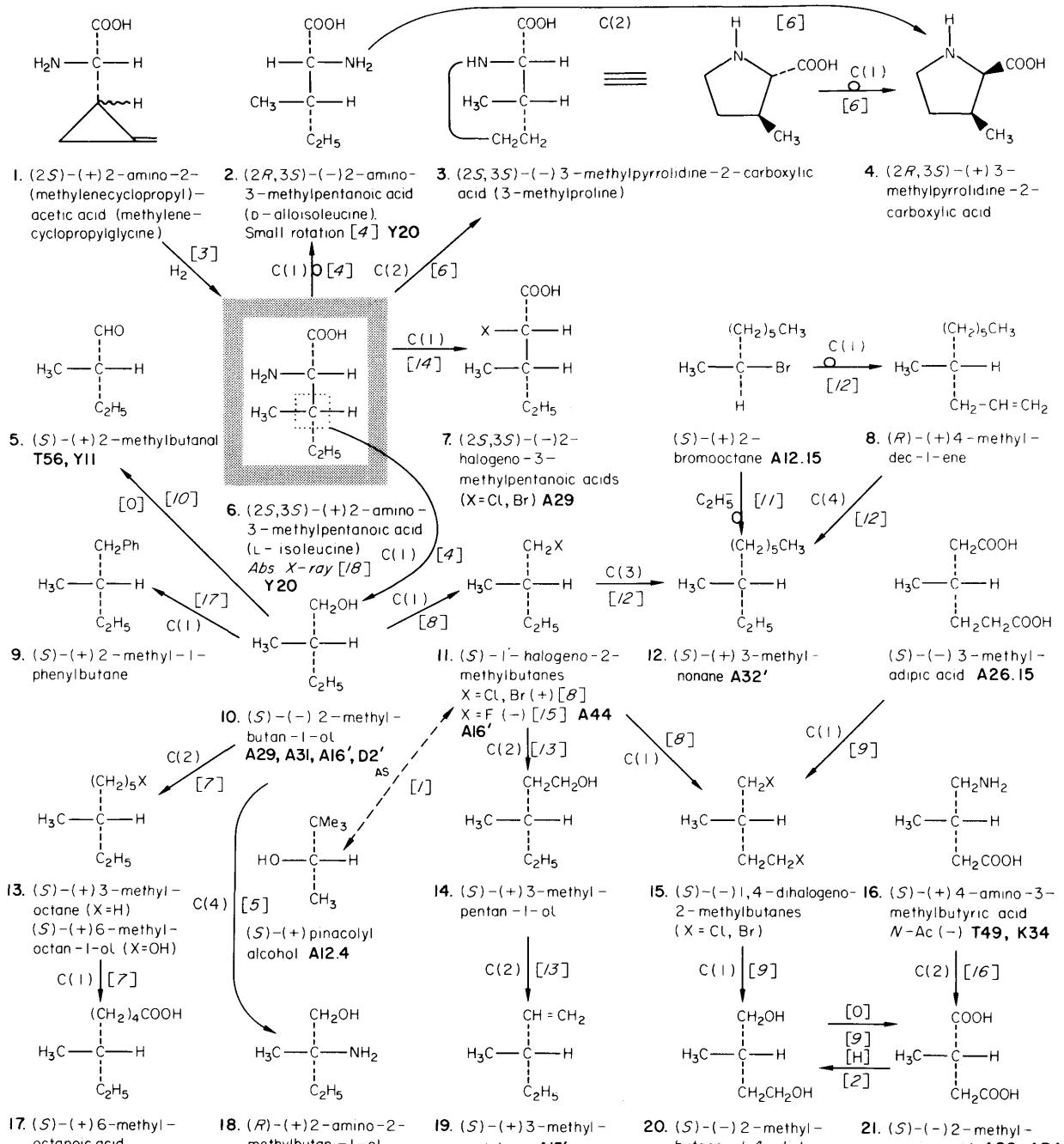


- O. Cervinka and V. Dudek, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1973, 38, 1159.
- R. Miura, S. Honmaru and M. Nakazaki, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5271.
- D. Battail-Robert and D. Gagnaire, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1966, 208.
- J. H. Brewster and J. G. Buta, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, 88, 2233.
- H. Arakawa, N. Torimoto and Y. Masui, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 4115.
- D. R. Boyd, D. M. Jerina and J. W. Daly, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, 35, 3170.
- R. Weidmann and J. P. Guetté, *Compt. rend.*, 1969, 268, C, 2225.
- V. Ghislandi and D. Vercesi, *Il farmaco*, 1971, 26, 474.
- A. Meyer and G. Jaouen, *Chem. Comm.*, 1974, 787; *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1975, 97, 4667.
- D. R. Clark and H. S. Mosher, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, 35, 1114.

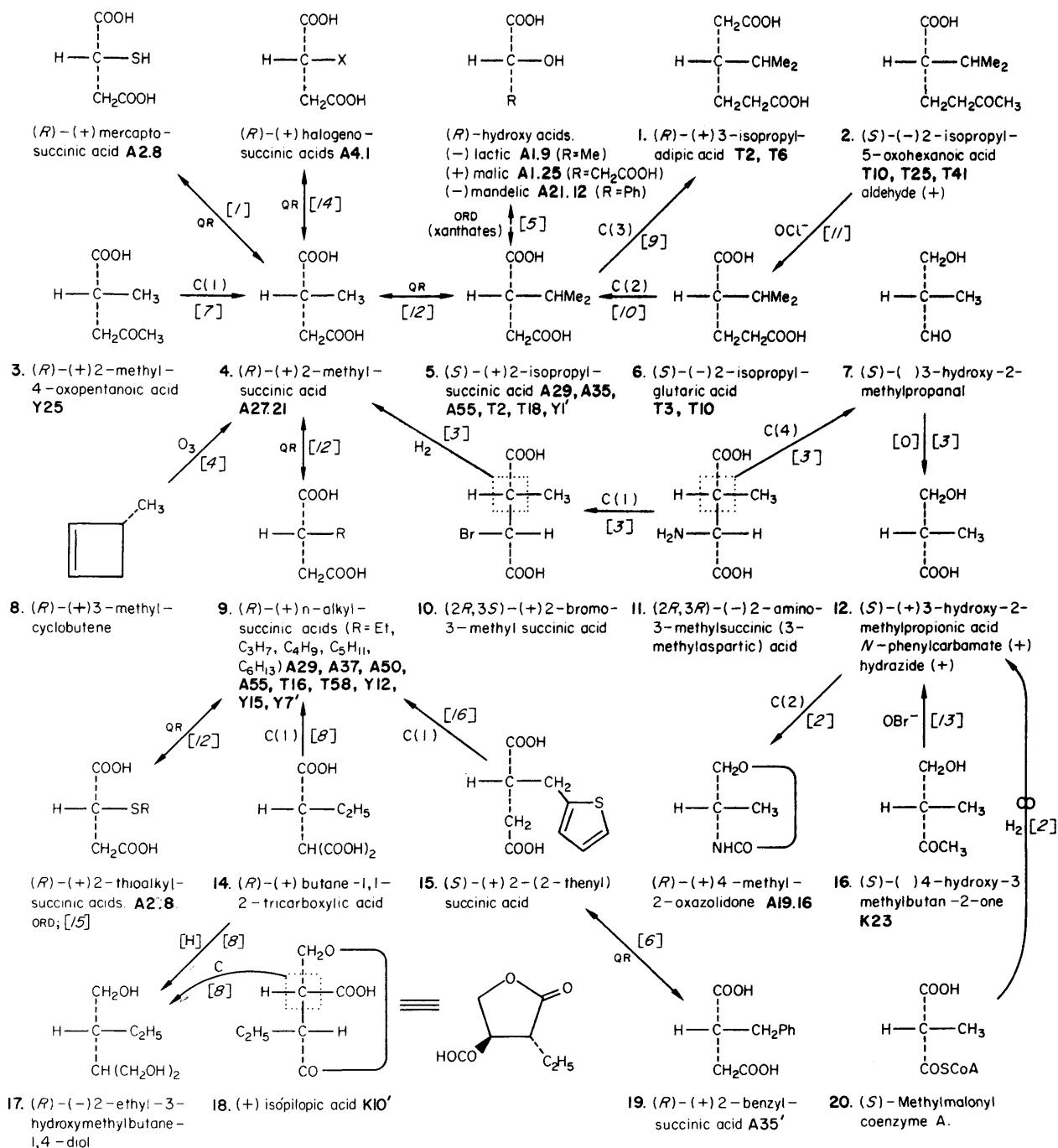


[†] Application of (*R,S*) nomenclature to these compounds; see R. S. Cahn, C. K. Ingold and V. Prelog, *Angew. Chem. Internat. Edn.*, 1966, 5, 385.

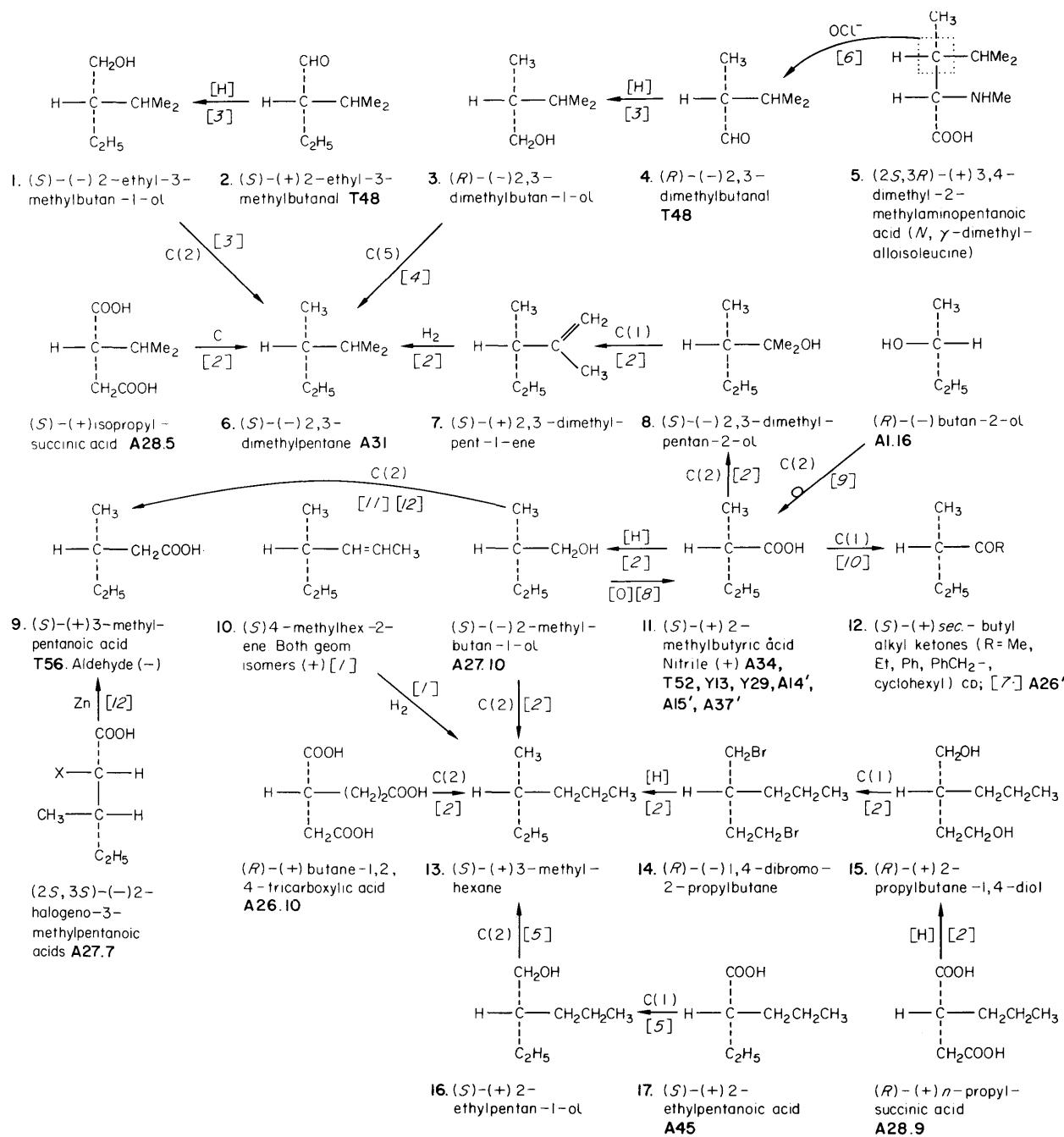
- U. Thomas, M. G. Kalyanpur and C. M. Stevens, *Biochemistry*, 1966, 5, 2513.
- H. O. L. Fischer and G. Dangschat, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1937, 20, 705.
- G. Dangschat and H. O. L. Fischer, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1950, 4, 199.
- T. Masamune, M. Takasugi and A. Murai, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, 27, 3369.
- J. M. Ohrt and R. Parasurathy, *Acta Cryst. (Suppl.)*, 1969, S198.
- O. Ceder and B. Hansson, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1970, 24, 2693.
- J. Corse and R. E. Lundin, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, 35, 1904.
- K. Freudenberg and W. Hohmann, *Annalen*, 1953, 584, 54.
- S. I. Goldberg and M. S. Sahli, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1967, 32, 2059.
- G. E. McCasland, S. Furuta, L. F. Johnson and J. N. Shoolery, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1964, 29, 2354.
- O. Jeger, V. Prelog, E. Sundt, and R. B. Woodward, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1954, 37, 2302.
- S. Neidle and D. Rogers, *Nature*, 1970, 225, 376.
- S. Okuda, K. Tsuda and H. Kataoka, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1961, 512.
- M. Adlersberg, W. E. Bondinell and D. B. Sprinson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1973, 95, 887.



- H. S. Mosher and P. K. Loeffler, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, **78**, 4959.
- T. Kanedko, H. Katsura, H. Asano and K. Wakabayashi, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1960, 1187.
- D. O. Gray and L. Fowden, *Biochem. J.*, 1962, **82**, 385.
- F. Ehrlich, *Ber.*, 1907, **40**, 2538.
- W. Kirmse, H. Arold and B. Kornrumpf, *Chem. Ber.*, 1971, **104**, 1783.
- J. Kollonitsch, A. N. Scott and G. A. Doldouras, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, **88**, 3624.
- L. Crombie and S. H. Harper, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, 2685.
- H. C. Brown, M. S. Kharasch and T. H. Chao, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1940, **62**, 3435.
- J. von Braun and F. Jostes, *Ber.*, 1926, **59**, 1091, 1444.
- E. J. Badin and E. Pascu, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1945, **67**, 1352.
- S. E. Ulrich, F. H. Gentles, J. F. Lane and E. S. Wallis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, **72**, 5127.
- R. L. Letsinger and J. G. Traynham, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, **72**, 849.
- P. Pino, L. Lardicci and L. Centoni, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1959, **24**, 1399.
- W. Gaffield and W. G. Galetto, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, **27**, 915.
- D. D. Tanner, H. Tabuchi and E. V. Blackburn, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 4802.
- K. Schreiber and H. Ripperger, *Annalen*, 1962, **655**, 114.
- R. L. Letsinger, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1948, **70** 406.
- J. Trommel and J. M. Bijvoet, *Acta Cryst.*, 1954, **7**, 703.

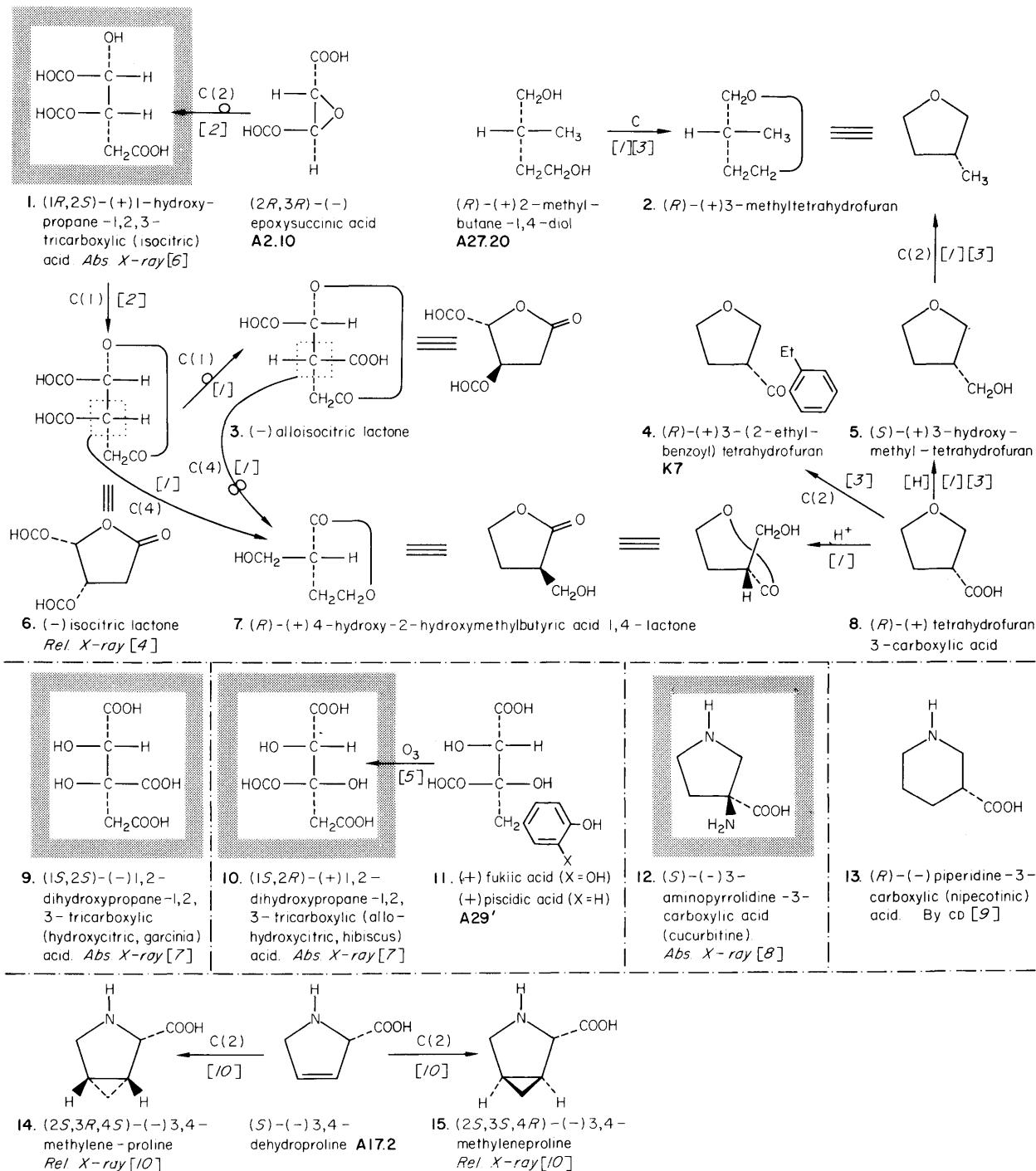


1. A. Fredga, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1942, B15, no. 23.
2. J. Rétey and F. Lynen, *Biochem. Z.*, 1965, 342, 256.
3. M. Sprecher and D. B. Sprinson, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1966, 241, 868.
4. R. Rossi and P. Diversi, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, 26, 5033.
5. B. Sjöberg, A. Fredga and C. Djerassi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, 81, 5002.
6. A. Fredga and O. Palm, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1949, 26A, no. 26.
7. C. Djerassi, O. Halpern, D. I. Wilkinson and E. J. Eisenbraun, *Tetrahedron*, 1958, 4, 369.
8. R. K. Hill and S. Barcza, *Tetrahedron*, 1966, 22, 2889.
9. A. Fredga, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1949, 3; 208.
10. A. Fredga and J. K. Miettinen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1947, 1, 371.
11. H. Minato, *Tetrahedron*, 1962, 18, 365.
12. M. Matell, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1953, 5, 17.
13. D. J. Robins and D. H. G. Crout, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 1386.
14. A. Fredga, *Tetrahedron*, 1960, 8, 126.
15. A. Fredga, J. P. Jennings, W. Klyne, P. M. Scopes, B. Sjöberg and S. Sjörberg, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 3928.
16. A. Fredga, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1953, 6, 277.

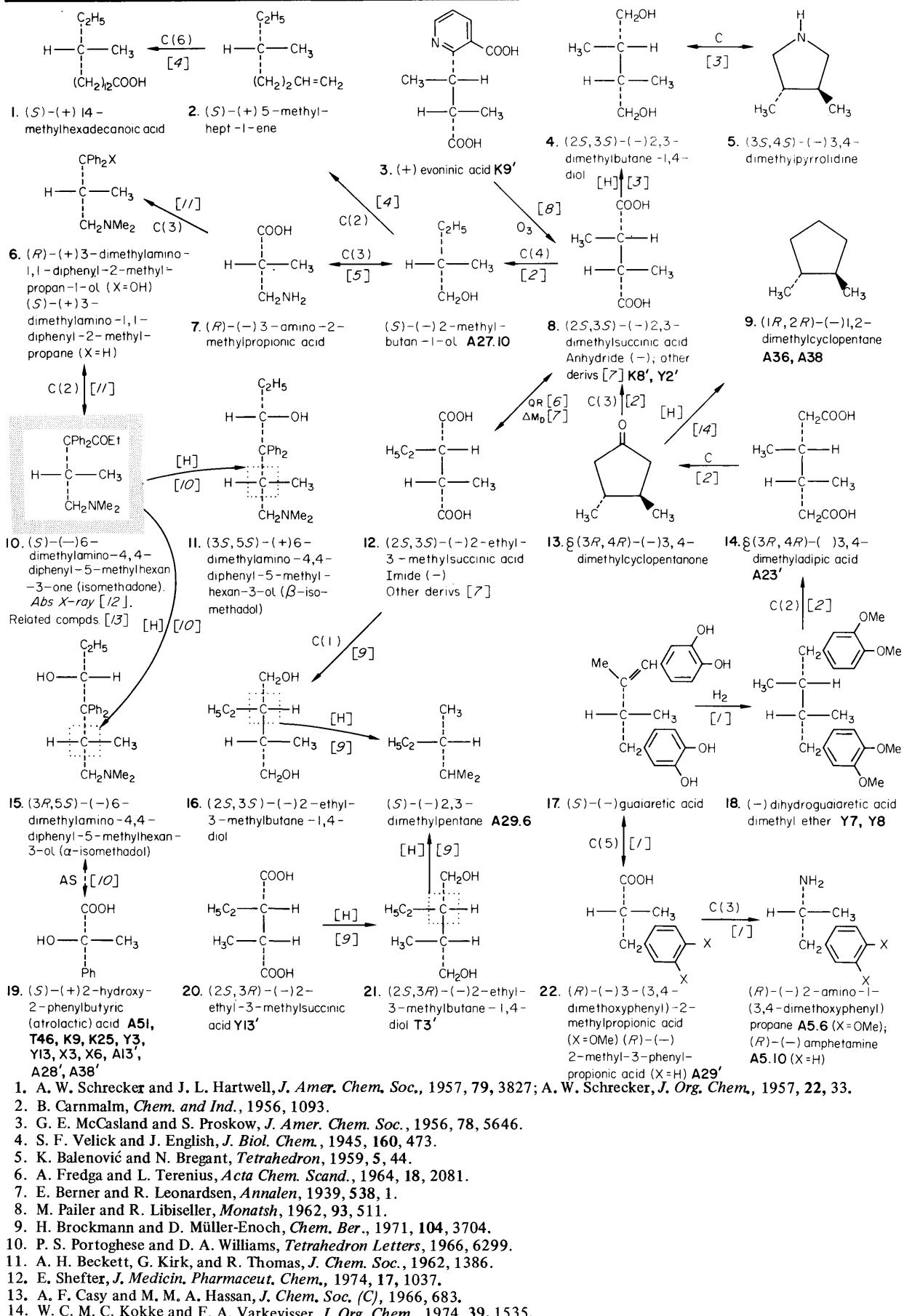


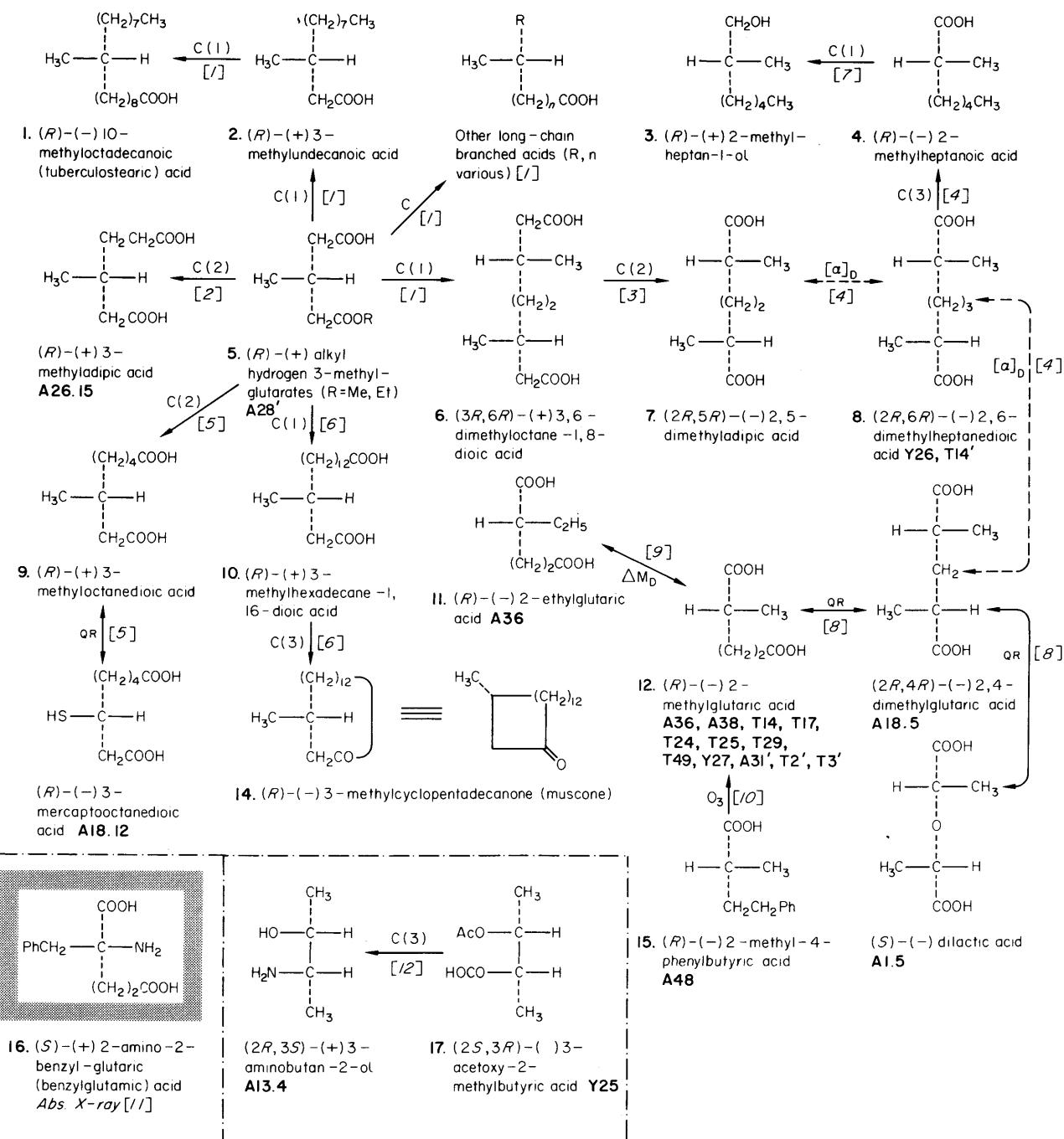
1. R. Rossi, L. Lardicci, and G. Ingrosso, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 4067.
2. K. Freudenberg and W. Lwowski, *Annalen*, 1955, **594**, 76, and refs. therein.
3. K. Tsuda, Y. Kishida, and R. Hayatsu, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, **82**, 3396.
4. P. A. Levene and R. E. Marker, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1935, **111**, 299.
5. P. A. Levene, A. Rothen and G. M. Meyer, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1936, **115**, 401.
6. J. C. Sheehan, H. G. Zachau and W. B. Lawson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 3349.
7. O. Korver, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, **27**, 4643.
8. W. Marckwald, *Ber.*, 1904, **40**, 2538.
9. J. Kenyon, H. Phillips, and M. P. Pittman, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1935, 1072.
10. P. D. Bartlett and C. H. Stauffer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1935, **57**, 2580.
11. C. Djerassi and L. E. Geller, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, **81**, 2789.
12. C. G. Overberger and I. Cho, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1968, **33**, 3321.

Iso- and hydroxycitric acids; tetrahydrofurans, pyrrolidines



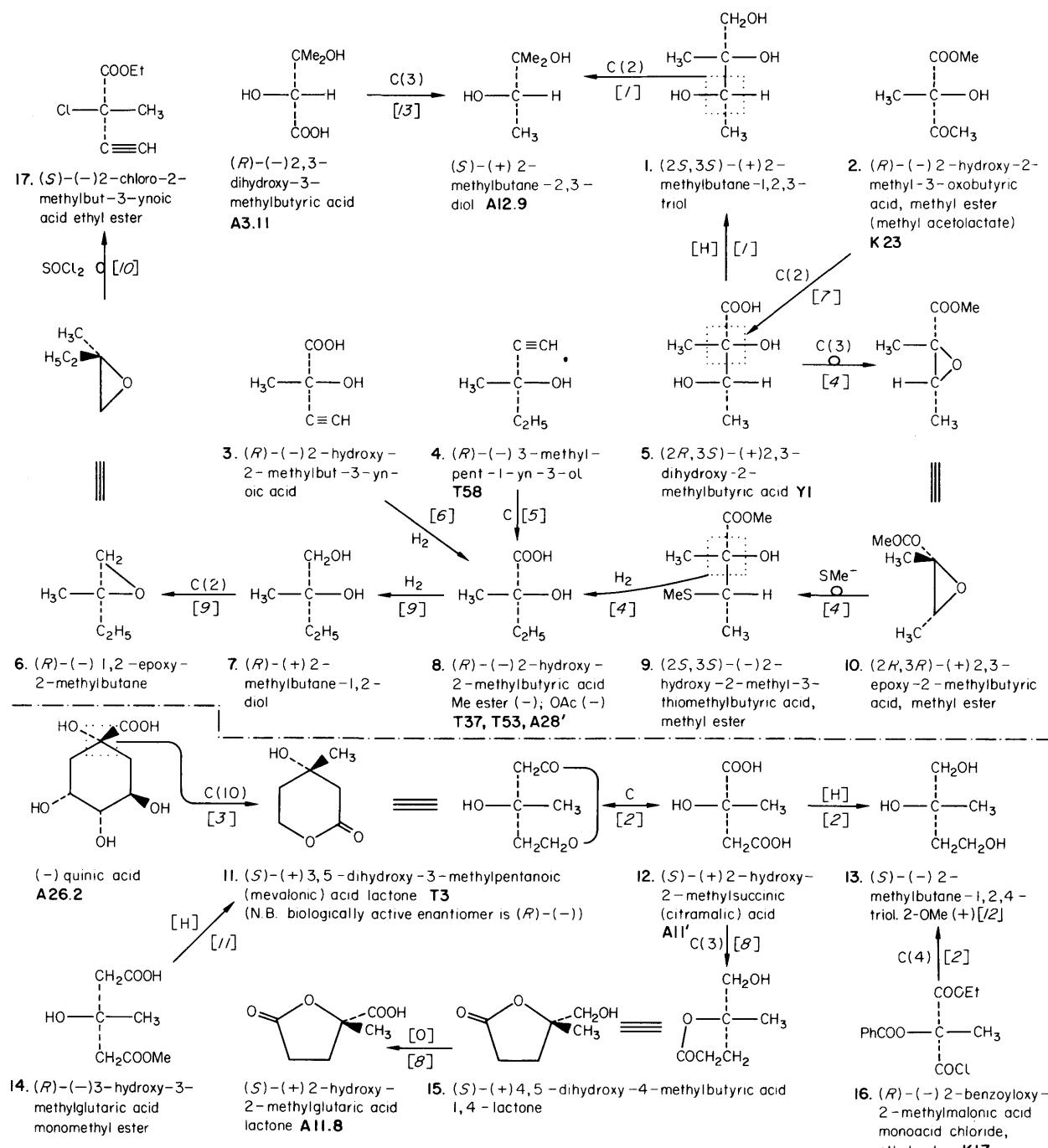
- T. Kaneko, H. Katsura, H. Asano and K. Wakabayashi, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1960, 1187.
- T. Kaneko and H. Katsura, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1960, 1188.
- R. K. Hill and W. R. Schearer, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1962, 27, 921.
- J. P. Glusker, A. L. Patterson, S. E. Love and M. L. Dornberg, *Acta Cryst.*, 1963, 16, 1102.
- T. Yoshihara, A. Ichihara and S. Sakamura, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 3809.
- A. L. Patterson, C. K. Johnson, D. van der Helm and J. A. Minkin, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 84, 309.
- J. P. Glusker, J. A. Minkin, C. A. Casciato and F. B. Soule, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.*, 1969, 13, 573.
- F. Hai-Fu and L. Cheng-Chiung, *Acta Phys. Sinica*, 1965, 21, 253.
- H. Ripperger and K. Schreiber, *Chem. Ber.*, 1969, 102, 2864.
- Y. Fujimoto, F. Irrevere, J. M. Karle, I. L. Karle and B. Witkop, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 93, 3471.



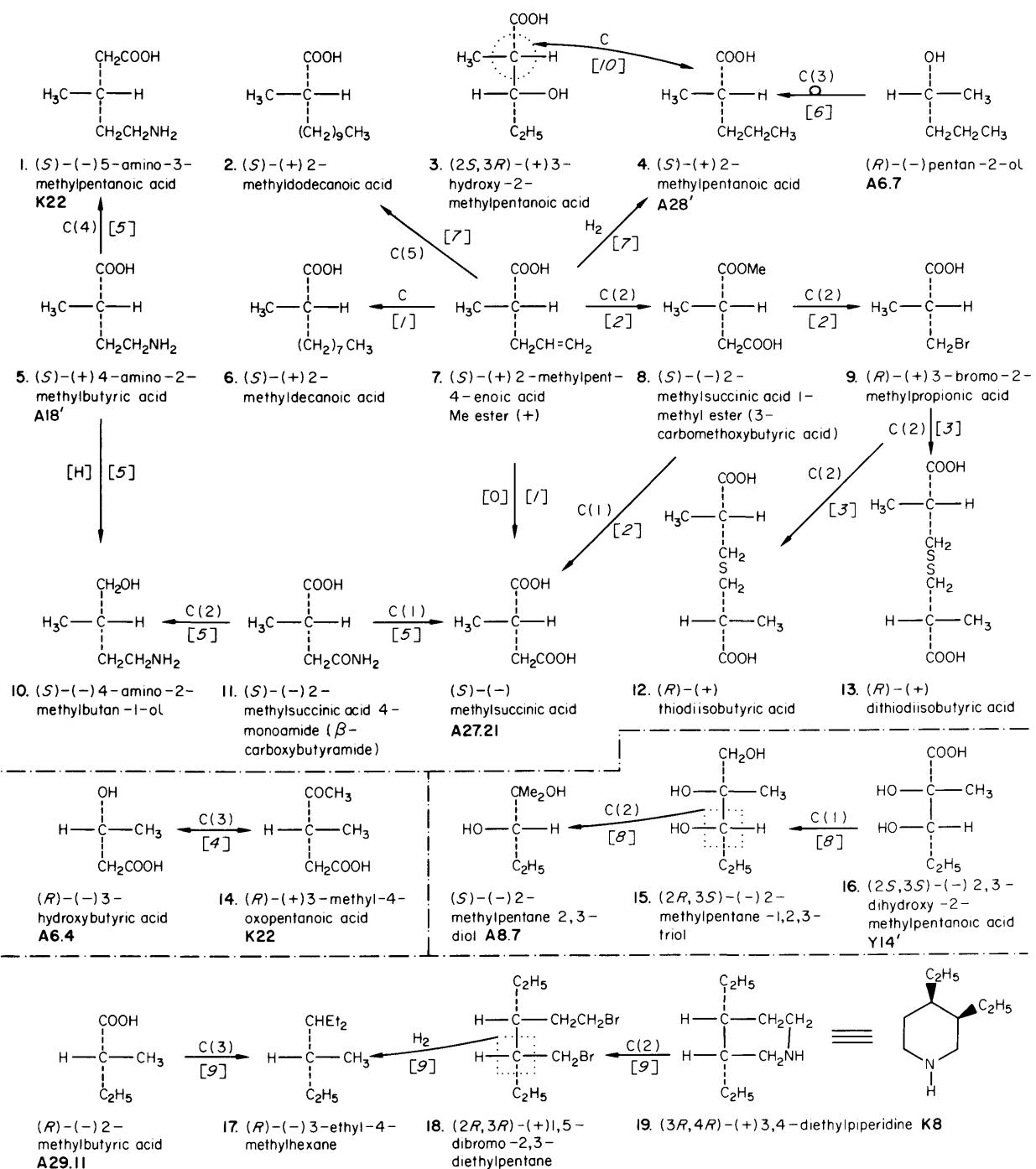


- S. Ställberg-Stenhamen, *Arkiv. Kemi*, 1952, 3, 117, and refs. therein.
- S. Ställberg-Stenhamen, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1947, 25A, no. 10.
- I. Hedlund, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1956, 8, 89.
- J. Leitich, W. Oppolzer and V. Prelog, *Experientia*, 1964, 20, 343.
- K. Mislow and W. C. Meluch, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, 78, 5920.
- S. Ställberg-Stenhamen, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1951, 3, 517.
- P. A. Levene and M. Kuna, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1941, 140, 255.
- A. Fredga, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1947, 24A, no. 32.
- K. Mislow and I. V. Steinberg, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, 77, 3807.
- B. Sjöberg, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1958, 12, 565.
- T. Ashida, Y. Sasada and M. Kakudo, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1967, 40, 476.
- W. D. Celmer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 87, 1797.

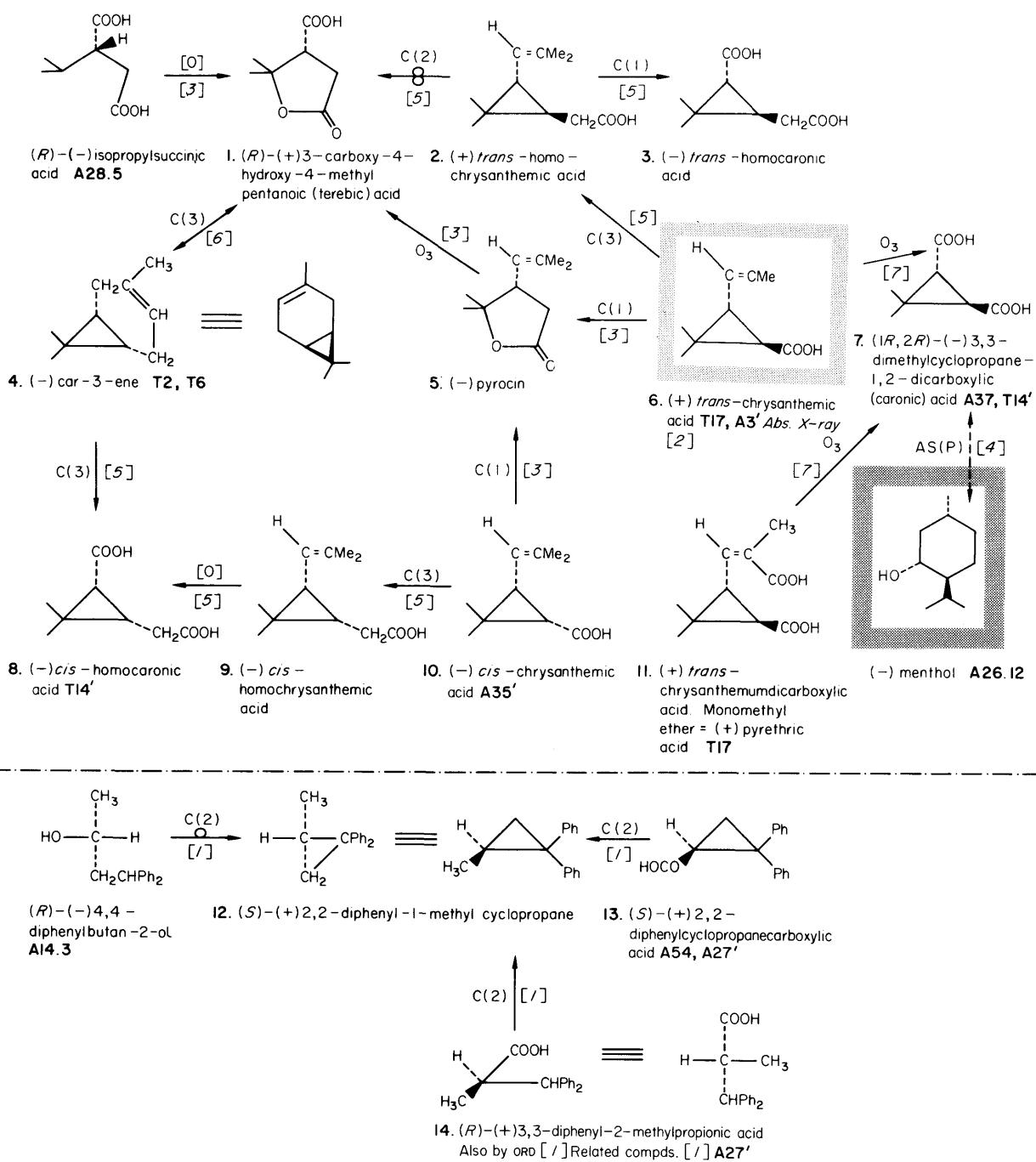
Branched-chain hydroxyacids



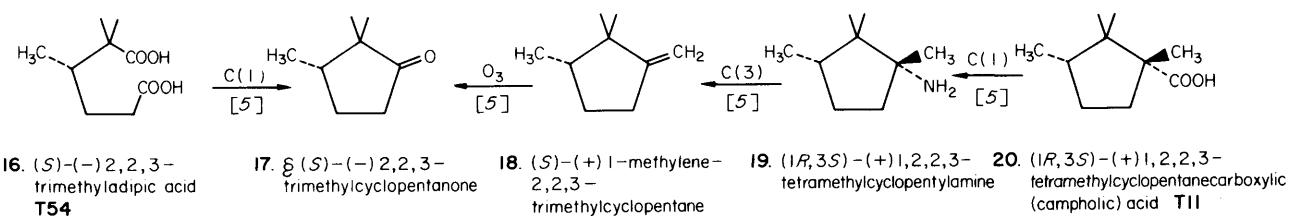
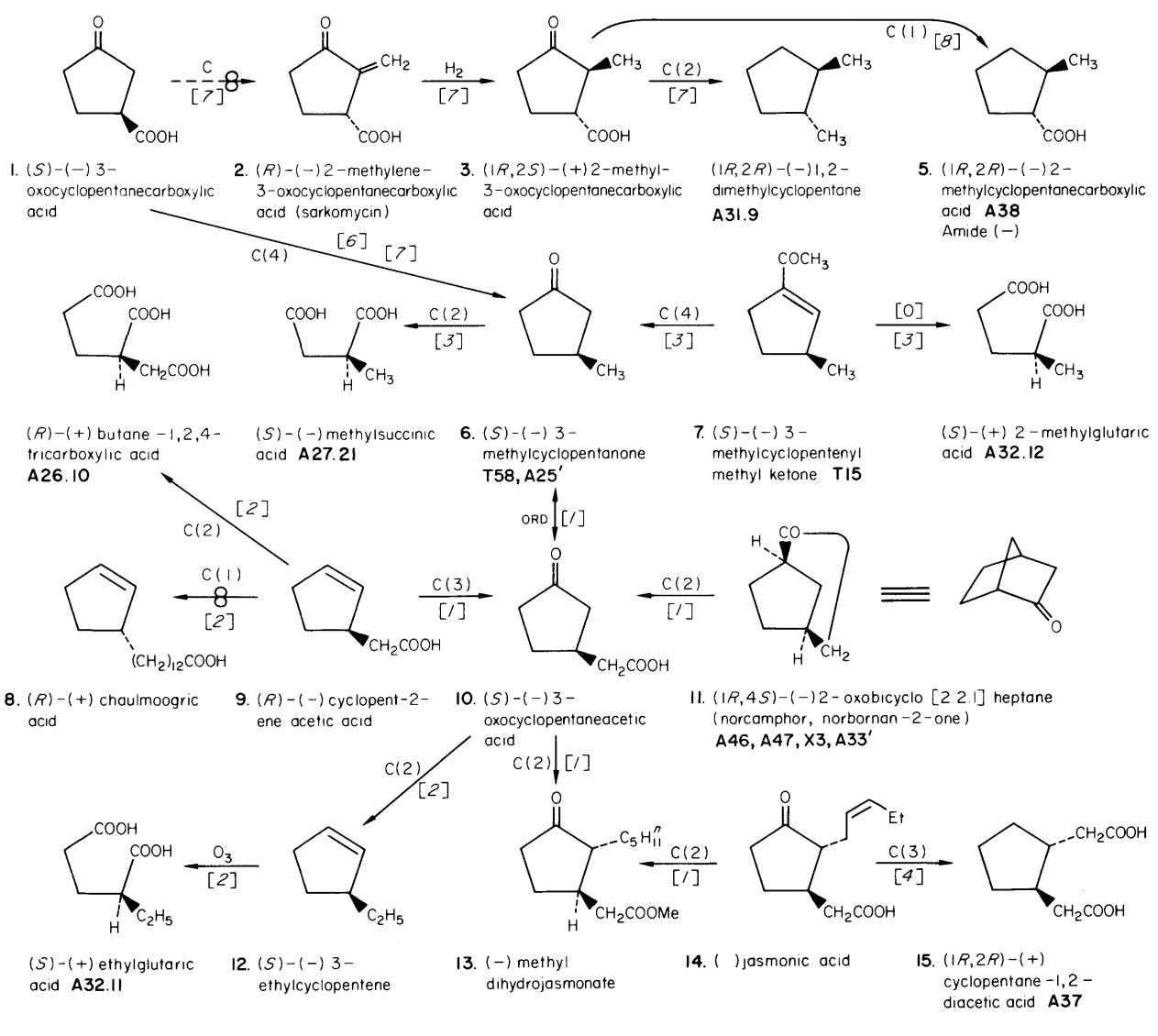
- B. W. Christensen and A. Kjaer, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 307.
- P. A. Stadler, A. J. Frey, and A. Hofmann, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1963, 46, 2300.
- M. Eberle and D. Arigoni, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1960, 43, 1508.
- B. W. Christensen and A. Kjaer, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1962, 16, 2466.
- D. J. Faulkner and M. R. Petersen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 93, 3766.
- D. Dugat, M. Verny and R. Vessière, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, 27, 1715.
- D. J. Robins and D. H. G. Crout, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1970, 1334.
- H. P. Sigg and H. P. Weber, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1968, 51, 1395.
- W. Kirmse, H. Arold and B. Kornrumpf, *Chem. Ber.*, 1971, 104, 1783.
- D. Dugat and M. Verny, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1971, 4532.
- F. Huang, L. F. H. Lee, R. S. D. Mittal, P. R. Ravikumar, J. A. Chan, C. J. Sih, E. Caspi and C. R. Eck, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1975, 97, 4144.
- G. Roncari and W. Keller-Schierlein, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1966, 49, 705.
- R. K. Hill and S. Yan, *Bioorg. Chem.*, 1971, 1, 446.



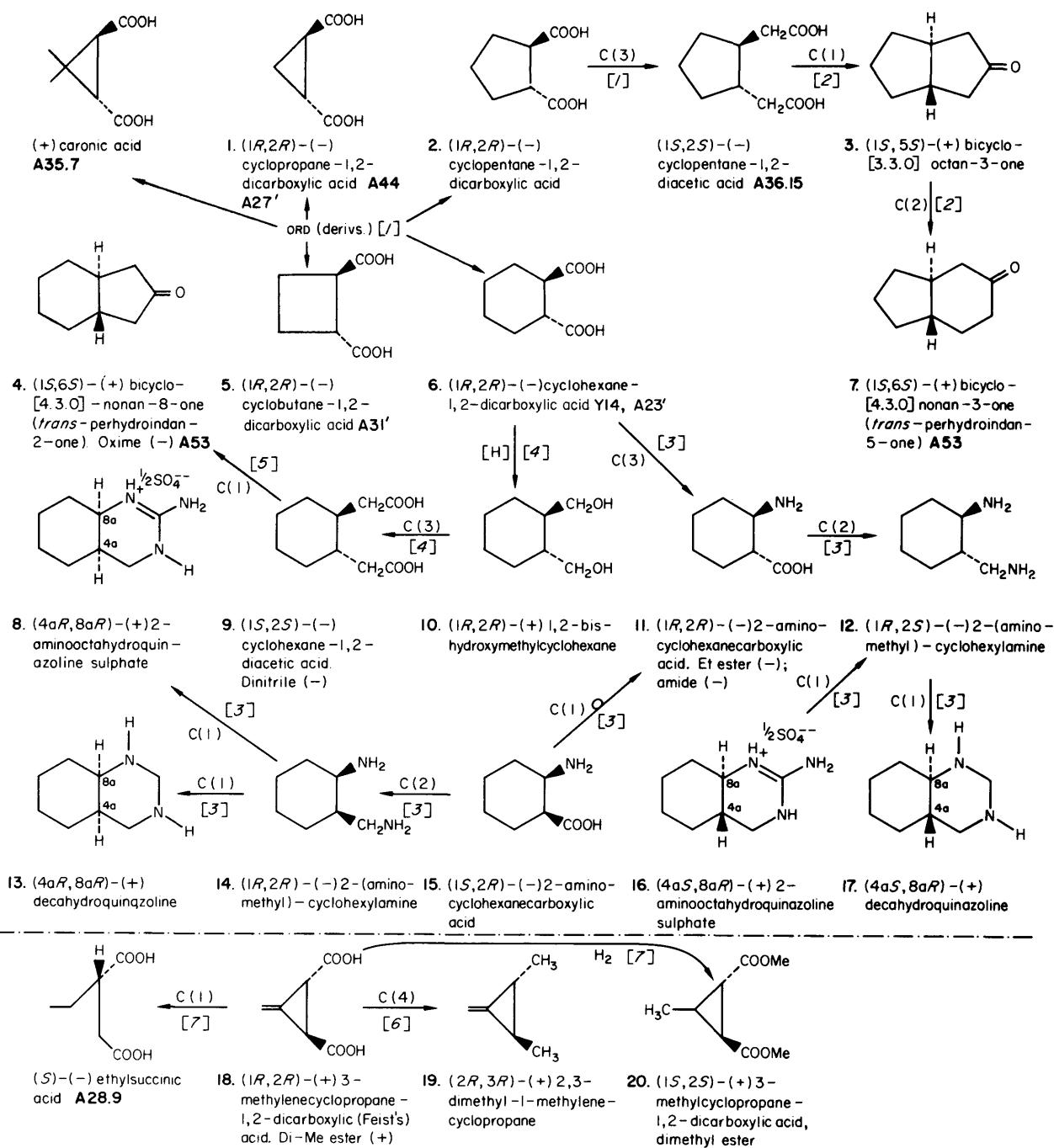
1. S. Ställberg-Stenhammar and E. Stenhammar, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1947, **B24**, no. 9.
2. G. Ställberg, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1956, **10**, 1360.
3. G. Ställberg, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1958, **12**, 131.
4. S. Masamune, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, **82**, 5253.
5. R. Adams and D. Fles, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, **81**, 4946.
6. H. L. Goering and W. I. Kimoto, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, **87**, 1748.
7. S. Ställberg-Stenhammar, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1947, **23A**, no. 15.
8. D. G. Manwaring, R. W. Rickards and R. M. Smith, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 1029.
9. V. Prelog and E. Zalán, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1944, **27**, 535, 545.
10. G. A. Snow, *Biochem. J.*, 1965, **94**, 160.



- H. M. Walborsky and C. G. Pitt, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 84, 4831.
- A. F. Cameron, G. Ferguson and C. Hannaway, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1975, 1567.
- L. Crombie and S. H. Harper, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, 470.
- H. M. Walborsky, T. Sugita, M. Ohno and Y. Inouye, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 82, 5255.
- L. Crombie, J. Crossley and D. A. Mitchard, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 4957.
- R. Sandberg, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1960, 16, 255.
- H. Staudinger and L. Ruzicka, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1924, 7, 201.



- R. K. Hill and A. G. Edwards, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 1501.
- K. Mislow and I. V. Steinberg, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, **77**, 3807.
- S. M. McElvain and E. J. Eisenbraun, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, **77**, 1599, 3383.
- D. C. Aldridge, S. Galt, D. Giles and W. B. Turner, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 1623.
- V. Rautenstrauch and G. Ohloff, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, **54**, 1776.
- Y. Sato, S. Nishioka, O. Yonemitsu and Y. Ban, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1963, **11**, 829.
- R. K. Hill, P. J. Foley and L. A. Gardella, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1967, **32**, 2330.
- I. R. Hooper, L. C. Cheney, M. J. Cron, O. B. Fardig, D. A. Johnson, D. L. Johnson, F. M. Palermi, H. Schmitz and W. B. Wheatley, *Antibiot. Chemotherapy*, 1955, **5**, 585.



1. Y. Inouye, S. Sawada, M. Ohno and H. M. Walborsky, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, 23, 3237.

2. P. M. Bourn and W. Klyne, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 2044.

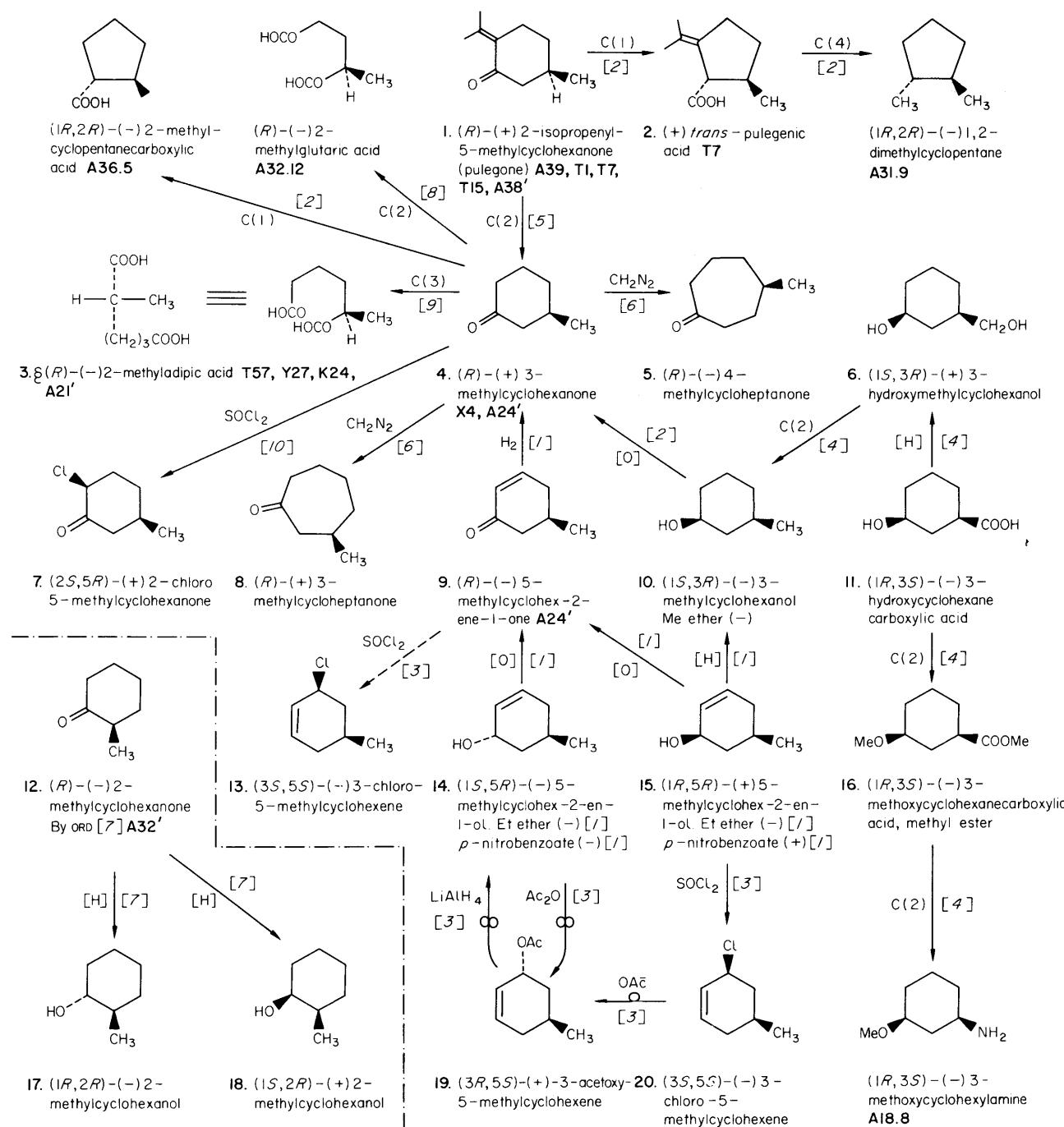
3. W. L. F. Armarego and T. Kobayashi, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 1635; 1970, 1597.

4. D. E. Applequist and N. D. Werner, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1963, 28, 48.

5. W. Hückel, M. Sachs, J. Yantschulewitsch and F. Nerdel, *Ann.*, 1935, 518, 155.

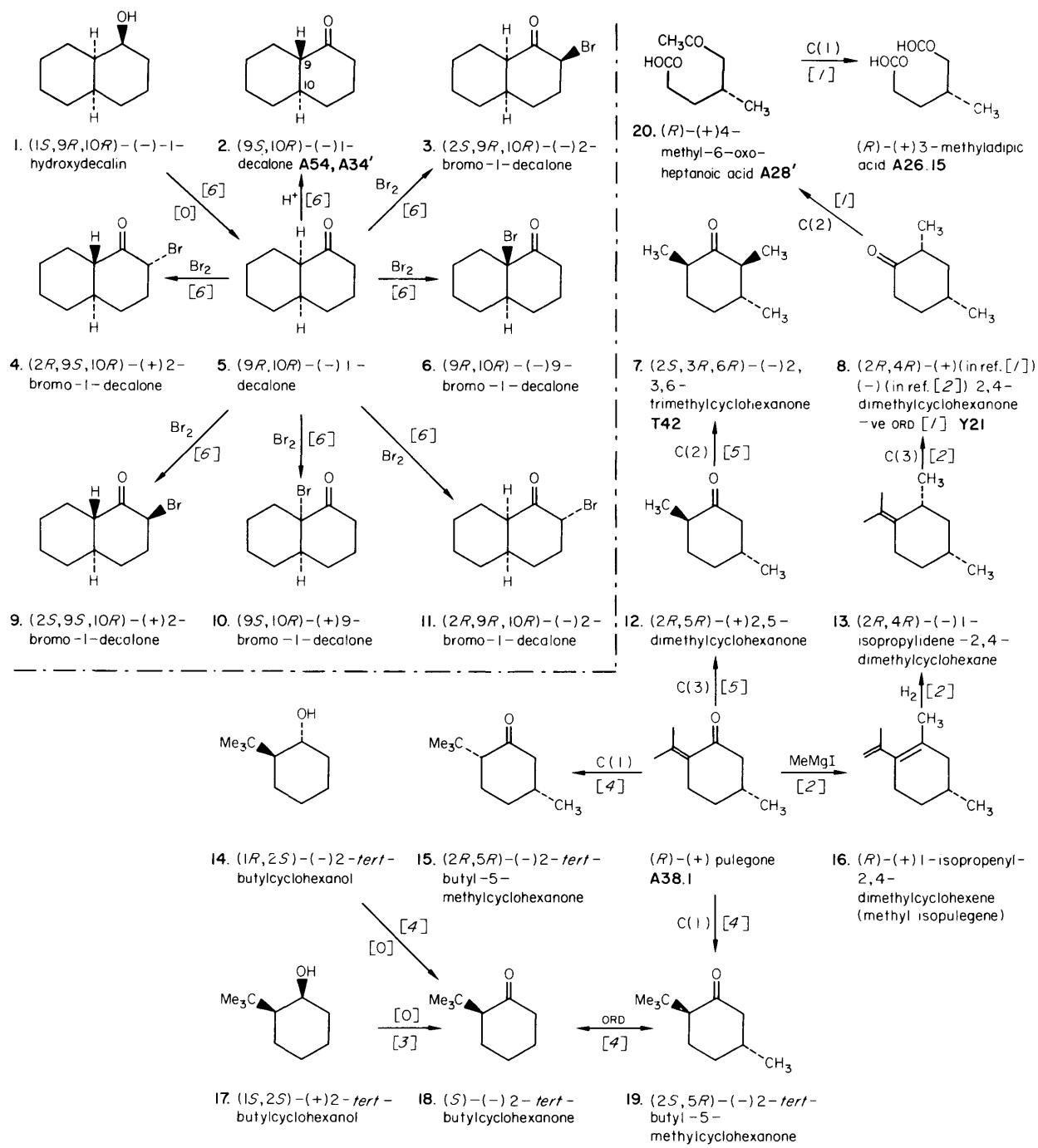
6. J. J. Gajewski, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 93, 4450.

7. W. von E. Doering and H. D. Roth, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, 26, 2825.

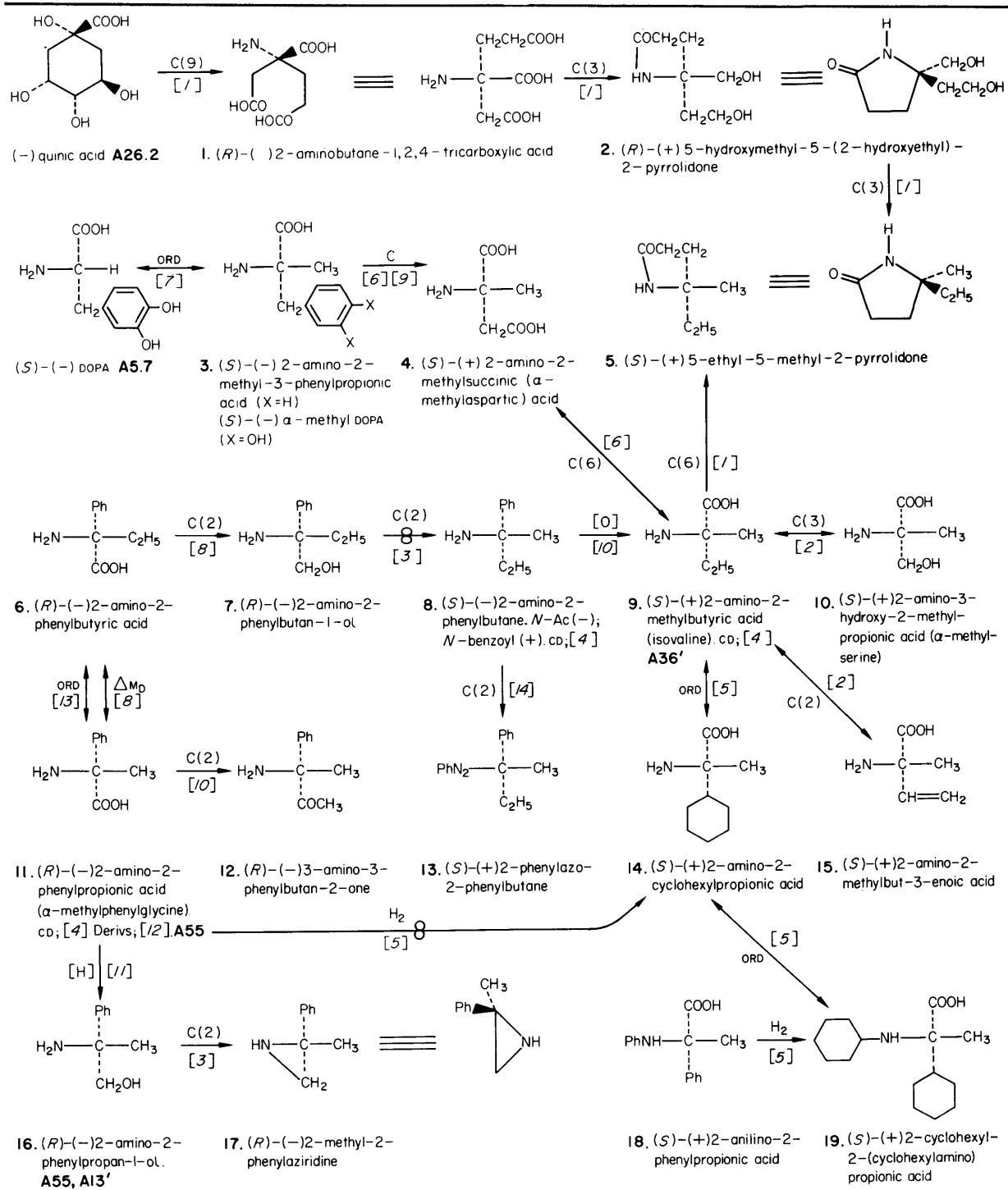


- H. L. Goering and E. F. Silversmith, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, 77, 5172.
- R. K. Hill, P. J. Foley and L. A. Gardello, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1967, 32, 2330.
- H. L. Goering, T. D. Nevitt and E. F. Silversmith, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, 77, 4042.
- D. S. Noyce and D. B. Denney, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, 76, 768.
- O. Wallach, *Annalen*, 1896, 289, 337.
- C. Djerassi, B. F. Burrows, C. G. Overberger, T. Takekoshi, C. D. Gutsche and C. T. Chang, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 85, 949.
- C. Beard, C. Djerassi, T. Elliott and R. C. C. Tao, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 84, 874.
- E. J. Eisenbraun and S. M. McElvain, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, 77, 3383.
- C. F. Wong, E. Auer and R. T. LaLonde, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, 35, 517.
- C. Djerassi and L. E. Geller, *Tetrahedron*, 1958, 3, 319.

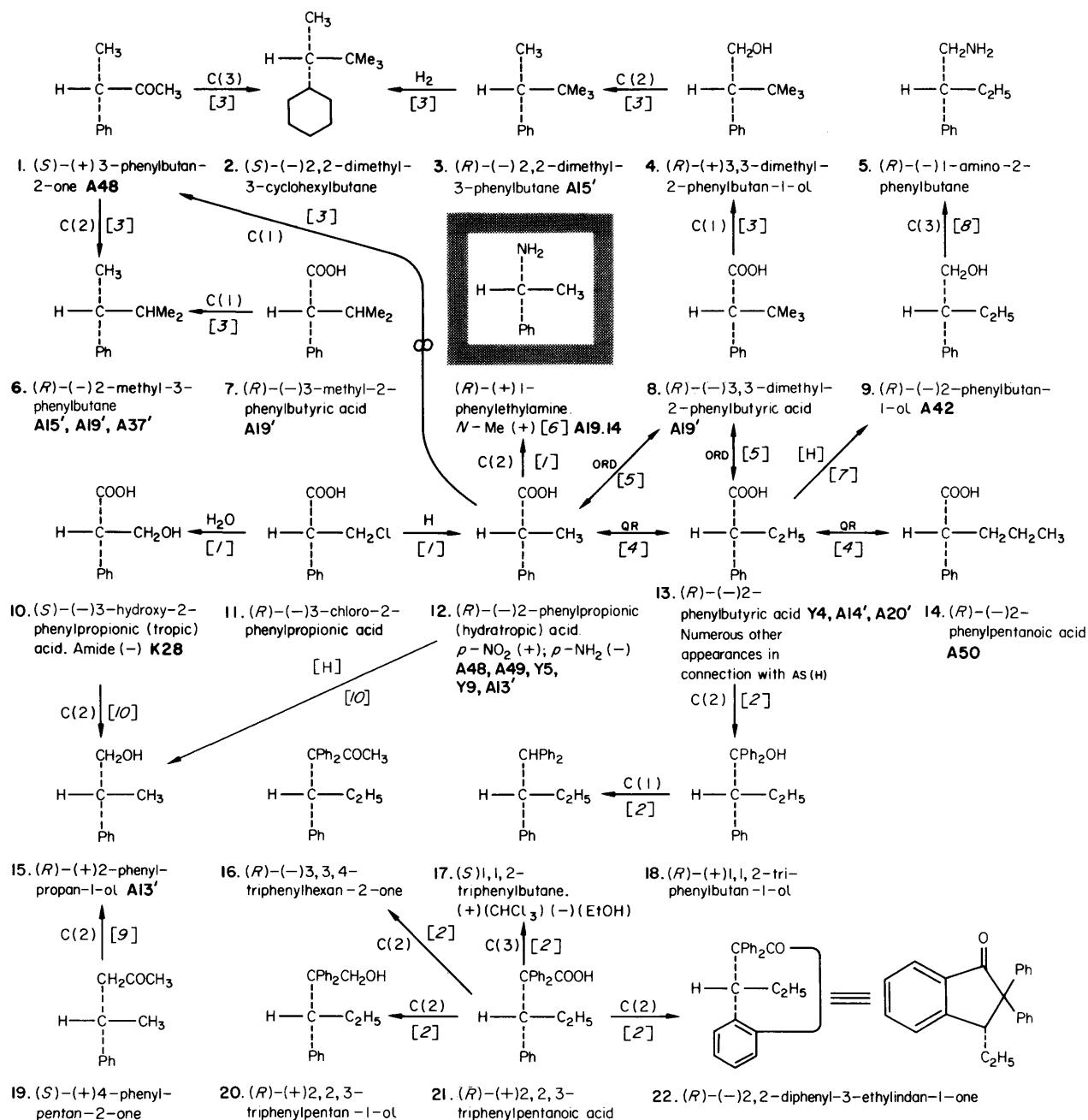
Cyclohexane and decalin derivatives



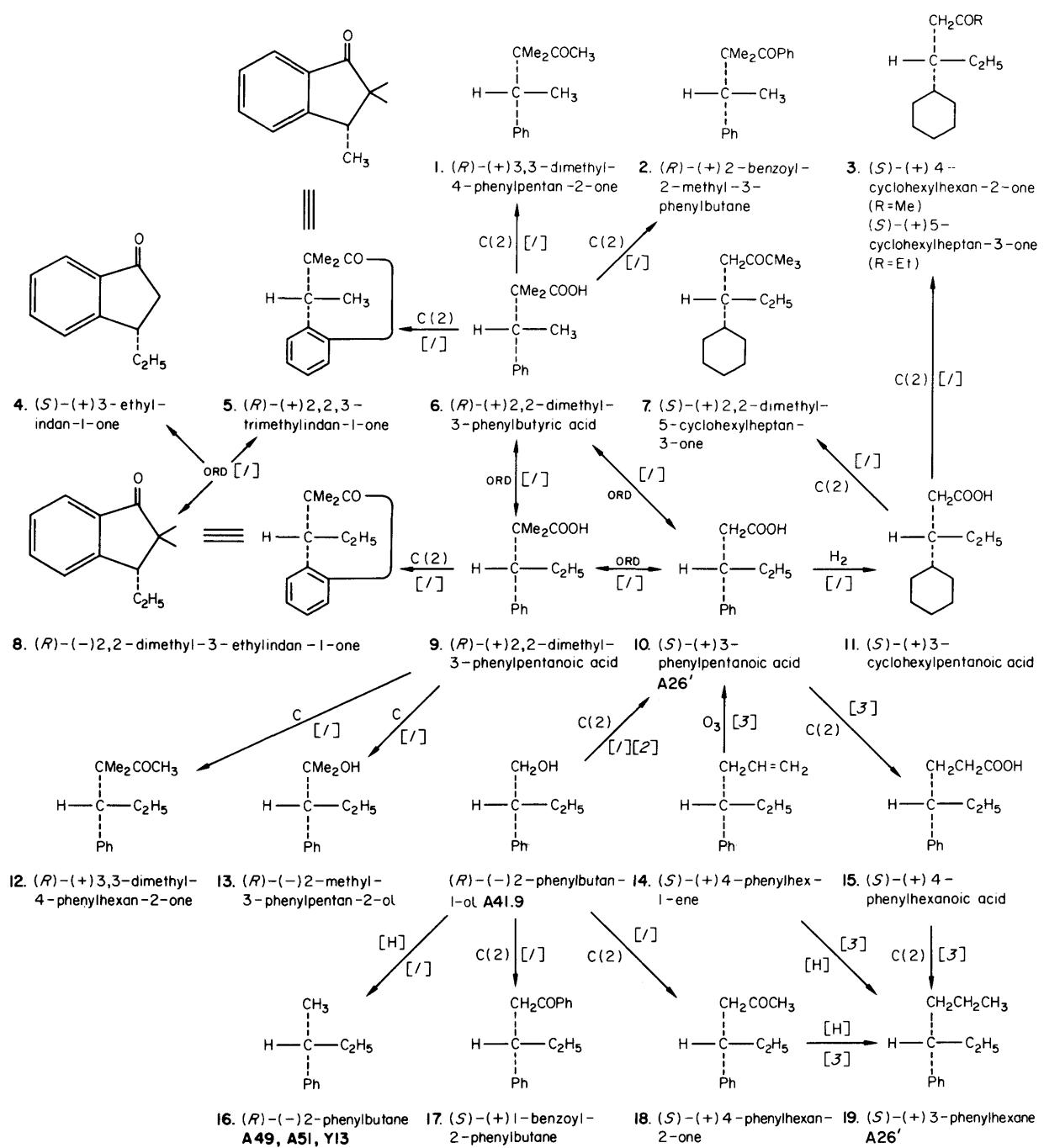
1. E. J. Eisenbraun, J. Osiecki and C. Djerassi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 1261.
2. J. Wolinsky and D. Chan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, **85**, 937.
3. K. L. Cheo, T. H. Elliott and C. C. Tao, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 1988.
4. C. Djerassi, P. A. Hart and E. J. Warawa, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 78.
5. A. Melera, D. Arigoni, A. Eschenmoser, O. Jeger and L. Ruzicka, *Helv. Chim Acta*, 1956, **39**, 441.
6. C. Djerassi and J. Staunton, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, **83**, 736.



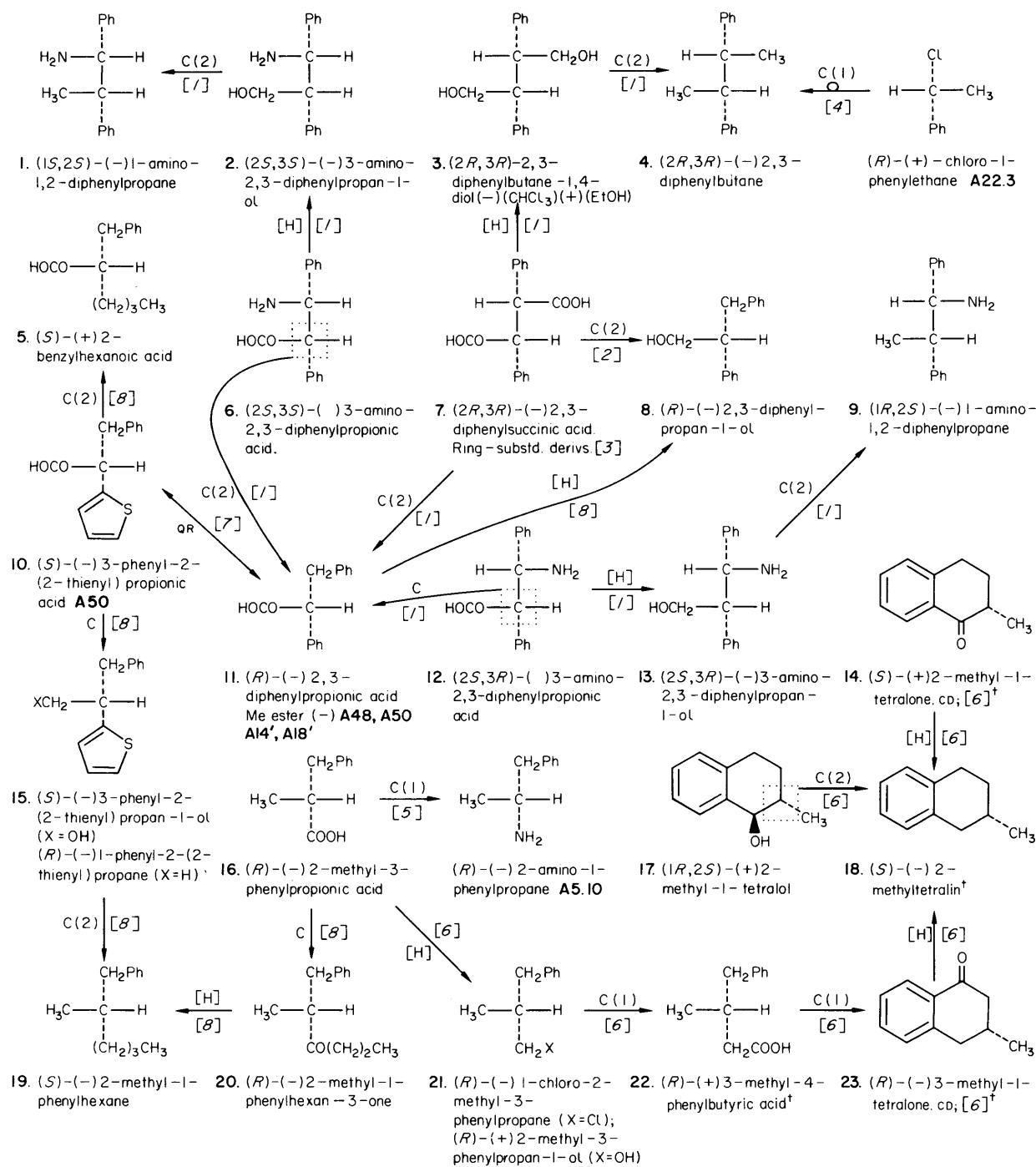
1. S. Yamada and K. Achiwa, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1964, 12, 1525; 1966, 14, 537.
 2. N. Takamura, S. Terashima, K. Achiwa and S. Yamada, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1967, 15, 1776.
 3. Y. Sugi and S. Mitsui, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1970, 43, 564.
 4. K. Achiwa, S. Terashima, H. Mizuno, N. Takamura, T. Kitagawa, K. Ishikawa and S. Yamada, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1970, 18, 61.
 5. H. Dahn, J. A. Garbarino and C. O'Murchu, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1970, 53, 1370.
 6. S. Terashima, K. Achiwa and S. Yamada, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1966, 14, 572, 579.
 7. E. W. Tristram, J. T. Broeke, D. F. Reinhold, M. Sletzinger and D. E. Williams, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1964, 29, 2053.
 8. J. A. Garbarino, J. Sierra and R. Tapia, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1973, 1866.
 9. S. Terashima, K. Achiwa and S. Yamada, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1966, 14, 1138.
 10. H. Mizuno, S. Terashima, K. Achiwa and S. Yamada, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1967, 15, 1749.
 11. S. Yamada, S. Terashima and K. Achiwa, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1966, 14, 800.
 12. H. Mizuno and S. Yamada, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1975, 23, 527.
 13. J. Knabe and C. Urbahn, *Annalen*, 1971, 750, 21.
 14. N. A. Porter and L. J. Marnett, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1973, 95, 4361.



1. G. Fodor and G. Csepreghy, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 3222.
2. M-J. Brienne, C. Ouannes and J. Jacques, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1967, 613.
3. D. R. Clark and H. S. Mosher, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, 35, 1114.
4. K. Pettersson, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1956, 10, 283.
5. J. C. Craig, W. E. Pereira, B. Halpern and J. W. Westley, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, 27, 1173.
6. S. Fujita, K. Immura and H. Nozaki, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1971, 44, 1975.
7. P. A. Levene and R. E. Marker, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1931, 93, 749.
8. W. Kirmse and W. Gruber, *Chem. Ber.*, 1971, 104, 1795.
9. T. Hayashi, K. Yamamoto and M. Kumada, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1975, 3.
10. M. B. Watson and G. W. Youngson, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1972, 1597.

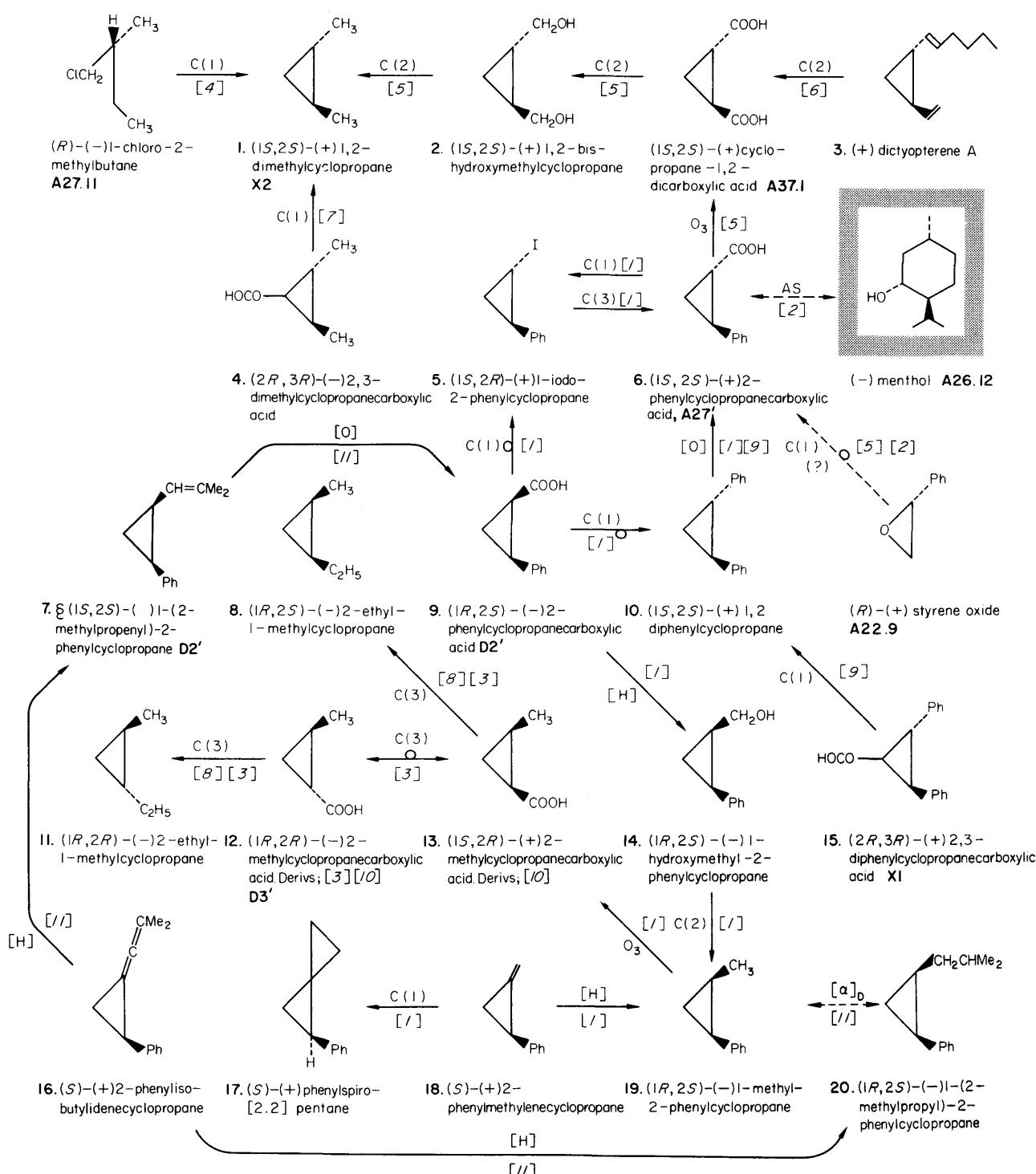


1. M-J. Brienne, C. Ouannes and J. Jacques, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1967, 613.
 2. P. A. Levene and R. E. Marker, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1931, 93, 749.
 3. R. Menicagli and L. Lardicci, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1971, 1490.

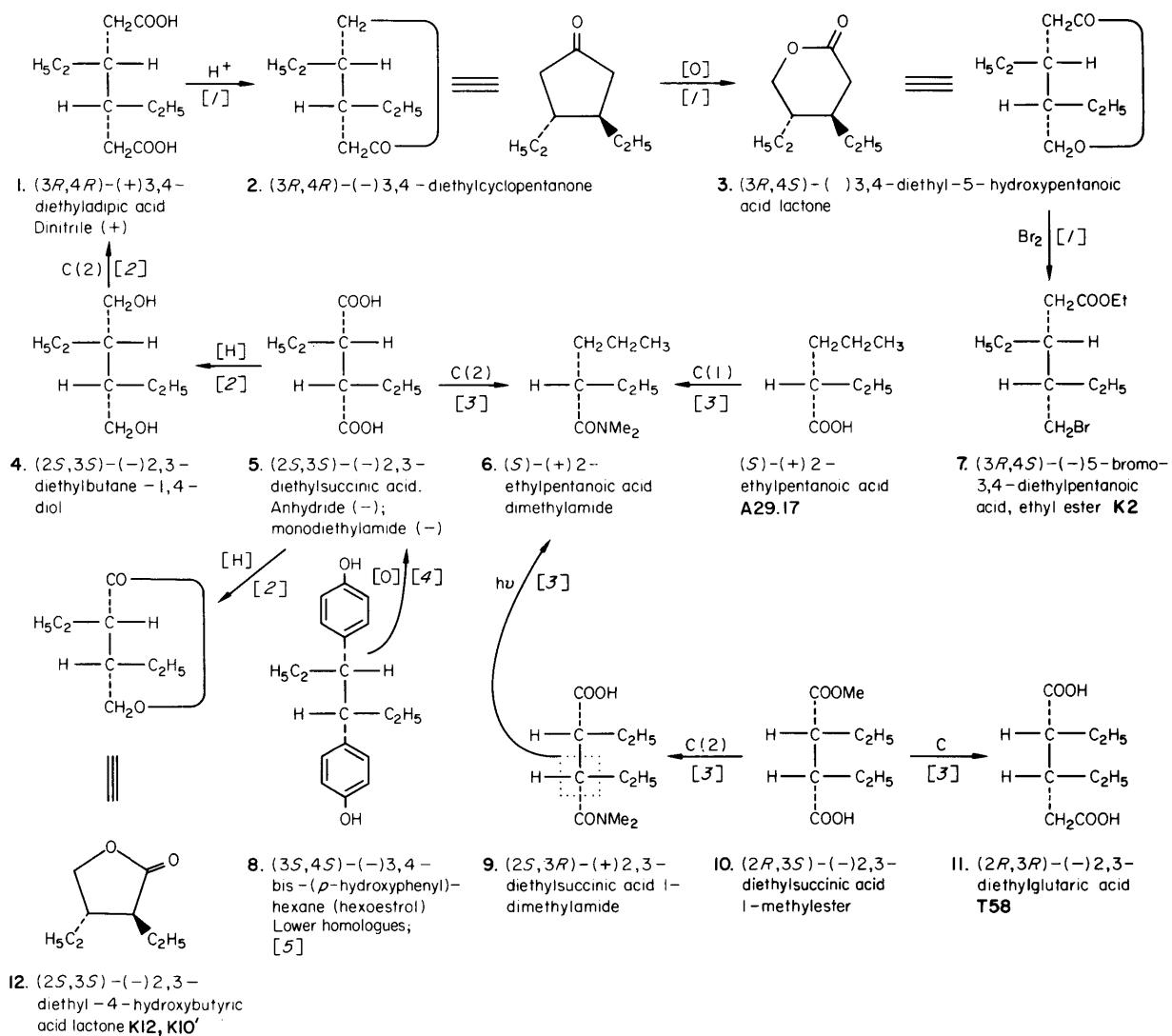


[†]The AC given here for A43.14 contradicts that given at A25.4 and the latter is probably correct (G. Jaouen and A. Meyer, personal communication; see also A. Schooes, J. P. Guette and A. Horeau, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1973, 1215). This throws doubt on the ACs shown here for the formulae 21, 22, 23 and 18 and to a lesser extent on other formulae on this page.

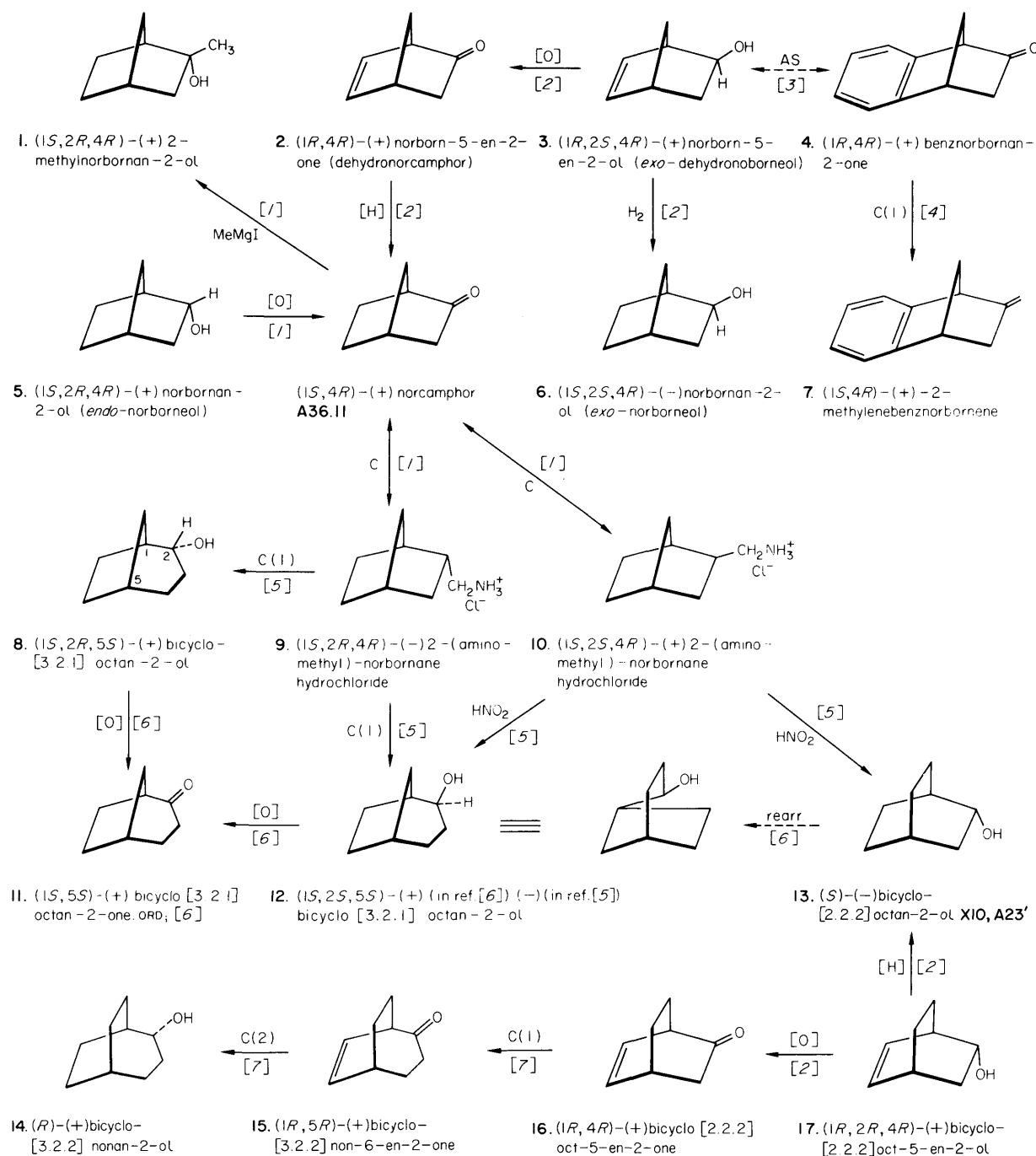
- N. D. Berova and B. J. Kurtev, *Tetrahedron*, 1969, **25**, 2301.
- R. Buchan and M. B. Watson, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1968, 2465.
- D. J. Collins and J. J. Hobbs, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1970, **23**, 1605.
- P. E. Verkade, K. S. De Vries and B. M. Wepster, *Rec. Trav. chim.*, 1964, **83**, 1149.
- A. W. Schrecker, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1957, **22**, 33.
- J. Barry, H-B. Kagan and G. Snatzke, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, **27**, 4737.
- K. Pettersson, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1955, **8**, 387.
- M. B. Watson and G. W. Youngson, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1968, 258.



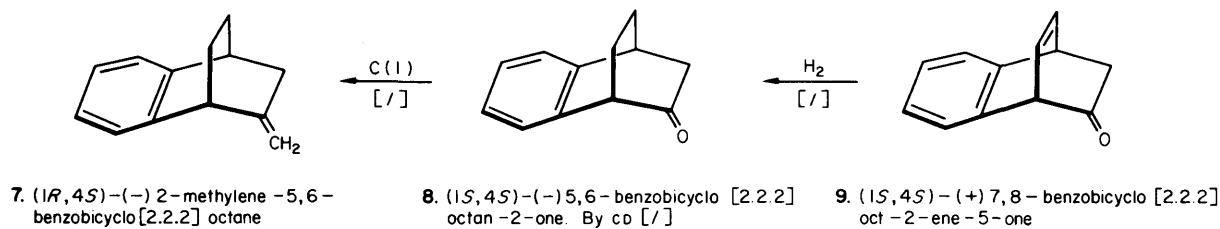
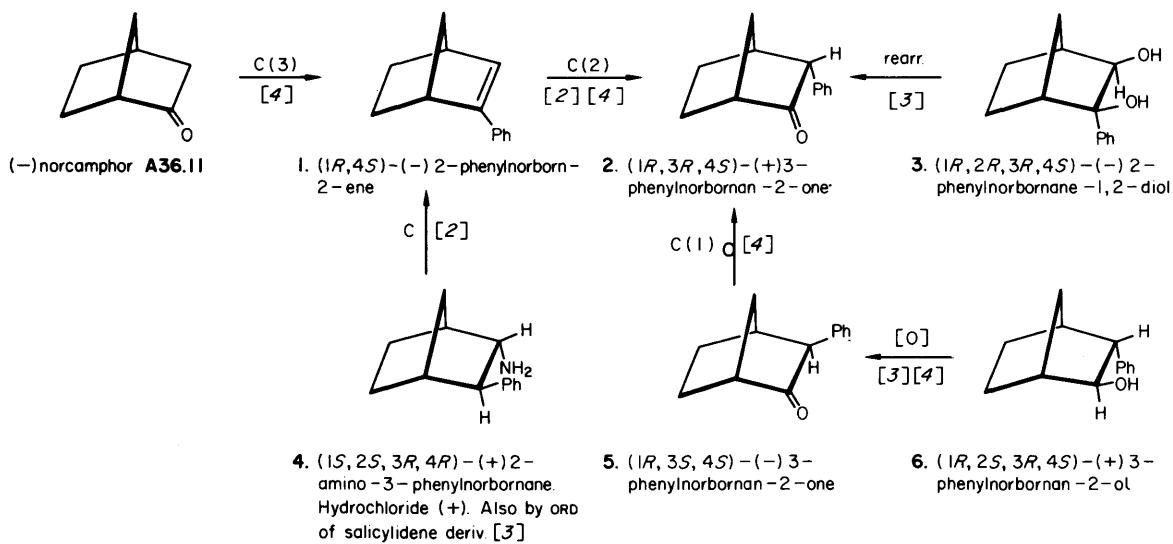
- T. Aratani, Y. Nakanishi and H. Nozaki, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 1675.
- I. Tömösközi, *Tetrahedron*, 1963, **19**, 1969.
- R. G. Bergman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 7405.
- W. von E. Doering and W. Kirmse, *Tetrahedron*, 1960, **11**, 272.
- Y. Inouye, T. Sugita and H. M. Walborsky, *Tetrahedron*, 1964, **20**, 1695.
- R. E. Moore, J. A. Pettus and M. S. Doty, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 4787.
- W. M. Jones and J. M. Walbrick, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5229.
- W. L. Carter and R. G. Bergman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, **90**, 7344.
- W. M. Jones and J. W. Wilson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 1587.
- J. F. Tocanne and R. G. Bergmann, *Tetrahedron*, 1972, **28**, 373.
- D. J. Pasto and J. K. Borchardt, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1973, 2517.



1. A. R. Battersby, S. W. Breuer and S. Garratt, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1968, 2467.
2. K. Nagarajan, Ch. Weissmann, H. Schmid and P. Karrer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1963, 46, 1213.
3. D. H. R. Barton, L. D. S. Godinho and J. K. Sutherland, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 1779.
4. H. H. Inhoffen, D. Kopp, S. Marić, J. Bekurds and R. Selimoglu, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 999.
5. D. J. Collins and J. J. Hobbs, *Austral. J. Chem.* 1974, 27, 1753.



- J. A. Berson, J. S. Walia, A. Remanick, S. Suzuki, P. Reynolds-Warnhoff and D. Willner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, **83**, 3986. and references therein.
- K. Mislow and J. G. Berger, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, **84**, 1956.
- D. J. Sandman, K. Mislow, W. P. Giddings, J. Dirlam and G. C. Hanson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, **90**, 4877.
- D. J. Sandman and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 645.
- J. A. Berson and D. Willner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, **84**, 675.
- H. M. Walborsky, M. E. Baum and A. A. Youssef, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, **83**, 988.
- J. A. Berson, R. T. Luibrand, N. G. Kundu and D. G. Morris, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 3075.

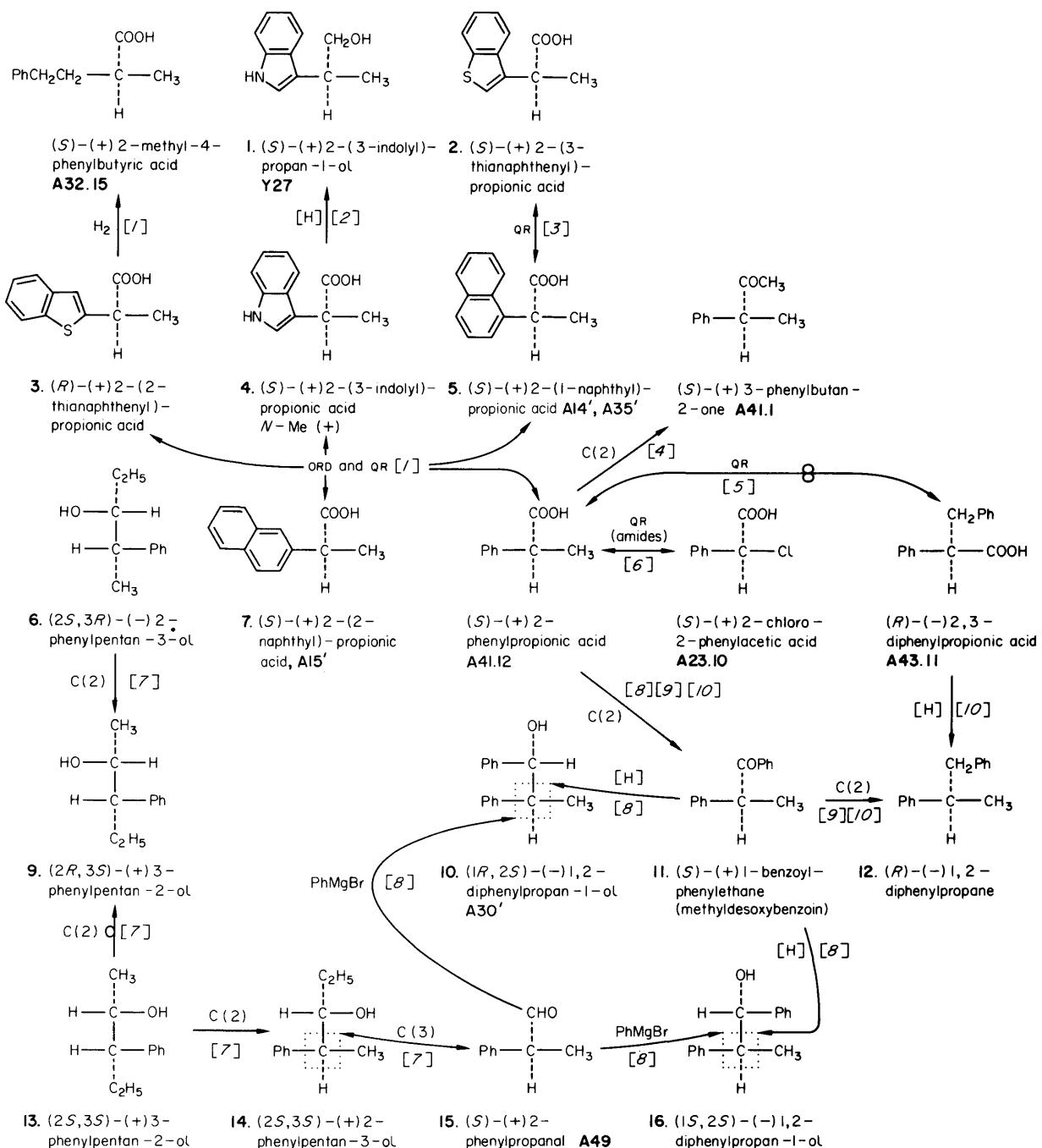


The following class 3a norbornanes have also been correlated with those on page A46; [5]

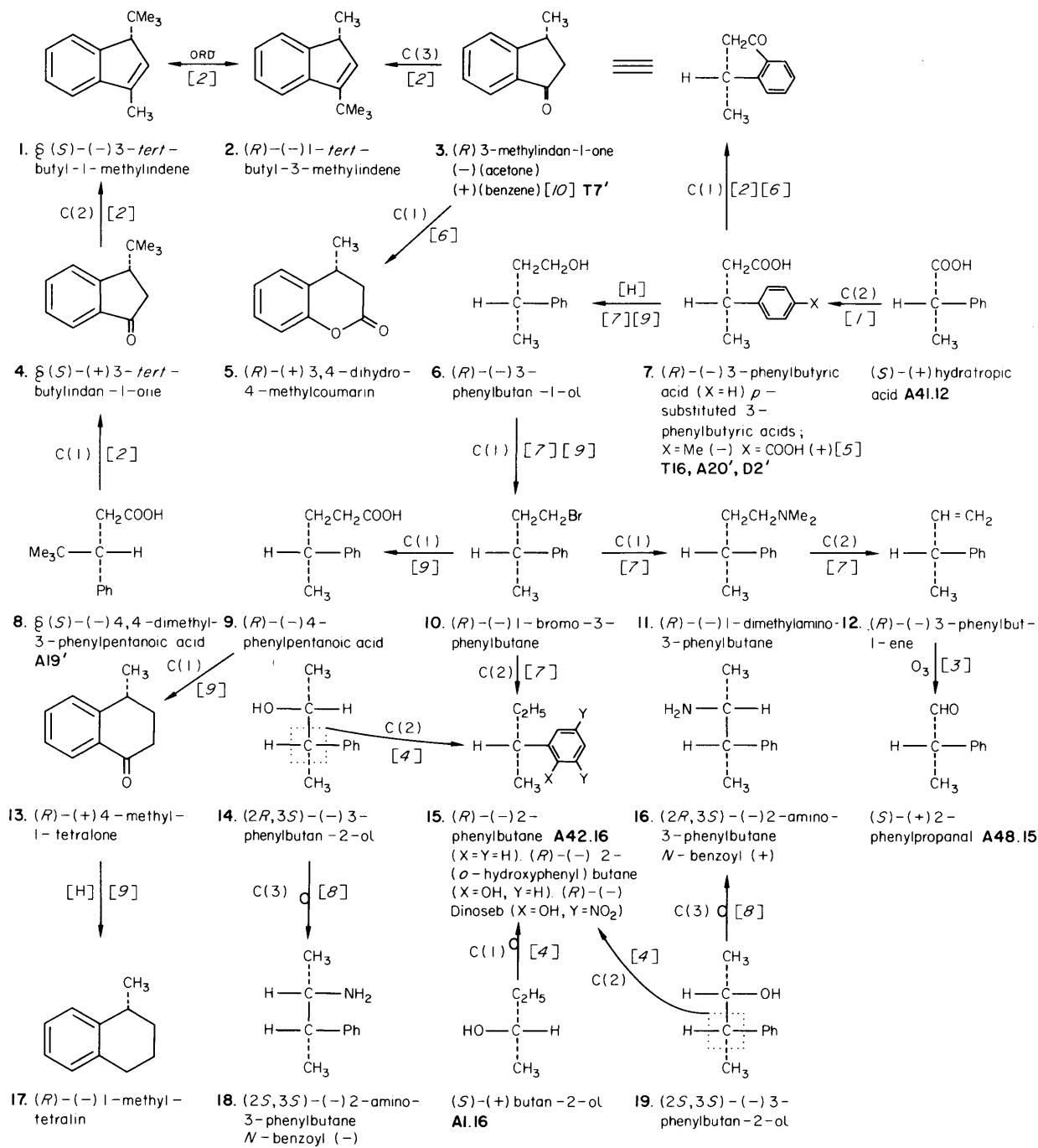
	X	Y	sign of rotn [5]		X	Y	sign of rotn [5]	
IO.		H	COOH	+		H	COOH	+
	H	COOMe	+		H	COOMe	+	
	H	CH ₂ OH	-		H	CH ₂ OH	+	
	H	CH ₂ OTs	+	II.	H	CH ₃	+	
	H	OAc	+	XIO'	COOH	H	+	
	H	NH ₂	-		COOMe	H	+	
	COOH	H	+		CH ₂ OH	H	+	
	COOMe	H	+					

See [5] for many further norbornanes including methyl derivatives providing links with the mono-terpenes.

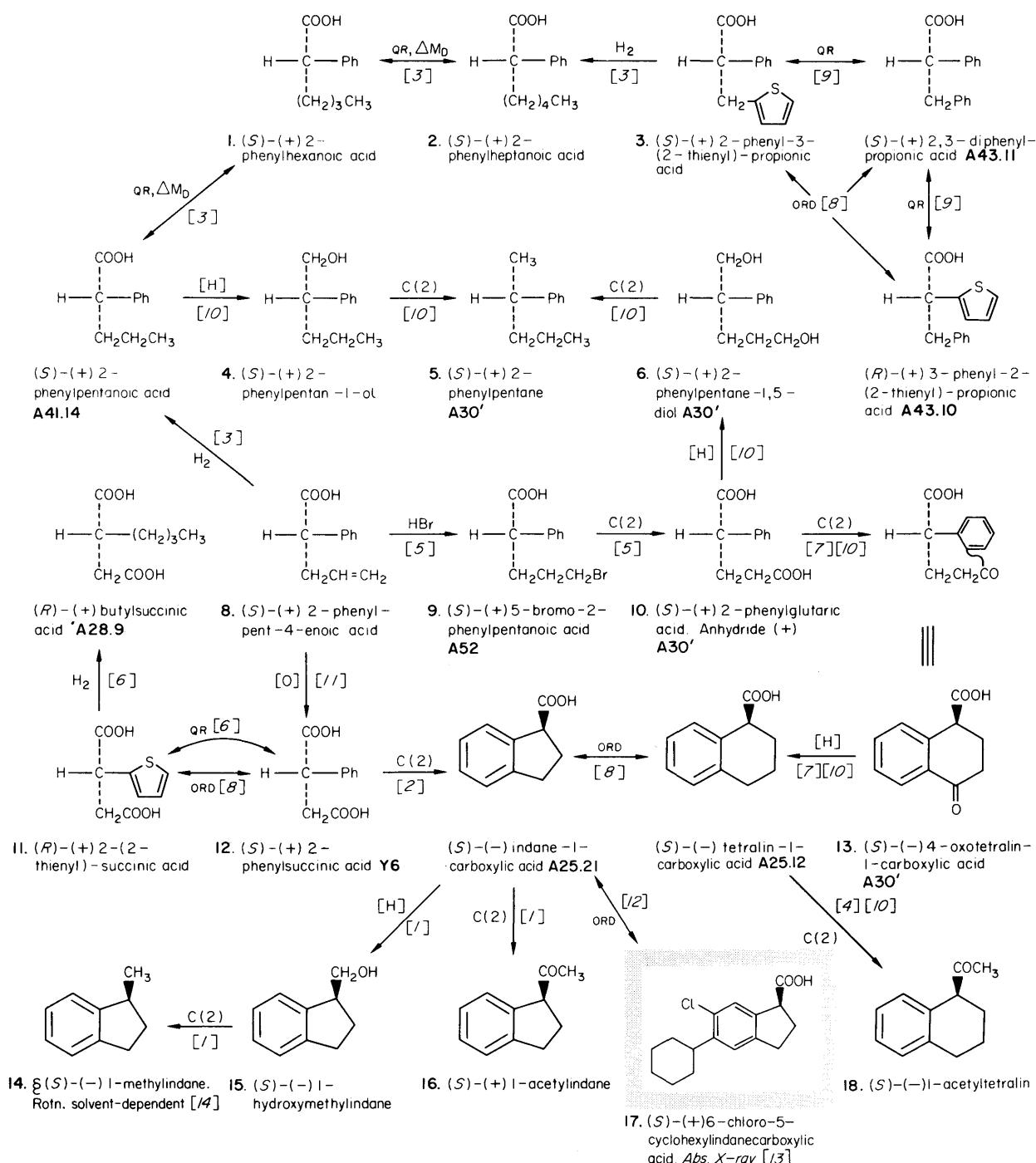
1. K. Takeda, S. Hagishita, M. Sugiura, K. Kitahonoki, I. Ban, S. Miyazaki and K. Kuriyama, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 1435.
2. C. J. Collins, Z. K. Cheema, R. G. Werth and B. M. Benjamin, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 4913.
3. H. E. Smith and T. C. Willis, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 107.
4. H. T. Thomas and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 6292.
5. J. A. Berson, J. S. Walia, A. Remanick, S. Suzuki, P. Reynolds-Warnhoff and D. Willner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, **83**, 3986.



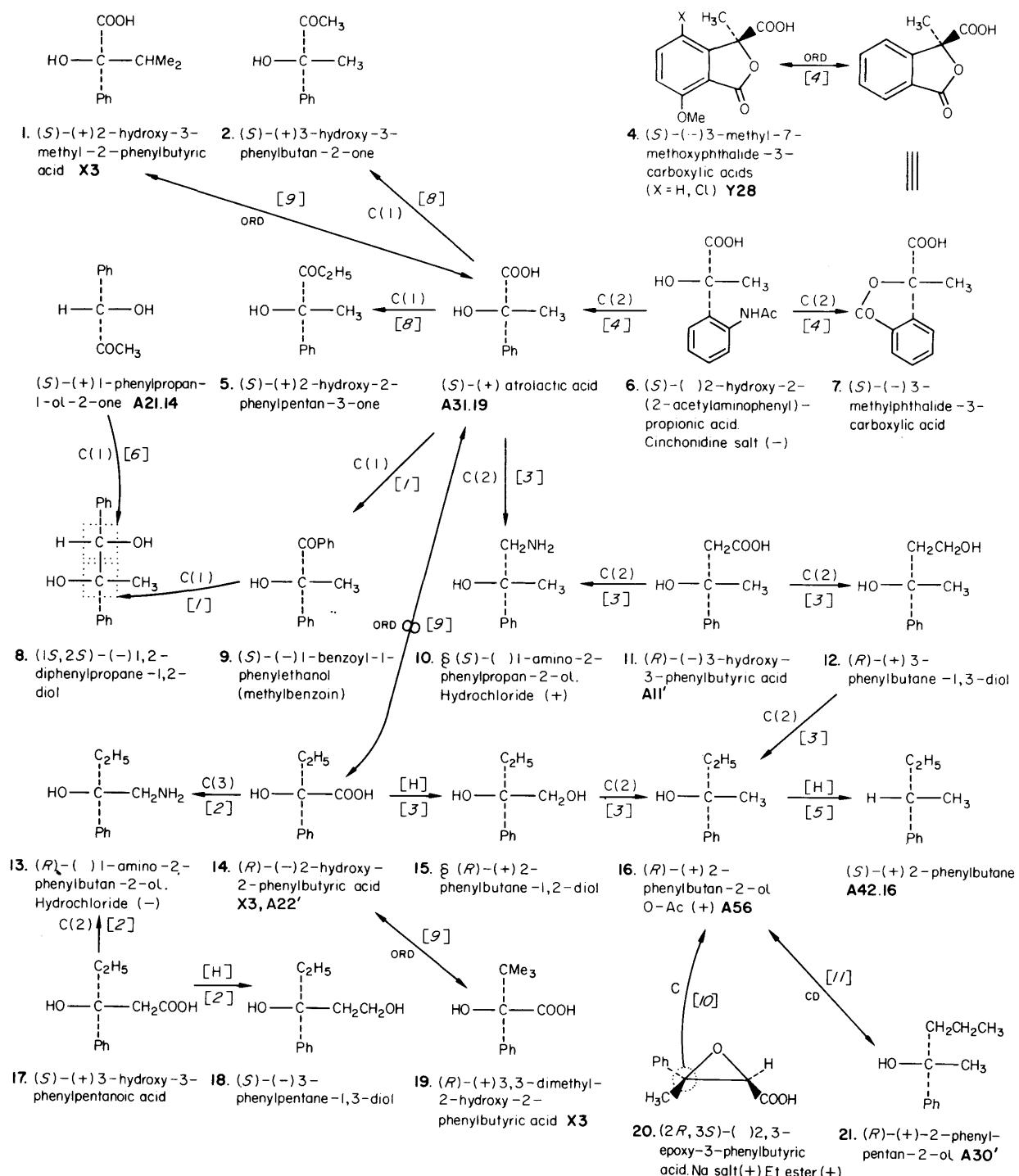
1. B. Sjöberg, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1958, **12**, 565; *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1960, **14**, 273.
2. T. H. Chan and R. K. Hill, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, **35**, 3519.
3. B. Sjöberg, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1957, **11**, 439.
4. K. Mislow and J. Brenner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1953, **75**, 2318.
5. K. Pettersson, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1956, **10**, 297.
6. K. Mislow and M. Heffler, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **74**, 3668.
7. D. J. Cram, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **74**, 2149 and references therein.
8. F. A. A. Elhafez and D. J. Cram, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **74**, 5846.
9. R. A. Barnes and B. R. Juliano, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, **81**, 6462.
10. M. B. Watson and G. W. Youngson, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1968, 258.



1. V. Prelog and H. Scherrer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1959, **42**, 2227.
 2. J. Almy and D. J. Cram, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 4459.
 3. F. A. A. Elhafez and D. J. Cram, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **74**, 5846.
 4. D. J. Cram, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **74**, 2149 and references therein.
 5. V. K. Honwad and A. S. Rao, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 2592.
 6. J. Grimshaw and P. G. Millar, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1970, 2324.
 7. D. J. Cram, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **74**, 2137.
 8. D. J. Cram and J. E. McCarty, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, **76**, 5740.
 9. J. Barry, H-B. Kagan and G. Snatzke, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, **27**, 4737.
 10. H. E. Smith, personal communication.

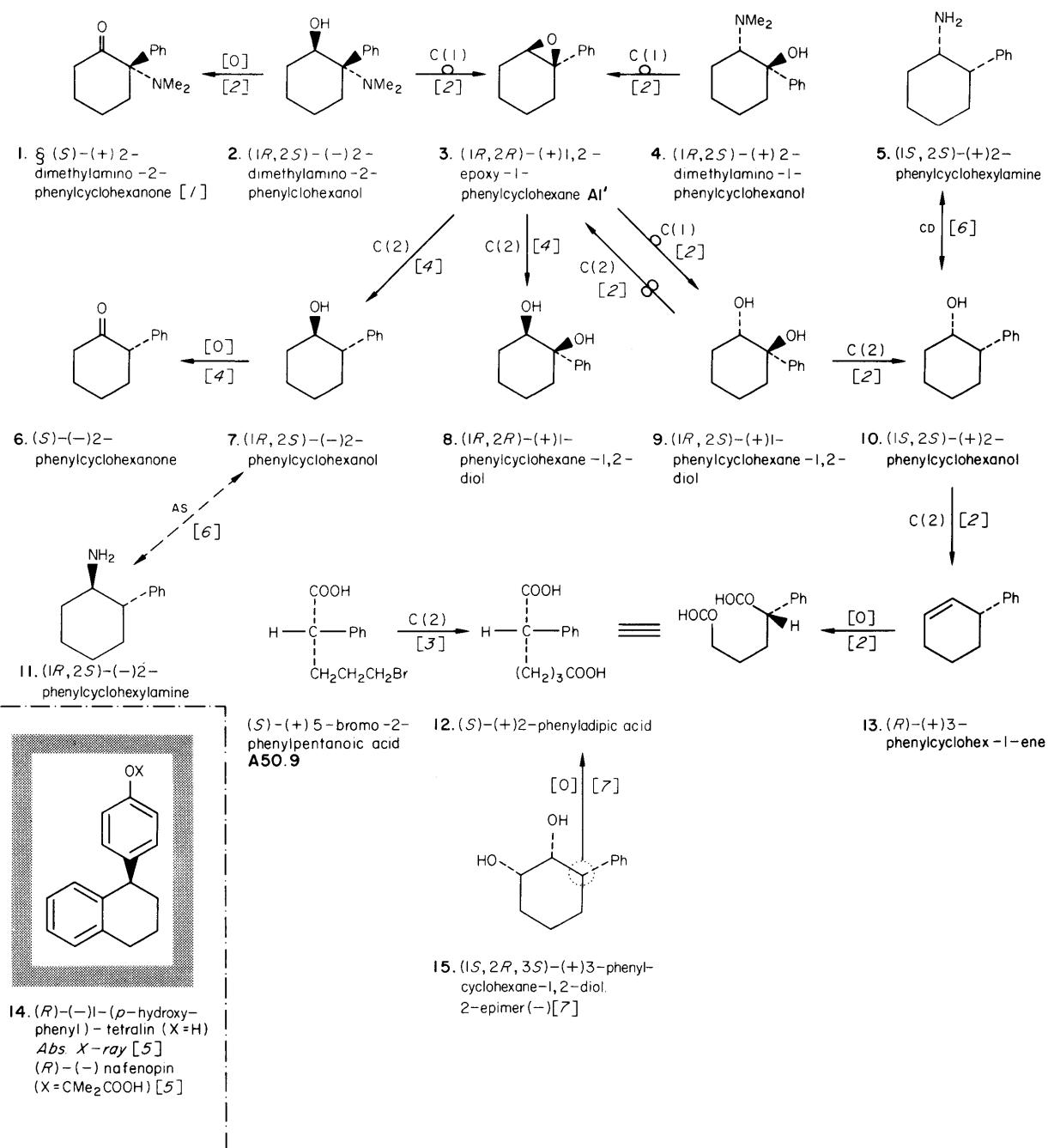


1. J. H. Brewster and J. G. Buta, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, **88**, 2233.
 2. A. Fredga, *Chem. Ber.*, 1956, **89**, 322.
 3. K. Pettersson, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1956, **9**, 509.
 4. R. Weidmann and J. P. Guetté, *Compt. rend.*, 1969, **268C**, 2225.
 5. L. Westman, *Arkiv. Kemi*, 1957, **11**, 431.
 6. K. Pettersson, *Arkiv. Kemi*, 1954, **7**, 39, 347.
 7. L. Westman, *Arkiv. Kemi*, 1957, **12**, 161.
 8. B. Sjöberg, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1960, **14**, 273.
 9. K. Pettersson, *Arkiv. Kemi*, 1955, **8**, 387.
 10. K. Kawazu, T. Fujita and T. Mitsui, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, **81**, 933.
 11. A. Fredga and L. Westman, *Arkiv. Kemi*, 1954, **7**, 193.
 12. S. Noguchi, S. Kishimoto, I. Minamida and M. Obayashi, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1974, **22**, 529.
 13. K. Kamiya, K. Wada and M. Nishikawa, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1975, **23**, 1589.
 14. H. E. Smith, personal communication.

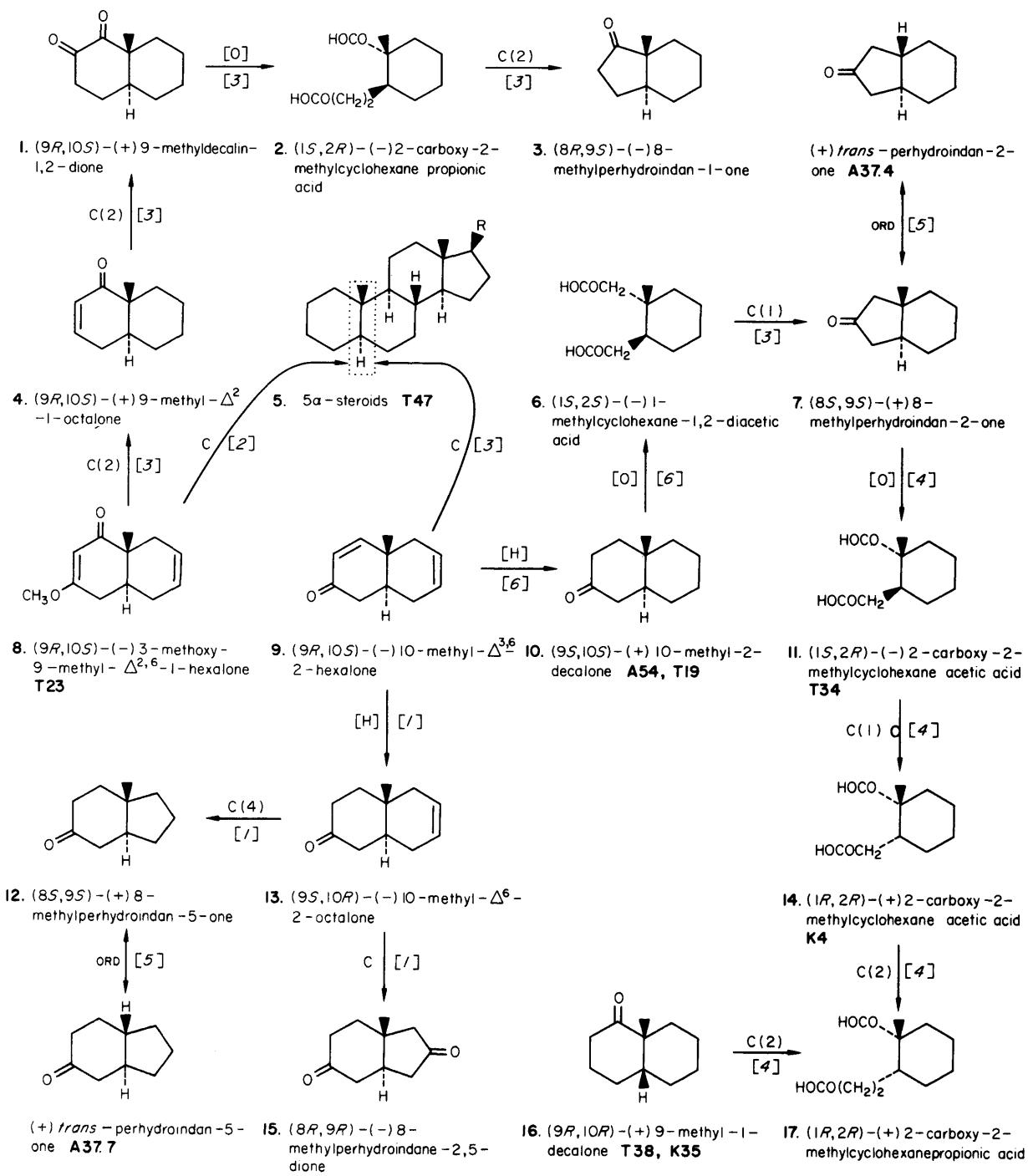


- D. J. Cram, K. R. Kopecky, F. Hauk and A. Langemann, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, **81**, 5754.
- S. Mitsui and Y. Kudo, *Chem. & Ind.*, 1965, 381.
- S. Mitsui, S. Imaizumi, Y. Senda and K. Konno, *Chem. & Ind.*, 1964, 233.
- V. N. Dobrynnin, A. I. Gurevich, M. G. Karapetyan, M. N. Kolosov and M. M. Shemyakin, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1962, 901.
- D. J. Cram and J. Allinger, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, **76**, 4516.
- J. H. Brewster, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, **78**, 4061.
- W. A. Cowdrey, E. D. Hughes, C. K. Ingold, S. Masterman and A. D. Scott, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1937, 1252.
- H. Mizuno, S. Terashima and S. Yamada, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1971, **19**, 227.
- K. Shingu, S. Hagishita and M. Nakagawa, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 4371.
- J. M. Domagala, R. D. Bach and J. Wemple, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1976, **98**, 1975.
- W. Kirmse and P. Feyen, *Chem. Ber.*, 1975, **108**, 71.

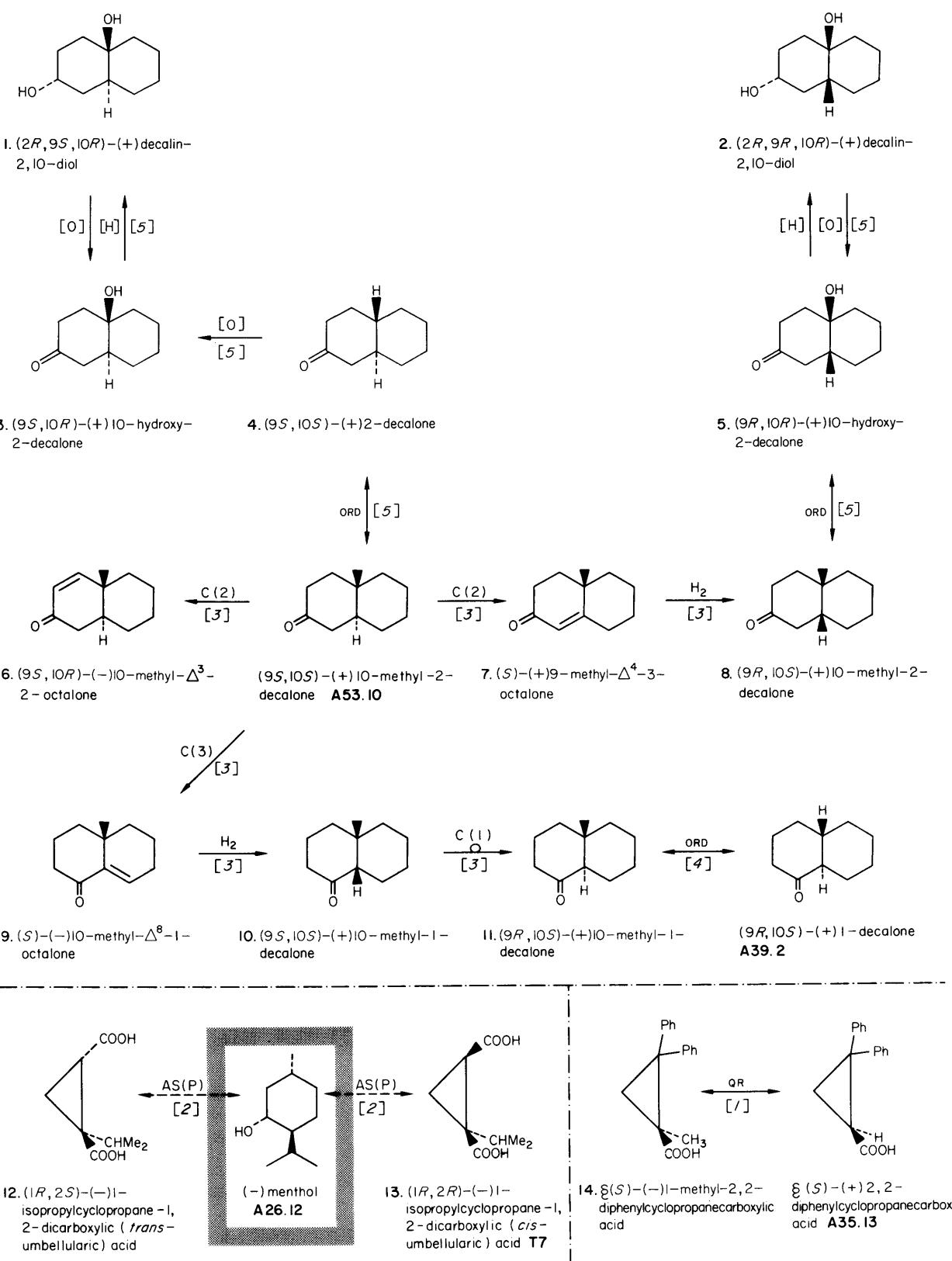
Aromatic cyclohexane derivatives



- G. Berti, personal communication.
- G. Berti, B. Macchia, F. Macchia and L. Monti, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1968, **33**, 4045.
- L. Westman, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1958, **12**, 167.
- G. Berti, B. Macchia, F. Macchia and L. Monti, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 3371.
- W. L. Bencze, B. Kis, R. T. Puckett and N. Finch, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 5407.
- L. Verbit and H. C. Price, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1972, **94**, 5143.
- K. Kabuto and H. Ziffer, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1975, **40**, 3467.



- C. Djerassi, D. Marshall and T. Nakano, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 4853.
- L. B. Barkley, M. W. Farrar, W. S. Knowles, H. Raffelson and Q. E. Thompson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, **76**, 5014.
- C. Djerassi, R. Riniker and B. Riniker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, **78**, 6362.
- F. Gautschi, O. Jeger, V. Prelog and R. B. Woodward, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, **38**, 296.
- P. M. Bourn and W. Klyne, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 2044.
- B. Riniker, J. Kalvoda, D. Arigoni, A. Fürst, O. Jeger, A. M. Gold and R. B. Woodward, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, **76**, 312.



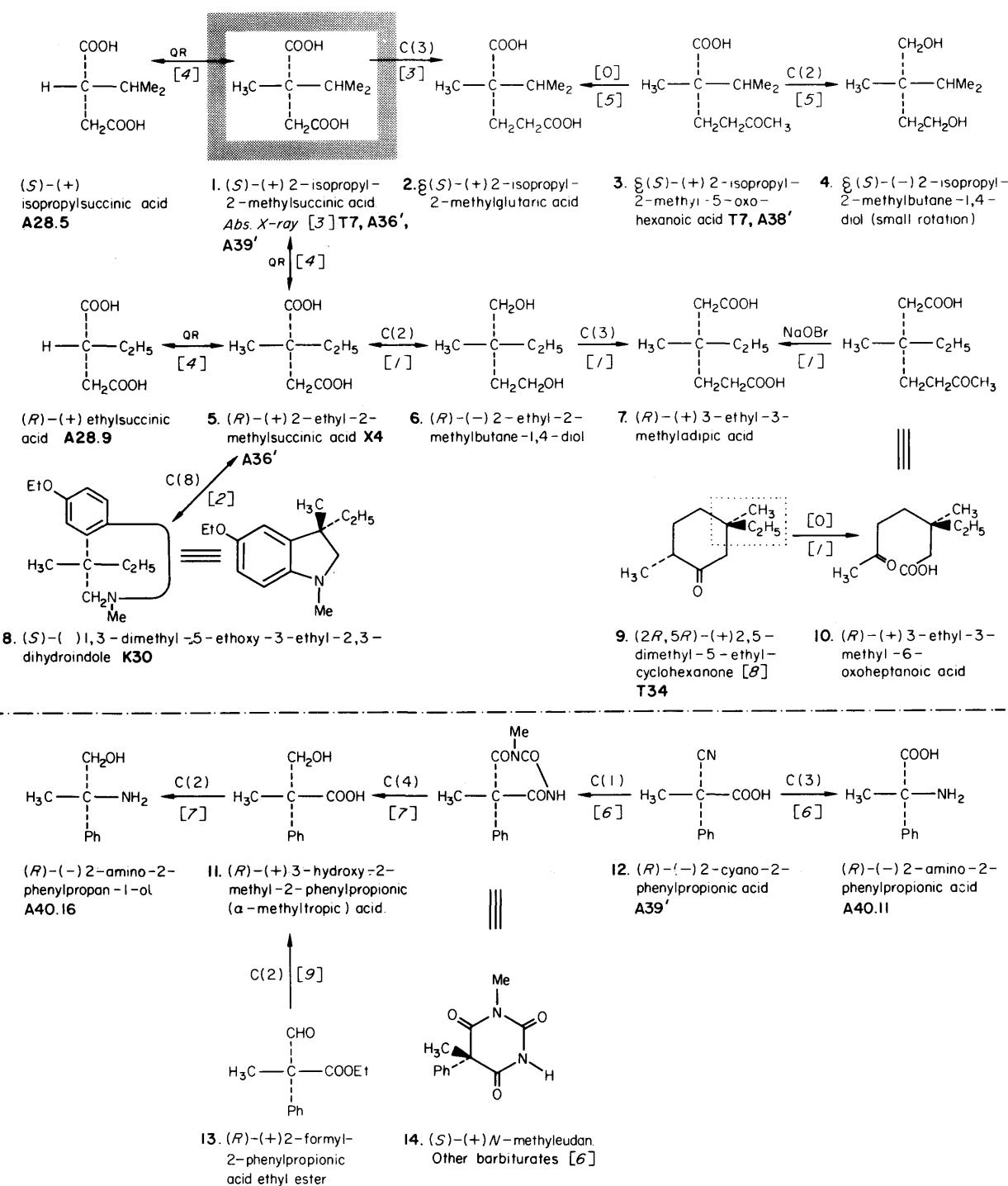
1. H. M. Walborsky, L. Barash, A. E. Young and F. J. Impastato, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 83, 2517.

2. H. M. Walborsky, T. Sugita, M. Ohno and Y. Inouye, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 82, 5255.

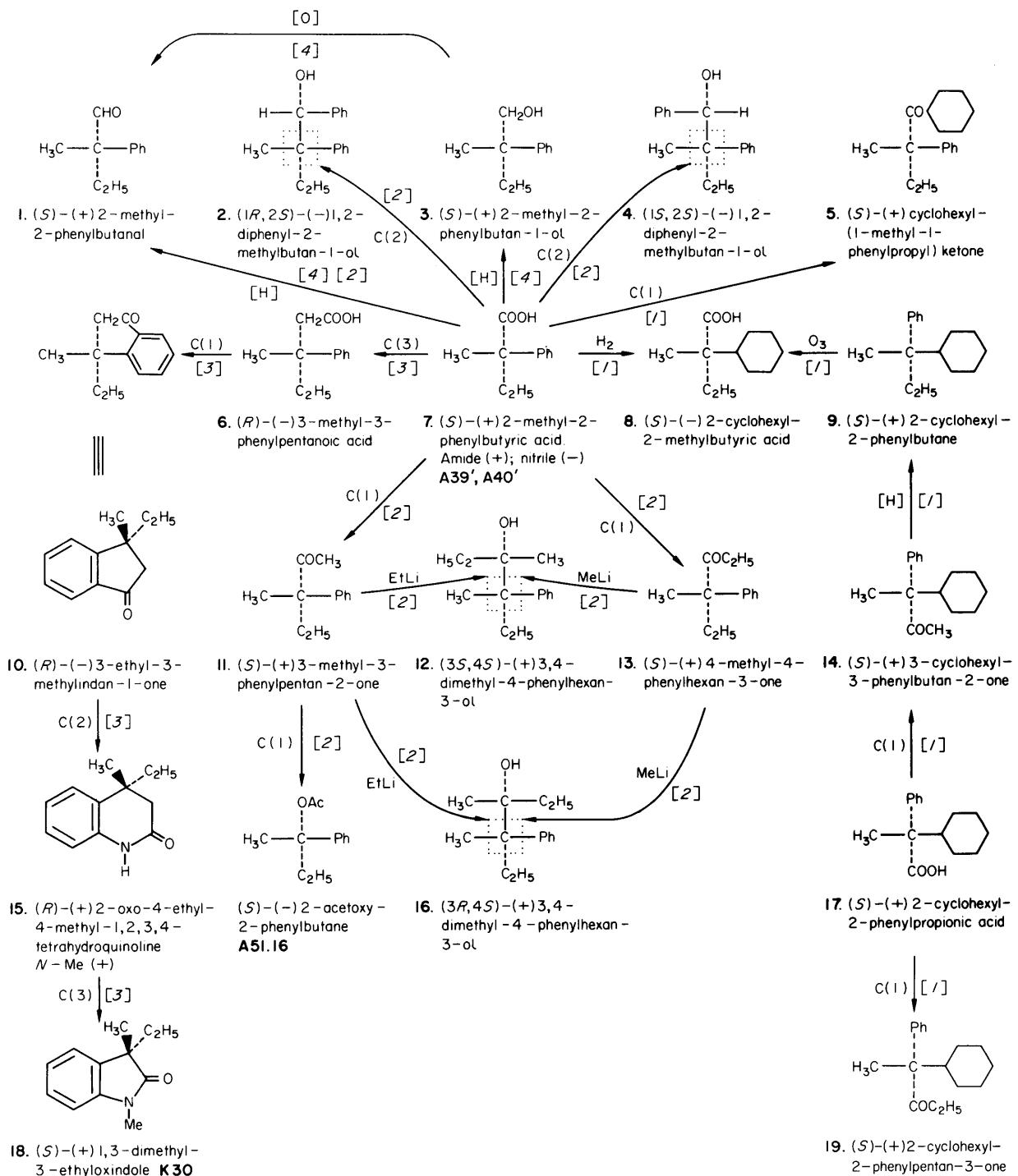
3. C. Djerassi and D. Marshall, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 80, 3986, and references therein.

4. C. Djerassi and J. Staunton, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 83, 736.

5. V. Prelog and H. E. Smith, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1959, 42, 2624.



1. M. R. Cox, G. A. Ellestad, A. J. Hannaford, I. R. Wallwork, W. B. Whalley and B. Sjöberg, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 7257.
2. R. B. Longmore and B. Robinson, *Chem. & Ind.*, 1969, 622.
3. M. R. Cox, H. P. Koch, W. B. Whalley, M. B. Hursthouse and D. Rogers, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 212.
4. J. Porath, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1949, 1, 385; 1951, 3, 163.
5. E. J. Eisenbraun, F. Burian, J. Osiecki and C. Djerassi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 82, 3476.
6. J. Knabe and C. Urbahn, *Annalen*, 1971, 750, 21.
7. J. Knabe, H. Junginger and W. Geismar, *Arch. Pharm.*, 1971, 304, 1.
8. C. Djerassi, B. Green, W. B. Whalley and C. G. De Grazia, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 624.
9. J. M. Domagala, R. D. Bach and J. Wemple, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1976, 98, 1975.



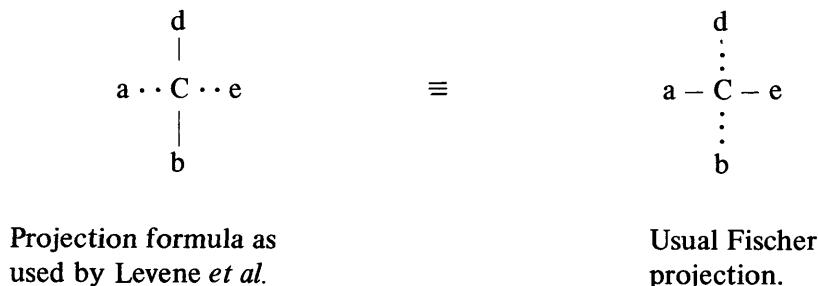
1. B. Calas and L. Giral, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1971, 2629.
 2. D. J. Cram and J. Allinger, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, 76, 4516, and references therein.
 3. R. K. Hill and G. R. Newkome, *Tetrahedron*, 1969, 25, 1249.
 4. H. M. Walborsky and L. E. Allen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 93, 5465.
 5. B. Calas and L. Giral, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1972, 2895.

Supplementary tables of one-centre compounds

Mills and Klyne [1] have made a number of generalizations relating the absolute configurations of certain classes of one-centre compounds to their signs of molecular rotation at the sodium D line. P. A. Levene and his co-workers [2], [3], [4], [5] interrelated a large number of 1-centre compounds by chemical reactions not involving the asymmetric centre. Some of these correlations have been incorporated in the main body of Section A, and the results of many others are tabulated here. Where the same compounds have been prepared by Levene *et al.* and by other workers the agreement is good, but caution should be exercised in taking absolute configurations determined in this work, and not elsewhere, completely without reservation, due to the following factors:

- (1) One or two cases of sign contradiction between different papers in the Levene series have been noted.
- (2) Many of the reactions were carried out with material of low optical rotation and/or low optical purity.

A non-standard form of Fischer projection was used by Levene, in common with several other authors at about this time [6]. Bonds which should be interpreted as lying above the plane of the paper are shown as dotted lines, i.e. the configurations shown, if interpreted literally, are the converse of the Fischer convention prevailing at the time.

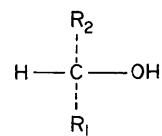


Note: In the second edition, these tables have been shortened so as to include only compounds which do not appear elsewhere.

References for pages 61–67

1. J. A. Mills and W. Klyne, *Progr. Stereochem.*, 1954, 1, 177.
2. P. A. Levene and A. Rothen, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1936, 1, 76.
3. P. A. Levene and R. E. Marker, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1931, 91, 405.
4. P. A. Levene and R. E. Marker, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1931, 91, 77.
5. P. A. Levene and M. Kuna, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1941, 140, 255.
6. A. Fredga and J. K. Miettinen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1947, 1, 371.

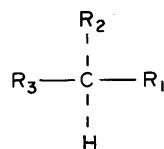
Class 2a
Secondary alcohols



(R₁ > R₂; (*S*) chirality); these are normally dextrorotatory when R₁ and R₂ are *n*-alkyl groups [1]

	R ₁	R ₂	Name	[a] _D	ref.
1.	C ₆ H ₁₁	C ₃ H ₇ - <i>n</i>	1-cyclohexylbutan-1-ol	—	[2]
2.	C ₆ H ₁₁	CH ₃	1-cyclohexylethanol	+	[2]
3.	(CH ₂) ₂ C ₆ H ₁₁	C ₂ H ₅	6-cyclohexylhexan-3-ol	+	[2]
4.	C ₆ H ₁₁	C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i>	1-cyclohexylpentan-1-ol	—	[2]
5.	CH ₂ -C ₆ H ₁₁	C ₂ H ₅	1-cyclohexylpentan-3-ol	+	[2]
6.	C ₆ H ₁₁	C ₂ H ₅	1-cyclohexylpropan-1-ol	—	[2]
7.	C ₇ H ₁₅ - <i>n</i>	C ₂ H ₅	decan-3-ol	+	[2]
8.	C ₆ H ₁₃ - <i>n</i>	C ₃ H ₇ - <i>n</i>	decan-4-ol	+	[2]
9.	C ₅ H ₁₁ - <i>n</i>	C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i>	decan-5-ol	+	[2]
10.	C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i>	C ₂ H ₅	heptan-3-ol	+	[2]
11.	-CH=CH ₂	C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i>	hept-1-en-3-ol	+	[2]
12.	C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i>	CH ₃	hexan-2-ol	+	[2]
13.	C ₃ H ₇ - <i>i</i>	C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i>	2-methylheptan-3-ol Y'5	—	[2]
14.	CH ₂ -C ₃ H ₇ - <i>i</i>	C ₃ H ₇ - <i>n</i>	2-methylheptan-4-ol	+	[2]
15.	C ₃ H ₇ - <i>i</i>	C ₃ H ₇ - <i>n</i>	2-methylhexan-3-ol	—	[2]
16.	CH ₂ -C ₃ H ₇ - <i>i</i>	C ₅ H ₁₁ - <i>n</i>	2-methylnonan-5-ol	+	[2]
17.	C ₃ H ₇ - <i>i</i>	C ₅ H ₁₁ - <i>n</i>	2-methyloctan-3-ol	—	[2]
18.	CH ₂ -C ₃ H ₇ - <i>i</i>	C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i>	2-methyloctan-4-ol	+	[2]
19.	CH ₂ -C ₃ H ₇ - <i>i</i>	CH ₃	4-methylpentan-2-ol	+	[2]
20.	C ₆ H ₁₃ - <i>n</i>	C ₂ H ₅	nonan-3-ol	+	[2]
21.	C ₅ H ₁₁ - <i>n</i>	C ₃ H ₇ - <i>n</i>	nonan-4-ol	+	[2]
22.	C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i>	C ₃ H ₇ - <i>n</i>	octan-4-ol	+	[2]
23.	-CH=CHCH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i>	oct 2-en-4-ol	+	[2]
24.	(CH ₂) ₂ Ph	C ₂ H ₅	6-phenylhexan-3-ol	+	[2]
25.	CH ₂ Ph	C ₂ H ₅	1-phenylpentan-3-ol	+	[2]
26.	C ₈ H ₁₇ - <i>n</i>	C ₂ H ₅	undecan-3-ol	+	[2]

Class 3a
Hydrocarbons



(R₁ > R₂ > R₃; (*S*) chirality); these are normally dextrorotatory when R₁, R₂, R₃ are *n*-alkyl groups [1].

All of these examples have R₃=CH₃

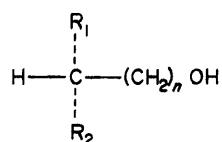
	R ₁	R ₂	Name	[α] _D	ref.
1.	C ₆ H ₁₁	C ₂ H ₅	2-cyclohexylbutane	—	[2]
2.	CH ₂ C ₆ H ₁₁	C ₂ H ₅	1-cyclohexyl-2-methylbutane	+	[2]
3.	(CH ₂) ₂ C ₆ H ₁₁	C ₂ H ₅	1-cyclohexyl-3-methylpentane	+	[2]
4.	CH ₂ C ₃ H ₇ - <i>i</i>	C ₂ H ₅	2,4-dimethylhexane	+	[3]
5.	(CH ₂) ₂ C ₃ H ₇ - <i>i</i>	C ₂ H ₅	2,5-dimethylheptane	+	[4]
6.	C ₇ H ₁₅ - <i>n</i>	C ₂ H ₅	3-methyldecane	+	[2]
7.	C ₅ H ₁₁ - <i>n</i>	C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i>	5-methyldecane	+	[2]
8.	C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i>	C ₂ H ₅	3-methylheptane K22	+	[2]
9.	C ₅ H ₁₁ - <i>n</i>	C ₃ H ₇ - <i>n</i>	4-methylnonane K21, K5'	+	[2]
10.	C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i>	C ₃ H ₇ - <i>n</i>	4-methyloctane	+	[2]
11.	(CH ₂) ₂ Ph	C ₂ H ₅	3-methyl-1-phenylpentane	+	[2]

References on page 61

Class 3a

Alcohols

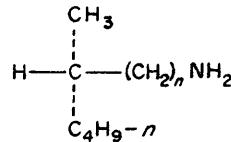
(S) chirality



	R ₁	R ₂	n	Name	[α] _D	ref.
1.	CH ₃	C ₃ H ₇ -i	1	3,4-dimethylpentan-1-ol	—	[4]
2.	CH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ -n	2	3-methylheptan-1-ol	—	[2]
3.	CH ₃	C ₃ H ₇ -n	3	4-methylheptan-1-ol	±0	[2]
4.	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	4	5-methylheptan-1-ol	+	[2]
5.	CH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ -n	1	2-methylhexan-1-ol	—	[2]
6.	CH ₃	C ₃ H ₇ -n	2	3-methylhexan-1-ol	—	[2]
7.	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	3	4-methylhexan-1-ol	+	[2]
8.	CH ₃	C ₅ H ₁₁ -n	3	4-methylnonan-1-ol	—	[2]
9.	CH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ -n	4	5-methylnonan-1-ol	±0	[2]
10.	CH ₃	C ₅ H ₁₁ -n	2	3-methyloctan-1-ol	—	[2]
11.	CH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ -n	3	4-methyloctan-1-ol	—	[2]
12.	CH ₃	C ₃ H ₇ -n	4	5-methyloctan-1-ol	+	[2]

Class 3a

Amines

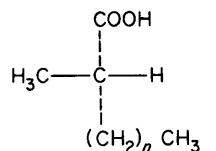


	n	Name	[α] _D	ref.
13.	5	1-amino-6-methyldecane	+	[2]
14.	2	1-amino-3-methylheptane	—	[2]
15.	1	1-amino-2-methylhexane	—	[2]
16.	4	1-amino-5-methylnonane	+	[2]
17.	3	1-amino-4-methyloctane	—	[2]

Class 3a

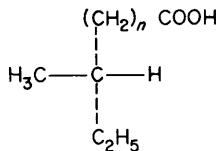
Carboxylic acids

The following generalizations have been made: [1]



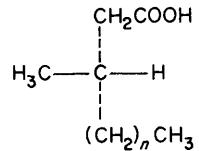
($n > 1$)

(S) chirality
dextrorotatory [1]



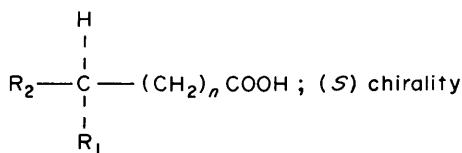
($n > 0$)

(S) chirality
dextrorotatory [1]



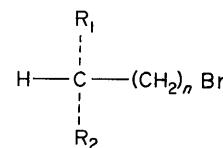
($n > 1$)

(S) chirality
laevorotatory [1]



	R ₁	R ₂	n	name	[α] _D	ref.
1.	C ₂ H ₅	C ₆ H ₁₃ —n	0	2-ethyloctanoic	+	[2]
2.	CH ₃	C ₅ H ₁₁ —n	3	5-methyldecanoic	+	[2]
3.	CH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ —n	1	3-methylheptanoic	—	[2]
4.	CH ₃	C ₃ H ₇ —n	2	4-methylheptanoic	+	[2]
5.	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	3	5-methylheptanoic	+	[2]
6.	CH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ —n	0	2-methylhexanoic	+	[2]
7.	CH ₃	C ₇ H ₁₅ —n	0	2-methylnonanoic	+	[2]
8.	CH ₃	C ₅ H ₁₁ —n	2	4-methylnonanoic	+	[2]
9.	CH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ —n	3	5-methylnonanoic	+	[2]
10.	CH ₃	C ₆ H ₁₃ —n	0	2-methyloctanoic	+	[2]
11.	CH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ —n	2	4-methyloctanoic	+	[2]
12.	CH ₃	C ₃ H ₇ —n	3	5-methyloctanoic	+	[2]
13.	(CH ₂) ₂ Ph	CH ₃	3	5-methyl-7-phenylheptanoic	+	[2]
14.	CH ₃	(CH ₂) ₂ Ph	1	4-methyl-6-phenylhexanoic	—	[2]
15.	CH ₃	(CH ₂) ₂ Ph	1	3-methyl-5-phenylpentanoic	—	[2]

Class 3a
Bromoalkanes
(S) chirality

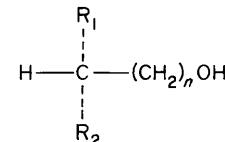


	R ₁	R ₂	n	name	[α] _D	ref.
1.	CH ₃	C ₃ H ₇ -i	1	1-bromo-2,3-dimethylbutane	+	[4]
2.	C ₃ H ₇ -i	CH ₃	2	1-bromo-2,3-dimethylpentane	-	[4]
3.	CH ₃	C ₅ H ₁₁ -n	4	1-bromo-5-methyldecane	+	[2]
4.	CH ₃	C ₅ H ₁₁ -n	1	1-bromo-2-methylheptane	+	[2]
5.	CH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ -n	2	1-bromo-3-methylheptane	+	[2]
6.	CH ₃	C ₃ H ₇ -n	3	1-bromo-4-methylheptane	+	[2]
7.	CH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ -n	1	1-bromo-2-methylhexane	+	[2]
8.	CH ₃	C ₃ H ₇ -n	2	1-bromo-3-methylhexane	+	[2]
9.	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	3	1-bromo-4-methylhexane	+	[2]
10.	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	4	1-bromo-5-methylhexane	+	[2]
11.	CH ₃	C ₅ H ₁₁ -n	3	1-bromo-4-methylnonane	+	[2]
12.	CH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ -n	4	1-bromo-5-methylnonane	+	[2]
13.	CH ₃	C ₅ H ₁₁ -n	2	1-bromo-3-methyloctane	+	[2]
14.	CH ₃	C ₄ H ₉ -n	3	1-bromo-4-methyloctane	+	[2]
15.	CH ₃	C ₃ H ₇ -n	4	1-bromo-5-methyloctane	+	[2]
16.	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	5	1-bromo-6-methyloctane	+	[2]
17.	CH ₃	C ₃ H ₇ -n	1	1-bromo-2-methylpentane	+	[2]
18.	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	2	1-bromo-3-methylpentane	+	[2]

Class 3b

Alcohols

(S) chirality



	R ₁	R ₂	n	name	[α] _D	ref.
19.	Ph	C ₂ H ₅	4	5-phenylheptan-1-ol	+	[2]
20.	Ph	C ₂ H ₅	3	4-phenylhexan-1-ol	-	[2]
21.	Ph	CH ₃	4	5-phenylhexan-1-ol	+	[2]
22.	Ph	C ₂ H ₅	2	3-phenylpentan-1-ol	+	[2]
23.	Ph	CH ₃	3	4-phenylpentan-1-ol	+	[2]

- C -

Carbohydrates

The treatment of carbohydrate stereoisomerism given here is very much an outline, and standard texts [1] [2] [20] should be consulted for detailed accounts of intraseries correlations. Carbohydrates shown in other sections of the 'Atlas' and not specifically included in this section have been chemically correlated by unambiguous methods with one or more compounds included here.

Scope[†]

- (1) The parent trioses, tetroses, pentoses and hexoses which are fundamental to carbohydrate stereochemical nomenclature are shown. Derivatives of these, such as deoxy-, aminodeoxy- etc. derivatives are not included.
- (2) All carbohydrates for which Bijvoet X-rays are available are included.
- (3) Di- and polysaccharides are not included as their stereochemistry follows fairly readily from that of monosaccharides.
- (4) Nucleosides likewise may be considered as simple substitution products of the sugars and require no further description within the context of the 'Atlas'.

Tetroses, Pentoses and Hexoses

Nomenclature

According to the traditional system of carbohydrate nomenclature, the configuration of any monosaccharide having up to six carbon atoms is completely defined by a prefix D or L followed by a syllable 'gluc-', 'mann-' etc. This latter specifies both the number of carbon atoms in the sugar and the relative stereochemistry of all chiral centres, while the D or L prefix designates the enantiomeric series to which the compound belongs.

Sugars having the D prefix are considered to be derived from D (*R*-) glyceraldehyde by the chain-lengthening process represented on p. C1, in which the asymmetric carbon atom of the glyceraldehyde becomes the penultimate carbon atom (ultimate chiral carbon atom) of the chain, i.e. C₃ of a tetrose, C₄ of a pentose and C₅ of a hexose. Sugars derived in this way from L (*S*-) glyceraldehyde belong to the antipodal series.

In many cases the homologation steps represented by arrows on page C1 have been realised in practice, by sequences such as R-CHO → RCH(OH)CN → RCH(OH)CHO (Fischer-Kiliani reaction) but even in cases where they have not, the configurations of the individual monosaccharides are supported by a wealth of other evidence [1] [2].

For a table of compounds to which the homologation reaction has been applied, see reference [2], p. 144.

Specification of chirality by the (*R,S*) system is superfluous for carbohydrates and their simple derivatives to which the traditional system is applicable, but it may be invoked to specify the chirality at additional centres not covered by the carbohydrate 'local' convention [3].

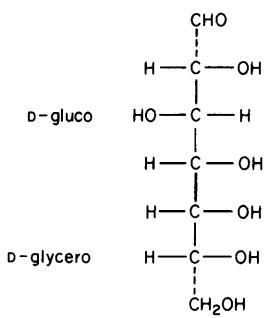
[†] We thank Dr. R. D. Guthrie for helpful discussion.

References on page 72

Aldoheptoses, -octoses and higher sugars

Nomenclature

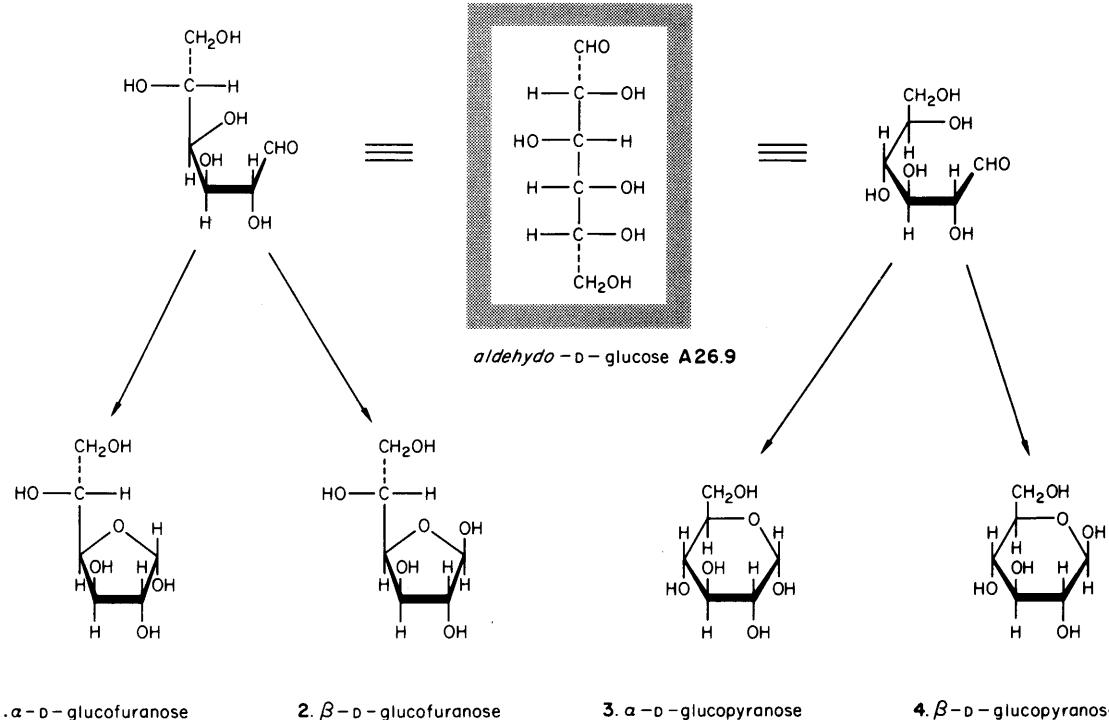
Definition of the stereochemistry of heptoses, octoses and nonoses requires two prefixes, one defining the configuration at C₂-C₅ as in a hexose, and the other, which appears first in the name, defining the configuration at the remaining chiral centre(s). The known aldoheptoses, aldo-octoses, octuloses and nonuloses are tabulated in Reference [1], pp. 245-50.



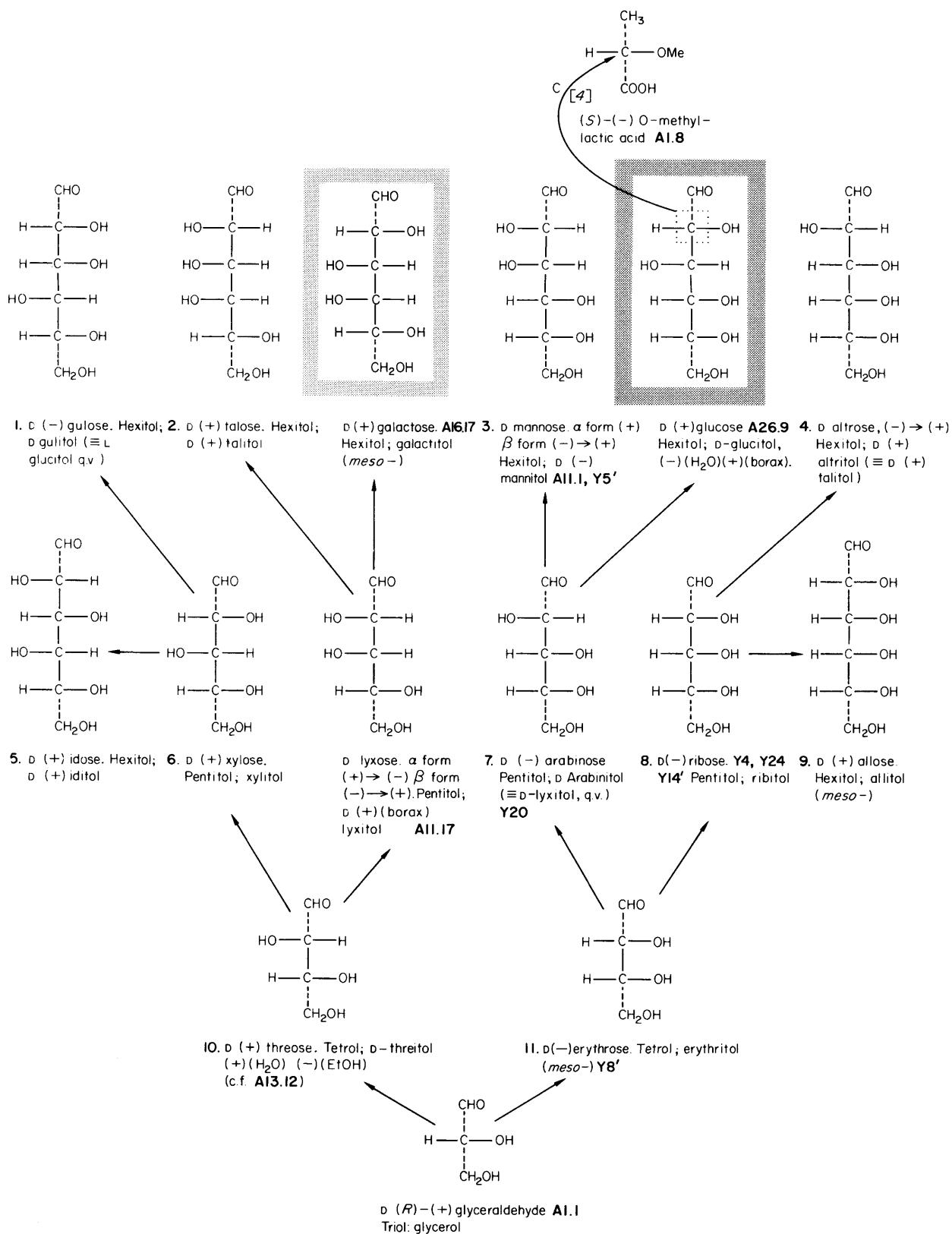
D — glycero — D — glucoheptose.

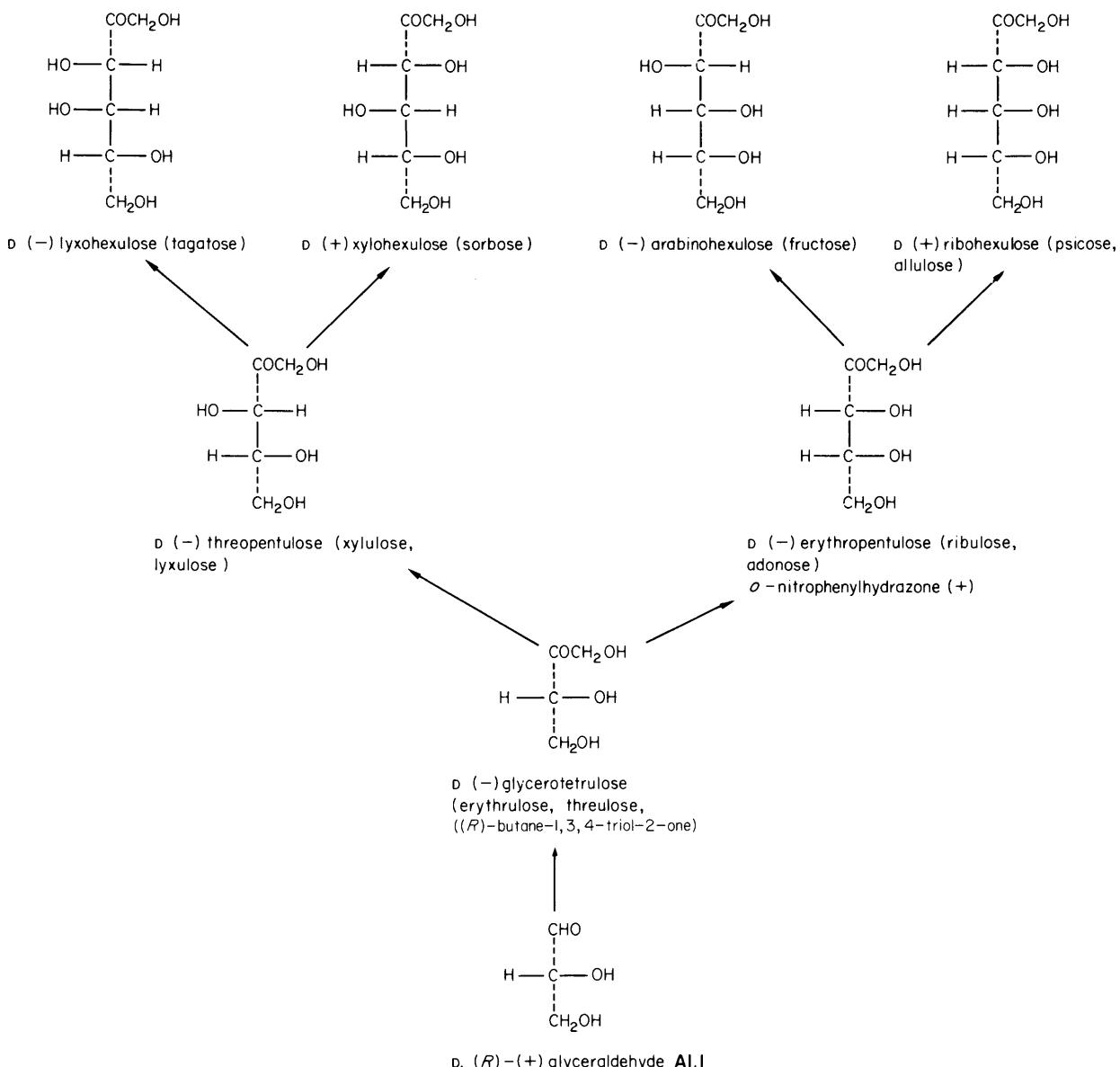
Anomerism of monosaccharides

The formation of five- and six-membered rings by sugars is denoted by the insertion of 'furano-' and 'pyrano-' respectively into the name. The configuration at the new C₁ chiral centre thus formed is described by the additional symbol α or β [1] [2].



Fundamental aldoses and alditols.

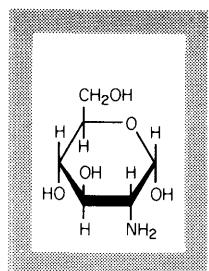




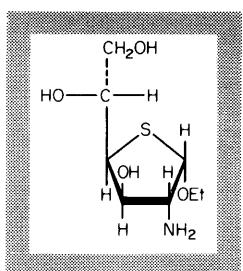
References for pages 69-71

1. L. Hough and A. C. Richardson in Rodd's 'Chemistry of Carbon Compounds', 2nd edn., volume IF, 1967.
2. J. Stanek, M. Černý, J. Kocourek and J. Pacák, 'The Monosaccharides', Academic Press, 1963.
3. R. S. Cahn, C. K. Ingold and V. Prelog, *Angew. Chem. (Internat. Ed.)*, 1966, **5**, 385.
4. M. L. Wolfson, R. U. Lemieux, S. M. Olin and D. I. Weisblat, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1949, **71**, 4057.
5. G. N. Ramachandran and R. Chandrasekaran, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1967, **148**, 317.
6. R. Parthasarathy and R. E. Davis, *Acta Cryst.*, 1967, **23**, 1049.
7. R. Hoge and J. Trotter, *J. Chem. Soc. (A)*, 1968, 267.
8. H. Shimanouchi, N. Saito and Y. Sasada, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1969, **42**, 1239.
9. Y. Tsukuda, Y. Nakagawa, H. Kano, T. Sato, M. Shiro and H. Koyama, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 975.
10. E. Shefter and K. N. Trueblood, *Acta Cryst.*, 1965, **18**, 1067.
11. G. Koyama, K. Maeda, H. Umezawa and Y. Itaka, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 597.
12. E. Subramanian and D. J. Hunt, *Acta Cryst.*, 1970, **B26**, 303.
13. J. W. Moncrief and S. P. Sims, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 914.
14. R. E. Marsh and J. Waser, *Acta Cryst.*, 1971, **B26**, 1030.
15. P. F. Wiley, D. J. Duchamp, V. Hsiung and C. C. Chidester, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1971, **36**, 2670.
16. T. Ikekawa, H. Umezawa and Y. Itaka, *J. Antibiotics (Tokyo)*, 1966, **19A**, 49.
17. B. E. Davidson and A. T. McPhail, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 660.
18. G. Koyama, Y. Itaka, K. Maeda and H. Umezawa, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 1875.
19. S. Neidle, D. Rogers and M. B. Hursthouse, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 4725.
20. J. F. Stoddart, 'Stereochemistry of Carbohydrates', Wiley-Interscience, 1971.

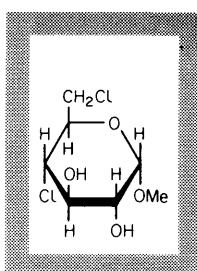
Further carbohydrates for which anomalous dispersion X-ray data are available.



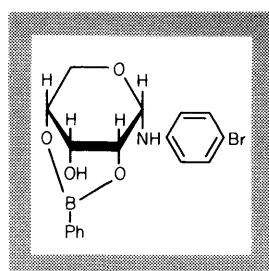
1. (+)-2-amino-2-deoxy- α -D-glucopyranose.
Abs. X-ray [5]



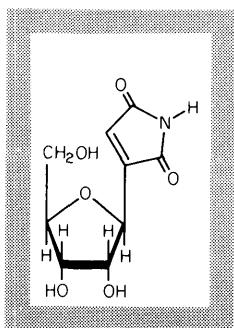
2. (+)-ethyl 1-thio- α -D-glucofuranoside.
Abs. X-ray [6]



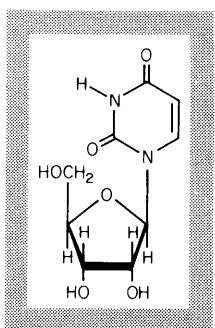
3. Methyl 4,6-dichloro-4,6-dideoxy- α -D-glucopyranoside.
Abs. X-ray [7]



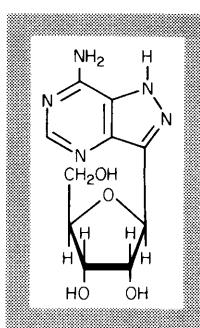
4. *N*-(*p*-bromophenyl) α -D-ribopyranosylamine 2,4-phenylboronate. Abs. X-ray [8]



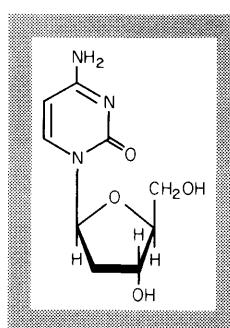
5. Showdomycin (3- β -D-ribofuranosyl maleimide).
Abs. X-ray [9]



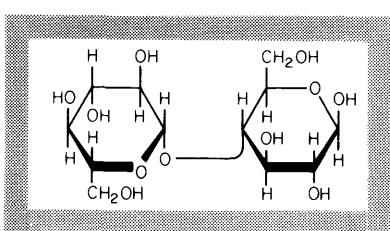
6. Uridine. Abs. X-ray [10]



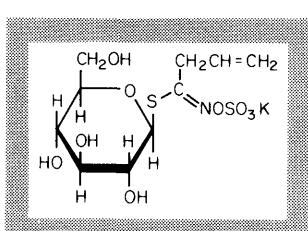
7. Formycin. Abs. X-ray [11]



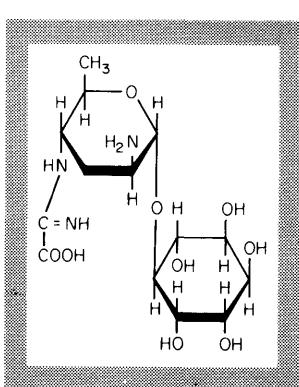
8. 2'-deoxycytidine.
Abs. X-ray [12]



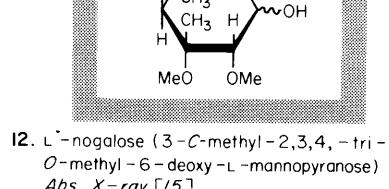
9. Cellobiose. Abs. X-ray [13]



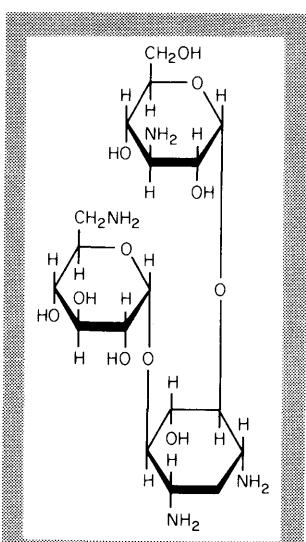
10. Sinigrin. Abs. X-ray [14]



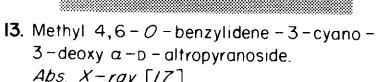
11. Kasugamycin. Abs. X-ray [16]



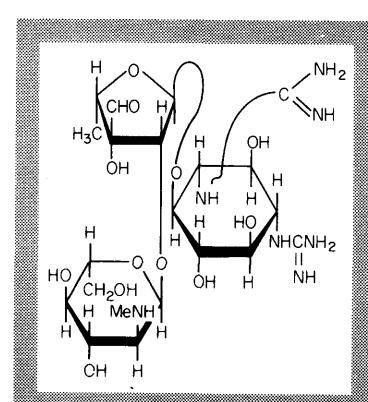
12. L-nogalose (3-C-methyl-2,3,4-tri-O-methyl-6-deoxy-L-mannopyranose).
Abs. X-ray [15]



14. Kanamycin A. Abs. X-ray [18]



13. Methyl 4,6-O-benzylidene-3-cyano-3-deoxy- α -D-altropyranoside.
Abs. X-ray [17]



15. Streptomycin. Abs. X-ray [19]

References on page 70

- T -

Terpenes

(including Steroids)

Introductory Notes to Chapter T

Scope

The term 'terpene' has been given its widest interpretation here, and modified terpene types such as furanoterpenes and norterpenes (including steroids) are included. The arrangement of material is basically in order of increasing molecular weight, i.e. from mono- to tetra-terpenes, and within each subdivision the simple types, as far as practicable, precede the more complex.

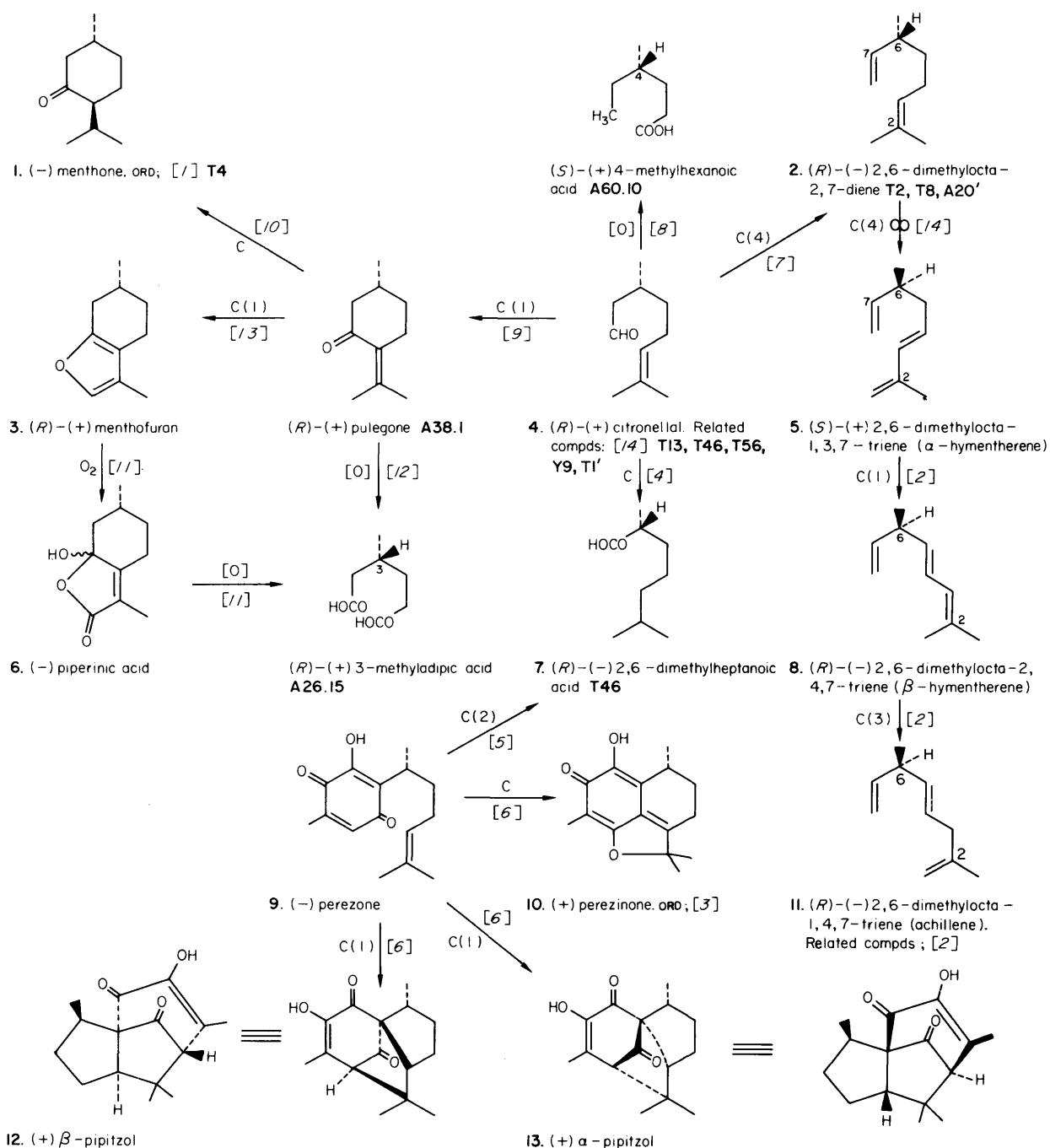
Arrangement

Monoterpens	T1-T17
Sesquiterpenes	T1-3, T6, T11-12, T16-32
Diterpenes	T32-T41
Sesterterpenes	T41
Triterpenes	T42-T51
Steroids	T46-T51
Nortriterpenoids (Limonoids, etc.)	T52-T53
Tetraterpenes (including ionone group)	T54-T55
Phytol-tocopherol-phylloquinone group	T56
Miscellaneous modified terpenes	T57-T58

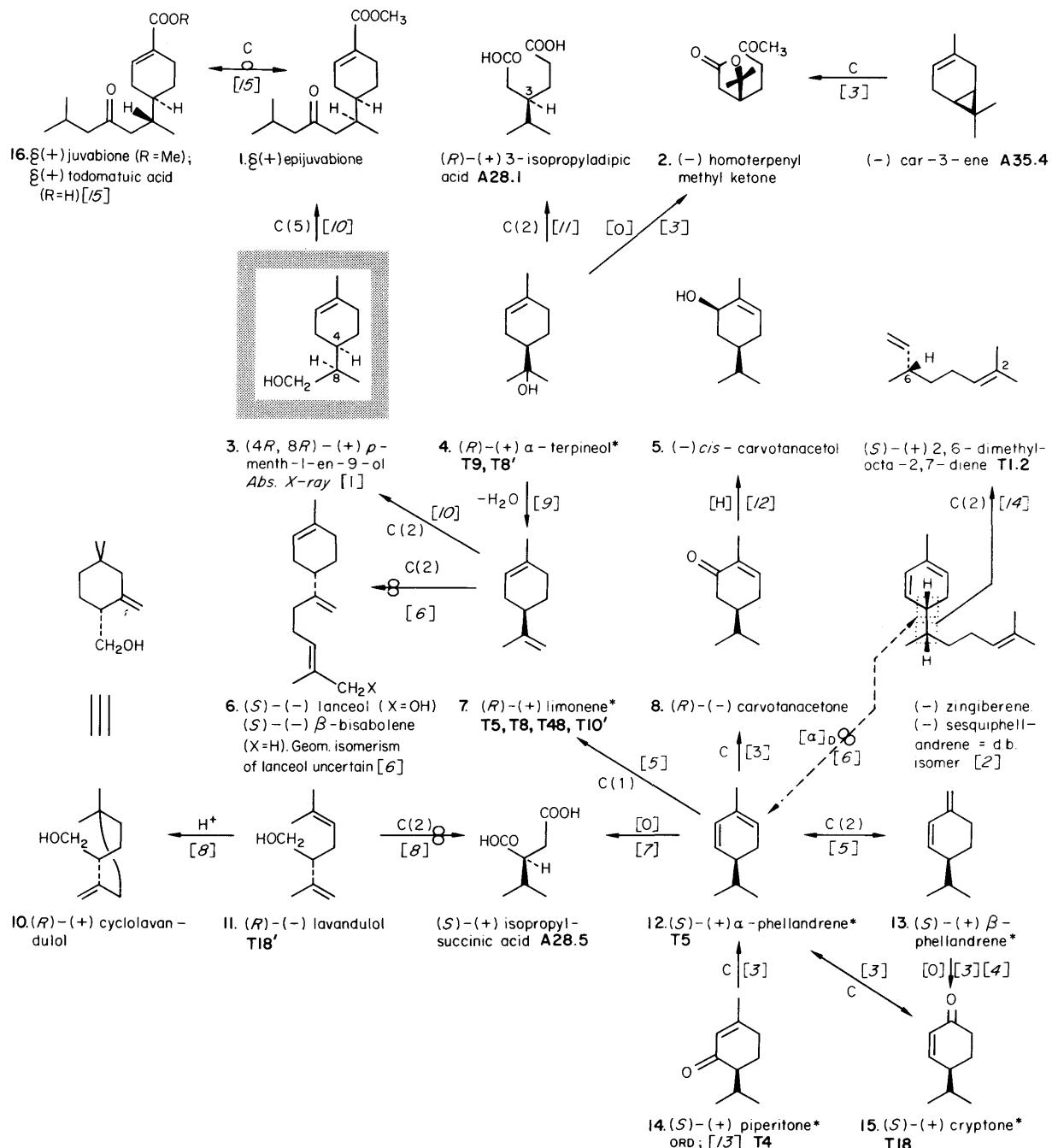
The section on steroids is considerably shorter than would be justified on the basis of their importance as natural products, but they fall into the category of a 'stereochemically homogenous' series of compounds (see Introduction), for which extensive further description in the 'Atlas' would be superfluous.



Citronellal and related terpenes.

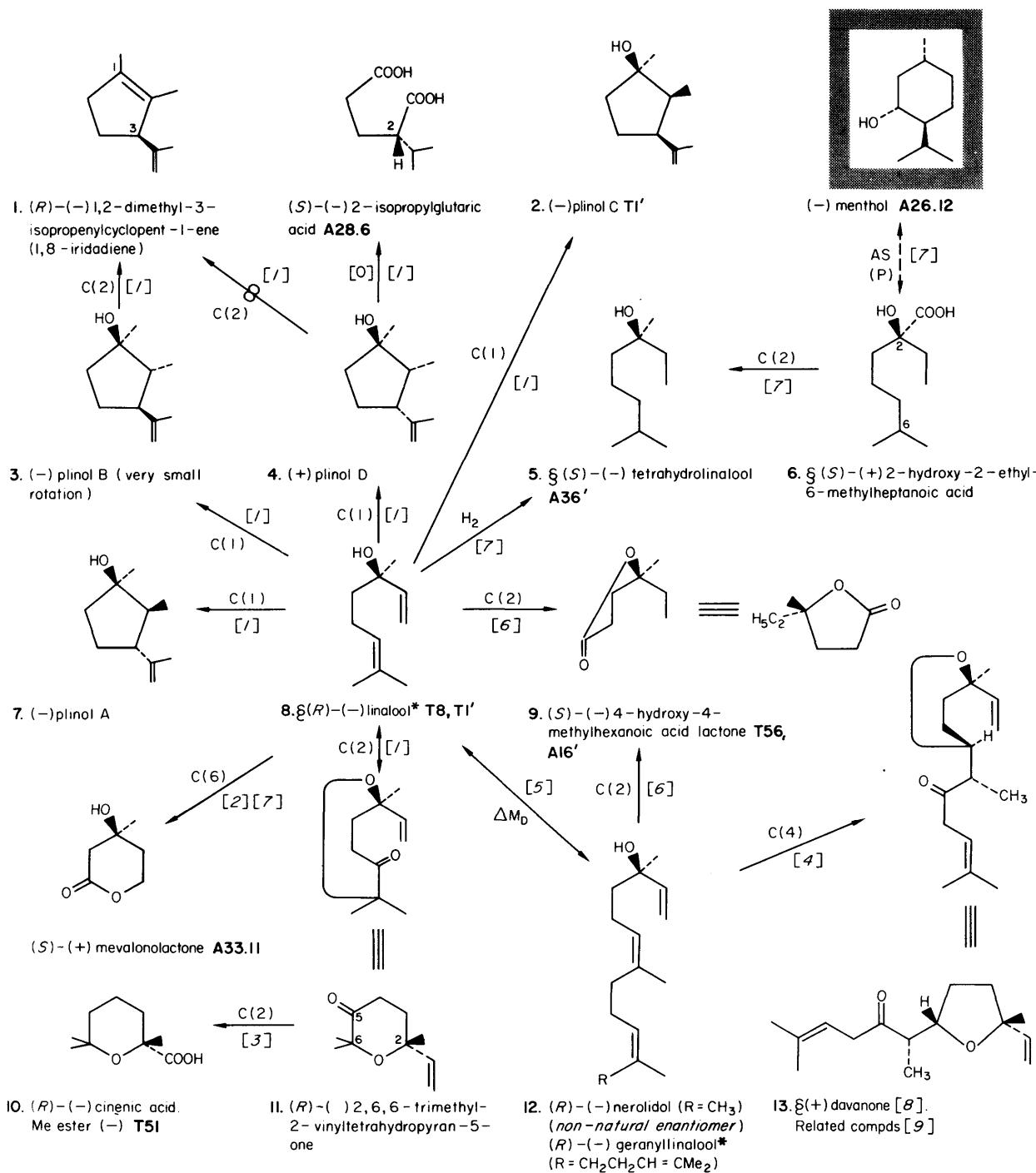


1. C. Djerassi, R. Riniker and B. Riniker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, **78**, 6377.
2. K. H. Schulte-Elte and M. Gadola, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, **54**, 1095.
3. P. Joseph-Nathan and M. P. Gonzales, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1969, **47**, 2465.
4. J. v. Braun and W. Teuffert, *Ber.*, 1929, **62**, 235.
5. F. Kögl and A. G. Boer, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, 1935, **54**, 779.
6. F. Walls, J. Padilla, P. Joseph-Nathan, F. Giral, M. Escobar and J. Romo, *Tetrahedron*, 1966, **22**, 2387.
7. D. Arigoni and O. Jeger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1954, **37**, 881.
8. N. Kishner, *J. Russ. Phys.-Chem. Soc.*, 1911, **43**, 951.
9. W. Kühn and H. Schinz, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1953, **36**, 161.
10. A. J. Birch, *Ann. Reps. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, **47**, 190.
11. R. B. Woodward and R. H. Eastman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, **72**, 399.
12. F. W. Semmler, *Ber.*, 1892, **25**, 3512.
13. W. Treibs, *Ber.*, 1937, **70**, 85.
14. E. Klein and W. Rojahn, *Chem. Ber.*, 1964, **97**, 2700.

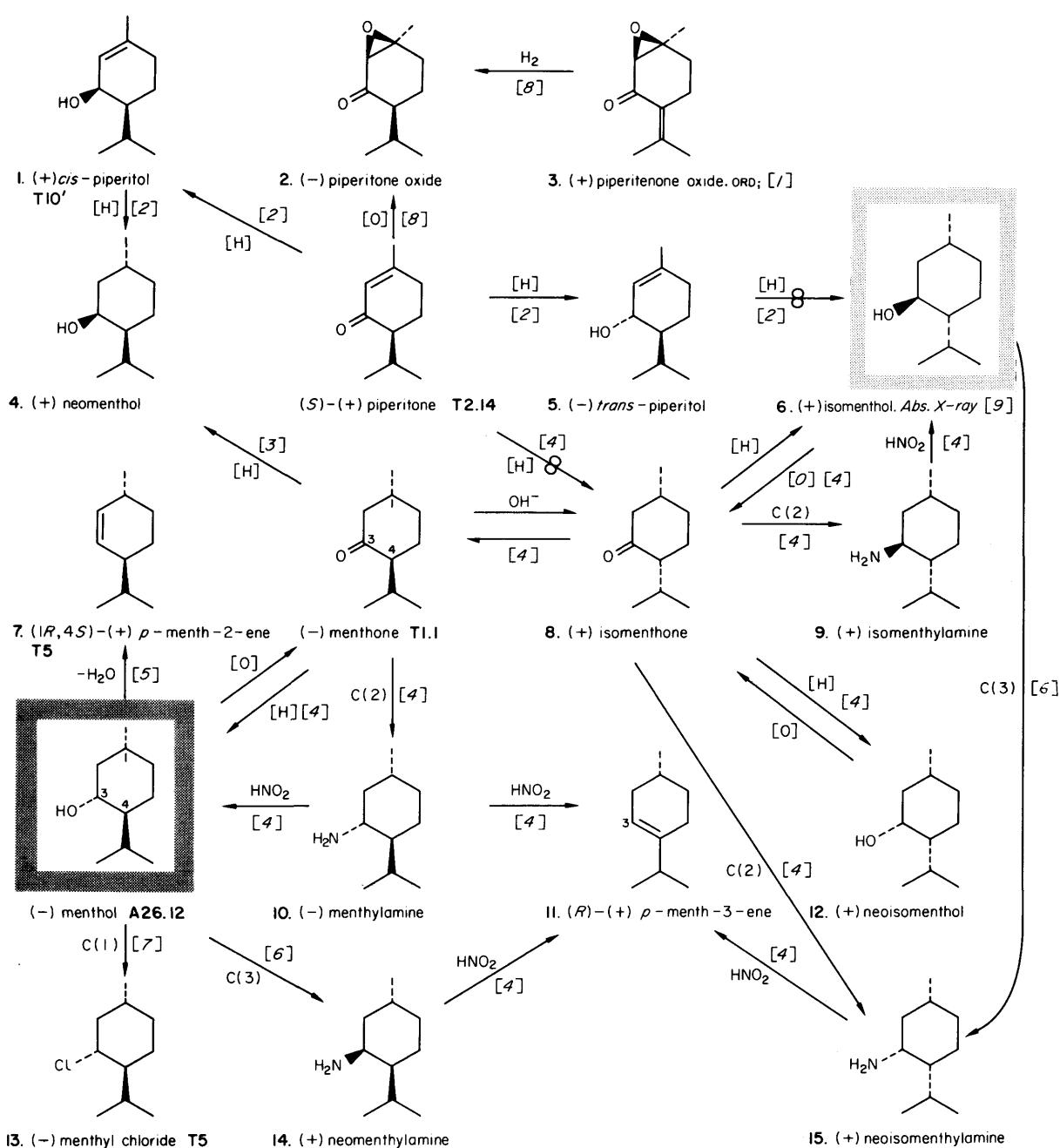


- J. F. Blount, B. A. Pawson, and G. Saucy, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 715.
- D. W. Connell and M. D. Sutherland, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1966, **19**, 283.
- A. J. Birch, *Ann. Reps. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, **47**, 190.
- O. Wallach, *Annalen*, 1905, 343, 28.
- G. G. Acheson and T. F. West, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1949, 812.
- R. J. Crawford, W. F. Erman and C. D. Broaddus, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1972, **94**, 4298.
- T. A. Henry and H. Paget, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1928, 70.
- M. Soucek and L. Dolejs, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1959, **24**, 3802.
- G. Wagner, *Ber.*, 1894, **27**, 1636, 2270.
- B. A. Pawson, H.-C. Cheung, S. Gurbaxani, and G. Saucy, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1057.
- K. Freudenberg and W. Lwowski, *Annalen*, 1955, 594, 76.
- A. S. Hallsworth, H. B. Henbest, and T. I. Wrigley, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1957, 1969.
- C. Djerassi, R. Riniker, and B. Riniker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, **78**, 6377.
- D. Arigoni and O. Jeger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1954, **37**, 881.
- I. H. Rogers, J. F. Manville and T. Sahota, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1974, **52**, 1192; J. F. Manville, *ibid.*, 1975, **53**, 1579.

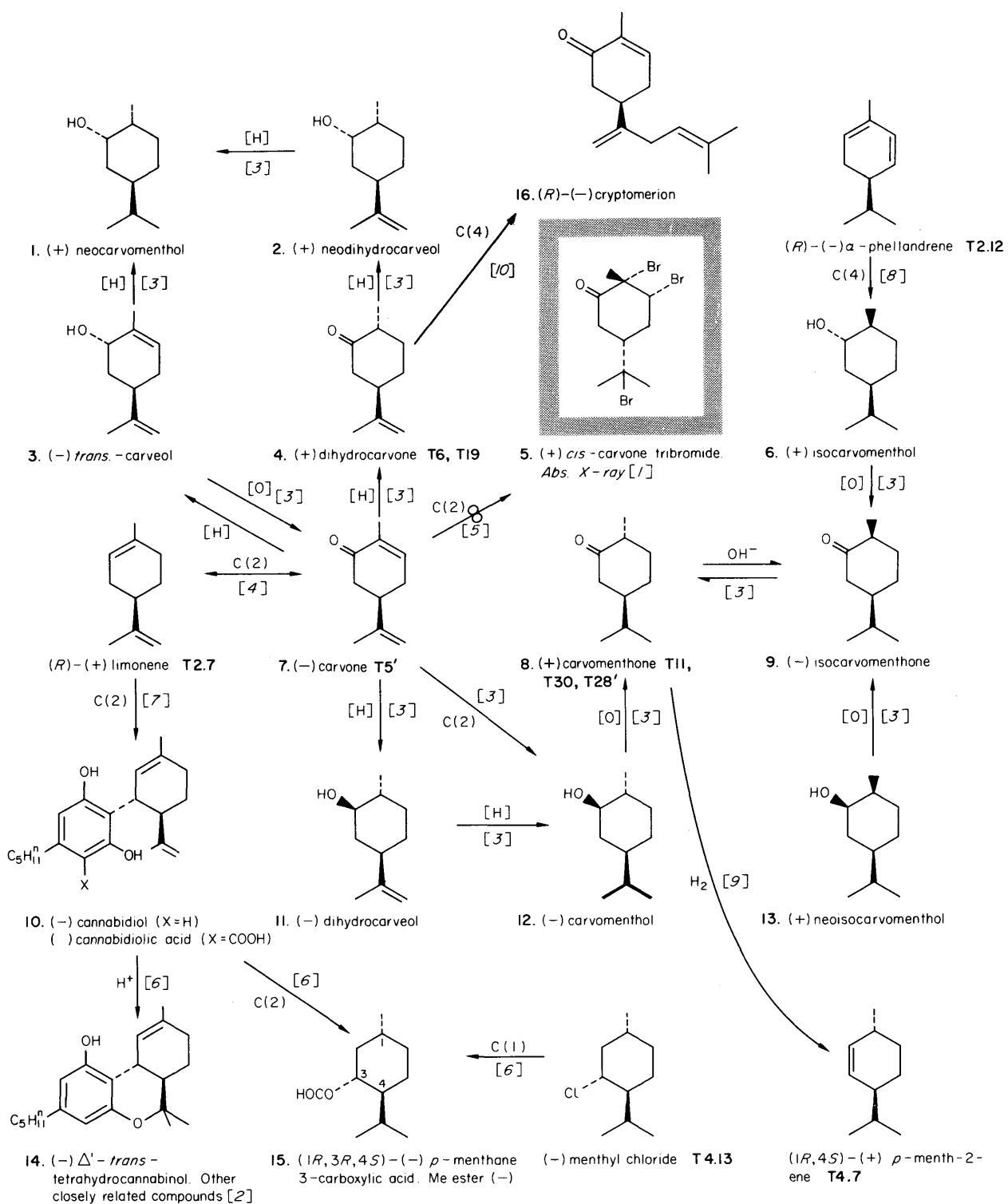
Linalool and related monoterpenes.



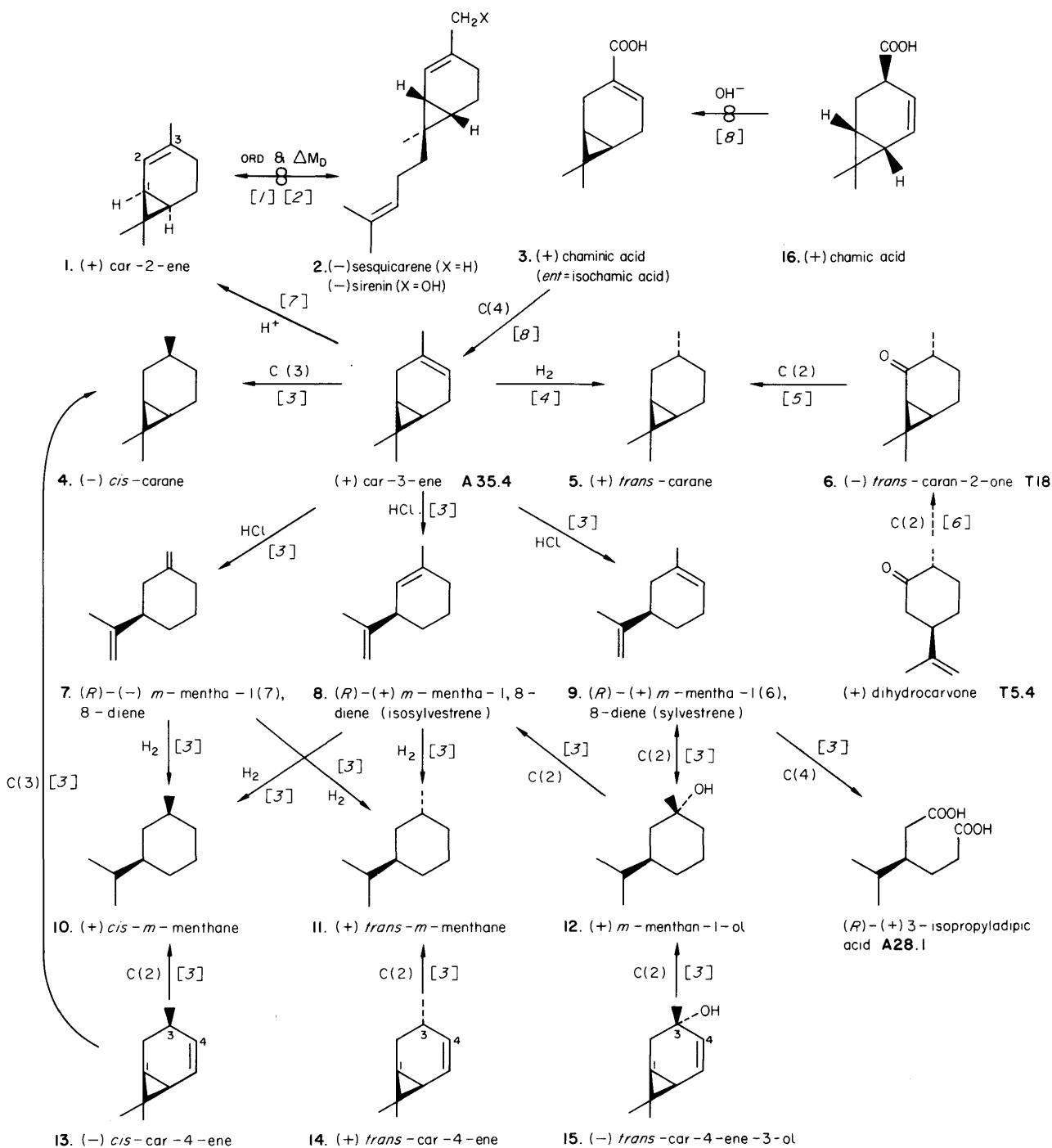
- H. Strickler, G. Ohloff and K. Kováts, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 649.
- R. H. Cornforth, J. W. Cornforth and G. Popják, *Tetrahedron*, 1962, 18, 1351.
- M. Nagai, O. Tanaka and S. Shibata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 4797.
- G. Ohloff and W. Giersch, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1970, 53, 841.
- B. Kimland and T. Norin, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1967, 21, 825.
- P. Vlad and M. Soucek, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1962, 27, 1726.
- V. Prelog and E. Watanabe, *Annalen*, 1957, 603, 1; R. H. Cornforth, J. W. Cornforth and V. Prelog, *Annalen*, 1960, 634, 197.
- A. F. Thomas, W. Thommen, B. Willhalm, E. W. Hagaman and E. Wenkert, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1974, 57, 2055.
- A. F. Thomas and R. Dubini, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1974, 57, 2066, 2076.



1. S. Shimizu, J. Katsuhara and Y. Inouye, *Agr. Biol. Chem. (Japan)*, 1966, **30**, 89.
2. A. K. Macbeth and J. S. Shannon, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 2852.
3. O. Zeitschel and H. Schmidt, *Ber.*, 1926, **59**, 2298.
4. J. Read, *Chem. Revs.*, 1930, **7**, 1 and references therein.
5. J. Read and J. A. Hendry, *Ber.*, 1938, **71**, 2544.
6. A. K. Bose, J. F. Kistner and L. Farber, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1962, **27**, 2925.
7. J. G. Smaith and G. F. Wright, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1952, **17**, 1116; L. Barron, personal communication.
8. E. Klein and G. Ohloff, *Tetrahedron*, 1963, **19**, 1091.
9. G. Kartha, K. T. Go, A. K. Bose and M. S. Tibbets, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1976, 717.



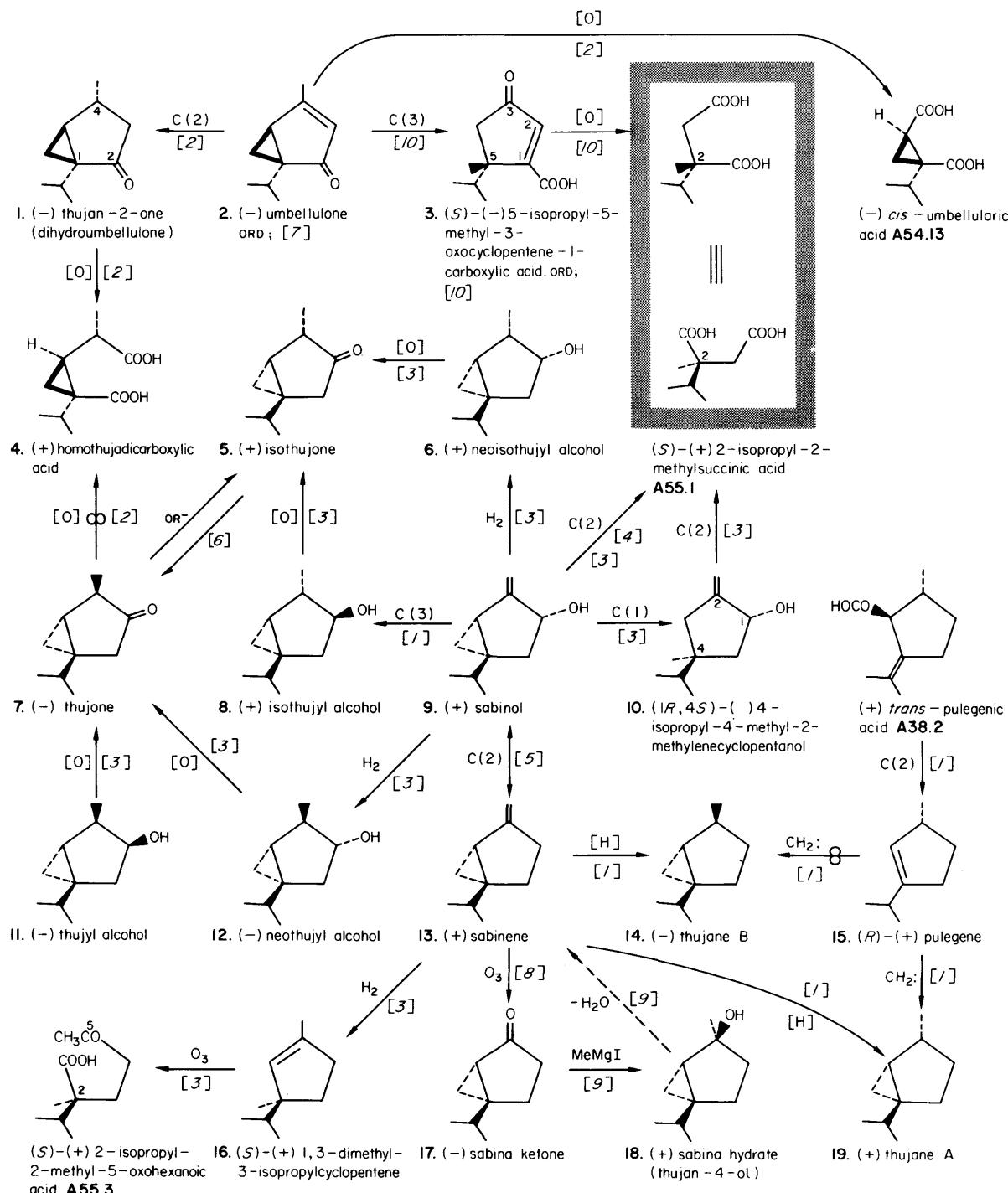
1. R. W. Scheitz and M. G. Rossmann, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 711.
2. Y. Gaoni and R. Mechoulam, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 93, 217.
3. S. H. Schroeter and E. L. Eliel, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1965, 30, 1 and refs. therein.
4. F. W. Semmler and J. Feldstein, *Ber.*, 1914, 47, 384.
5. J. Wolinsky, J. J. Hamsher and R. O. Hutchins, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, 35, 207.
6. R. Mechoulam and Y. Gaoni, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 1109.
7. T. Petrzilka, W. Haefliger, C. Sikemeier, G. Ohloff and A. Eschenmoser, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1967, 50, 719.
8. A. Blumann, E. W. Della, C. A. Henrick, J. Hodgkin and P. R. Jefferies, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1962, 15, 290.
9. N. L. McNiven and J. Read, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 159.
10. G. L. Hodgson, D. F. MacSweeney and T. Money, *Chem. Comm.*, 1973, 236.



- Y. Ohta and Y. Hirose, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 1251.
- J. J. Plattner and H. Rapoport, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 93, 1758.
- K. Gollnick and G. Schade, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 5157 and refs. therein.
- V. Krestinski and F. Solodki, *J. prakt. Chem.*, 1930, 126, 14.
- F. W. Semmler and J. Feldstein, *Ber.*, 1914, 47, 384.
- A. von Baeyer, *Ber.*, 1894, 27, 1915.
- J. Verghese, *J. Indian Chem. Soc.*, 1959, 36, 151.
- T. Norin, *Arkiv. Kemi*, 1964, 22, 123.

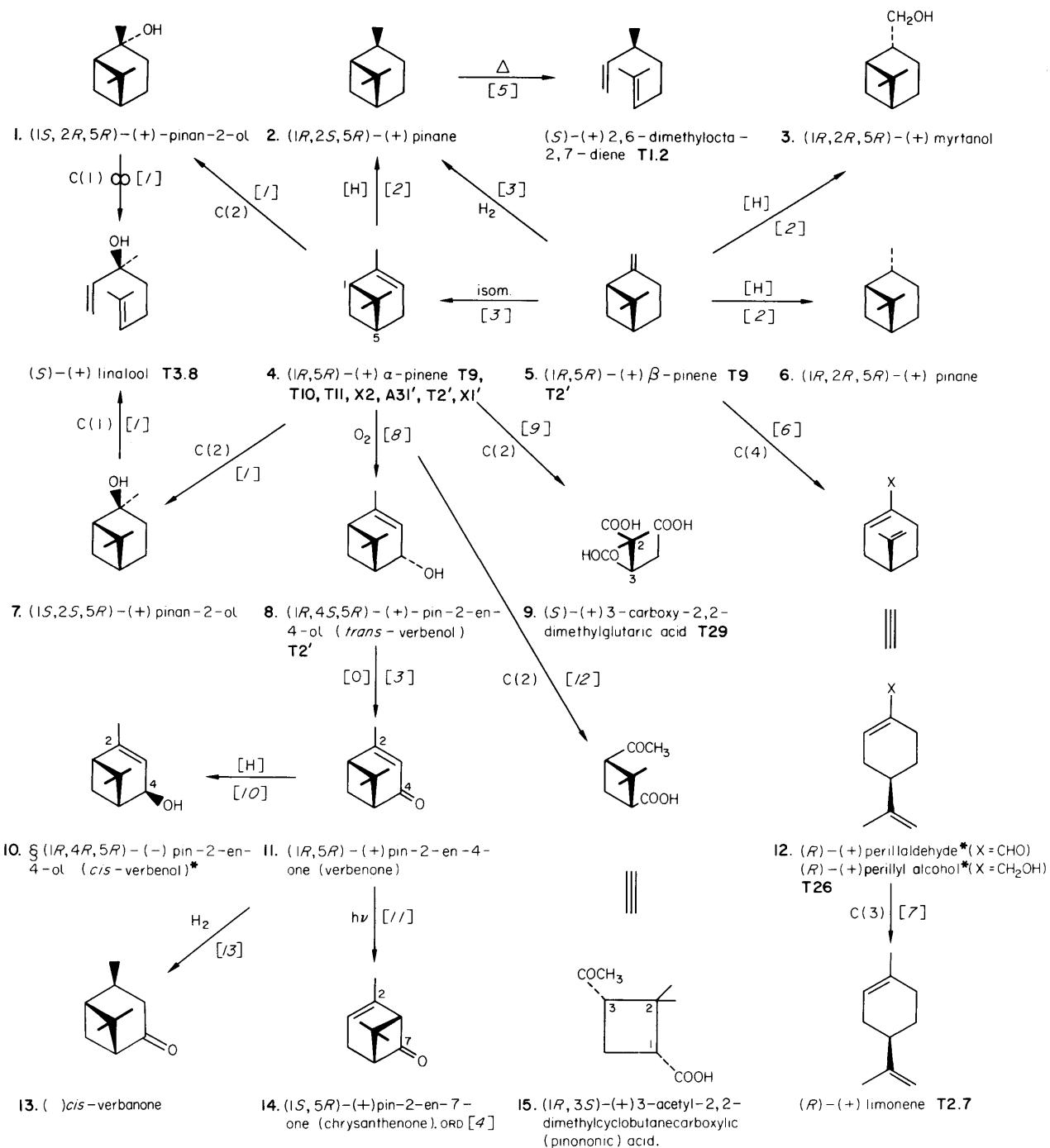
Thujane (bicyclo(3,1,0)hexane) group.

Review; [11]



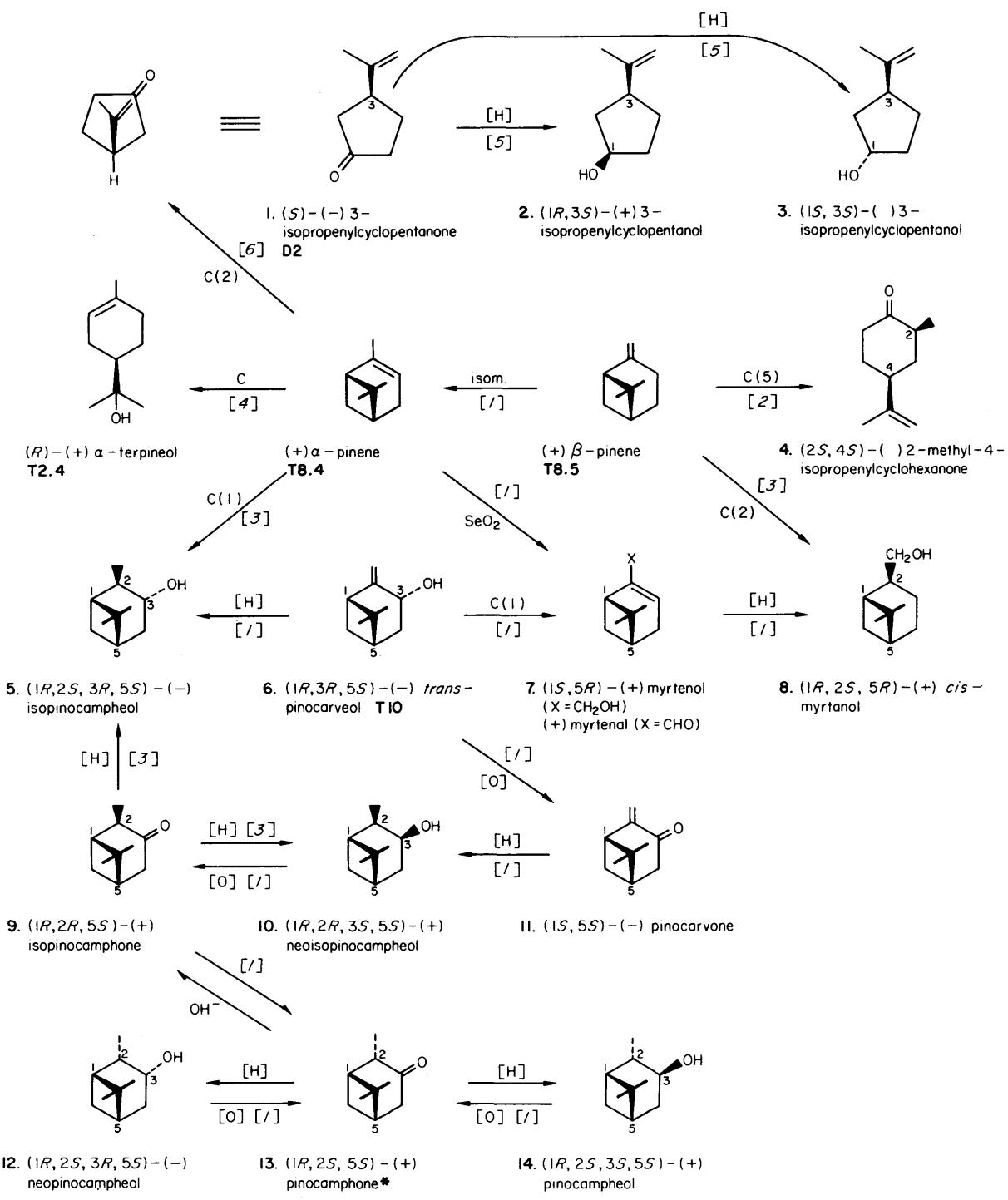
- G. Ohloff, G. Uhde, A. F. Thomas and E. Kovats, *Tetrahedron*, 1966, **22**, 309.
- F. W. Semmler, *Ber.*, 1907, **40**, 5019; 1908, **41**, 3988; H. N. Rydon, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1936, 829.
- T. Norin, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1962, **16**, 640.
- J. D. Edwards and N. Ichikawa, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1964, **29**, 503.
- F. W. Semmler, *Ber.*, 1902, **35**, 2047.
- R. H. Eastman and A. V. Winn, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, **82**, 5908.
- C. Djerassi, R. Riniker and B. Riniker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, **78**, 6377.
- H. Schmidt, *Z. angew. Chem.*, 1929, **42**, 126.
- J. W. Daly, F. C. Green and R. H. Eastman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 6330.
- H. E. Smith, R. T. Gray, T. J. Shaffner and P. G. Lenhart, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1969, **34**, 136.
- D. Whittaker and D. V. Banthorpe, *Chem. Revs.*, 1972, **72**, 305.

Review; [3]

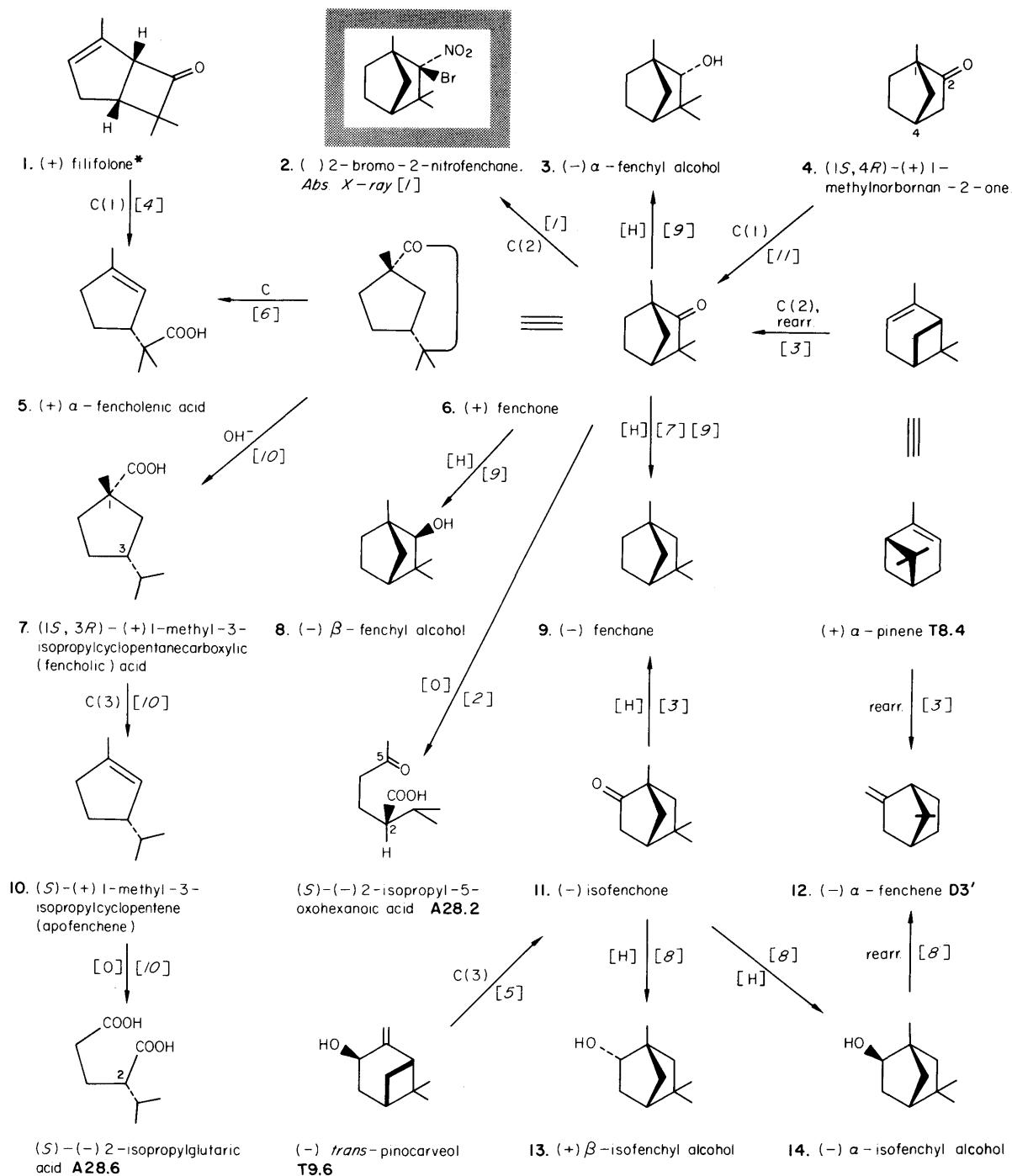


- G. Ohloff and E. Klein, *Tetrahedron*, 1962, **18**, 37.
- H. C. Brown and G. Zweifel, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 393.
- D. V. Banthorpe and D. Whittaker, *Chem. Revs.*, 1966, **66**, 643.
- A. Moscovitz, K. Mislow, M. A. W. Glass and C. Djerassi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, **84**, 1945.
- R. Reinäcker and G. Ohloff, *Angew. Chem.*, 1961, **73**, 240.
- G. Büchi, W. Hofheinz and J. V. Paukstelis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 6473.
- F. W. Semmler and B. Zaar, *Ber.*, 1911, **44**, 52.
- G. Whitham, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 2232.
- P. A. Plattner and H. Kläui, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1943, **26**, 1553.
- C. A. Reece, J. O. Rodin, R. G. Brownlee, W. G. Duncan and R. M. Silverstein, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, **24**, 4249.
- J. J. Hurst and G. H. Whitham, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 2864.
- M. Harispe, D. Mea and A. Horeau, *Bull. Soc. Chim. France*, 1964, 1035.
- P. D. Hobbs and P. D. Magnus, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1973, 2879.

Pinane group (contd.).

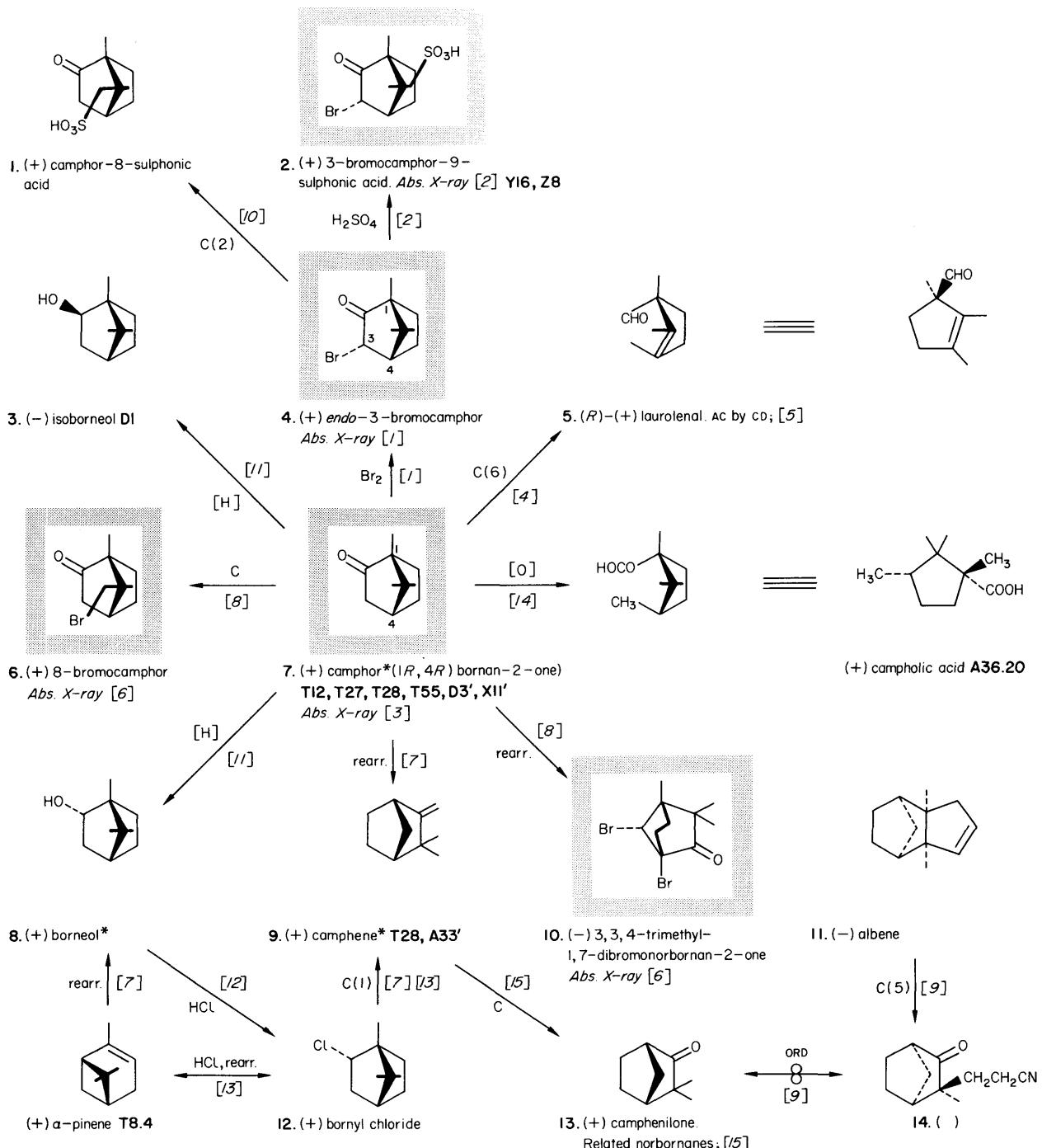


- D. V. Banthorpe and D. Whittaker, *Chem. Revs.*, 1966, **66**, 643.
- A. Van der Gen, L. M. Van der Linde, J. G. Witteveen and H. Boelens, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, 1971, **90**, 1034.
- H. C. Brown and G. Zweifel, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 393.
- M. Delepine, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1924, **35**, 1655.
- C. Djerassi and B. Tursch, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, **83**, 4609.
- M. Harispe, A. Boime and R. Charronat, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1958, **481**; Y-R. Naves, *ibid.*, 1372.

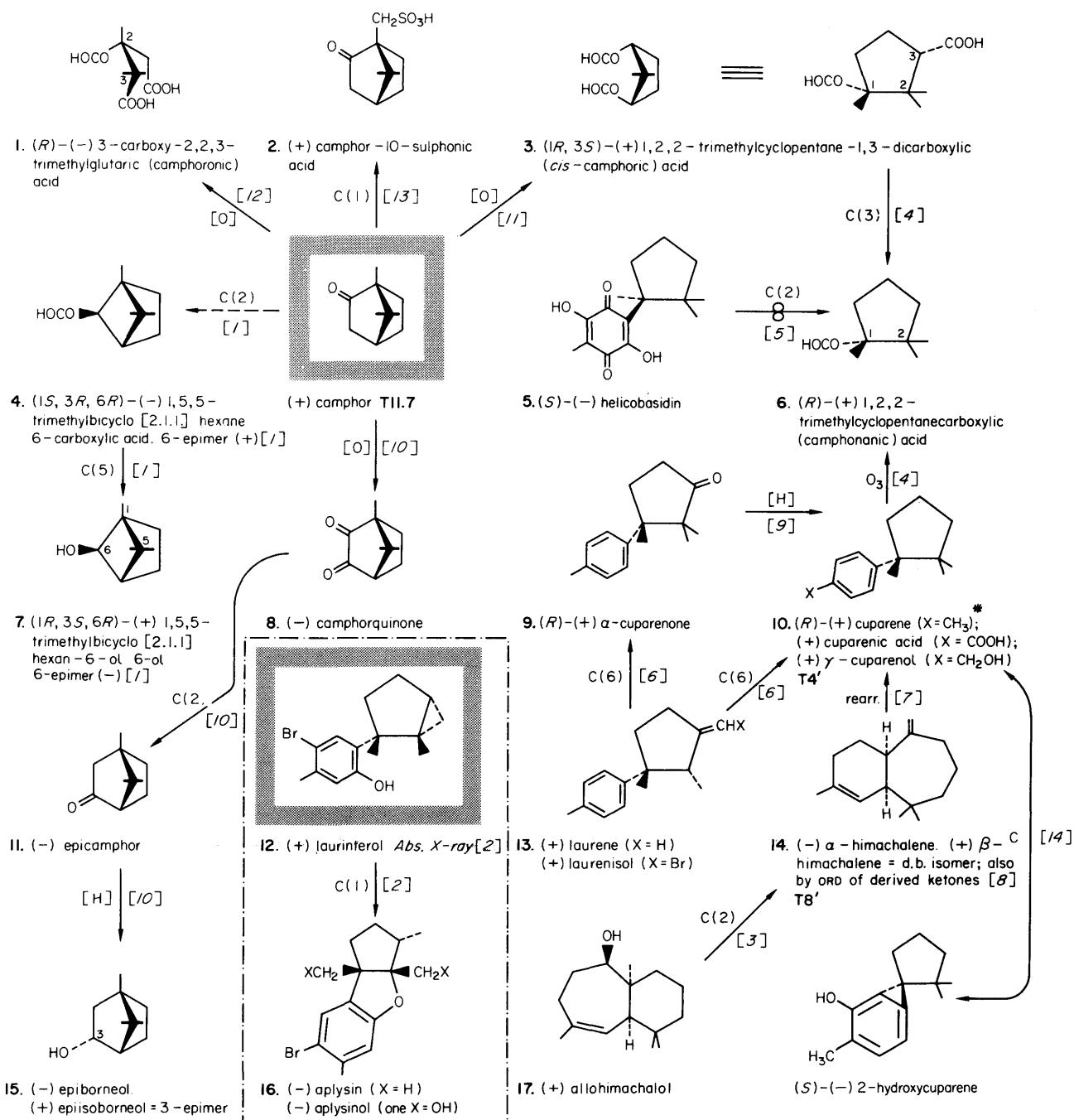


- M. C. Rerat, *Compt. Rend.*, 1968, **266**(C), 612.
- O. Wallach, *Annalen*, 1911, 379, 182.
- A. J. Birch, *Ann. Reps. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, **47**, 190 and references therein.
- R. B. Bates, M. J. Onore, S. K. Paknikar, C. Steelink and E. P. Blanchard, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 1037.
- M. P. Hartshorn and A. F. A. Wallis, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 5254.
- G. B. Cockburn, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1899, 501.
- L. Wolff, *Annalen*, 1911, 394, 97.
- W. Hückel, *Bull. Soc. Chim. belges*, 1962, **71**, 473 and references therein; W. Hückel and H. J. Kern, *Annalen*, 1965, **687**, 40 and references therein.
- J. Kenyon and H. E. M. Priston, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1925, 1472.
- O. Wallach, *Annalen*, 1911, 379, 182.
- J. A. Berson, J. S. Walia, A. Remanick, S. Suzuki, P. Reynolds-Warnhoff and D. Willner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, **83**, 3986.

Bicyclo(2.2.1)heptane types; fenchane group.



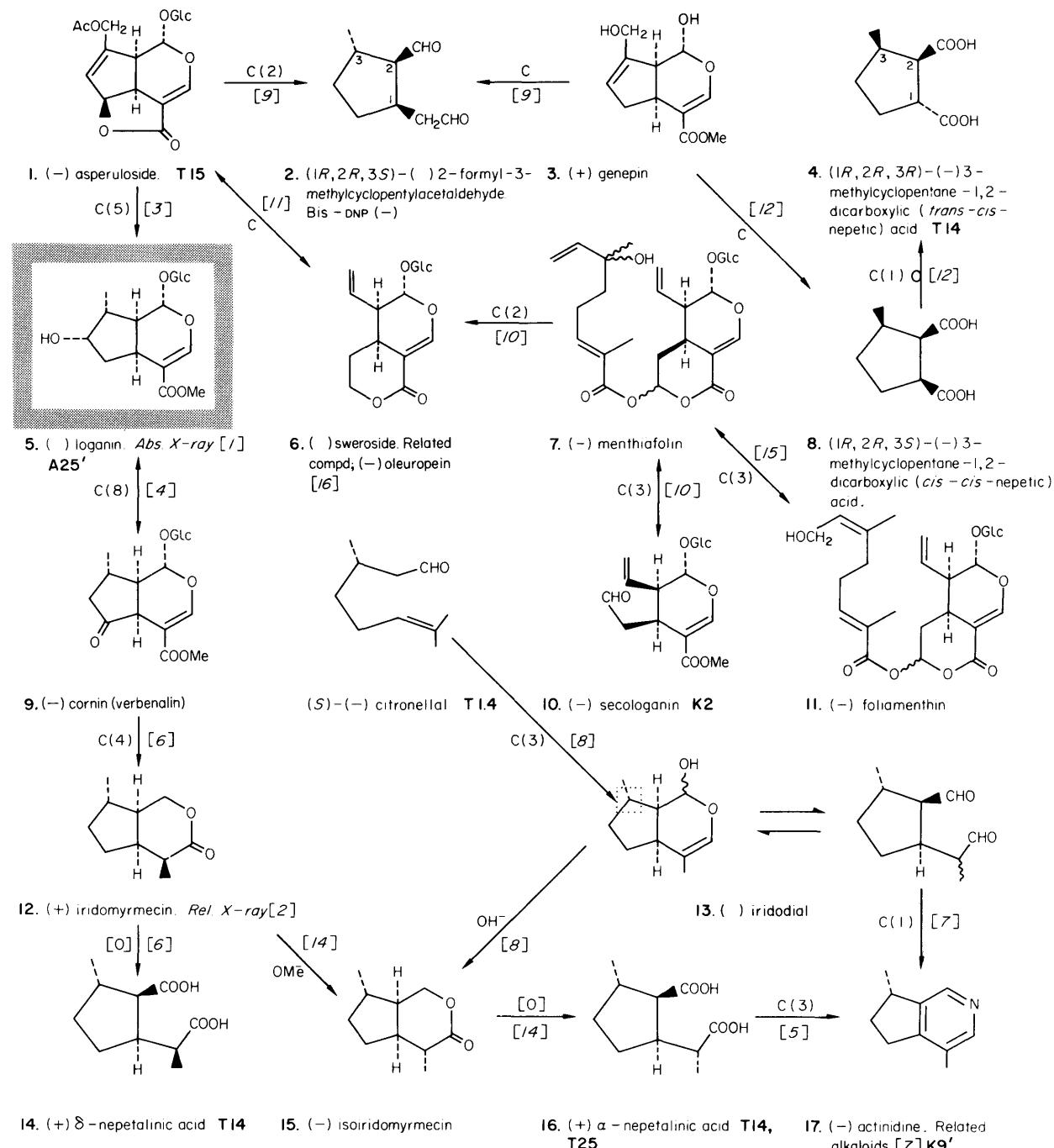
- M. G. Northolt and J. H. Palm, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, 1966, **85**, 143; F. H. Allen and D. Rogers, *Chem. Comm.*, 1966, 836.
- J. A. Wunderlich, *Acta Cryst.*, 1967, **23**, 846.
- H. A. J. Oonk, Ph.D. Thesis, Utrecht, 1965.
- R. B. Woodward, *Pure Appl. Chem.*, 1968, **17**, 519.
- E. Baggiozini, H. P. Hamlow and K. Schaffner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 4906.
- C. A. Bear and J. Trotter, *Acta Cryst.*, 1975, **B31**, 903, 904.
- A. J. Birch, *Ann. Reps. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, **47**, 190.
- C. R. Eck, R. W. Mills and T. Money, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1975, 251.
- K. Vokáč, Z. Samek, V. Herout and F. Sorm, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1972, 1665.
- F. W. Semmler and K. Bode, *Ber.*, 1907, **40**, 1137.
- F. Ullmann and A. Schmid, *Ber.*, 1910, **43**, 3202.
- G. Wagner and W. Brickner, *Ber.*, 1899, **32**, 2302.
- P. D. Bartlett and J. D. Gill, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1941, **63**, 1273.
- H. Rupe and C. A. Kloppenburg, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1919, **2**, 363.
- J. A. Berson, J. S. Walia, A. Remanick, S. Suzuki, P. Reynolds-Warnhoff and D. Willner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, **83**, 3986 and references therein.



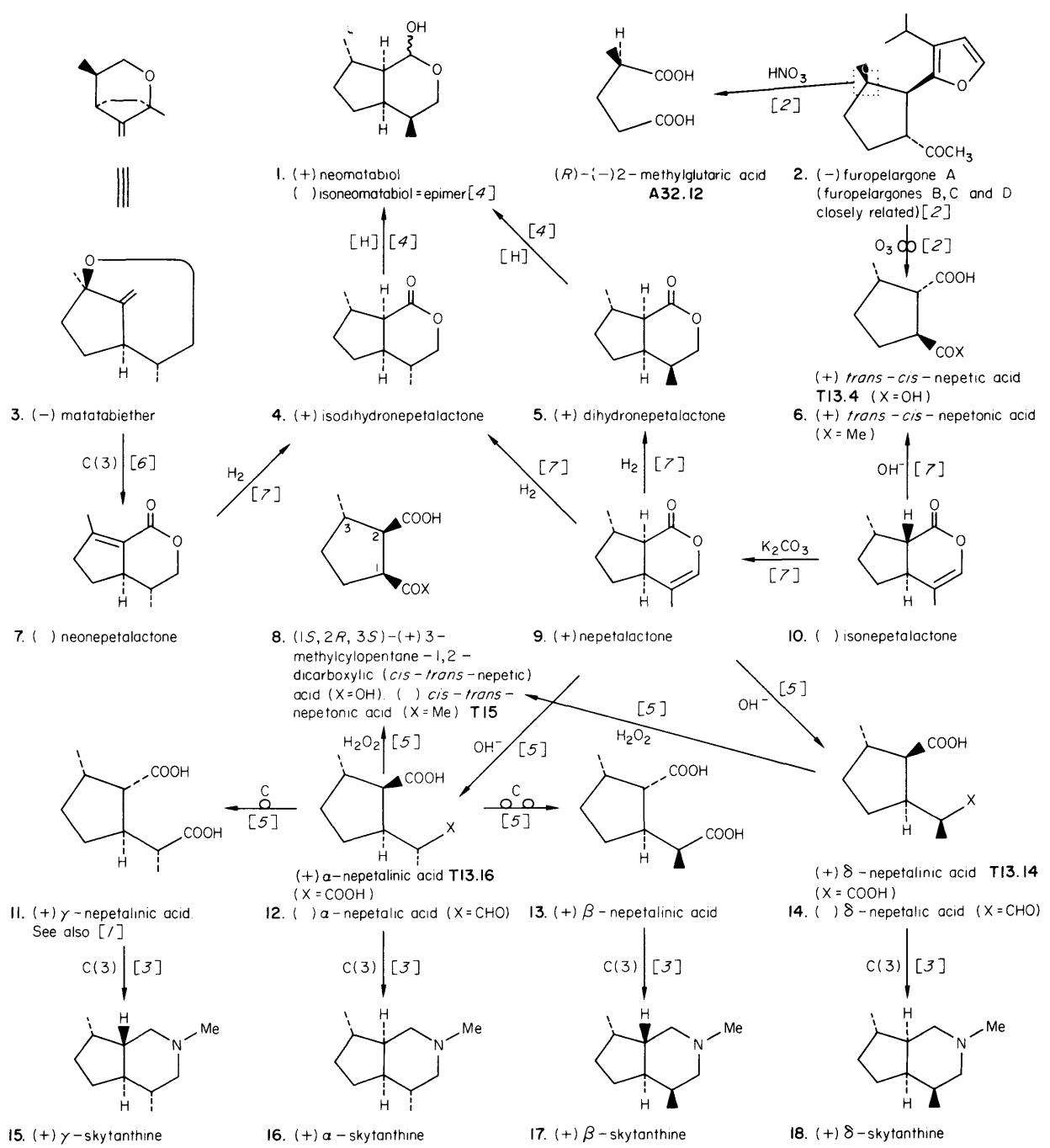
- J. Meinwald, A. Lewis and P. G. Gassman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, **84**, 977.
- A. F. Cameron, G. Ferguson and J. M. Robertson, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 271.
- S. C. Bisarya and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, **24**, 3869.
- C. Enzell and H. Erdtman, *Tetrahedron*, 1958, **4**, 361.
- S. Natori, H. Ogawa, K. Yamaguchi and H. Nishikawa, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1963, **11**, 1343.
- T. Irie, T. Suzuki, Y. Yasunari, E. Kurosawa and T. Masamune, *Tetrahedron*, 1969, **25**, 459.
- H. S. Subba Rao, N. P. Damodaran and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 2213.
- T. C. Joseph and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, **24**, 3841.
- G. L. Chetty and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 73.
- W. Hückel and O. Fechtig, *Annalen*, 1962, **652**, 81.
- O. Aschan, *Annalen*, 1901, **316**, 192.
- J. Bredt, *Ber.*, 1893, **26**, 3047.
- E. Wedekind, D. Schenk and R. Stüsser, *Ber.*, 1923, **56**, 633.
- B. J. Hopkins and G. W. Perold, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1974, 32.

Cyclopentanoid monoterpenes. Iridanes and secoiridanes; loganin.

Review; [13].

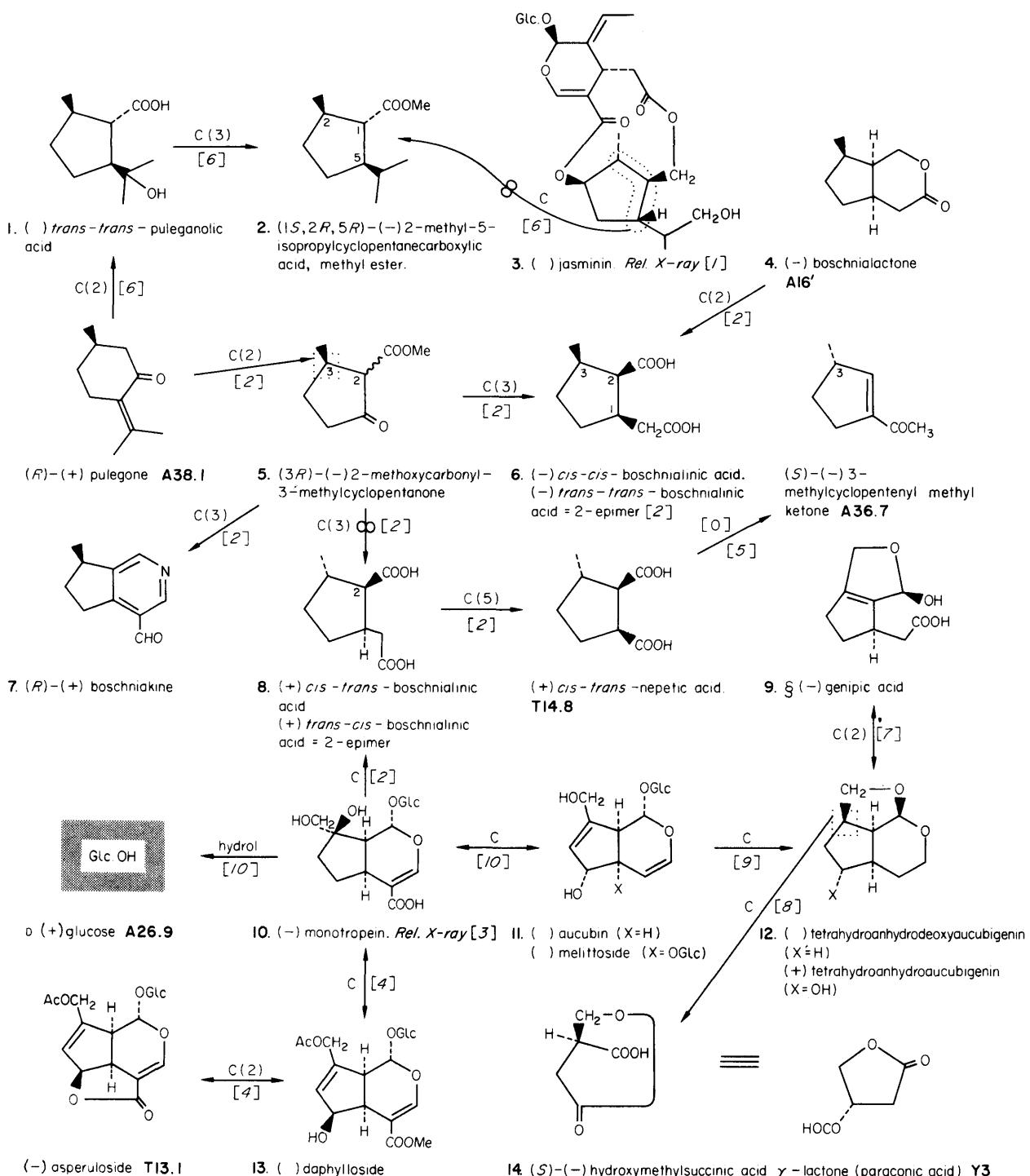


- P. J. Lentz and M. G. Rossman, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 1269.
- J. F. McConnell, A. McL. Mathieson and B. P. Schoenborn, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1962, 445.
- H. Inouye, T. Yoshida and S. Tobita, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 2945.
- A. R. Battersby, R. S. Kapil and R. Southgate, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 131.
- T. Sakan, A. Fujino, F. Murai, Y. Butsugan and A. Suzui, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1959, **32**, 315.
- G. Büchi and R. E. Manning, *Tetrahedron*, 1962, **18**, 1049.
- G. W. K. Cavill and A. Zeitlin, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1962, **20**, 349.
- K. J. Clark, G. I. Fray, R. H. Jaeger and R. Robinson, *Tetrahedron*, 1959, **6**, 217.
- L. H. Briggs, B. F. Cain, P. W. LeQuesne and J. N. Shoolery, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 2595.
- A. R. Battersby, A. R. Burnett, G. D. Knowles and P. G. Parsons, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1277, 1280.
- H. Inouye, T. Yoshida, Y. Nakamura and S. Tobita, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1970, **18**, 1889.
- C. Djerassi, T. Nakano, A. N. James, L. H. Zalkow, E. J. Eisenbraun and J. N. Shoolery, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1961, **26**, 1192.
- 'Cyclopentanoid Terpene Derivatives' (W. I. Taylor and A. R. Battersby, Eds.), Marcel Dekker, Inc., 1969.
- G. W. K. Cavill and D. L. Ford, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1960, **13**, 296.
- P. Lowe, Ch. v. Szczepanski, C. J. Coscia and D. Arigoni, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1276.
- H. Inouye, T. Yoshida, S. Tobita, K. Tanaka and T. Nishioka, *Tetrahedron*, 1974, **30**, 201.

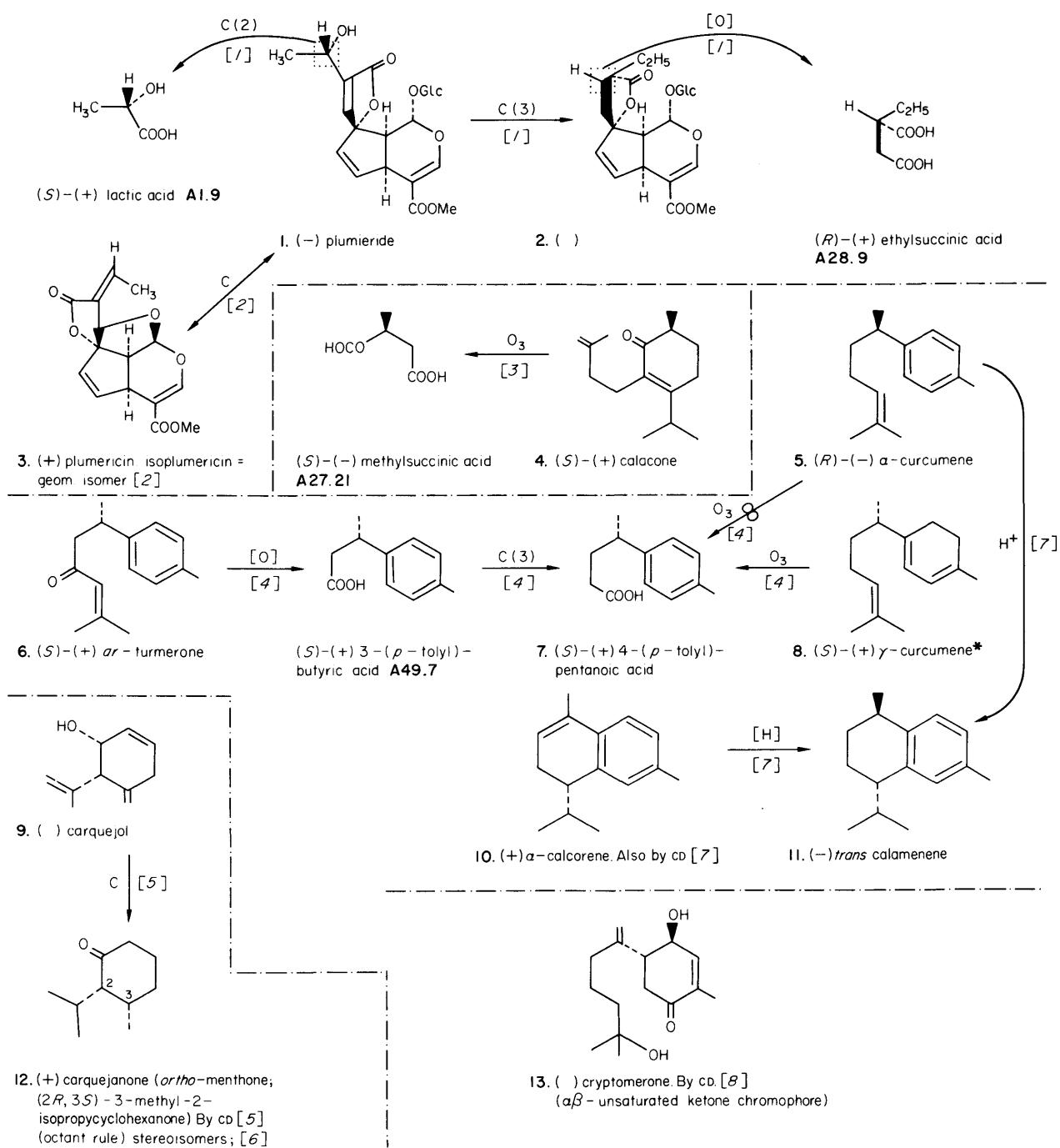


1. R. Trave, *Gazzetta*, 1970, **100**, 1061.
2. M. Romanuk, V. Herout, F. Sorm, Y. R. Naves, P. Tullen, R. B. Bates and C. W. Sigel, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1964, **29**, 1048.
3. E. J. Eisenbraun, A. Bright and H. H. Appel, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1962, 1242.
4. S. B. Hyeon, S. Itoe and T. Sakan, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5325.
5. R. B. Bates, E. J. Eisenbraun and S. M. McElvain, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 3420 and references therein.
6. S. Itoe, T. Ono, S. B. Hyeon and T. Sakan, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5319.
7. T. Sakan, S. Itoe, S. B. Hyeon, R. Katsumura, T. Maeda, J. Wolinsky, D. Dickerson, M. Slabaugh and D. Nelson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 4097, and refs. therein.

Cyclopentanoid monoterpenes (contd.).

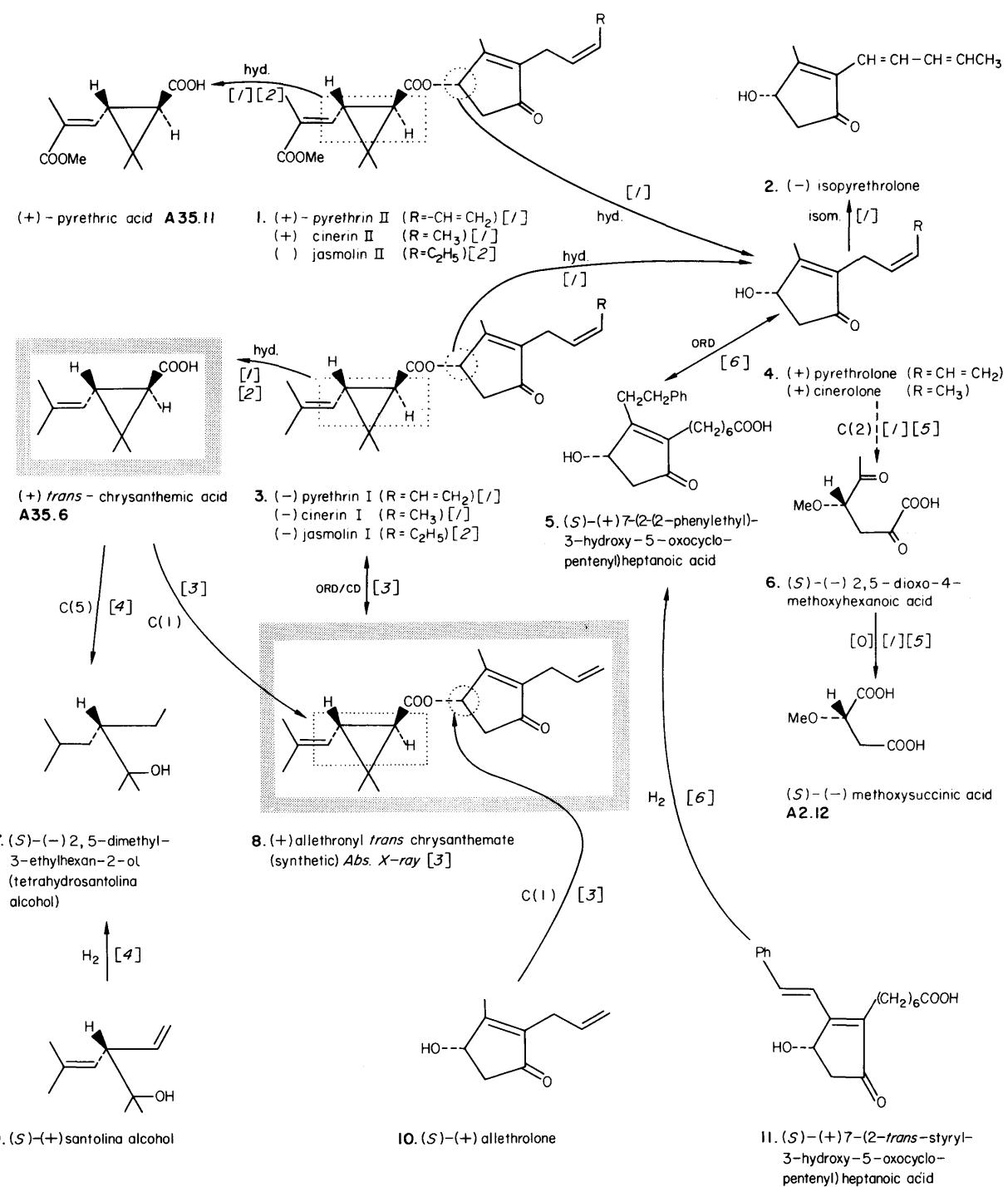


1. A. Shimada and M. Fukuyo, *Abstr. 22nd Japanese Chem. Soc. Meeting*, 1969, 60.
2. T. Sakan, F. Murai, Y. Hayashi, Y. Honda, T. Shono, M. Nakajima and M. Kato, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, **23**, 4635.
3. N. Masaki, M. Hirabayashi, K. Fuji, K. Osaki and H. Inouye, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 2367.
4. H. Inouye, S. Ueda, M. Hirabayashi and N. Shimokawa, *Yakagaku Zasshi*, 1966, **86**, 943.
5. S. M. McElvain and E. J. Eisenbraun, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, **77**, 1599.
6. T. Kamikawa, K. Inouye, T. Kubota and M. C. Woods, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 4561.
7. W. H. Tallent, *Tetrahedron*, 1964, **20**, 1781.
8. H. Uda, M. Maruyama, K. Kabuki and S. Fujise, *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi*, 1964, **85**, 279.
9. P. Karrer and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1946, **29**, 525.
10. H. Inouye and K. Fuji, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1964, **12**, 901 and references therein.



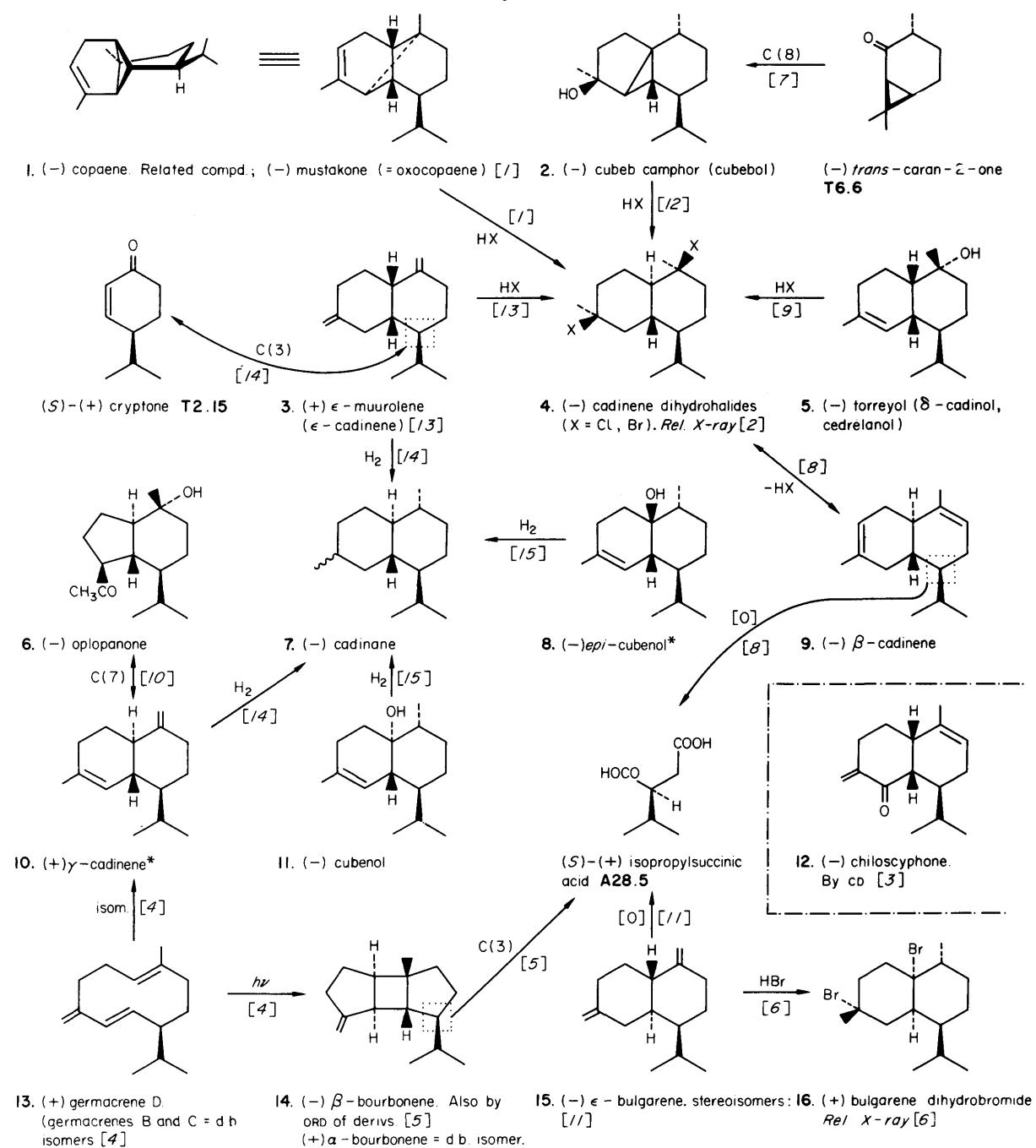
- O. Halpern and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1958, **41**, 1109.
- G. Albers-Schönberg and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1961, **44**, 1447.
- J. Vrkoc, V. Herout and F. Sorm, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1961, **26**, 1343.
- V. K. Honwad and A. S. Rao, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 2593.
- A. F. Thomas, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1967, **50**, 963.
- M.-G. Ferretti-Alloise, A. Jacot-Guillarmod and Y.-R. Naves, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1970, **53**, 551.
- N. H. Andersen, D. D. Syrdal and C. Graham, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1972, 905.
- S. Itô, M. Kodama, H. Nishiya and S. Narita, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 3185.

Pyrethroids.



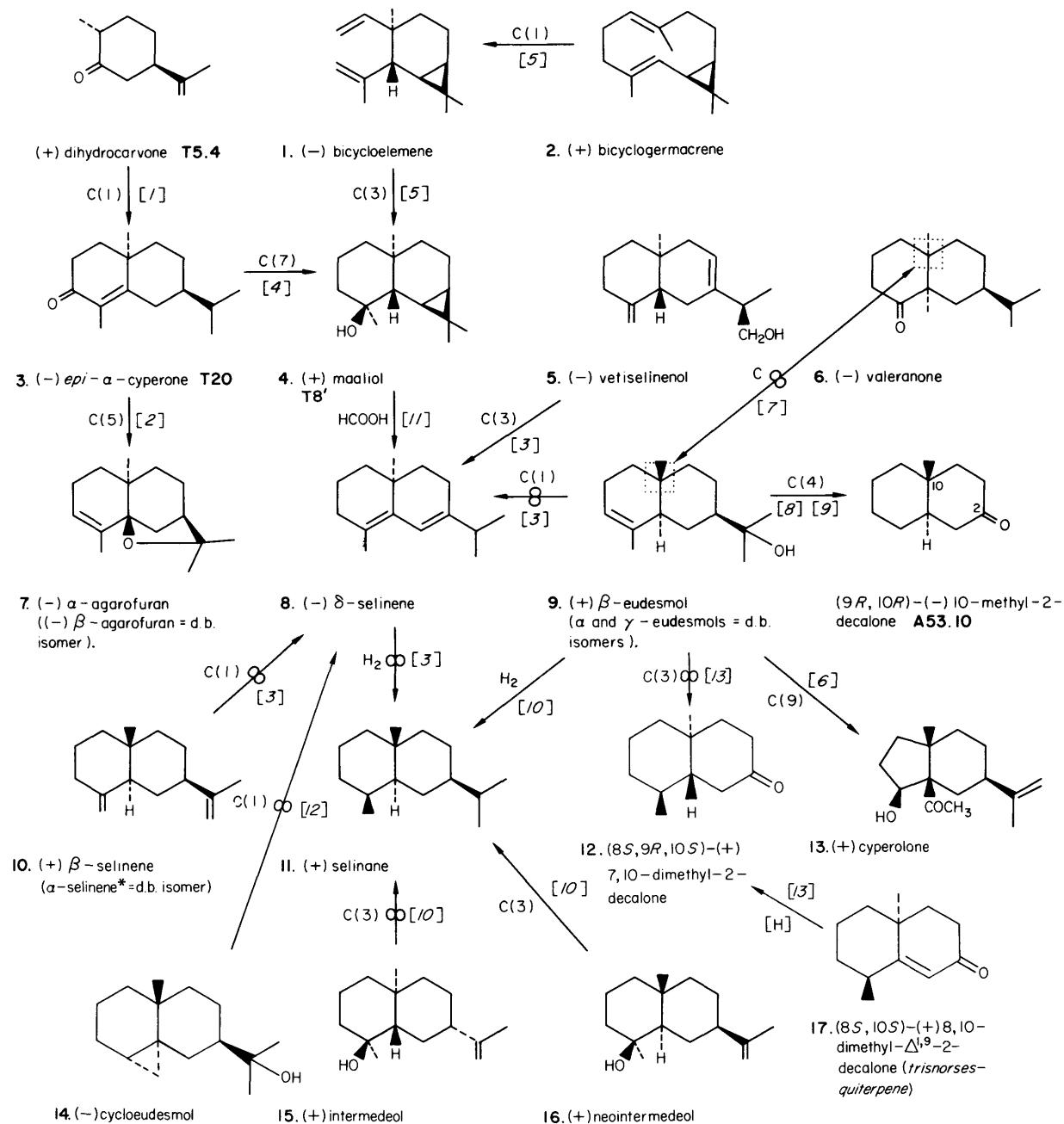
1. L. Crombie and M. Elliott, *Fortschr. Chem. org. Naturstoffe*, 1961, **19**, 120 and references therein.
2. P. J. Godin, R. J. Sleeman, M. Snarey and E. M. Thain, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 332.
3. M. J. Begley, L. Crombie, D. J. Simmonds and D. A. Whiting, *Chem. Comm.*, 1972, 1276.
4. C. D. Poulter, R. J. Goodfellow and W. W. Epstein, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1972, 71.
5. Y. Katsuda, T. Chikamoto and Y. Inouye, *Bull. Agric. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1958, **22**, 427; 1959, **23**, 174.
6. M. Miyano and C. R. Dorn, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1973, **95**, 2664.

Discussion of nomenclature and stereochemistry: [11]

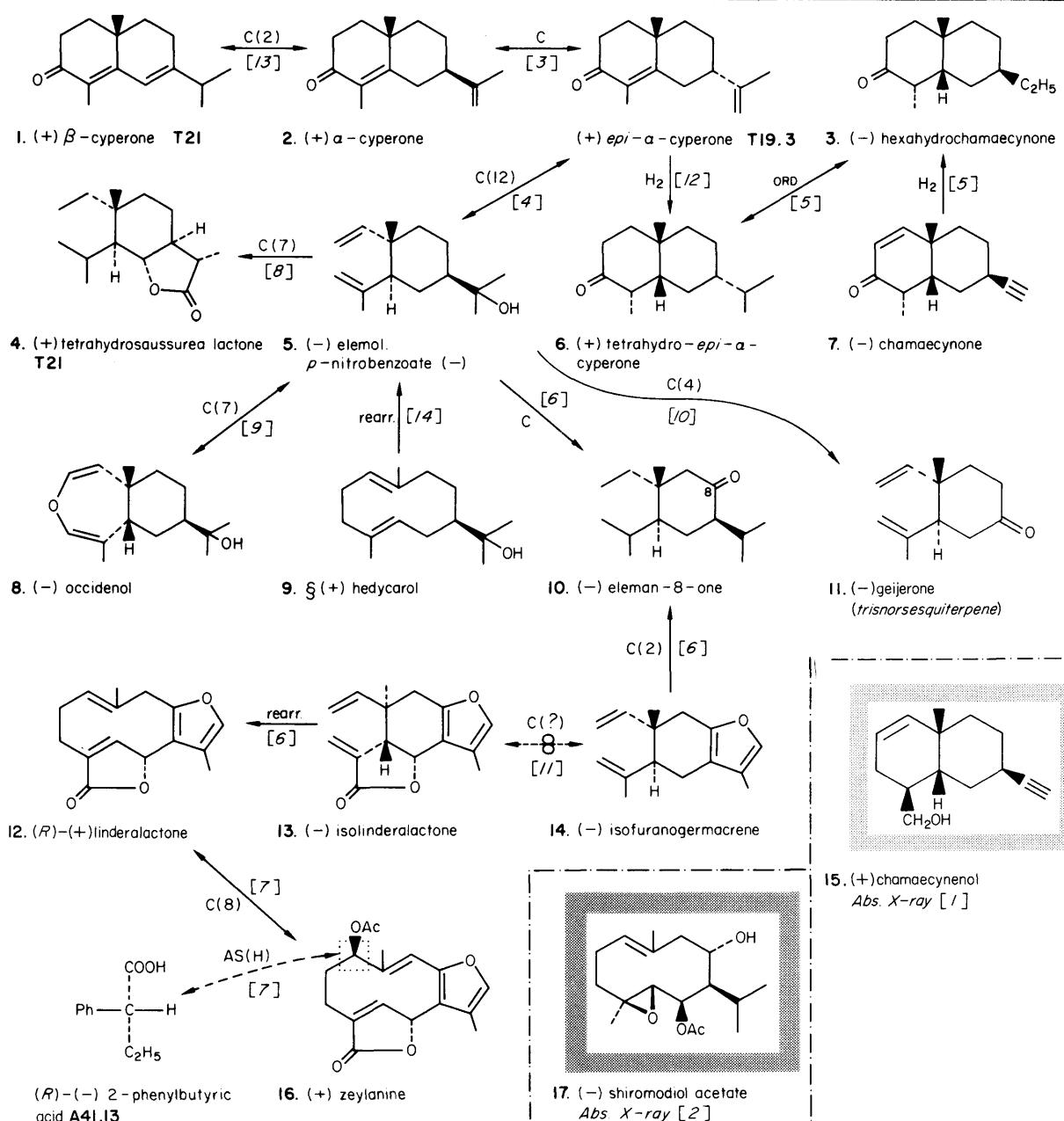


- V. H. Kapadia, B. A. Nagasampagi, V. G. Naik and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 607; P. de Mayo, R. E. Williams, G. Büchi and S. H. Fairheller, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 619.
- F. Hanic, *Chem. Listy*, 1958, **52**, 165.
- A. Matsuo and S. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 1289.
- K. Yoshihara, Y. Ohta, T. Sakai and Y. Hirose, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 2263.
- J. Krepinský, Z. Samek and F. Sorm, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 3209.
- A. Línek, R. Vlahov, M. Holub and V. Herout, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 23.
- A. Tanaka, H. Uda and A. Yoshikoshi, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 308.
- V. Sýkora, V. Herout and F. Sorm, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1958, **23**, 2181.
- L. Westfelt, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1970, **24**, 1618.
- K. Takeda, H. Minato and M. Ishikawa, *Tetrahedron*, 1966, *7th Suppl.*, 219.
- R. Vlahov, M. Holub and V. Herout, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1967, **32**, 822.
- F. Vonásek, V. Herout and F. Sorm, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1960, **25**, 919.
- L. Westfelt, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1964, **18**, 572.
- M. D. Soffer, G. E. Günay, O. Korman and M. B. Adams, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1963, 389 and references therein.
- Y. Ohta and Y. Hirose, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 2073.

Eudesmane and maaliol groups of sesquiterpenes.

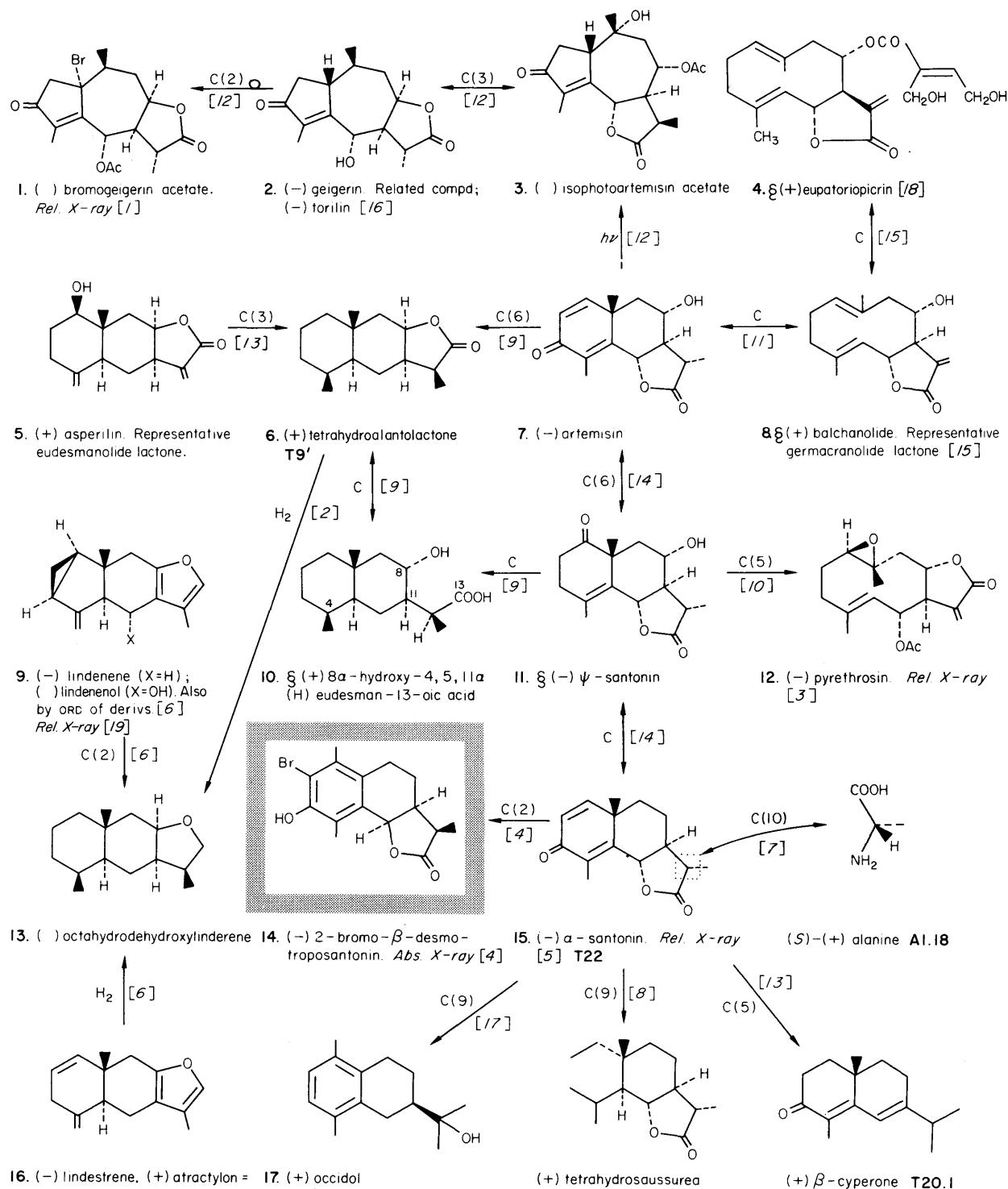


Elemane group and related sesquiterpenes.



1. K. Takase, S. Ibe, T. Asao, T. Nozoe, H. Shimanouchi and Y. Sasada, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1968, 1638.
2. R. J. McClure, G. A. Sim, P. Coggon and A. T. McPhail, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 128.
3. A. E. Bradfield, B. H. Hegde, B. S. Rao, J. L. Simonsen and A. E. Gillam, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1936, 667.
4. T. G. Halsall, D. W. Theobald and K. B. Walshaw, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 1029.
5. T. Nozoe, Y. S. Cheng and T. Toda, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 3663.
6. K. Takeda, I. Horibe, M. Teraoka and H. Minato, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 1786 and refs. therein.
7. K. Takeda, I. Horibe, M. Teraoka and H. Minato, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1970, 973.
8. A. D. Wagh, S. K. Paknikar and S. C. Bhattacharyya, *Tetrahedron*, 1964, **20**, 2647.
9. B. Tomita and Y. Hirose, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 235.
10. A. F. Thomas, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1972, **55**, 2429.
11. K. Takeda, I. Horibe, M. Teraoka and H. Minato, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 1491.
12. R. Howe and F. J. McQuillin, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 1194.
13. D. H. R. Barton and E. J. Tarlton, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, 3492.
14. R. V. H. Jones and M. D. Sutherland, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1229.
15. H. Bruderer, D. Arigoni and O. Jeger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1956, **39**, 858.
16. M. Sumi, W. G. Dauben and W. K. Hayes, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 5704.
17. S. M. Kupchan and J. E. Kelsey, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 2863.
18. M. Nakazaki, H. Chikamatsu and M. Maeda, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 4499.
19. M. Nakazaki, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1962, 413.
20. B. Drozdz, H. Grabarczyk, Z. Samek, M. Holub, V. Herout and F. Sorm, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1972, **37**, 1546.
21. Y. Mizuno-Tsukuda and H. Koyama, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1974, 735.

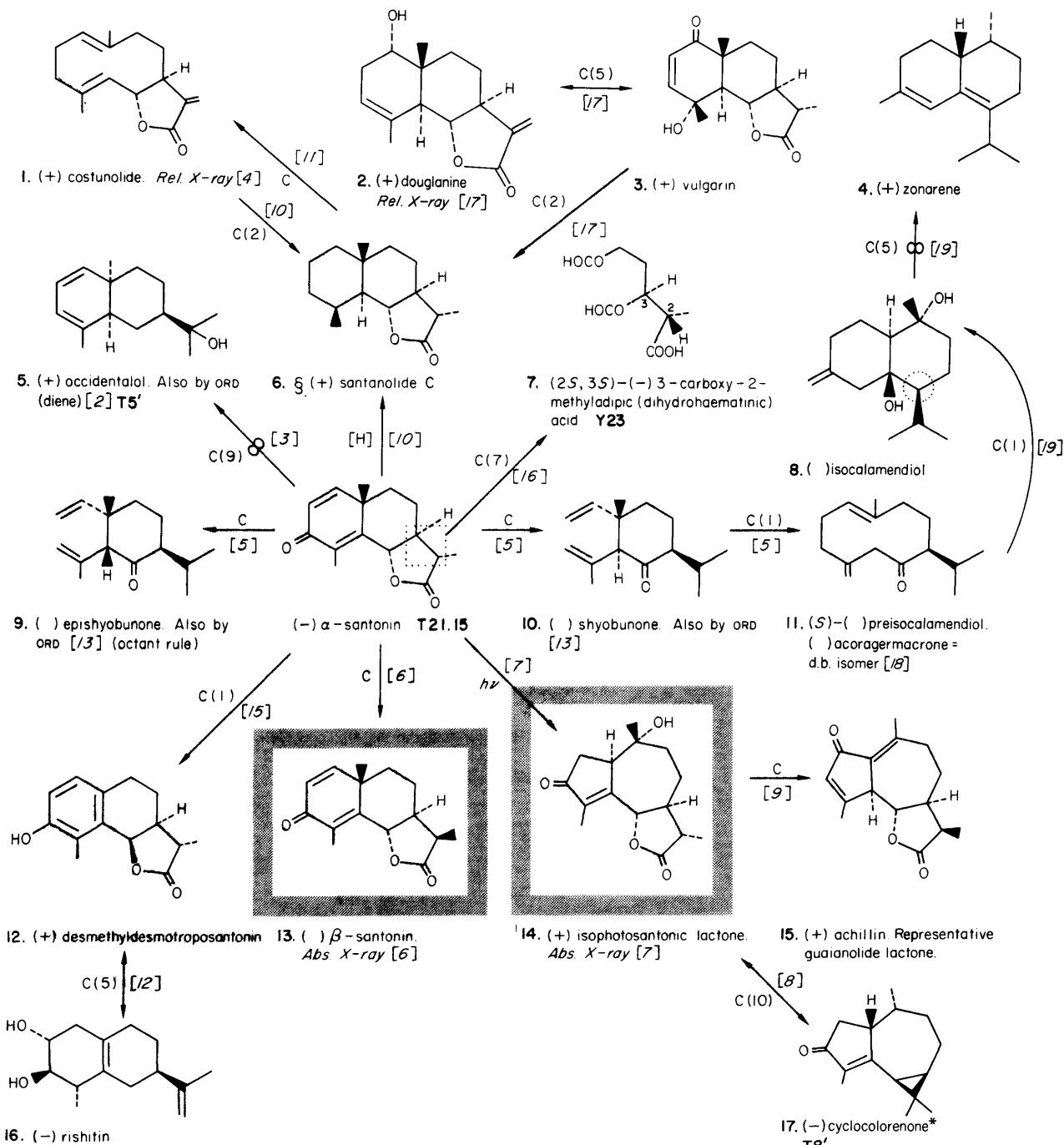
Sesquiterpenes related to santonin.



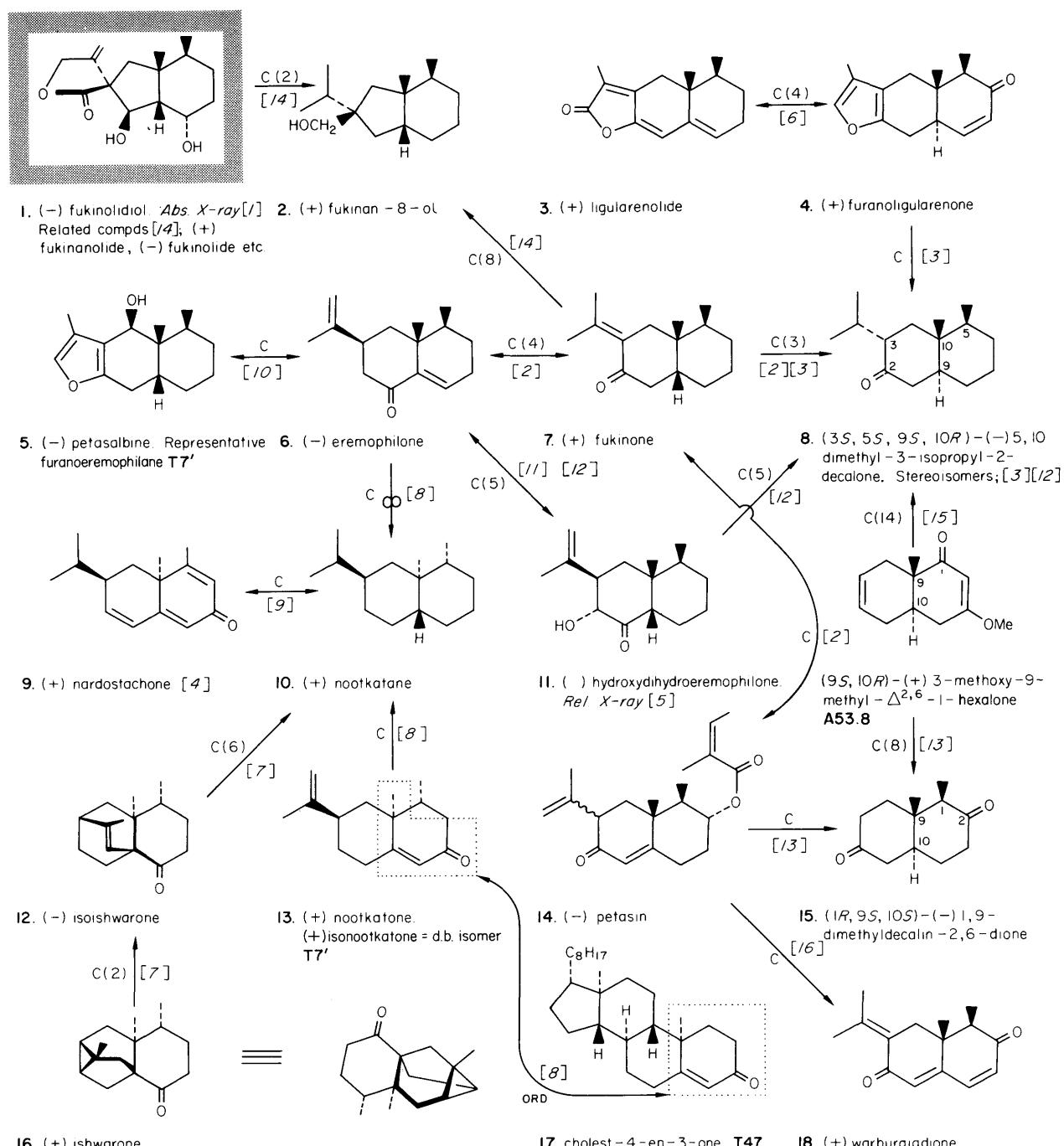
- A. T. McPhail, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 278.
- K. Takeda and M. Ikuta, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 277.
- E. J. Gabe, S. Neidle, D. Rogers and C. E. Nordman, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 559.
- A. T. McPhail, B. Rimmer, J. M. Robertson and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1967, 101.
- J. D. M. Asher and G. A. Sim, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 335.
- K. Takeda, H. Minato, M. Ishikawa and M. Miyawaki, *Tetrahedron*, 1964, **20**, 1655 and refs. therein.
- M. Nakazaki and H. Arakawa, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 151.
- D. M. Simonović, A. S. Rao and S. C. Bhattacharyya, *Tetrahedron*, 1963, **19**, 1061.
- W. Cocker and M. A. Nisbet, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 534.
- D. H. R. Barton, O. C. Böckman and P. de Mayo, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 2263.
- V. Herout, M. Suchý and F. Sorm, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1961, **26**, 2612.
- D. H. R. Barton and J. T. Pinhey, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 279.

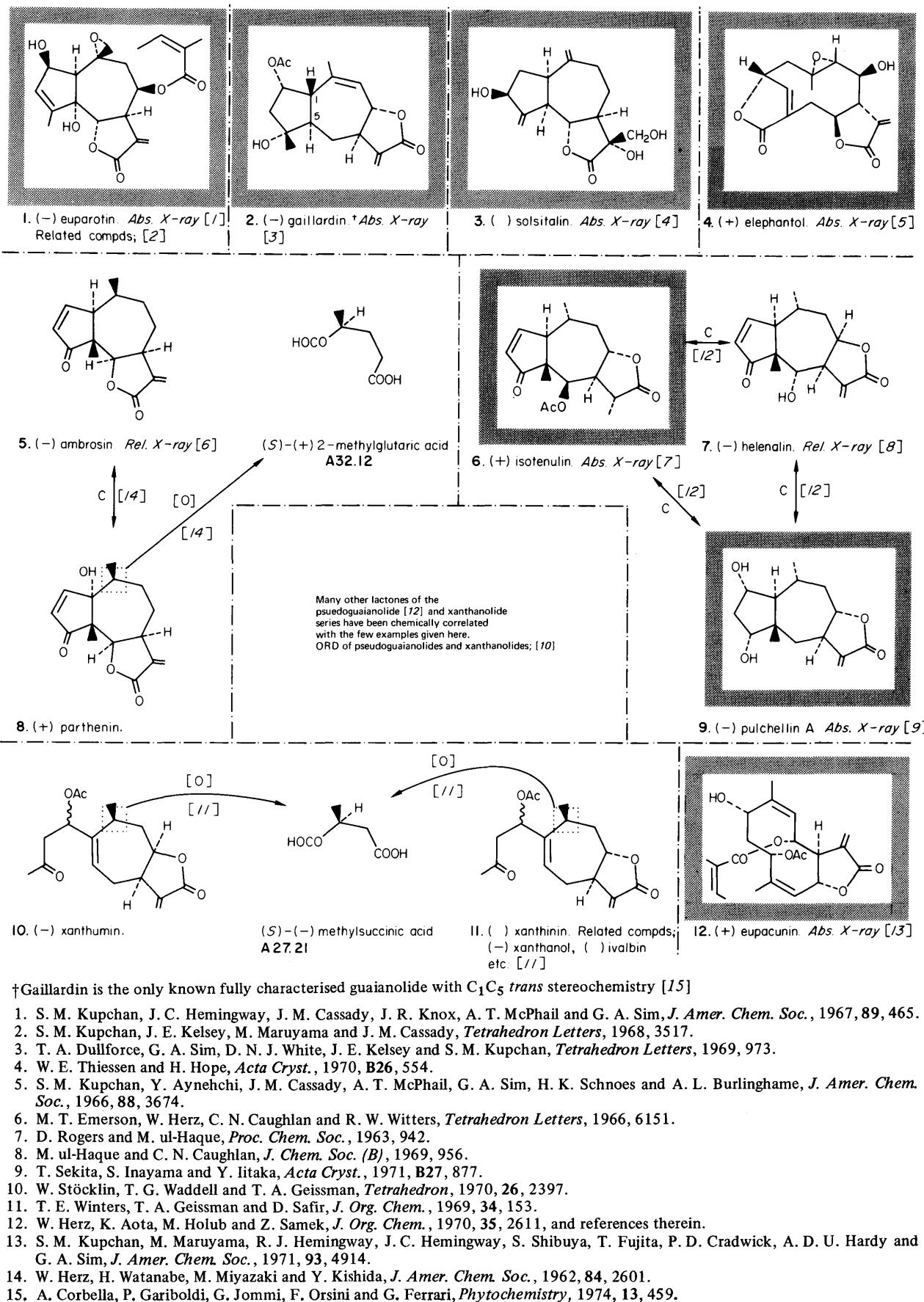
References continued on page 94

ORD/CD of santanolides and guaianolides: [14]

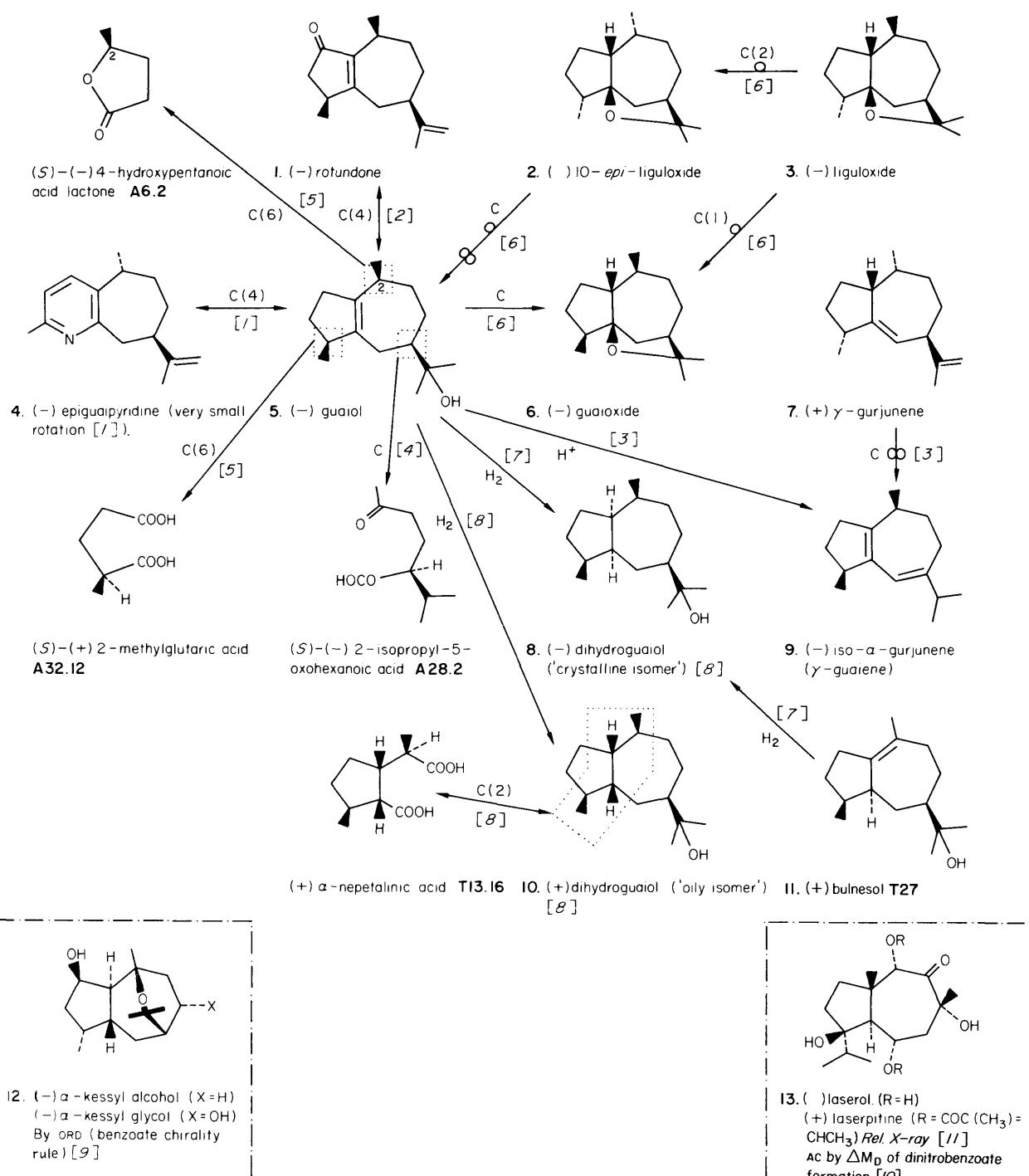


- M. ul-Haque, C. N. Caughan, M. T. Emerson, T. A. Geissman and S. Matsueda, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 598.
- A. G. Hortmann and J. B. de Roos, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1969, 34, 736.
- M. Ando, K. Nanaumi, T. Nakagawa, T. Asao and K. Takase, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 3891.
- F. Sorm, M. Suchý, M. Holub, A. Línek, I. Hadinec and C. Novák, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 1893.
- K. Kato, Y. Hirata and S. Yamamura, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1324.
- P. Coggan and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1969, 237.
- J. D. M. Asher and G. A. Sim, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 111.
- G. Büchi and H. J. Loewenthal, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 280.
- J. N. Marx and E. H. White, *Tetrahedron*, 1969, 25, 2117.
- V. Herout, M. Suchý and F. Sorm, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1961, 26, 2612.
- E. J. Corey and A. G. Hortmann, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 85, 4033.
- N. Katsui, A. Murai, M. Takasugi, K. Imaizumi, T. Masamune and K. Tomiyama, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 43.
- M. Iguchi, A. Nishiyama, H. Koyama, S. Yamamura and Y. Hirata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5315.
- W. Stöcklin, T. G. Waddell and T. A. Geissman, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, 26, 2397.
- S. M. Sharif, S. Nozoe, K. Tsuda and N. Ikekawa, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1963, 28, 793.
- I. Fleming, *Nature*, 1967, 216, 151.
- S. Matsueda and T. A. Geissman, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 2159, and references therein.
- M. Iguchi, M. Niwa, A. Nishiyama and S. Yamamura, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1973, 2759.
- M. Iguchi, M. Niwa and S. Yamamura, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1973, 46, 2920.

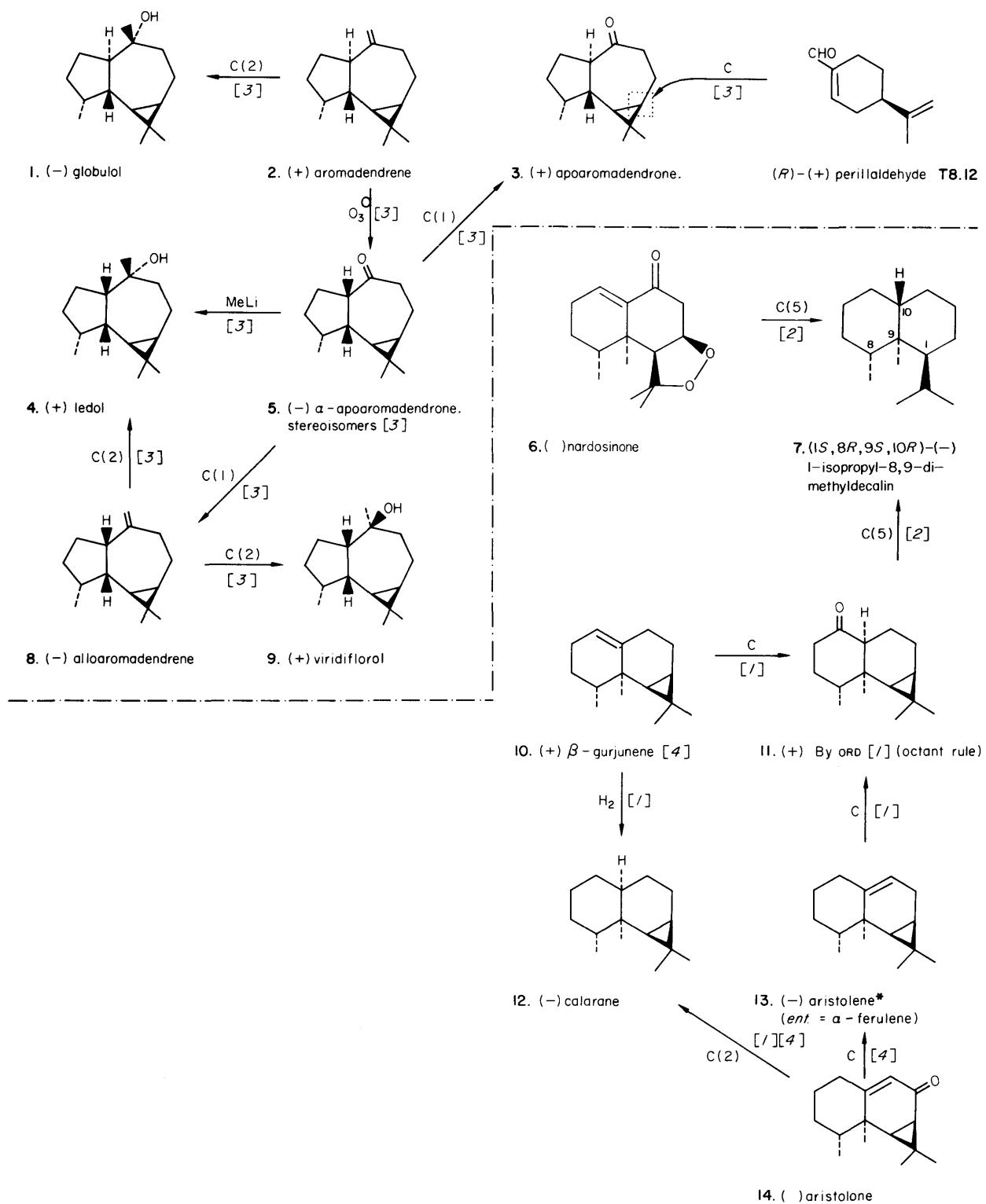




Bicyclo [5.3.0]-decane types: guaiol and related sesquiterpenes.



1. G. Büchi, I. M. Goldman and D. W. Mayo, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, **88**, 3109.
2. V. H. Kapadia, V. G. Naik, M. S. Wadia and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 4661.
3. C. Ehret and G. Ourisson, *Tetrahedron*, 1969, **25**, 1785.
4. H. Minato, *Tetrahedron*, 1962, **18**, 365.
5. K. T. Akeda and H. Minato, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1960, no. 22, 33.
6. H. Ishii, T. Tozyo, M. Nakamura and H. Minato, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 2911.
7. L. Dolejs, A. Mironov and F. Sorm, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1961, **26**, 1015.
8. E. J. Eisenbraun, T. George, B. Riniker and C. Djerasi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, **82**, 3648.
9. S. Itô, M. Kodama, T. Nozoe, H. Hiniko, Y. Hiniko, Y. Takeshita and T. Takemoto, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, **23**, 553.
10. M. Holub, J. Tax, P. Sedmera and F. Sorm, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1970, **35**, 3597 and references therein.
11. M. Holub, V. Herout, F. Sorm and A. Linek, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 1441.



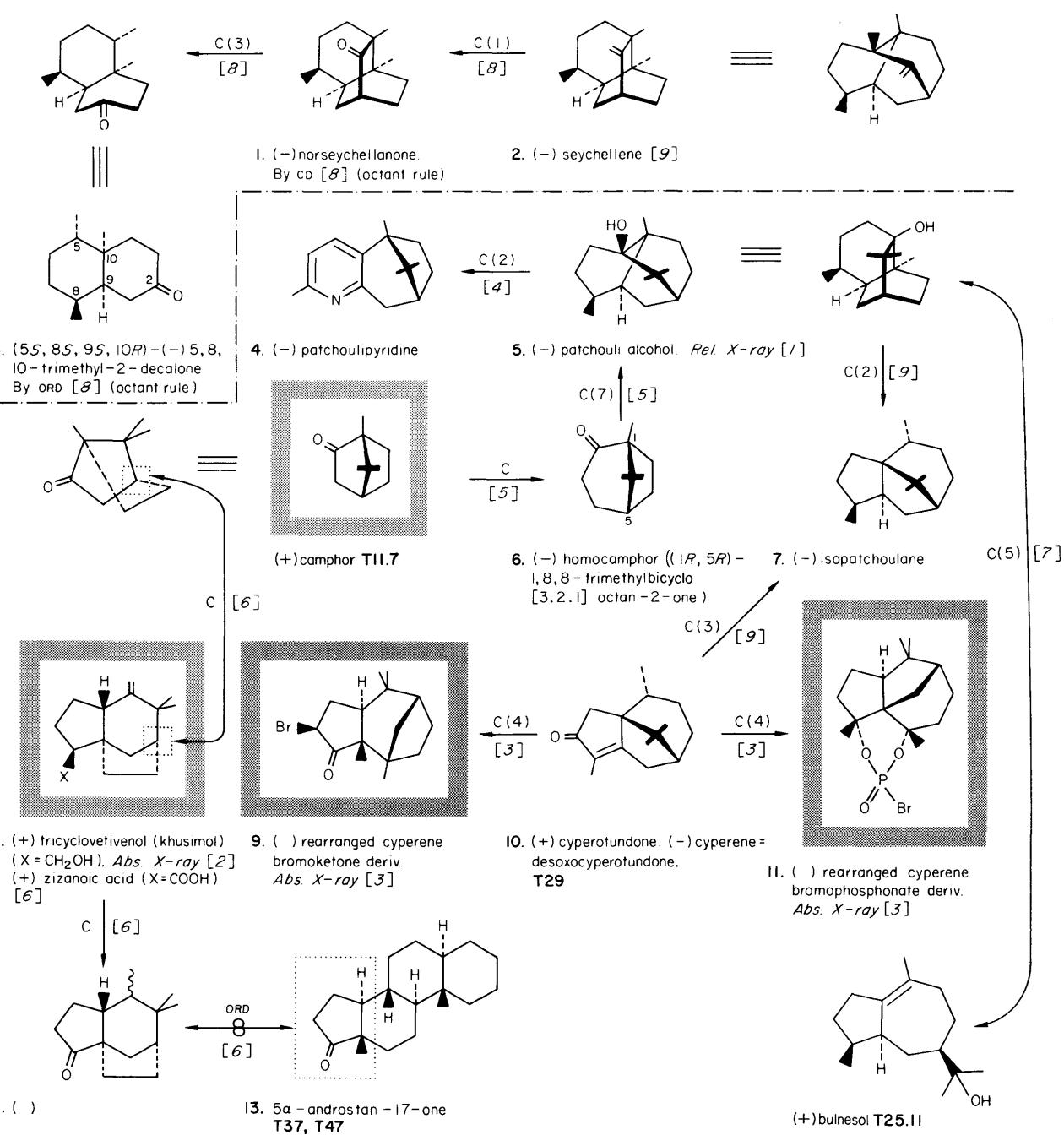
1. G. Büchi, F. Greuter and T. Tokoroyama, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1962, 827.

2. G. Rücker, *Annalen*, 1975, 311.

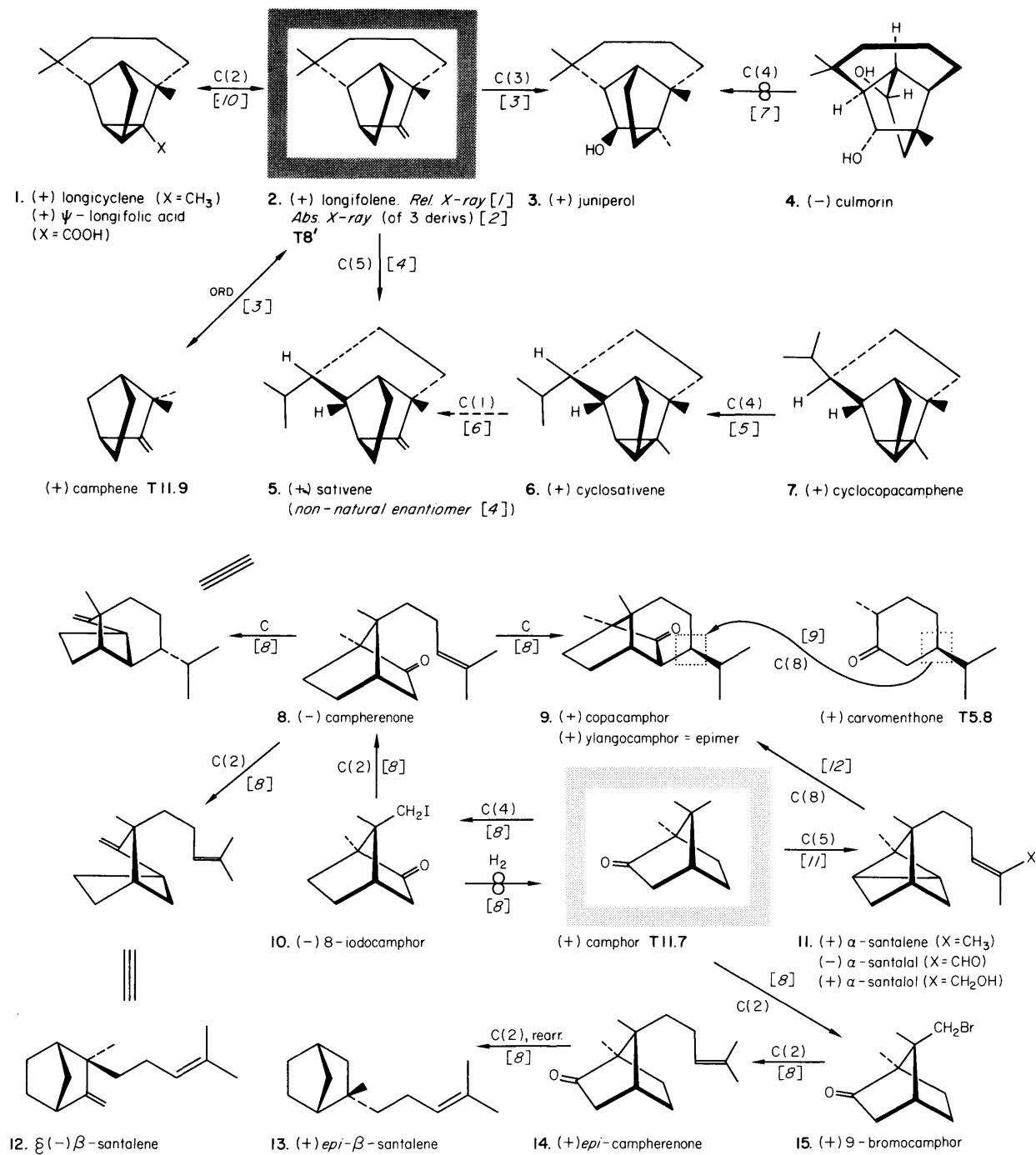
3. G. Büchi, W. Hofheinz and J. V. Paukstelis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 6473 and references therein.

4. J. Vrkoc, J. Krepinsky, V. Herout and F. Sorm, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1963, 225.

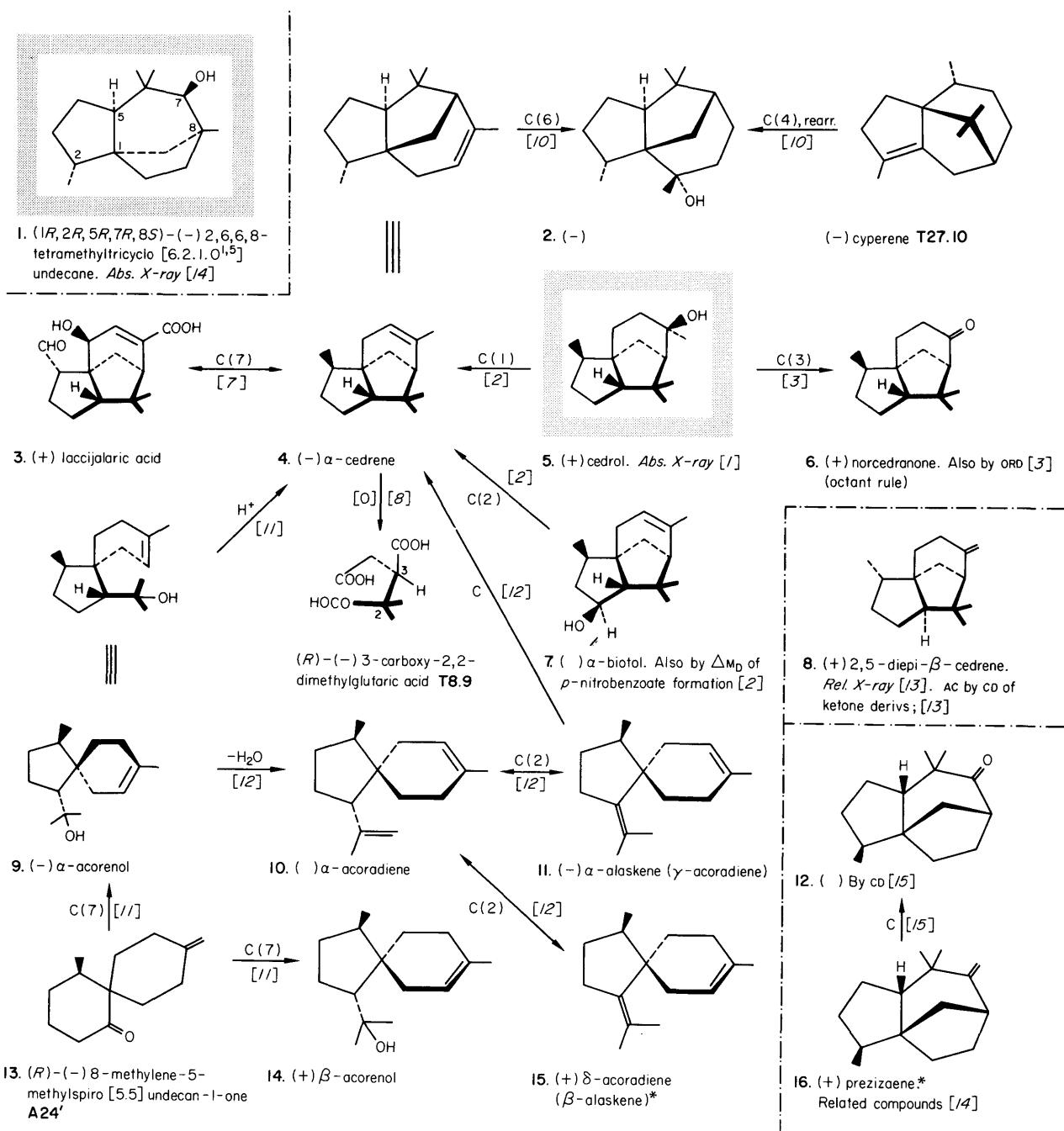
Bridged-ring sesquiterpenes



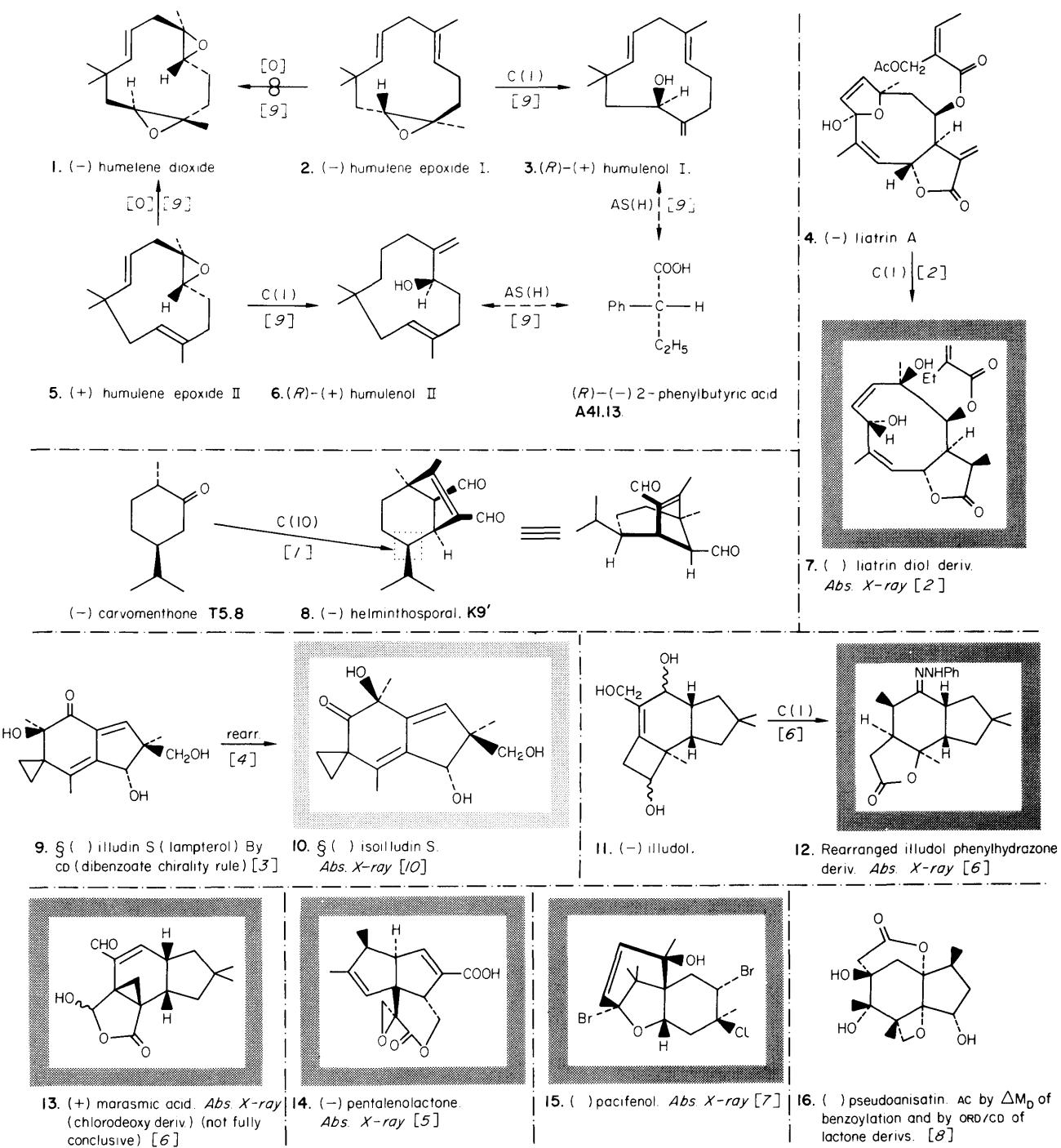
- M. Dobler, J. D. Dunitz, B. Gubler, H. P. Weber, G. Büchi and J. Padilla, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 383.
- R. M. Coates, R. F. Farney, S. M. Johnson and I. C. Paul, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 999.
- H. Dreyfus, J. C. Thierry, R. Weiss, O. Kennard, W. D. S. Motherwell, J. C. Coppola and D. G. Watson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 3757.
- G. Büchi, I. M. Goldman and D. W. Mayo, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, 88, 3109.
- G. Büchi, W. D. MacLeod and J. Padilla, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 86, 4438.
- N. Hanayama, F. Kido, R. Tanaka, H. Uda and A. Yoshikoshi, *Tetrahedron*, 1973, 29, 945, and references therein.
- G. Mehta and B. P. Singh, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1975, 4495.
- G. Wolff and G. Ourisson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 3849.
- H. Hiniko, K. Aota and T. Takemoto, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1966, 14, 890.



- R. H. Moffett and D. Rogers, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1953, 916.
- J.-C. Thierry and R. Weiss, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 2663.
- G. Jacob, G. Ourisson and A. Rassat, *Bull. Soc. Chim. France*, 1959, 1374.
- P. de Mayo and R. E. Williams, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 87, 3275.
- J. E. McMurry, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1971, 36, 2826.
- F. Kido, R. Sakuma, H. Uda and A. Yoshikoshi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 3169.
- D. H. R. Barton and N. H. Werstiuk, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 30.
- G. L. Hodgson, D. F. MacSweeney, R. W. Mills and T. Money, *Chem. Comm.*, 1973, 235.
- E. Piers, R. W. Britton, R. J. Kezire and R. D. Smillie, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1971, 49, 2620.
- U. R. Nayak and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, 24, 4099.
- E. J. Corey, S. W. Chow and R. A. Scherrer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 79, 5773.
- M. Kolbe-Haugwitz and L. Westfelt, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1970, 24, 1623.

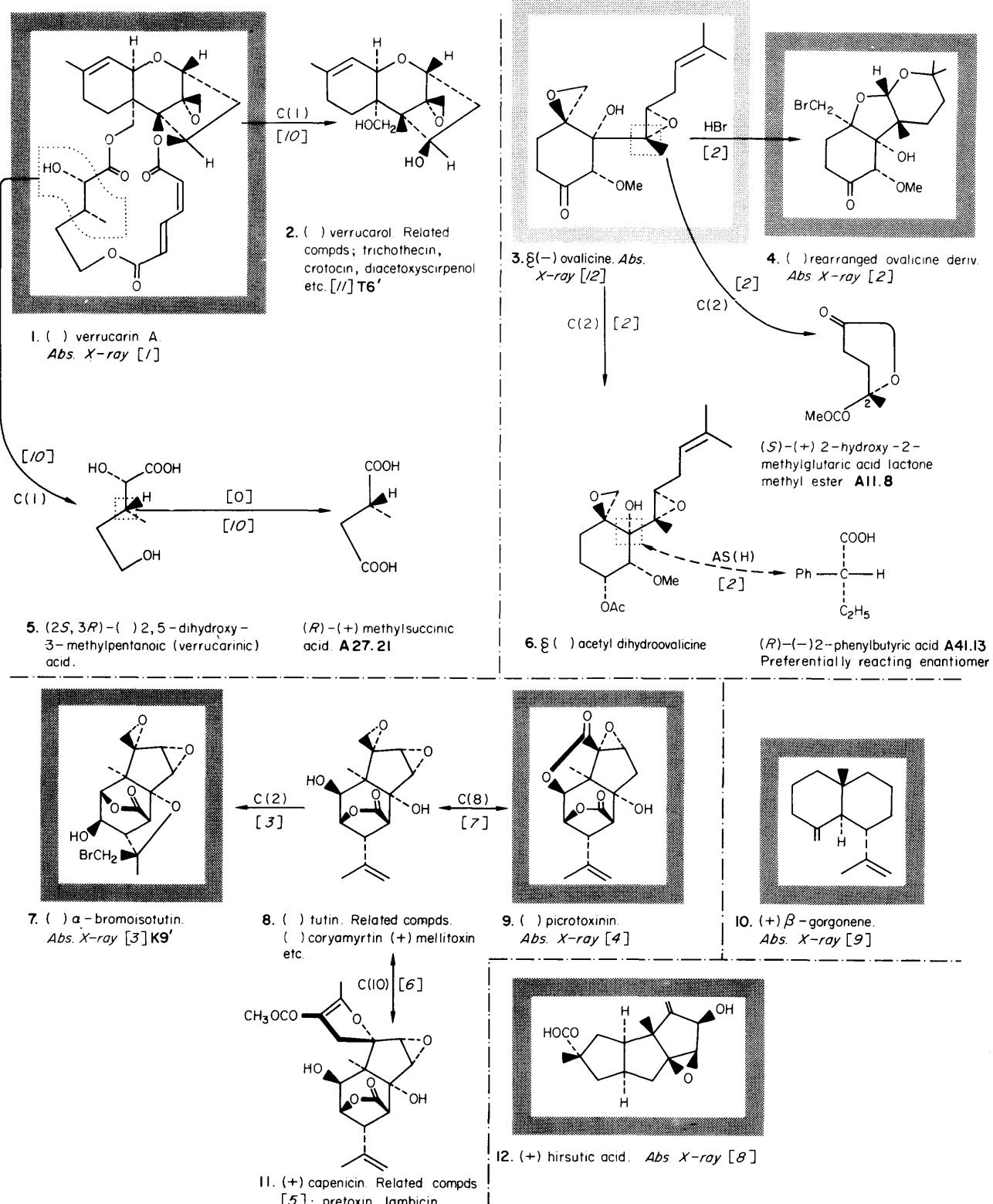


1. V. Amirthalingam, D. F. Grant and A. Senol, *Acta Cryst.*, 1969 (Suppl.), S129.
 2. B. Tomita, Y. Hirose and T. Nakatsuka, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 843.
 3. G. Stork and F. H. Clarke, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, **83**, 3114.
 4. E. J. Gabe, *Acta Cryst.*, 1962, **15**, 759.
 5. M. S. Wadia, V. V. Mhaskar and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1963, 513; R. G. Khurana, M. S. Wadia, V. V. Mhaskar and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 1537.
 6. R. C. Cookson, N. Lewin and A. Morrison, *Tetrahedron*, 1962, **18**, 547.
 7. A. N. Singh, A. B. Upadhye, M. S. Wadia, V. V. Mhaskar and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron*, 1969, **25**, 3855.
 8. P. A. Plattner and H. Kläui, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1943, **26**, 1553.
 9. B. Tomita and Y. Hirose, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 143.
 10. L. Bang, M. A. Diaz-Parra and G. Ourisson, *Tetrahedron*, 1973, **29**, 2087.
 11. I. G. Guest, C. R. Hughes, R. Ramage and A. Sattar, *Chem. Comm.*, 1973, 526.
 12. N. H. Andersen and D. D. Syrdal, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1972, 899; B. Tomita, T. Isono and Y. Hirose, *ibid.*, 1970, 1371.
 13. T. Norin, S. Sundin, B. Karlsson, P. Kirkgaard, A. Pilotti and A. Wiehager, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1973, 17.
 14. P. J. Carroll, E. L. Ghisalberti and D. E. Ralph, *Phytochemistry*, 1976, **15**, 777.
 15. N. H. Andersen and M. S. Falcone, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1971, 62.



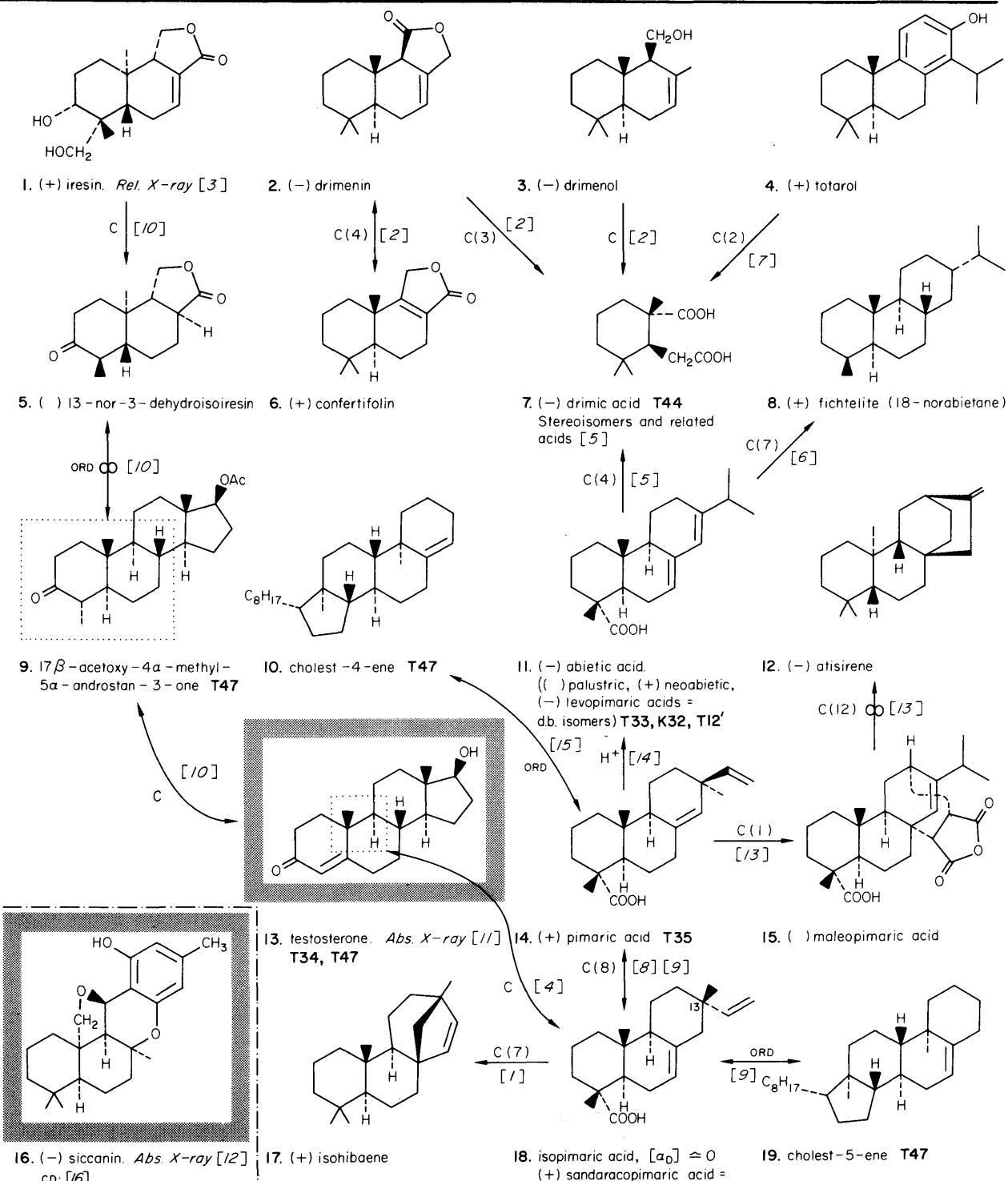
- E. J. Corey and S. Nozoe, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, **85**, 3527.
- S. M. Kupchan, V. H. Davies, T. Fujita, M. R. Cox and R. F. Bryan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 4916.
- N. Harada and K. Nakanishi, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 310.
- K. Nakanishi, M. Ohashi, M. Tada and Y. Yamada, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 1231.
- D. G. Martin, G. Slomp, S. Mizsak, D. J. Duchamp and C. G. Chidester, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 4901.
- P. D. Cradwick and G. A. Sim, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 431.
- J. J. Sims, W. Fenical, R. M. Wing and P. Radlick, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 3774.
- M. Okigawa and N. Kawano, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 75.
- N. P. Damodaran and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, **24**, 4123, 4133.
- A. Furusaki, H. Shirahama and T. Matsumoto, *Chem. Letters*, 1973, 1293.
- J. Gutzwiler and Ch. Tamm, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1965, **48**, 157.
- W. O. Gotfredsen, J. F. Grove and Ch. Tamm, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1967, **50**, 1666 and references therein.
- P. Bollinger, H-P. Sigg and H-P. Weber, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1973, **56**, 819.

Verrucarin, ovalicin and picrotoxinin groups.



- A. T. McPhail and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 1394.
- H. P. Sigg and H. P. Weber, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1968, **51**, 1395.
- B. M. Craven, *Acta Cryst.*, 1964, **17**, 396.
- B. M. Craven, *Acta Cryst.*, 1962, **15**, 387.
- A. Corbella, G. Jommi, B. Rindone and C. Scolastico, *Tetrahedron*, 1969, **25**, 4835.
- A. Corbella, G. Jommi and C. Scolastico, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 4819.
- A. Corbella, G. Jommi, B. Rindone and C. Scolastico, *Ann. Chim. (Rome)*, 1967, **57**, 758.
- F. W. Comer and J. Trotter, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1966, 11.
- A. J. Weinheimer, P. H. Washecheck, D. van der Helm and M. B. Hossain, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1070.

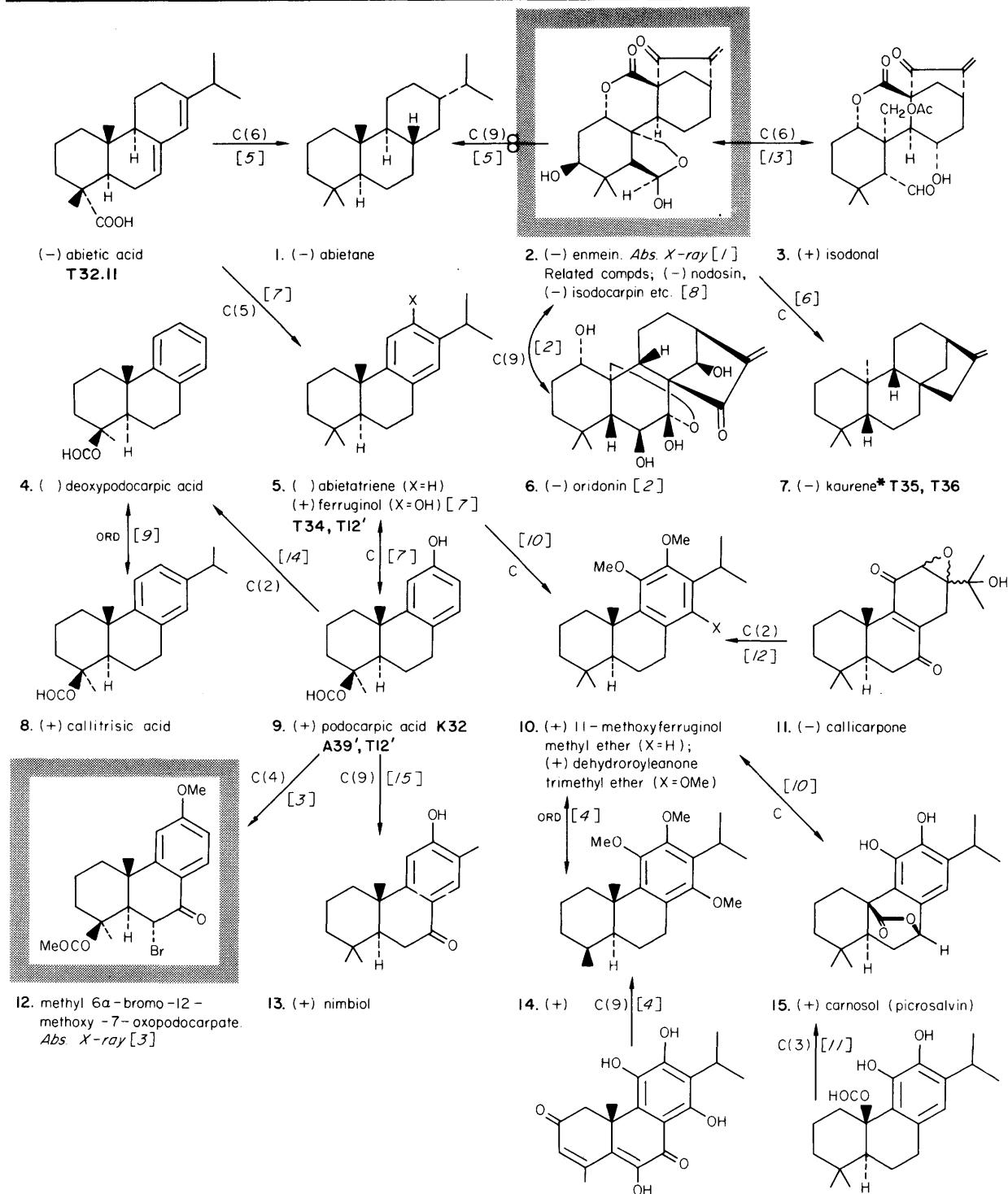
References continued on page 104



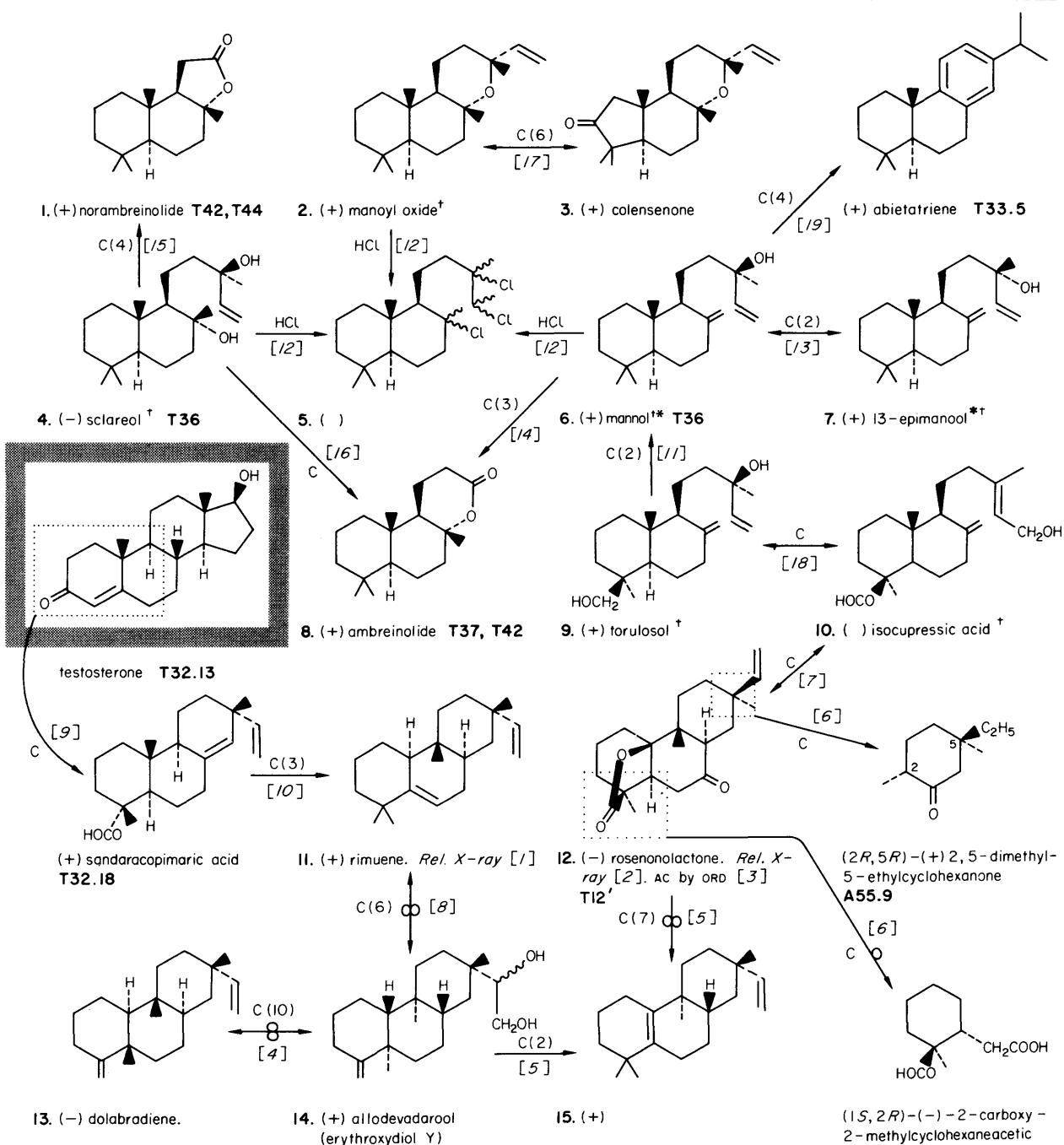
- E. Wenkert, P. W. Jeffs and J. R. Mahajan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 86, 2218.
- H. H. Appel, J. D. Connolly, K. H. Overton and R. P. M. Bond, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 4685.
- M. G. Rossmann and W. N. Lipscomb, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 80, 2592.
- A. Afonso, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, 35, 1949 and references therein.
- K. Schaffner, R. Viterbo, D. Arigoni and O. Jeger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1956, 39, 174.
- A. W. Burgstahler and J. N. Marx, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1969, 34, 1562.
- Y-L. Chow and H. Erdtman, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1962, 16, 1305.
- V. Galik, J. Kuthan and F. Petru, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1960, 722.

- W. Antkowiak, O. E. Edwards, R. Howe and J. W. ApSimon, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1965, 43, 1257.
- C. Djerassi and S. Burstein, *Tetrahedron*, 1959, 7, 37.
- A. Cooper, E. M. Gopalakrishna and D. A. Norton, *Acta Cryst.*, 1968, B24, 935.
- K. Hirai, S. Nozoe, K. Tsuda, Y. Itaka, K. Ishibashi and M. Shirasaka, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 2177.
- L. H. Zalkow and N. N. Girötta, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1964, 29, 1299; A. H. Kapadi, R. R. Sobti and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 2729.
- E. Wenkert and J. W. Chamberlin, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, 81, 688.
- A. K. Bose and W. A. Struck, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1959, 1628.
- S. Nozoe, K. Hirai, F. Snatzke and G. Snatzke, *Tetrahedron*, 1974, 30, 2773.

Diterpenes- abietane and podocarpane types.



1. N. Natsume and Y. Iitaka, *Acta Cryst.*, 1966, **20**, 197.
2. E. Fujita, T. Fujita, H. Katayama and M. Shibuya, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 252.
3. G. R. Clark and T. N. Waters, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1970, 887.
4. M. Ribi, A. Chang Sin-Ren, H. P. Küng and C. H. Eugster, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1969, **52**, 1685.
5. E. Fujita, T. Fujita and H. Katayama, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 968.
6. E. Fujita, T. Fujita and H. Katayama, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 1009.
7. W. P. Campbell and D. Todd, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1942, **64**, 928.
8. E. Fujita, M. Taoka, Y. Nagao and T. Fujita, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1973, 1760.
9. L. J. Gough, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 295.
10. C. H. Brieskorn, A. Fuchs, J. B. Bredenberg, J. D. McChesney and E. Wenkert, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1964, **29**, 2293.
11. C. R. Narayanan and H. Linde, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 3647.
12. K. Kawazu and T. Mitsui, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 3519.
13. T. Kubota and I. Kubo, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 3781.
14. E. Wenkert and B. G. Jackson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 217.
15. R. H. Bible, *Tetrahedron*, 1960, **11**, 22.

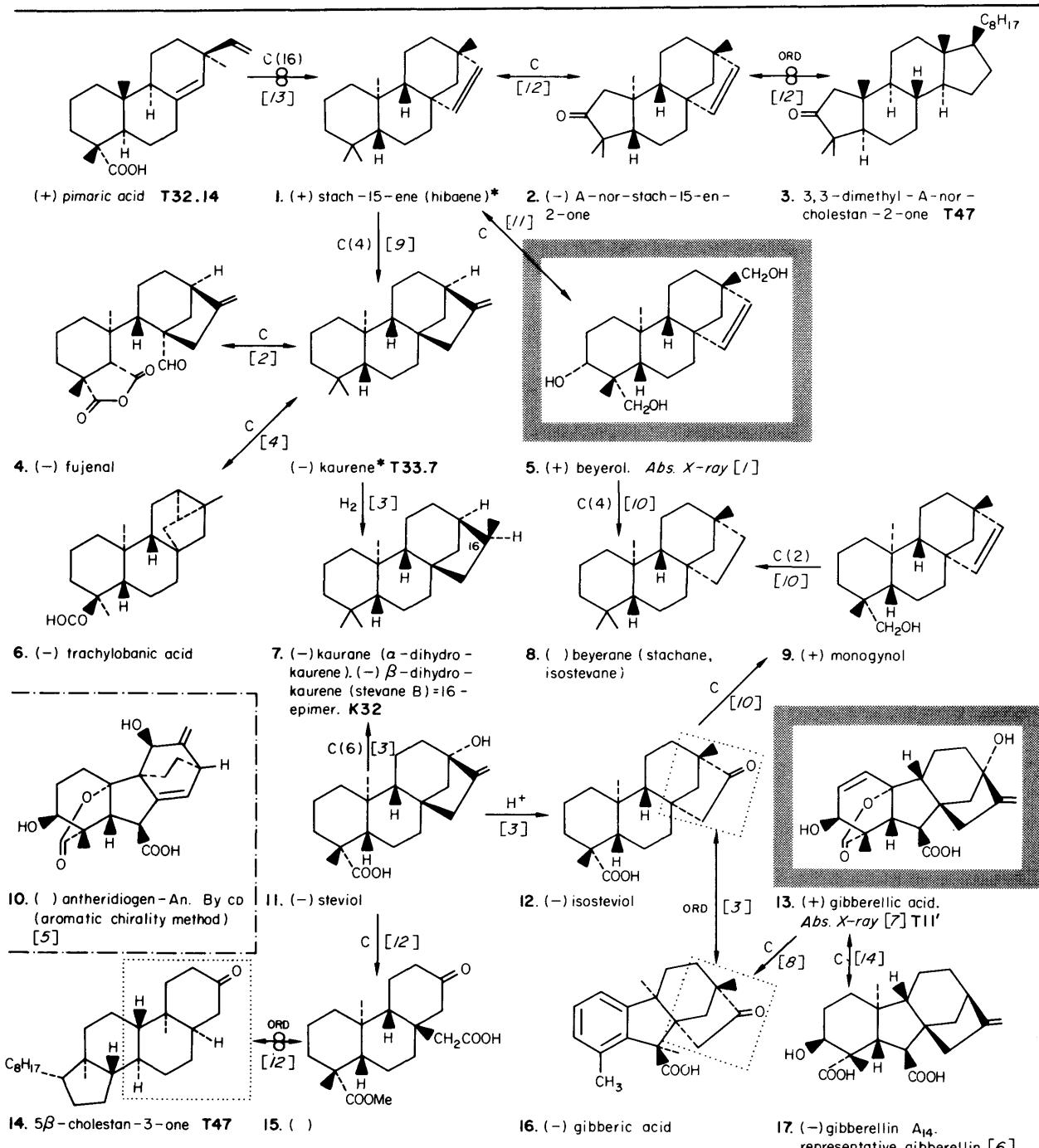


[†]see footnote to page T36

1. B. F. Anderson, D. Hally and T. N. Waters, *Acta Cryst.*, 1970, **26B**, 882.
 2. A. I. Scott, S. A. Sutherland, D. W. Young, L. Guglielmetti, D. Arigoni and G. A. Sim, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 19.
 3. C. Djerassi, B. Green, W. B. Whalley and C. G. De Grazia, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 624.
 4. J. D. Connolly, Y. Kitahara, K. H. Overton and A. Yoshikoshi, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1965, **13**, 603.
 5. J. D. Connolly, R. McCrindle, R. D. H. Murray, A. J. Renfrew, K. H. Overton and A. Melera, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 268.
 6. G. A. Ellestad, B. Green, A. Harris, W. B. Whalley and H. Smith, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 7246.
 7. T. McCreadie, K. H. Overton and A. J. Allison, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 317.
 8. J. D. Connolly, R. McCrindle, R. D. H. Murray and K. H. Overton, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 273.
 9. A. K. Bose and S. Harrison, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1963, 254.
 10. V. Galik, J. Kuthan and F. Petru, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1960, 722.
 11. C. Enzell, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1961, **15**, 1303.
 12. J. R. Hosking and C. W. Brandt, *Ber.*, 1935, **68**, 1311.
 13. J. W. Rowe and J. H. Scroggins, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1964, **29**, 1554.
 14. H. R. Schenk, H. Gutmann, O. Jeger and L. Ruzicka, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1952, **35**, 817.
 15. L. Ruzicka, C. F. Seidel and L. L. Engel, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1942, **25**, 621.
 16. E. Lederer and M. Stoll, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1950, **33**, 1345.
 17. P. K. Grant and R. M. Carman, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 3740.

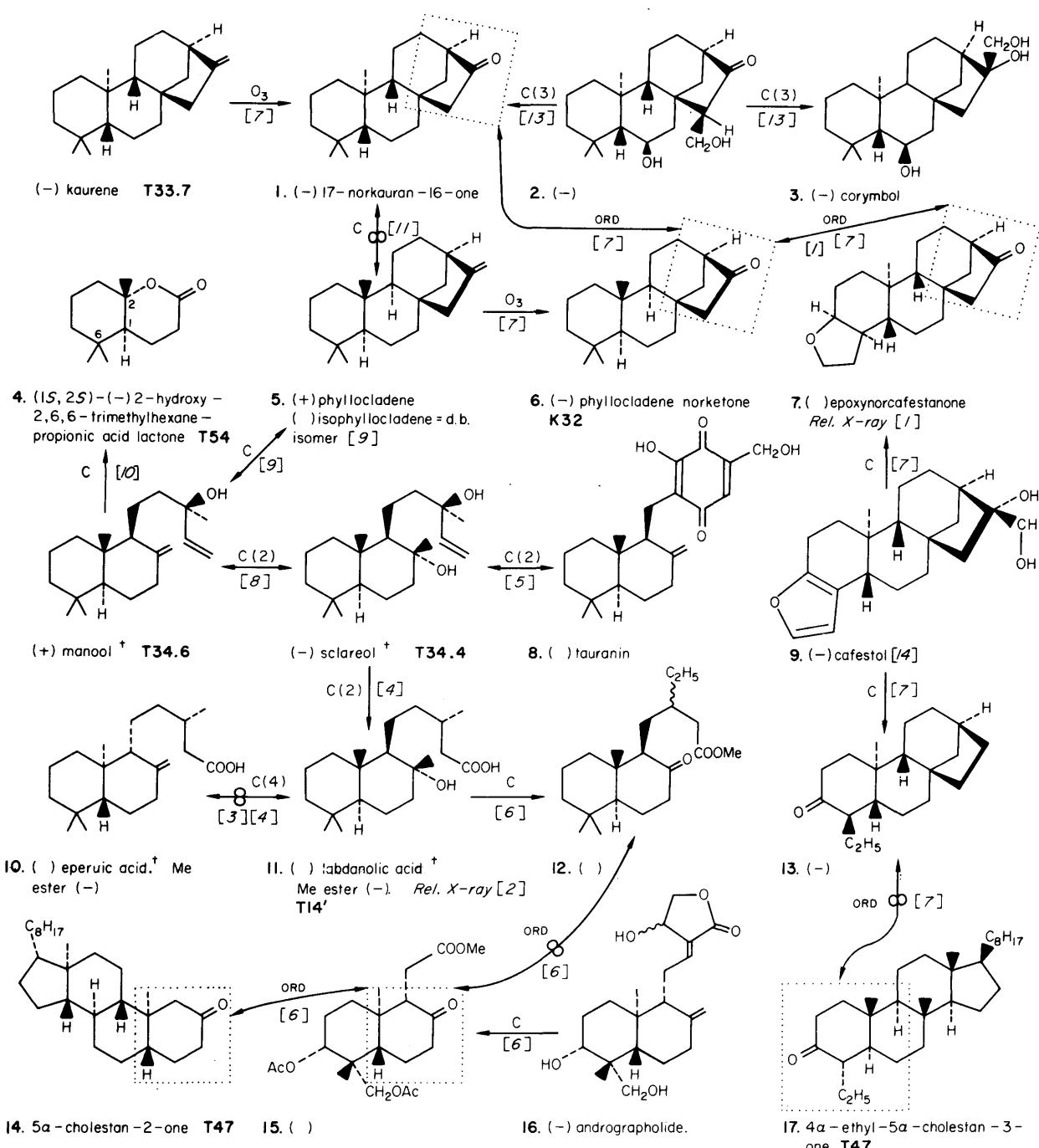
References continued on page 109

Pimarane, Kaurane and gibbane series.



1. A. M. O'Connell and E. N. Maslen, *Acta Cryst.*, 1966, **21**, 744.
2. B. E. Cross, R. H. B. Galt and J. R. Hanson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 5052.
3. F. Dolder, H. Lichti, E. Mosettig and P. Quitt, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, **82**, 246.
4. G. Hugel, L. Lods, J. M. Mellor, D. W. Theobald and G. Ourisson, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1963, 1974.
5. K. Nakanishi, M. Endo, U. Naf and L. F. Johnson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 5579.
6. J. F. Grove, *Quart. Rev.*, 1961, **15**, 56.
7. F. McCapra, A. T. McPhail, A. I. Scott, G. A. Sim and D. W. Young, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 1577.
8. G. Stork and H. Newman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, **81**, 3168.
9. A. H. Kapadi and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 1255.
10. A. H. Kapadi and S. Dev, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 2751.
11. P. R. Jefferies, R. S. Rosich and D. E. White, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1963, 1793.
12. C. Djerassi, P. Quitt, E. Mosettig, R. C. Cambie, P. S. Rutledge and L. H. Briggs, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, **83**, 3720 and references therein.
13. W. Herz, A. K. Pinder and R. N. Mirrington, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1966, **31**, 2257.
14. B. E. Cross, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 501.

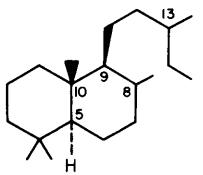
18. M. Mangoni and L. Bellardini, *Gazzetta*, 1964, **94**, 1108.
19. O. Jeger, O. Dürst and G. Büchi, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1947, **30**, 1853.



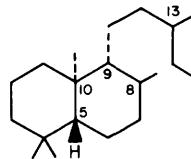
- A. I. Scott, G. A. Sim, G. Ferguson, D. W. Young and F. McCapra, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, **84**, 3197.
- K. Bjamer, G. Ferguson and R. D. Melville, *Acta Cryst.*, 1968, **B24**, 855.
- C. A. Henrick and P. R. Jefferies, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 1175.
- E. M. Graham and K. H. Overton, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 126.
- K. Kawashima, K. Nakanishi, M. Tada and H. Nishikawa, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 1227.
- M. P. Cava, W. R. Chan, L. J. Haynes, L. F. Johnson and B. Weinstein, *Tetrahedron*, 1962, **18**, 397; W. R. Chan, C. Willis, M. P. Cava and R. P. Stein, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1963, 495.
- C. Djerassi, M. Cais and L. A. Mitscher, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, **81**, 2386 and references therein.
- J. R. Hosking and C. W. Brandt, *Ber.*, 1935, **68**, 1311.
- P. K. Grant and R. Hodges, *Tetrahedron*, 1960, **8**, 261.
- C. H. Eugster, R. Buchecker, Ch. Tscharner, G. Uhde and G. Ohloff, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1969, **52**, 1729.
- J. R. Hanson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 5061.
- K. Bruns, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 3263.
- M. C. Pérezamador and F. G. Jiménez, *Tetrahedron*, 1966, **22**, 1937; F. G. Jiménez, M. C. Pérezamador, S. E. Flores and J. Herrán, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 621.
- R. A. Finnegan, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1961, **26**, 3057.

[†]Note on the stereochemistry of the labdane group of diterpenoids (Examples: manool, T34.6, sclareol T34.4, 13-epimanol T34.7, eperuic acid T36.10, labdanolic acid T36.11).

Diterpenes of this series, of which many are known, are derived from both antipodal series, i.e. from (5S, 9S, 10R)labdane and from (5R, 9R, 10S)labdane (eperuane, *ent*-labdane).



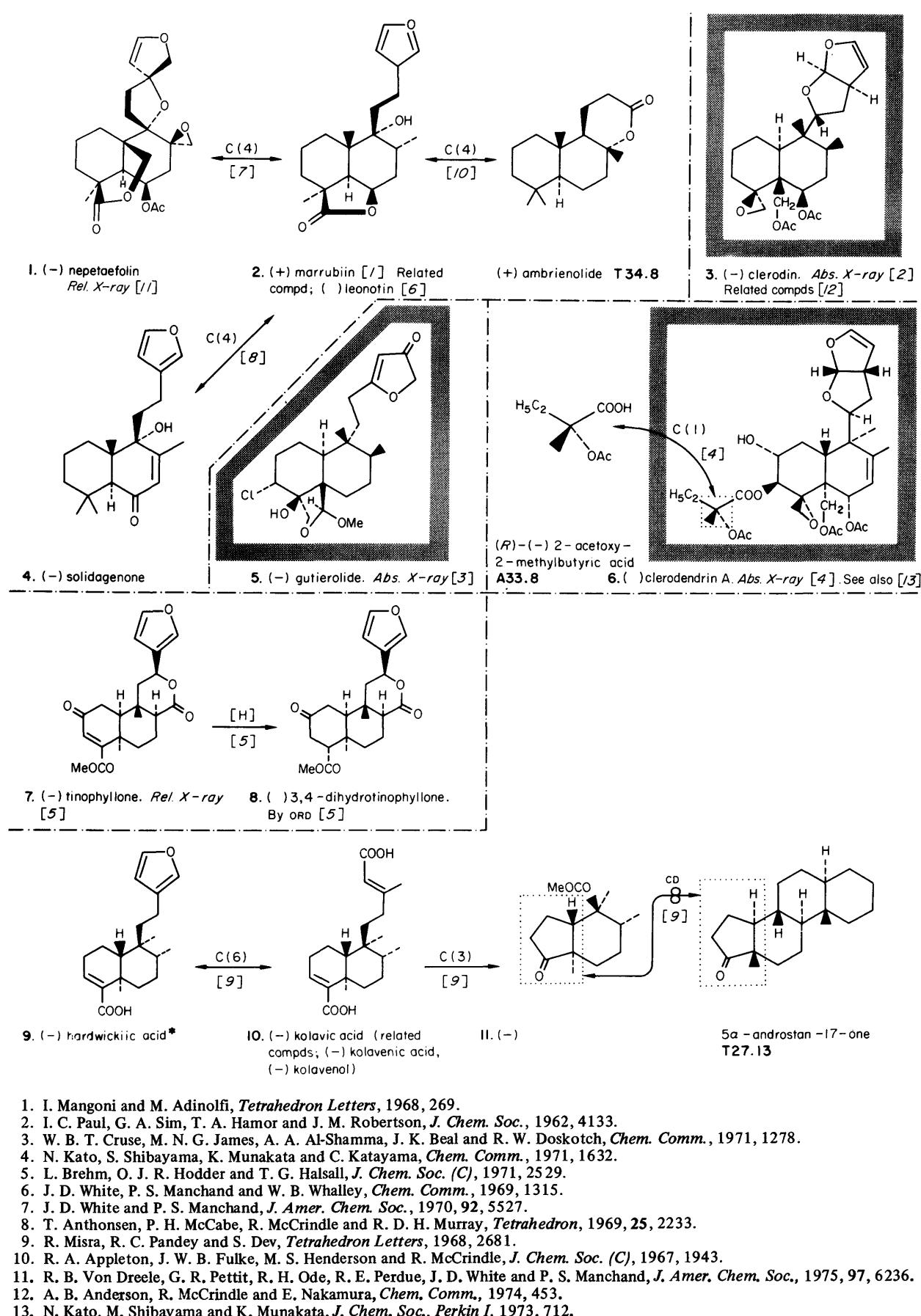
(5S, 9S, 10R)



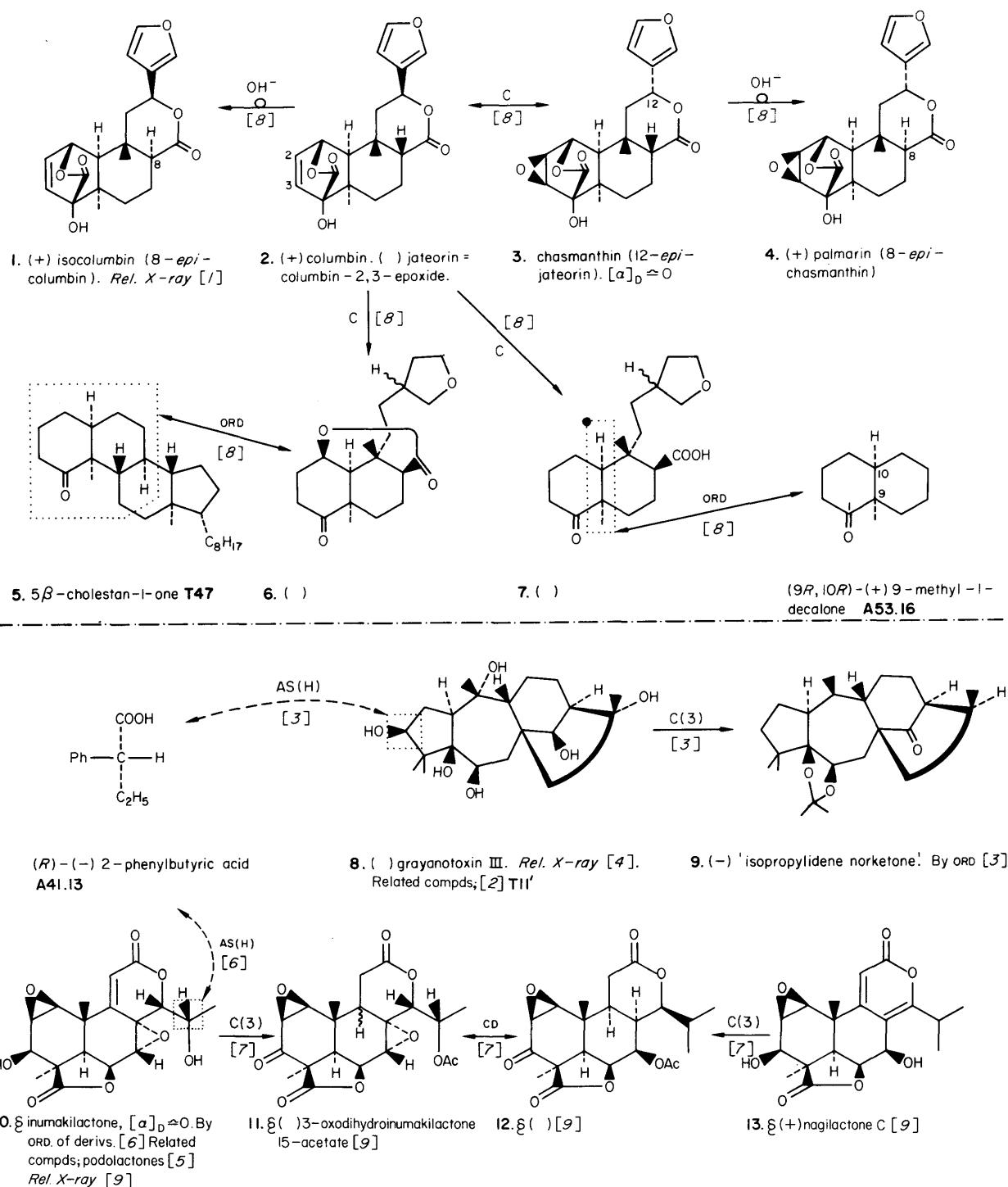
(5R, 9R, 10S)

Since all known natural products have the *trans-anti* stereochemistry at C₅, C₁₀ and C₉, specification of the configuration at C₁₀ fixes those at C₅ and C₉, and the two series are frequently referred to as 10 β and 10 α respectively. The configurations at C₈ and C₁₃ are, however, variable. (Cf. manool and 13-epimanol.)

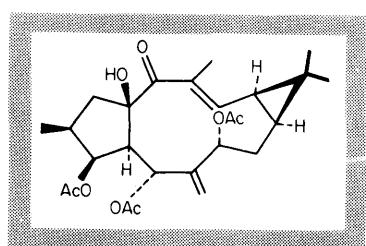
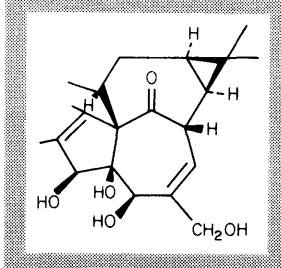
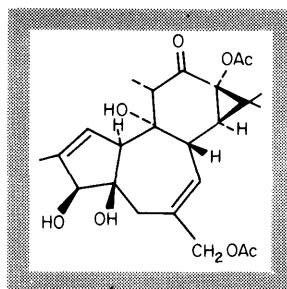
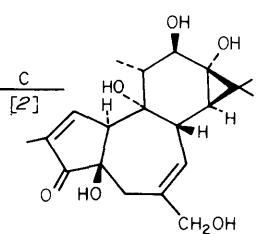
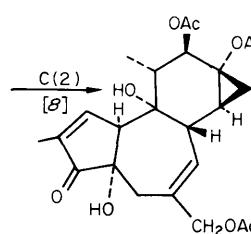
For a note on the configuration at C₁₃, see [12].



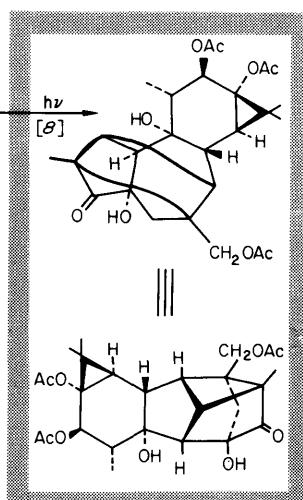
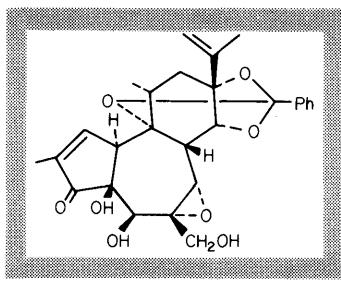
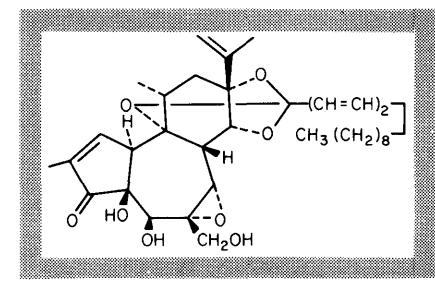
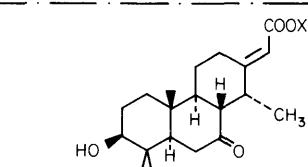
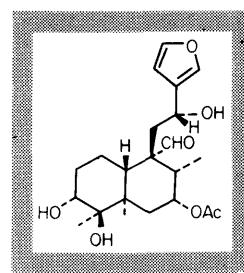
Columbin group; grayanotoxin and nagilactone groups.



- K. K. Cheung, D. Melville, K. H. Overton, J. M. Robertson and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1966, 853.
- H. Hiniko, M. Ogura, T. Ohta and T. Takemoto, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1970, 18, 1071 and references therein.
- H. Kakisawa, T. Kozima, M. Yanai and K. Nakanishi, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, 21, 3091.
- P. Narayanan, M. Röhrl, K. Zechmeister and W. Hoppe, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 3943.
- M. N. Galbraith, D. H. S. Horn and J. M. Sasse, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 1362.
- S. Itô, M. Kodama, M. Sunagawa, T. Takahashi, H. Imamura and O. Honda, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 2065.
- S. Itô, M. Kodama, M. Sunagawa, H. Honma, Y. Hayashi, S. Takahashi, H. Ona and T. Sakan, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 2951.
- K. H. Overton, N. G. Weir and A. Wylie, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 1482 and references therein.
- J. E. Godfrey and J. M. Waters, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1975, 28, 745.

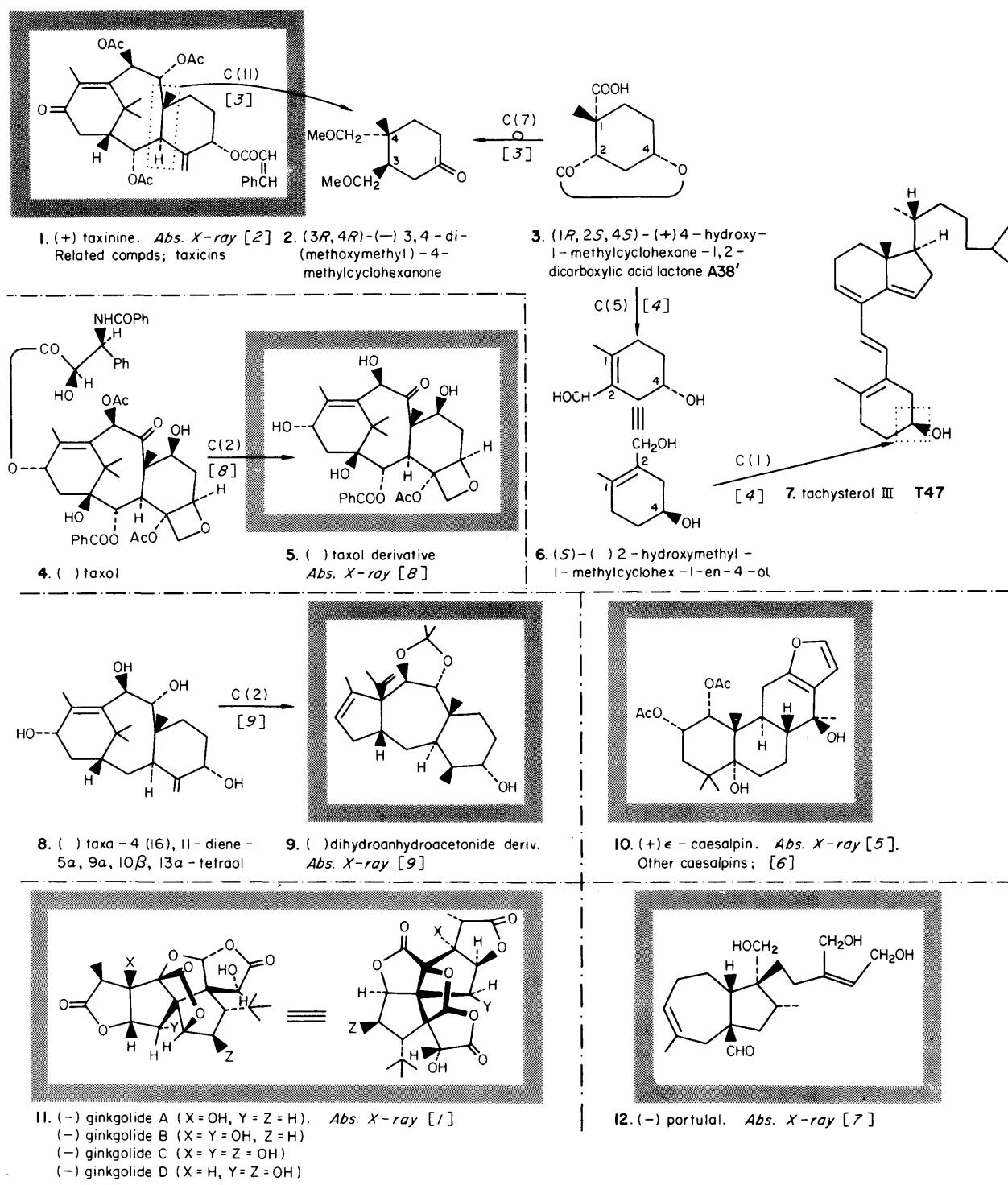
1. (-) 7-hydroxylathyro-3,5,7-triacetate. *Abs. X-ray* [4]2. (-) ingenol. *Abs. X-ray* [/] Related compounds; milliamines [5]3. (-) neophorbol 13,20-diacetate. *Abs. X-ray* [2]4. (+) phorbol. *Rel. X-rays* [6][7]
Related compounds; co-carcinogens (phorbol diesters). [6]

5. (-) isophorbol triacetate

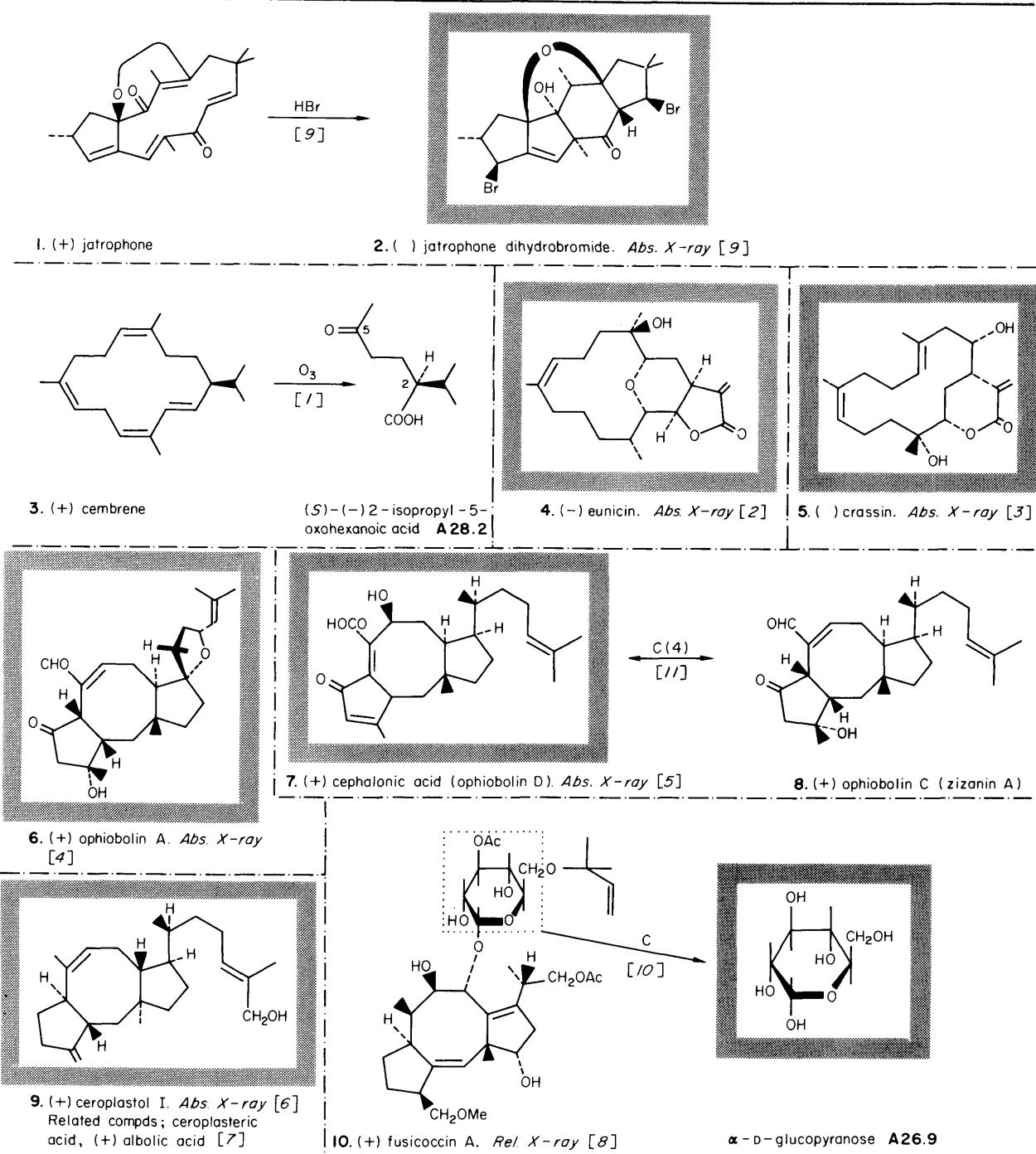
8. (-) lumiphorbol triacetate
Abs. X-ray [8]6. (+) daphnetoxin. *Abs. X-ray* [9]7. (+) huratoxin. *Abs. X-ray* [/]9. (-) cassaine ($X = \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NMe}_2$)
(-) cassaic acid ($X = \text{H}$). By ORD and ΔM_D [3]
See also [/2]10. (-) cascarillin. *Abs. X-ray* [10]

- K. Zechmeister, F. Brandl, W. Hoppe, E. Hecker, H. J. Opferkuch & W. Adolf, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 4075
- W. Hoppe, F. Brandl, I. Strell, M. Röhrl, I. Gassman, E. Hecker, H. Bartsch, G. Kreibich & C. v. Szczepanski, *Angew. Chem. (Internat. Edn.)*, 1967, 6, 809.
- R. B. Turner, O. Buchardt, E. Herzog, R. B. Morin, A. Riebel & J. M. Sanders, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, 88, 1766.
- P. Narayanan, M. Röhrl, K. Zechmeister, D. W. Engel, W. Hoppe, E. Hecker & W. Adolf, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 1325.
- D. Uemura & Y. Hirata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 3673.
- L. Crombie, M. L. Games & D. J. Pointer, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1968, 1347.
- W. Hoppe, K. Zechmeister, M. Röhrl, F. Brandl, E. Hecker, G. Kreibich & H. Bartsch, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 667.
- E. Hecker, E. Härtle, H. U. Schairer, P. Jacobi, W. Hoppe, J. Gassmann, M. Röhrl & H. Abel, *Angew. Chem. (Internat. Edn.)*, 1968, 7, 890.
- G. H. Stout, W. G. Balkenhol, M. Poling & G. L. Hickernell, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, 92, 1070.
- C. E. McEachan, A. T. McPhail & G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1966, 633.
- K. Sakata, K. Kawazu, T. Mitsui & N. Masaki, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 1141.
- R. L. Clarke, S. J. Daum, P. E. Shaw & R. K. Kullnig, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, 88, 5865.

Taxane group; gingolides.

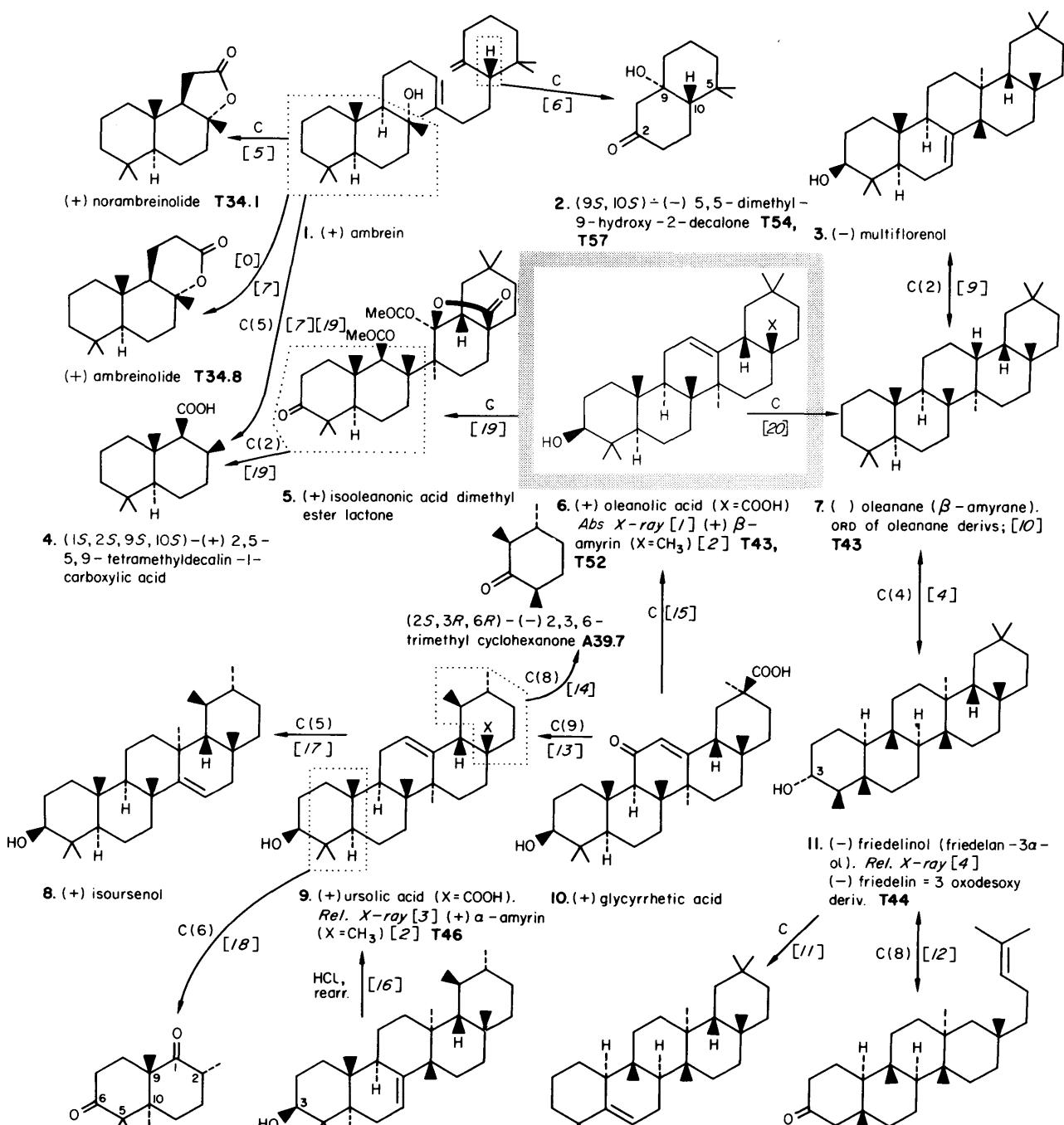


- N. Sakabe, S. Takada and K. Okabe, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 259.
- M. Shiro and H. Koyama, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1971, 1342.
- M. Dukes, H. Eyre, J. W. Harrison and B. Lythgoe, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 4765.
- R. S. Davidson, P. S. Littlewood, T. Medcalfe, S. M. Waddington-Feather, D. H. Williams and B. Lythgoe, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1963, 1413.
- A. Balmain, K. Bjamer, J. D. Connolly and G. Ferguson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 5027.
- A. Balmain, J. D. Connolly, M. Ferrari, E. L. Ghisalberti, U. M. Pagnoni and F. Pelizzoni, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1244.
- S. Yamazaki, S. Tamura, F. Marumo and Y. Saito, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 358.
- M. C. Wani, H. L. Taylor, M. E. Wall, P. Coggon and A. T. McPhail, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 93, 2325.
- K. Bjamer, G. Ferguson and J. M. Robertson, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1967, 1272.



- W. G. Dauben, W. E. Thiessen and P. R. Resnick, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1965, **30**, 1693.
- M. B. Hossain, A. F. Nicholas and D. van der Helm, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 385.
- M. B. Hossain and D. van der Helm, *Rec. Trav. chim.*, 1969, **88**, 1413.
- S. Nozoe, M. Morisaki, K. Tsuda, Y. Iitaka, N. Takahashi, S. Tamura, K. Ishibashi and M. Shirasaka, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, **87**, 4968.
- A. Itai, S. Nozoe, K. Tsuda, S. Okuda, Y. Iitaka and Y. Nakayama, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 4111.
- Y. Iitaka, I. Watanabe, I. T. Harrison and S. Harrison, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, **90**, 1092.
- T. Rios and F. Gomez, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 2929.
- M. Brufani, S. Cerrini, W. Fedeli and A. Vaciago, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1971, 2021.
- S. M. Kupchan, C. W. Sigel, M. J. Matz, J. A. S. Renauld, R. C. Haltiwanger and R. F. Bryan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 4476.
- K. D. Barrow, D. H. R. Barton, E. B. Chain, C. Conlay, T. V. Smale, R. Thomas and E. S. Waight, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1195.
- S. Nozoe, A. Itai, K. Tsuda and S. Okuda, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 4113.

- W. Laird, F. S. Spring and R. Stevenson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 2638.
- D. Arigoni, H. Bosshard, J. Dreiding and O. Jeger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1954, **37**, 2173.
- L. Ruzicka, H. Gutmann, O. Jeger and E. Lederer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1948, **31**, 1746.
- D. H. R. Barton and N. J. Holness, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 78 and references therein.

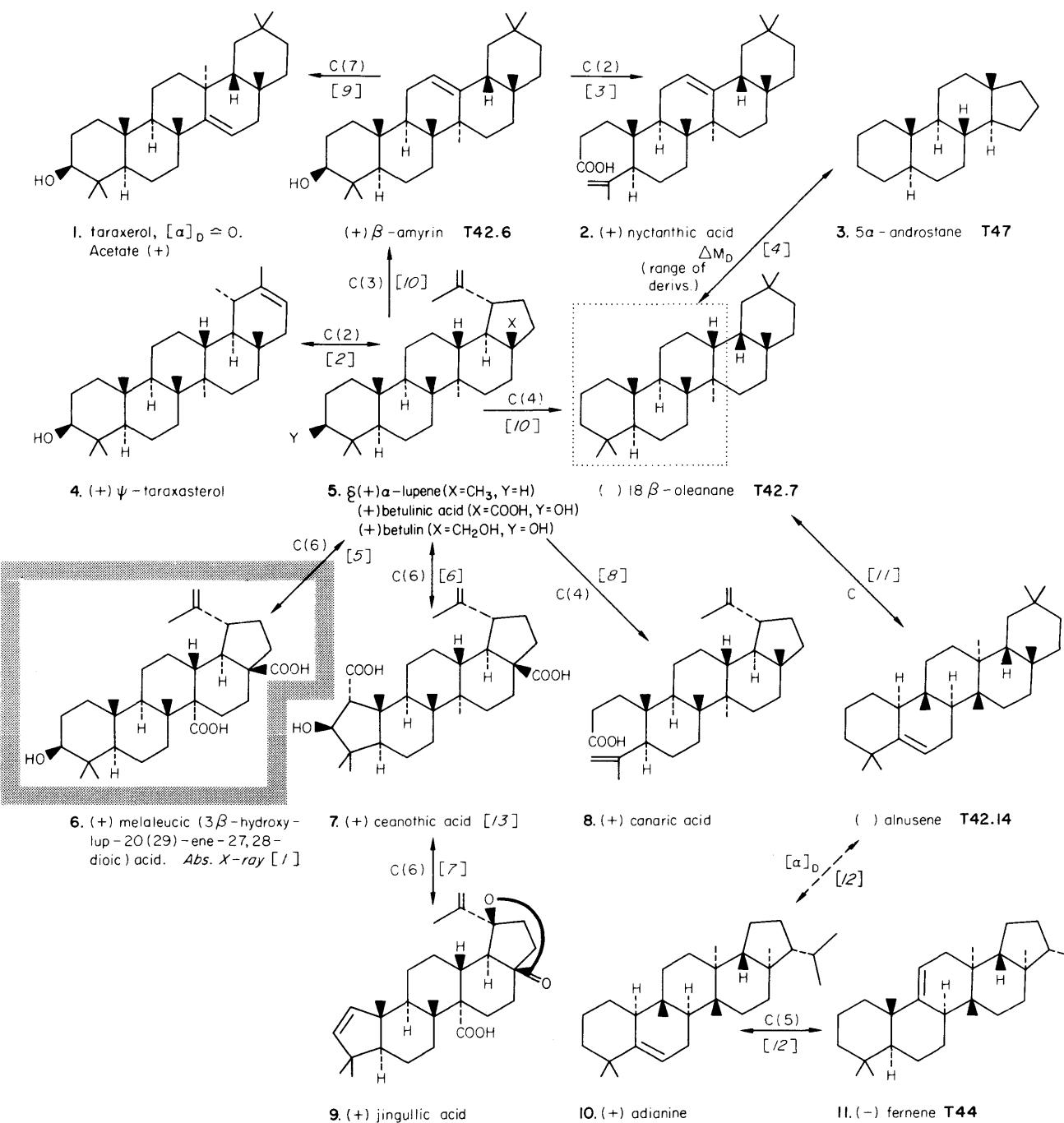


- dione T57

 1. T. G. D. van Schalkwyk and G. J. Kruger, *Acta Cryst.*, 1974, **B30**, 2261.
 2. R. B. Boar, D. C. Knight, J. F. McGhie and D. H. R. Barton, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1970, 678.
 3. G. H. Stout and K. L. Stevens, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1963, **28**, 1259.
 4. E. J. Corey and J. J. Ursprung, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **78**, 5041.
 5. E. Lederer and D. Mercier, *Experientia*, 1947, **3**, 188.
 6. G. Büchi, O. Jeger and L. Ruzicka, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1948, **31**, 241.
 7. L. Ruzicka, O. Dürst and O. Jeger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1947, **30**, 353.
 8. L. Ruzicka and K. Hofmann, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1936, **19**, 114.
 9. P. Sengupta and H. N. Khastgir, *Tetrahedron*, 1963, **19**, 123.
 10. C. Djerassi, J. Osiecki and W. Closson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, **81**, 4587.
 11. J. M. Beaton, F. S. Spring, R. Stevenson and J. L. Stewart, *Tetrahedron*, 1958, **2**, 246.
 12. T. Takahashi, T. Tsuyuki, T. Hoshino and M. Ito, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 2997.
 13. E. J. Corey and W. E. Cantrall, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, **81**, 1745.
 14. A. Melera, D. Arigoni, A. Eschenmoser, O. Jeger and L. Ruzicka, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1956, **39**, 441.
 15. L. Ruzicka and A. Marxer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1939, **22**, 195.
 16. F. N. Lahey and M. V. Leeding, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 342.

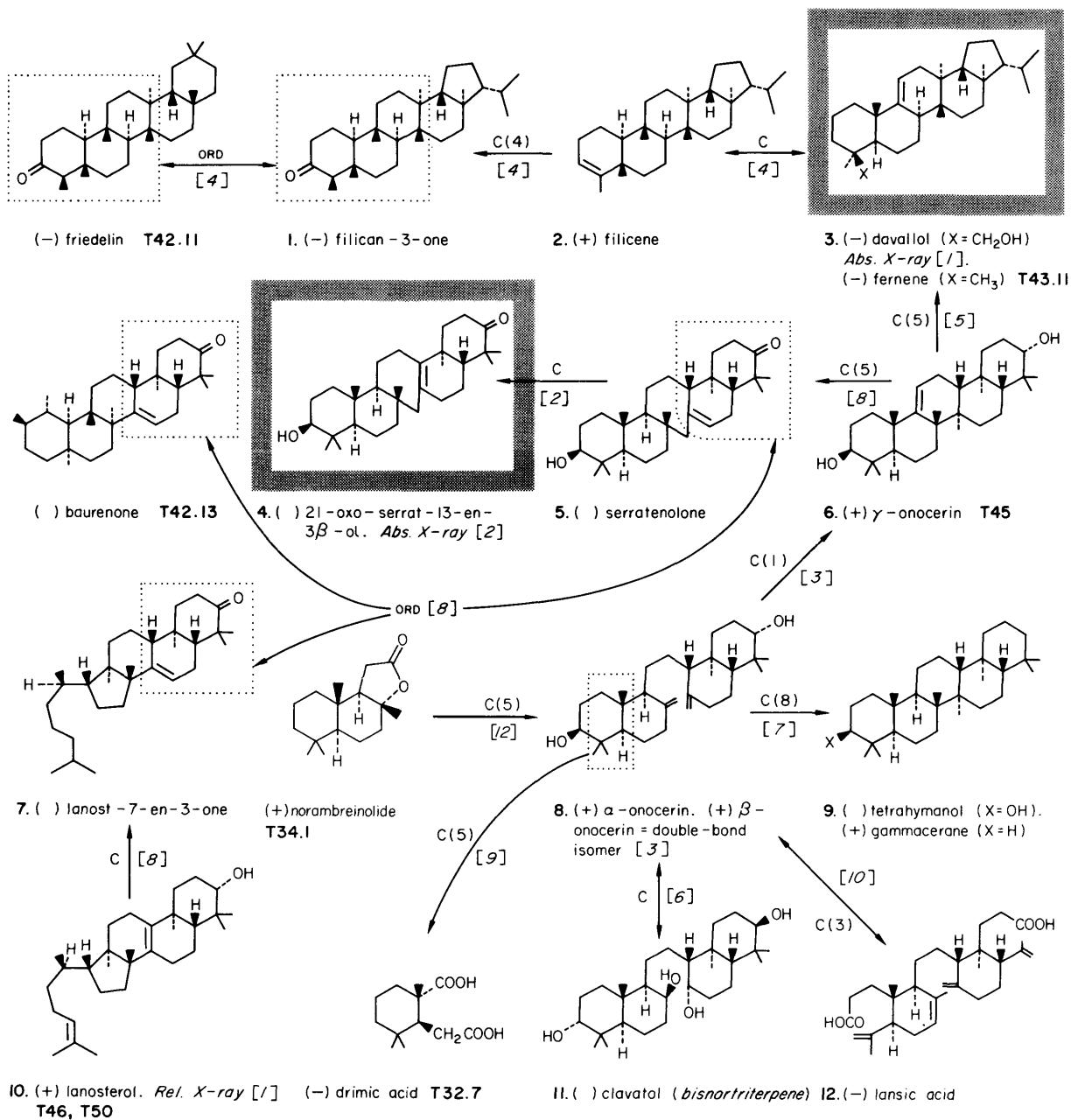
Ref

References continued on page 116

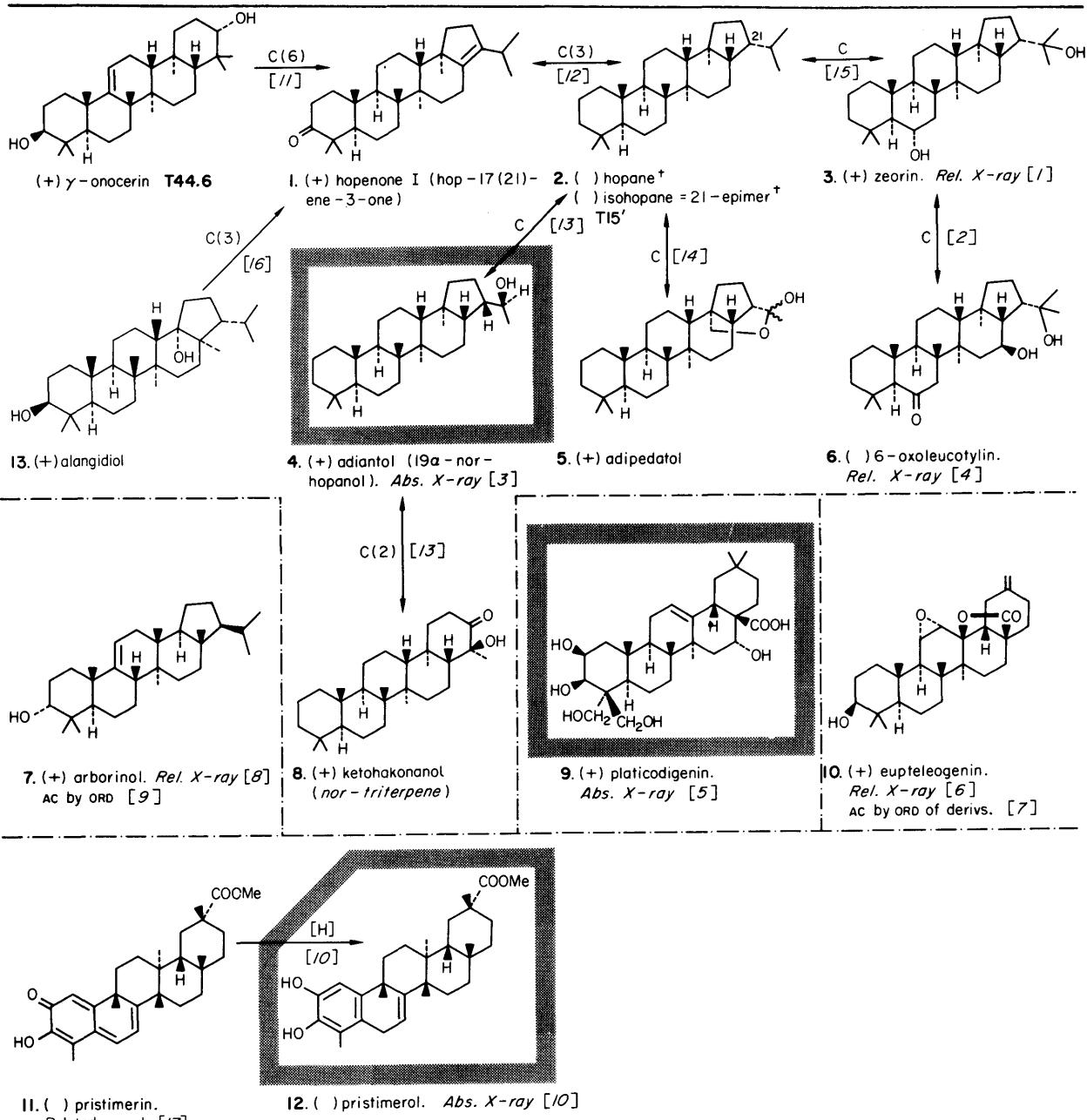


- S. R. Hall and E. N. Maslen, *Acta Cryst.*, 1965, **18**, 265.
- T. G. Halsall, E. R. H. Jones and R. E. H. Swayne, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, 1902.
- G. H. Whitham, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 2016.
- W. Klyne, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 2916.
- C. S. Chopra, A. R. H. Cole, K. J. L. Theiberg, D. E. White and H. R. Arthur, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 1529.
- P. de Mayo and A. N. Starratt, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1962, **40**, 788.
- R. A. Eade, J. Ellis, P. Harper and J. J. H. Simes, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 579.
- R. M. Carman and D. E. Cowley, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 627.
- J. M. Beaton, F. S. Spring, R. Stevenson and J. L. Stewart, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1955, 35.
- T. R. Ames, T. G. Halsall and E. R. H. Jones, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1951, 450.
- F. S. Spring, J. M. Beaton, R. Stevenson and J. L. Stewart, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1956, 1054.
- H. Ageta, K. Iwata and S. Natori, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 3413.
- R. A. Eade, P. K. Grant, M. J. A. McGrath, J. J. H. Simes and M. Wootton, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 1204.

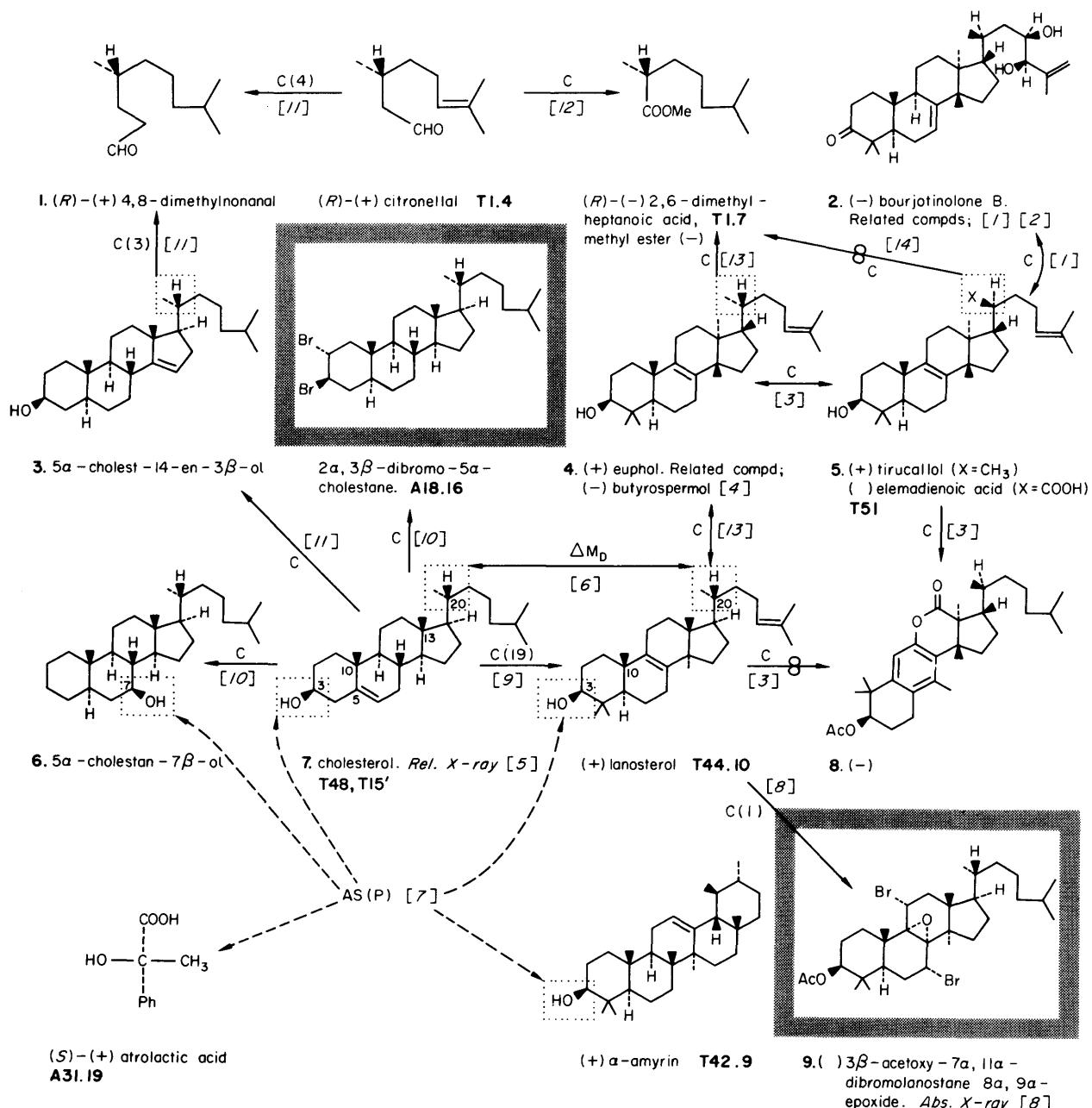
Serratane and onocerane and related groups.



1. Y.-L. Oh and E. N. Maslen, *Acta Cryst.*, 1966, **20**, 852.
2. F. H. Allen and J. Trotter, *Acta Cryst.*, 1969 (suppl.), S137.
3. D. H. R. Barton and K. H. Overton, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, 2639.
4. H. Ageta, K. Iwata and S. Natori, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 3413.
5. K. Iguchi and H. Kakisawa, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1486.
6. T. Sano, T. Fujimoto and Y. Tsuda, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1274.
7. Y. Tsuda, A. Morimoto, T. Sano, Y. Inubushi, F. B. Mallory and J. T. Gordon, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 1427.
8. Y. Tsuda, T. Sano, K. Kawaguchi and Y. Inubushi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 1279.
9. K. Schaffner, R. Viterbo, D. Arigoni and O. Jeger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1956, **39**, 174.
10. K. Habaguchi, M. Watanabe, Y. Nakadaira, K. Nakanishi, A. K. Kiang and F. Y. Lim, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 3731.
11. J. Fridrichsons and A. McL. Matheson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1953, 2159.
12. R. M. Carman and H. C. Deeth, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1971, **24**, 1099.



1. T. Nakanishi, H. Yamauchi, T. Fujiwara and K. Tomita, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 1157.
 2. I. Yosioka, T. Nakanishi, H. Yamauchi and I. Kitagawa, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 1161.
 3. H. Koyama and H. Nakai, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 546.
 4. T. Nakanishi, T. Fujiwara and K. Tomita, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 1491.
 5. T. Akiyama, Y. Itaka and O. Tanaka, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5577.
 6. M. Nishikawa, K. Kamiya, T. Murata, Y. Tomie and I. Nitta, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 3223.
 7. T. Murata, S. Imai, M. Imanishi, M. Goto and K. Morita, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 3215.
 8. O. Kennard, L. R. di Sanseverino and J. S. Rollett, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, 23, 131.
 9. H. Vorbrüggen, S. C. Pakrashi and C. Djerassi, *Annalen*, 1963, 668, 57.
 10. P. J. Ham and D. A. Whiting, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1970, 1379.
 11. K. Schaffner, L. Caglioti, D. Arigoni and O. Jeger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1958, 41, 152.
 12. H. Fazakerley, T. G. Halsall and E. R. H. Jones, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, 1877.
 13. H. Ageta, K. Iwata, Y. Irai, Y. Tsuda, K. Isobe and S. Fukushima, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 5679.
 14. H. Ageta and K. Shiojima, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1372.
 15. I. Yosioka, T. Nakanishi and I. Kitagawa, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Japan)*, 1969, 17, 291 and references therein.
 16. B. Achari, A. Pal and S. C. Pakrashi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1975, 4275.
 17. P. M. Brown, M. Moir, R. H. Thomson, T. J. King, V. Krishnamoorthy and T. R. Seshadri, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1973, 2721; F. D. Monache, G. B. M. Bettolo, O. G. de Lima, I. L. d'Albuquerque and J. S. de B. Coelho, *ibid.*, 2725.
- [†] Derivatives of both hopane and 21-epihopane (isohopane) occur naturally, frequently in the same plant. The situation regarding C₂₁ stereochemistry in these compounds has been confused in the past. The latest work [2] indicates that hopane has the (21R) or 21 β -H configuration, and this is corroborated by the X-ray structure determination of adipedatol [3].



1. G. J. W. Breen, E. Ritchie, W. T. L. Sidwell and W. C. Taylor, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1966, **19**, 455.
2. W. R. Chan, D. R. Taylor and T. Yee, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1970, 311.
3. E. Ménard, H. Wyler, A. Hiestand, D. Arigoni, O. Jeger and L. Ruzicka, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, **38**, 1517.
4. D. S. Irvine, W. Lawrie, A. S. McNab and F. S. Spring, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1955, 626.
5. C. H. Carlisle and D. Crowfoot, *Proc. Roy. Soc. (A)*, 1945, **184**, 64.
6. C. S. Barnes, D. H. R. Barton, J. S. Fawcett and B. R. Thomas, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1953, 576.
7. W. G. Dauben, D. F. Dickel, O. Jeger and V. Prelog, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1953, **36**, 325.
8. J. K. Fawcett and J. Trotter, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1966, 174.
9. R. B. Woodward, A. A. Patchett, D. H. R. Barton, D. A. J. Ives and R. B. Kelly, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1957, 1131.
10. C. J. W. Brooks in Rodd's 'Chemistry of Carbon Compounds', 2nd edn., vol. IID.
11. B. Riniker, D. Arigoni and O. Jeger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1954, **37**, 546.
12. J. v. Braun and W. Teuffert, *Ber.*, 1929, **62**, 235.
13. D. Arigoni, R. Viterbo, M. Dünnenberger, O. Jeger and L. Ruzicka, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1954, **37**, 2306.
14. D. Arigoni, O. Jeger and L. Ruzicka, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, **38**, 222.

The following Bijvoet X-ray determinations have been carried out on steroids and other higher terpenes in addition to those shown explicitly:

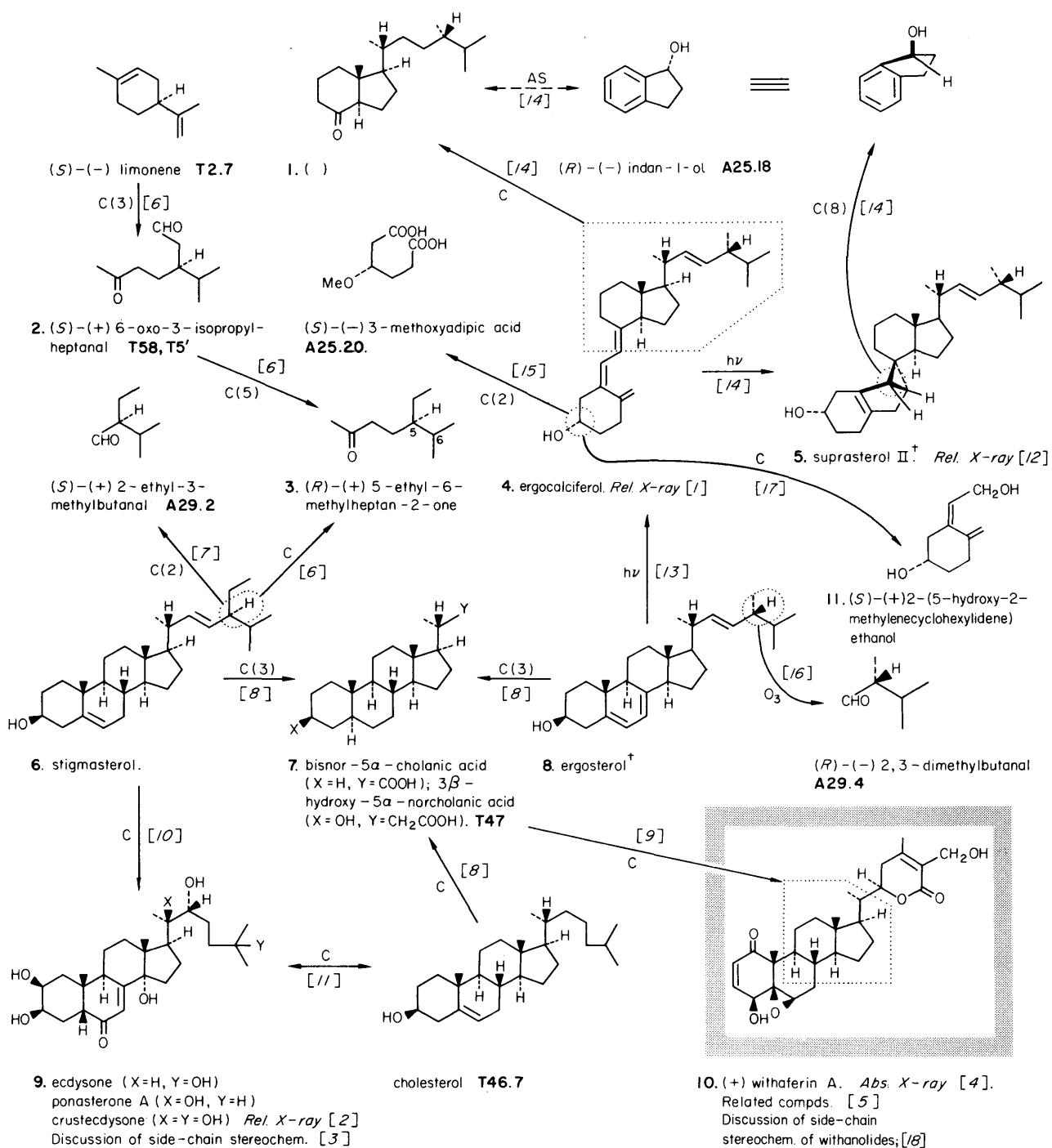
17 β -hydroxy-9 β ,10 α -androst-4-en-3-one [1]; 17 $\alpha\beta$ -hydroxy-17 α -methyl-19-nor-9 β ,10 α -D-homo-androst-4-en-3-one [2]; 4 α -bromo-5 α -androst-2-ene-1,17-dione [3]; 5 α -bromo-6 β ,19-oxidopregnane-3 β -ol-20-one [4]; 6 β -bromoprogesterone [5]; 12 α -bromo-11 β -hydroxypregnane [6]; pancuronium bromide (3 α ,17 β -diacetoxy-2 β ,16 β -dipiperidino-5 α -androstane dimethobromide) [7]; 3 β -bromoacetoxy-16 α -ethyl-16 α -cyano-16 β ,21-cyclo-5 α -pregna-17,21-diene [8]; 2 α , 3 α -epithio-5 α -androstan-17 β -ol [10]; 3 β -acetoxy-6,7-epithio-19-norlanosta-5,7,9,11-tetrene [11]; pachysandiol (friedelane group) [12]; estro-*p*-quinol methyl ester [13]; beyeran-3-ol [14]; 7 β -hydroxykanienolide [14]; ciproterone acetate [15].

A comprehensive compilation of steroid X-ray determinations (absolute and relative) is to appear in *Atlas of Steroid Structure* (D. A. Norton, Editor-in-Chief), in preparation (1971).

Unequivocal chemical correlations exist [9] between cholesterol and related steroids on page T46 and other steroids which appear elsewhere in the 'Atlas' A53.5, T20.18, T23.17, T26.19, T27.13, T32.9, T32.10, T32.19, T35.3, T35.14, T36.14, T36.17, T38.5, T40.7, T43.3, T53.11, T57.7, K34.2, K34.3, K34.4, Y21.7.

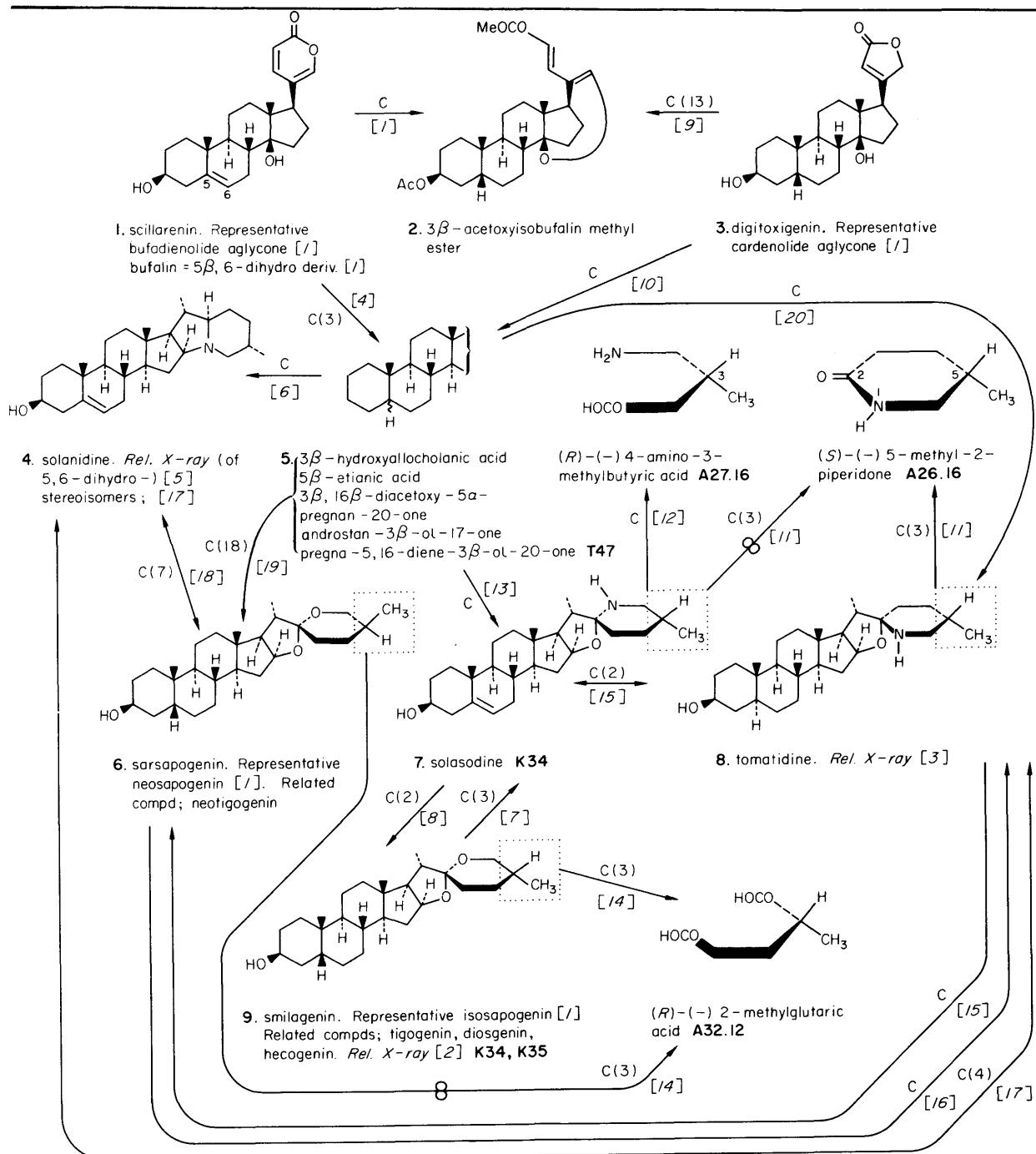
1. W. E. Oberhansli and J. M. Robertson, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1967, **50**, 53.
 2. R. T. Puckett, G. A. Sim, A. D. Cross and J. B. Siddall, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1967, 783.
 3. J. R. Hanson, T. D. Organ, G. A. Sim and D. N. J. White, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1970, 2111.
 4. E. M. Gopalakrishna, A. Cooper and D. A. Norton, *Acta Cryst.*, 1969, **B25**, 2473.
 5. E. M. Gopalakrishna, A. Cooper and D. A. Norton, *Acta Cryst.*, 1969, **B25**, 639.
 6. A. Cooper and D. A. Norton, *Acta Cryst.*, 1968, **B24**, 811.
 7. D. S. Savage, A. F. Cameron, G. Ferguson, C. Hannaway and I. R. Mackay, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1971, 410.
 8. D. R. Pollard and F. R. Ahmed, *Acta Cryst.*, 1971, **B27**, 1976.
 9. C. J. W. Brooks in Rodd's 'Chemistry of Carbon Compounds', 2nd edn., vol. IID.
 10. K. Utsumi-Oda and H. Koyama, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1975, 993.
 11. M. F. C. Ladd and D. C. Povey, *Acta Cryst.*, 1976, **B32**, 1311.
 12. T. Kikuchi, M. Niwa and N. Masaki, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1972, 5249.
 13. D. W. Engel, K. Zechmeister and W. Hoppe, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1972, 1323.
 14. J. R. Hanson, G. M. McLaughlin and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1972, 1125.
 15. R. J. Chandross and J. Bordner, *Acta Cryst.*, 1974, **B30**, 1581.
-
14. W. G. Dauben and P. Baumann, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1961, 565.
 15. S. Bergström, A. Lardon and T. Reichstein, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1949, **32**, 1617.
 16. W. Bergmann and H. A. Stansbury, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1944, 9, 281.
 17. J. V. Frosch, I. T. Harrison, B. Lythgoe and A. K. Saksena, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1974, 2005.
 18. I. Kirson, A. Cohen and A. Abraham, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1975, 2136 and references therein.

† For other D vitamins and their precursors and for further interrelationships between these and mono- and bicyclic intermediates, see T. M. Dawson, P. S. Littlewood, B. Lythgoe and A. K. Saksena, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 2960 and references therein.



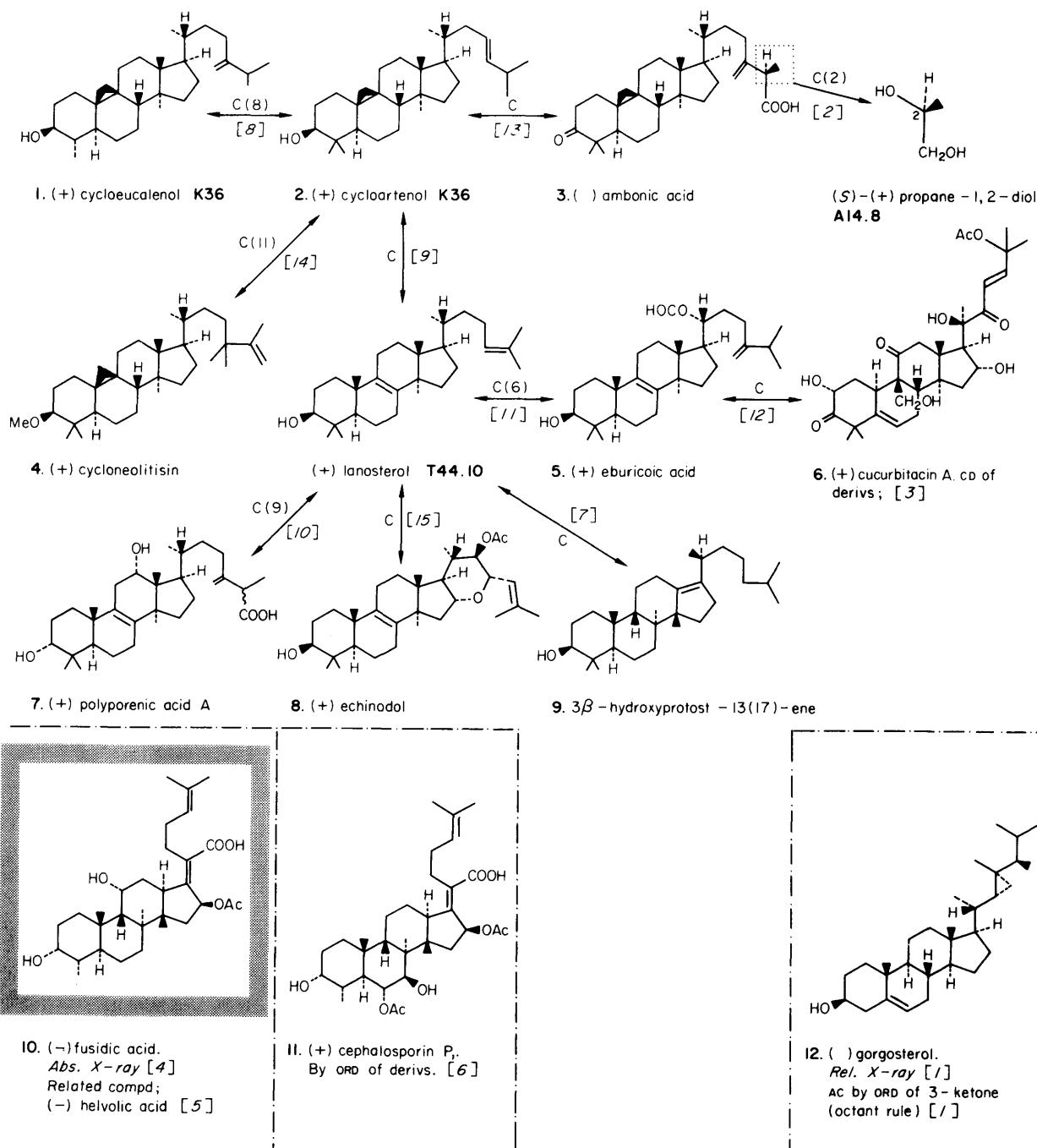
1. D. C. Hodgkin, B. M. Rimmer, J. D. Dunitz and K. N. Trueblood, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 4945.
 2. R. Huber and W. Hoppe, *Chem. Ber.*, 1965, **98**, 2403.
 3. M. Koreeda, D. A. Schooley, K. Nakanishi and H. Hagiwara, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 4084.
 4. A. T. McPhail and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1968, 962.
 5. I. Kirson, E. Glotter, D. Lavie and A. Abraham, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 2032 and references therein: R. Tschesche, K. Annen and P. Welzel, *Chem. Ber.*, 1971, **104**, 3556.
 6. Y. Kishida, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1960, 465.
 7. G. Slomp and J. L. Johnson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 915.
 8. E. Fernholz and P. N. Chakravorty, *Ber.*, 1934, **67**, 2021.
 9. D. Lavie, S. Greenfield and E. Glotter, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 1753.
 10. H. Mori, K. Shibata, K. Tsuneda and M. Sawai, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, **27**, 1157.
 11. J. B. Siddall, A. D. Cross and J. H. Fried, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, **88**, 862.
 12. C. P. Sanderson and D. C. Hodgkin, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1961, 573.
 13. L. Velluz, G. Amiard and B. Goffinet, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1955, 1341.

References continued on page 122

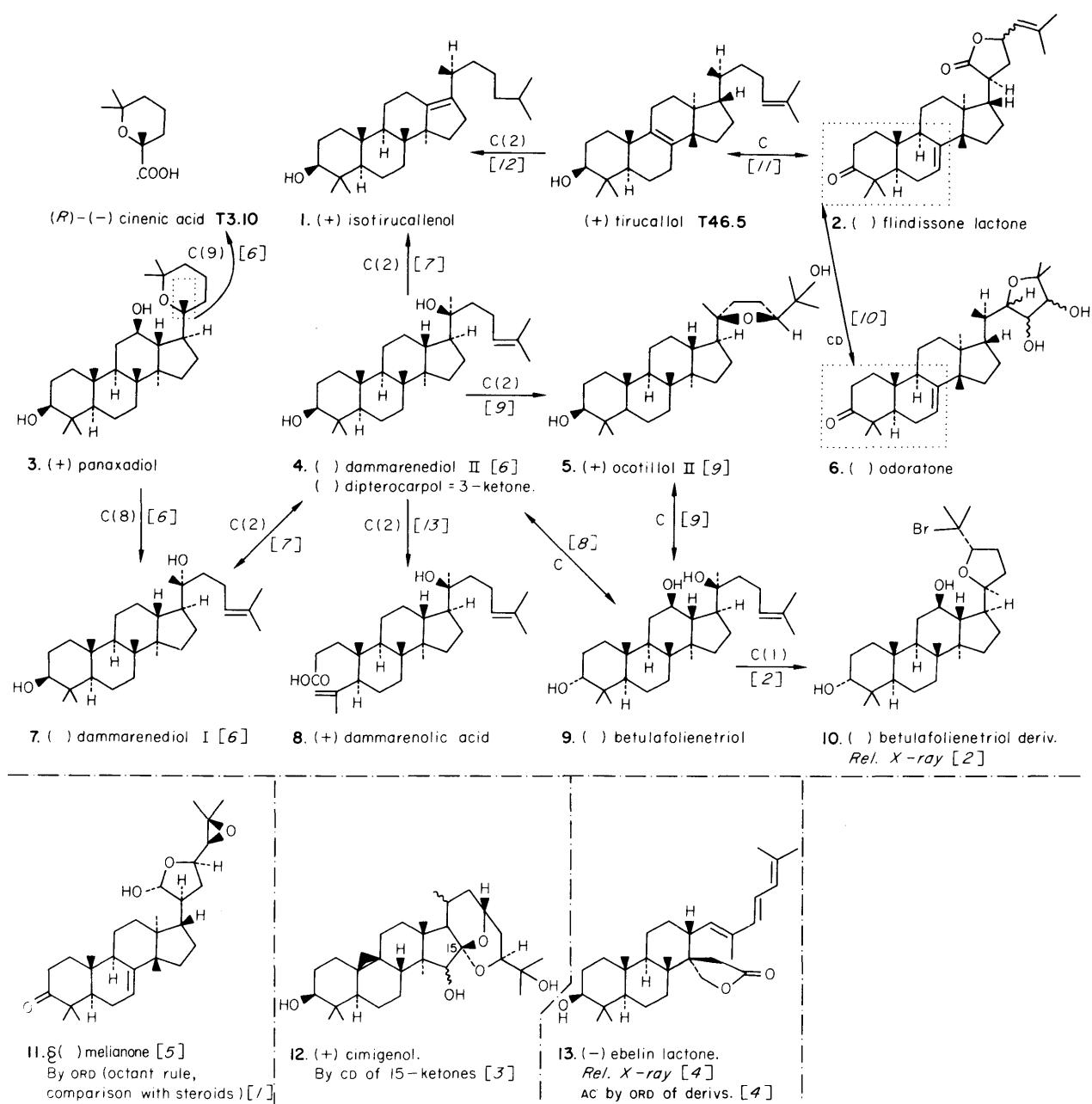


- K. Meyer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1949, **37**, 1238; C. J. W. Brooks in Rodd's 'Chemistry of Carbon Compounds', 2nd edn., vol. IID.
- E. A. O'Donnell and M. F. C. Ladd, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1963, 1984.
- O. Kennard, L. R. di Sanseverino and J. S. Rollett, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1967, 956.
- A. Stoll, A. Hofmann and J. Peyer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1935, **18**, 1247.
- E. Höhne, K. Schreiber, H. Ripperger and H. H. Worch, *Tetrahedron*, 1966, **22**, 673.
- S. V. Kessar, A. L. Rampal, S. S. Gandhi and R. K. Mahajan, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, **27**, 2153.
- F. C. Uhle, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1962, **27**, 656.
- L. H. Briggs and T. O'Shea, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 1654.
- T. R. Kasturi, G. R. Pettit and K. A. Jaeggi, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 644.
- W. A. Jacobs and R. C. Elderfield, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1935, **108**, 497.
- K. Schreiber, *Annalen*, 1965, **682**, 219.
- K. Schreiber, *Chem. Ber.*, 1965, **98**, 323.
- K. Schreiber, A. Walther and H. Rönsch, *Tetrahedron*, 1964, **20**, 1939.
- I. Scheer, R. B. Kostic and E. Mosettig, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1953, **75**, 4871.
- Y. Sato, H. G. Latham, L. H. Briggs and R. N. Seelye, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1957, **79**, 6089.
- F. C. Uhle and J. A. Moore, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, **76**, 6412.
- Y. Sato and H. G. Latham, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, **78**, 3146.
- F. C. Uhle and W. A. Jacobs, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1945, **160**, 243.
- F. Sondheimer, Y. Mazur and N. Danieli, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, **82**, 5889.
- K. Schreiber and G. Adam, *Annalen*, 1963, **666**, 155.

9,19-cyclosteroids and trimethylsteroids; protostanes.



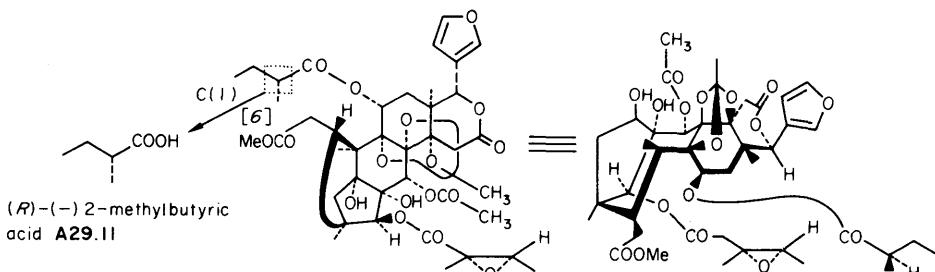
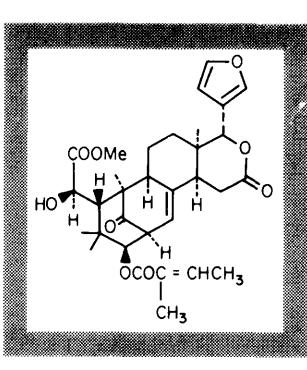
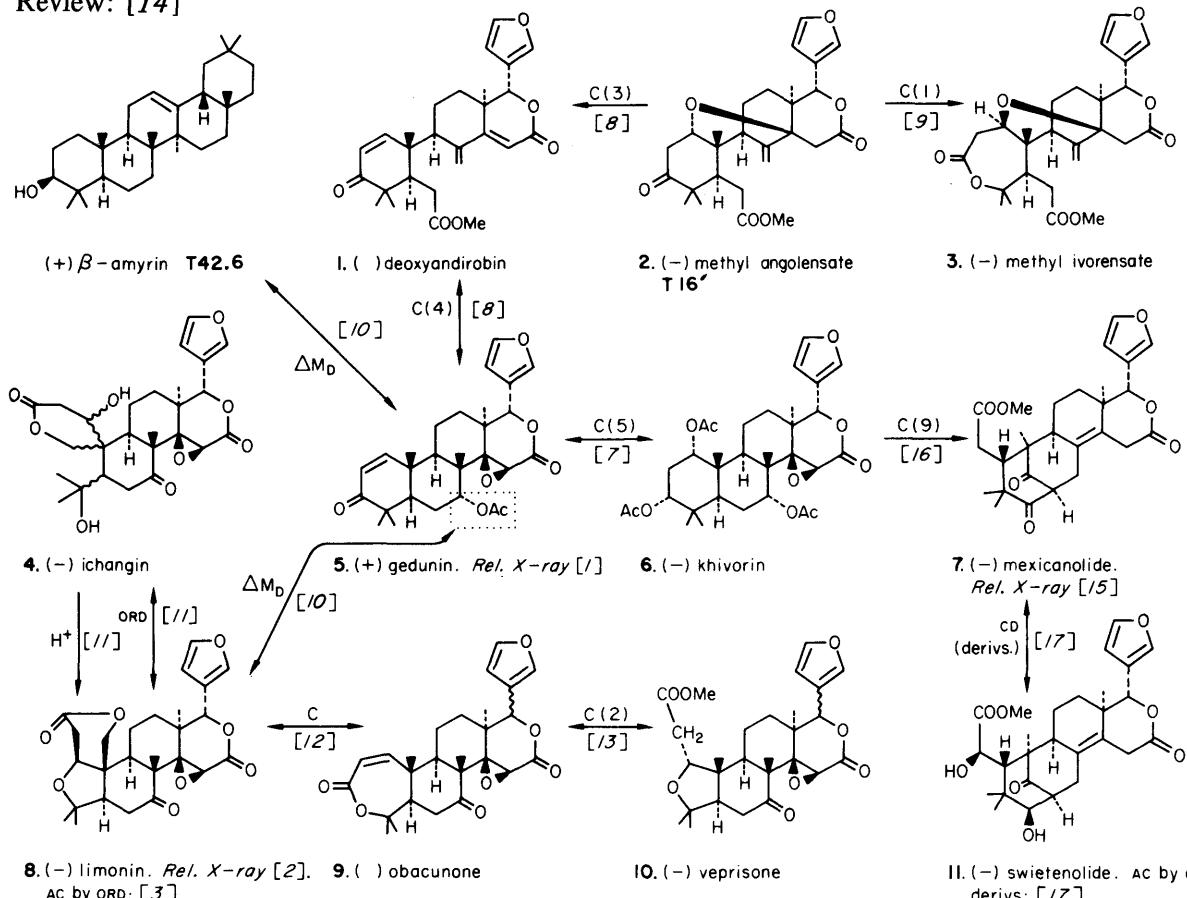
- N. C. Ling, R. L. Hale and C. Djerassi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 5281.
- S. Corsano and E. Mincione, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 738.
- G. Snatzke, P. R. Enslin, C. W. Holzapfel and K. B. Norton, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1967, 972.
- A. Cooper and D. C. Hodgkin, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, **24**, 909.
- S. Iwasaki, M. I. Sair, H. Igarashi and S. Okuda, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1119.
- T. S. Chou, E. J. Eisenbraun and R. T. Rapala, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 409.
- T. Hattori, H. Igarashi, S. Iwasaki and S. Okuda, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 1023.
- J. S. G. Cox, F. E. King and T. J. King, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, 514.
- D. H. R. Barton, R. P. Budhiraja and J. F. McGhie, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 170.
- T. G. Halsall and R. Hodges, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, 2385.
- J. S. E. Holker, A. D. G. Powell, A. Robertson, J. J. H. Simes, R. S. Wright and R. M. Gascoigne, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1953, 2422.
- D. H. R. Barton, C. F. Garbers, D. Giacopello, R. G. Harvey, J. Lessard and D. R. Taylor, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 1050.
- S. Corsano and E. Mincione, *Ann. Chim. (Rome)*, 1967, **57**, 522.
- E. Ritchie, R. G. Senior and W. C. Taylor, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1969, **22**, 2371.
- F. T. Bond, D. S. Fullerton, L. A. Sciuchetti and P. Catalfomo, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, **88**, 3882.



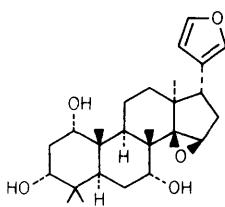
- D. Lavie, M. K. Jain and I. Kirson, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1967, 1347.
- O. Tanaka, N. Tanaka, T. Ohsawa, Y. Ittaka and S. Shibata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 4235.
- S. Corsano, J. M. Mellor and G. Ourisson, *Chem. Comm.*, 1965, 185.
- G. A. Barclay, R. A. Eade, H. V. Simes, J. J. H. Simes and J. C. Taylor, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1963, 1206.
- C. W. Lyons and D. R. Taylor, *Chem. Comm.*, 1975, 517.
- M. Nagai, O. Tanaka and S. Shibata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 4797.
- J. S. Mills, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, 2196.
- F. G. Fischer and N. Seiler, *Annalen*, 1959, 626, 185.
- M. M. Rao, H. Meshulam, R. Zelnik and D. Lavie, *Tetrahedron*, 1975, 31, 333 and references therein.
- W. R. Chan, D. R. Taylor, G. Snatzke and H-W. Fehlhaber, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 548.
- A. J. Birch, D. J. Collins, S. Muhammad and J. P. Turnbull, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 2762.
- D. Arigoni, O. Jeger and L. Ruzicka, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, 38, 222.
- D. Arigoni, D. H. R. Barton, R. Bernasconi, C. Djerassi, J. S. Mills and R. E. Wolff, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 1900.

Limonoid bitter principles.

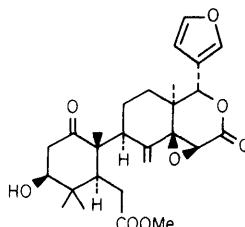
Review: [14]



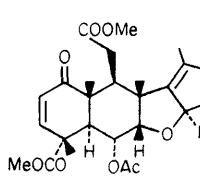
1. S. A. Sutherland, G. A. Sim and J. M. Robertson, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 222.
2. S. Arnott, A. W. Davie, J. M. Robertson, G. A. Sim and D. G. Watson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 4183.
3. D. Arigoni, D. H. R. Barton, E. J. Corey and O. Jeger, *Experientia*, 1960, 16, 41.
4. A. T. McPhail and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1966, 318.
5. H. R. Harrison, O. J. R. Hodder, C. W. L. Bevan, D. A. H. Taylor and T. G. Halsall, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1388.
6. D. H. Calam and D. A. H. Taylor, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 949.
7. A. Akisanya, E. O. Arene, C. W. L. Bevan, D. E. U. Ekong, N. M. Nwaji, J. I. Okugun, J. W. Powell and D. A. H. Taylor, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 506.
8. D. E. U. Ekong and E. O. Olagbemi, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 944.
9. E. K. Adesogan and D. A. H. Taylor, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 89.
10. A. Akisanya, C. W. L. Bevan, T. G. Halsall, J. W. Powell and D. A. H. Taylor, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 3705.
11. D. L. Dreyer, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1966, 31, 2279.
12. T. Kubota, T. Matsuura, T. Tokoroyama, T. Kamikawa and T. Matsumoto, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1961, 325.
13. T. R. Govindachari, B. S. Joshi and V. N. Sundararajan, *Tetrahedron*, 1964, 20, 2985.
14. D. L. Dreyer, *Fortschritte Chem. Org. Naturstoffe*, 1968, 26, 190.
15. S. A. Adeoye and D. A. Bekoe, *Chem. Comm.*, 1965, 30.
16. J. D. Connolly, I. M. S. Thornton and D. A. H. Taylor, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 17.
17. J. D. Connolly, R. McCrindle, K. H. Overton and W. D. C. Warnock, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, 24, 1507.



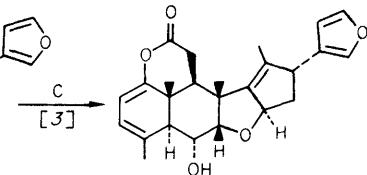
1. (–) havanensis.
By cd of derivs. [7]



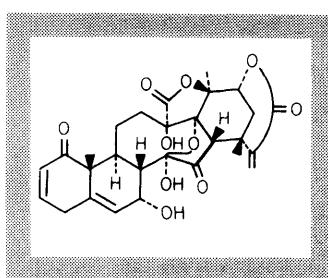
2. (–) mahoganin.
By ord [2] (octant rule) (?)



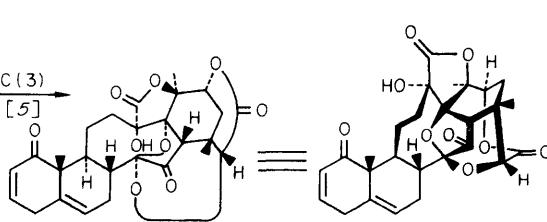
3. (–) nimbin



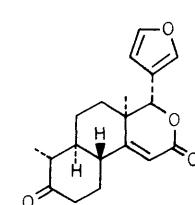
4. (–) pyronimbic acid.
By ord (cisoid diene) (?) [3]



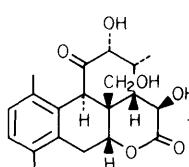
5. (+) physalin A.
Abs. X-ray [4]



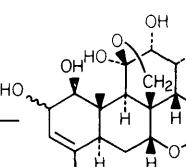
6. (–) physalin B.



7. (+) odoratin. By cd [10]

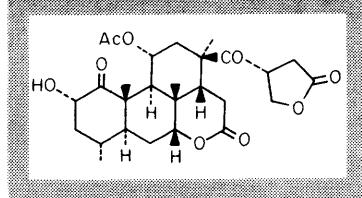


8. (+) glaucanol

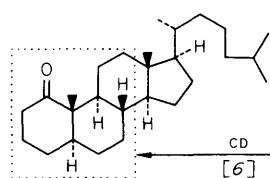


9. (+) glaucarubin

(S)-(+)-2-hydroxy-2-methylbutyric acid A33.8

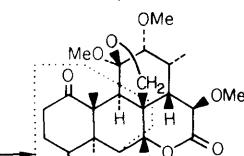


10. (+) simarolide. Abs. X-ray [9]
Related compd; picrasin A [7]

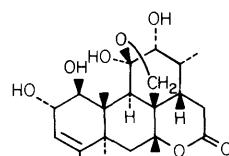


II. 5α-cholestan-1-one T47

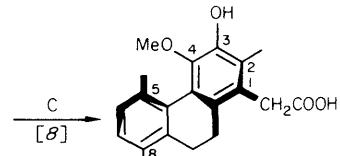
C(3) [6]



I2. (+)

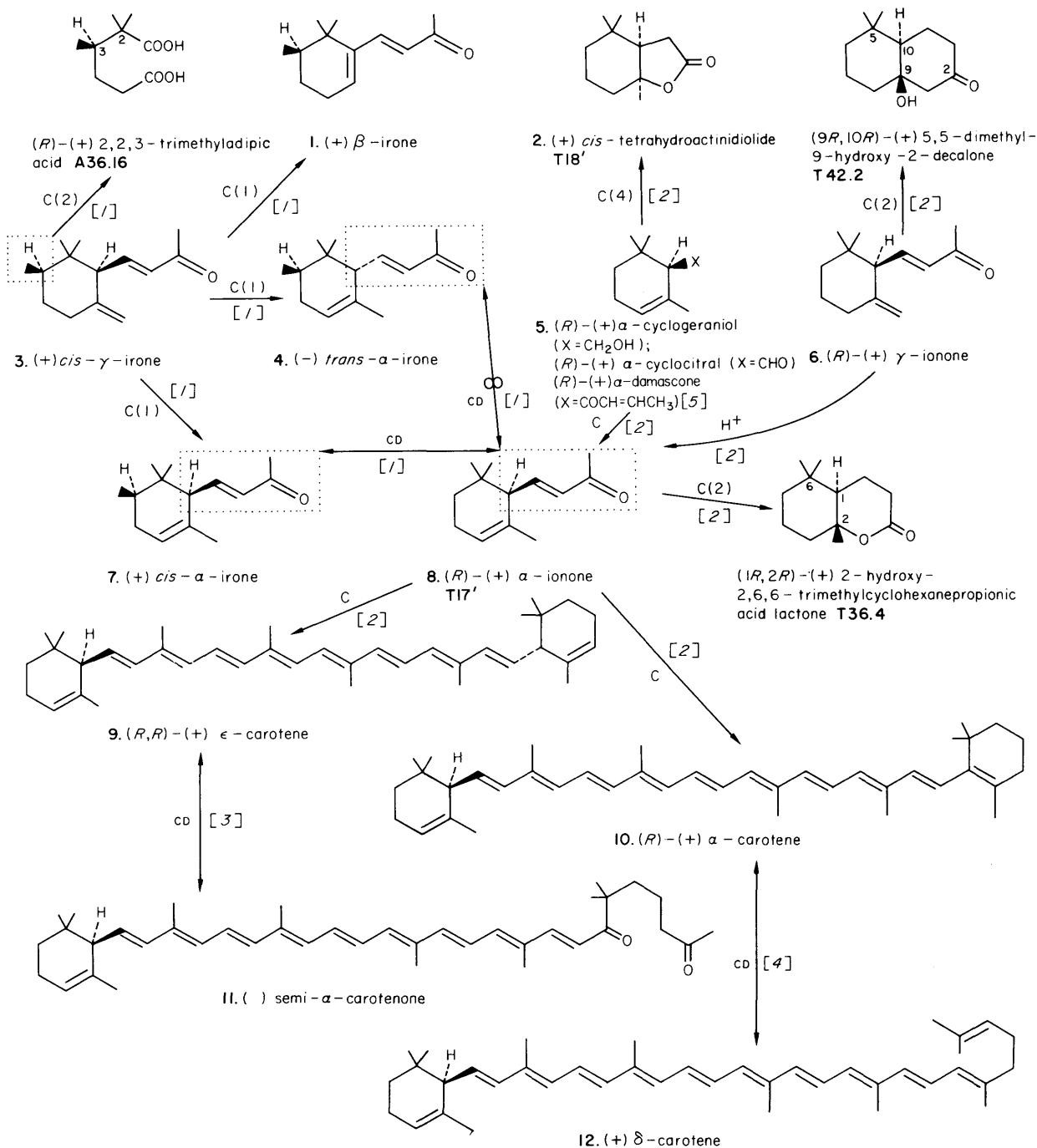


13. (–) chapparin.
Also by ord [8]

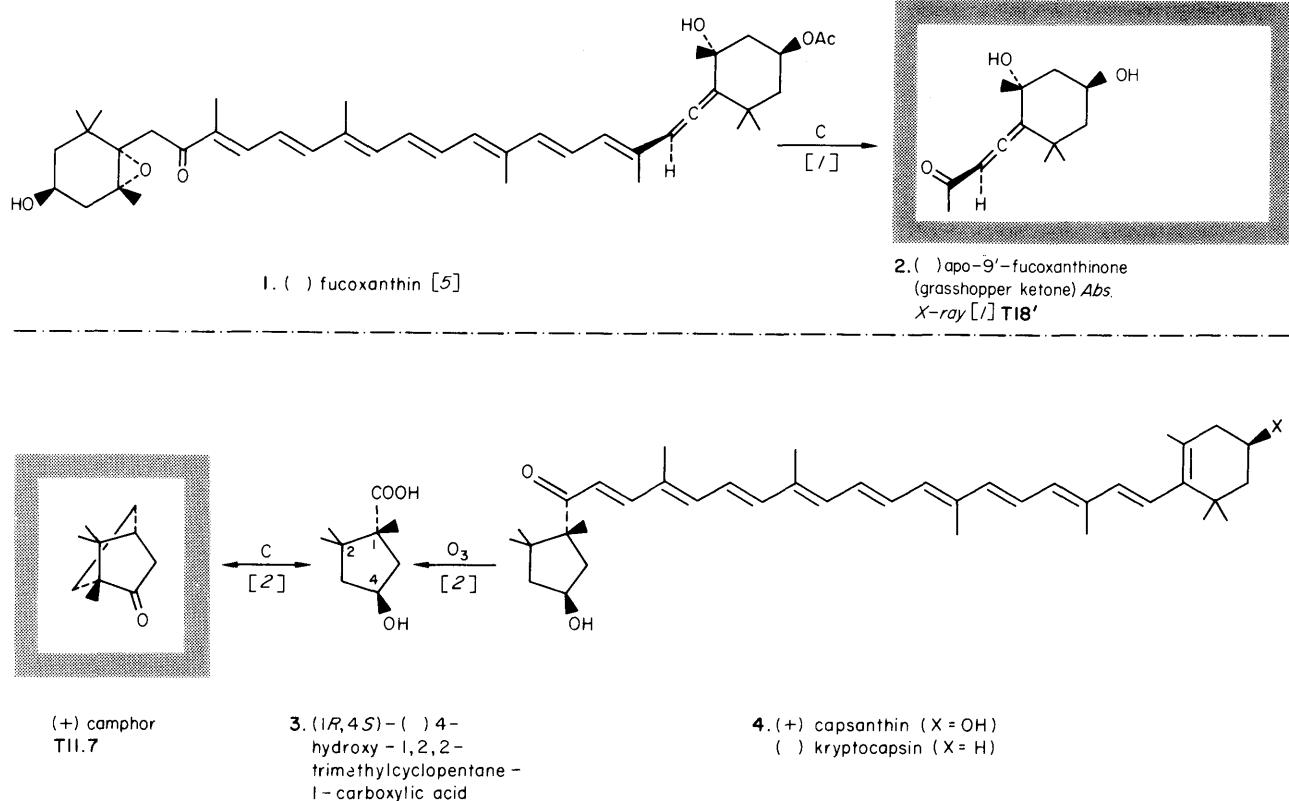


14. (S)-(+)-9,10-dihydro-3-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2,5,8-trimethylphenanthrene-1-acetic acid X5

1. W. R. Chan, J. A. Gibbs and D. R. Taylor, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 720.
2. D. P. Chakraborty, K. C. Das and C. F. Hammer, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5015.
3. H. Ziffer, U. Weiss, G. R. Narayanan and R. V. Pachapurkar, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1966, 31, 2691.
4. M. Kawai, T. Taga, K. Osaki and T. Matsuura, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 1087.
5. T. Matsuura and M. Kawai, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 1765.
6. J. Polonsky, C. Fouquey and M. A. Gaudemer, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1964, 1827.
7. H. Hiniko, T. Ohta and T. Takemoto, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1970, 18, 1082.
8. T. R. Hollands, P. de Mayo, M. Nisbet and P. Crabbé, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1965, 43, 3008.
9. W. A. C. Brown and G. A. Sim, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 293.
10. W. R. Chan, D. R. Taylor and R. T. Aplin, *Chem. Comm.*, 1966, 576.

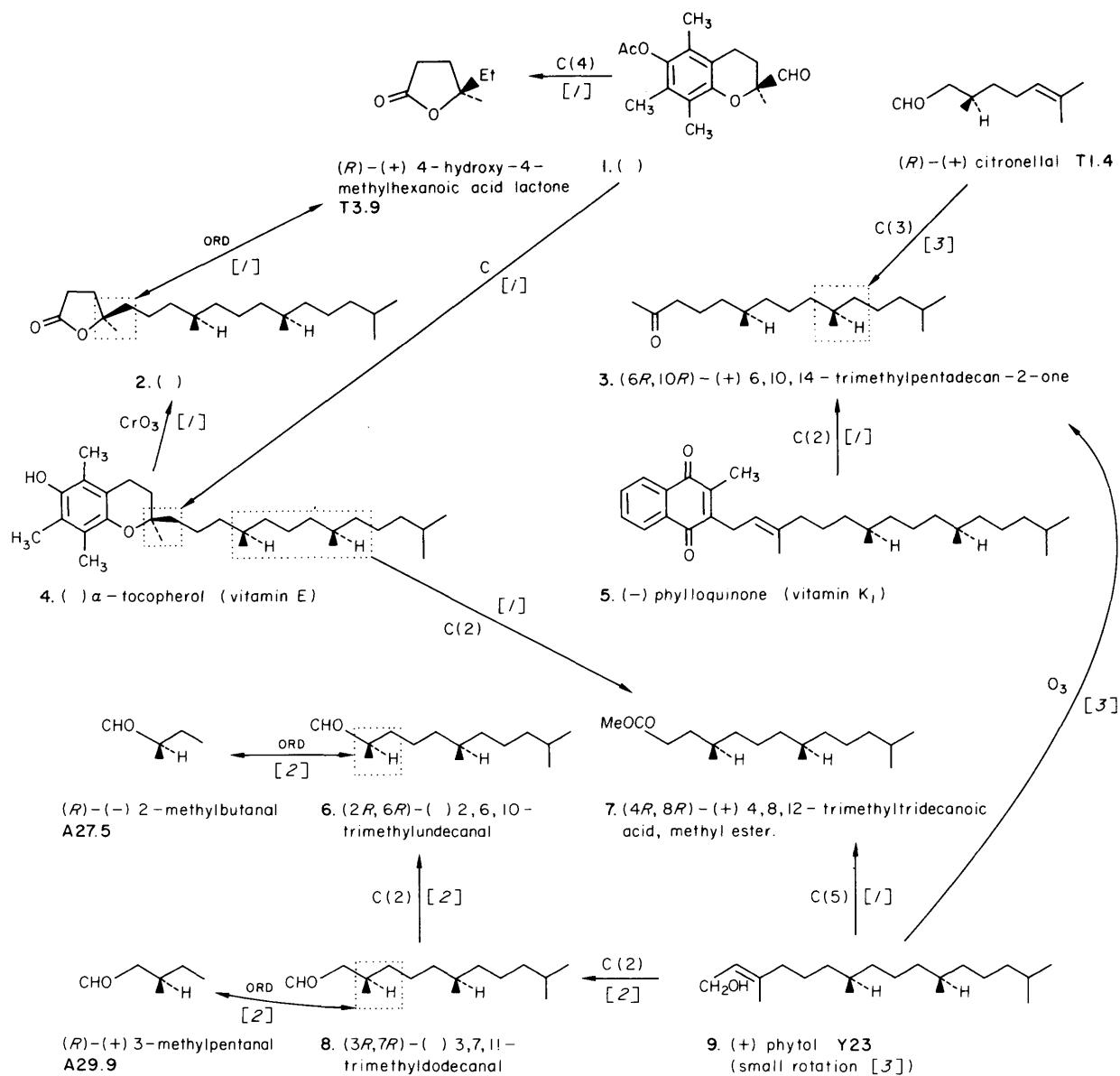
Carotenoids; ionone C₁₃ group.

- V. Rautenstrauch and G. Ohloff, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, **54**, 1776; D. Goodfellow, G. P. Moss, J. Szabolcs, G. Toth and B.C. L. Weedon, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1973, 3925.
- C. H. Eugster, R. Buchecker, Ch. Tscharner, G. Uhde and H. Ohloff, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1969, **52**, 1729; M. Ribi and C. H. Eugster, *ibid.*, 1732.
- R. Buchecker, H. Yokoyama and C. H. Eugster, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1970, **53**, 1210.
- R. Buchecker and C. H. Eugster, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, **54**, 327.
- M. Shibasaki, S. Terashima and S. Yamada, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1975, **23**, 279.

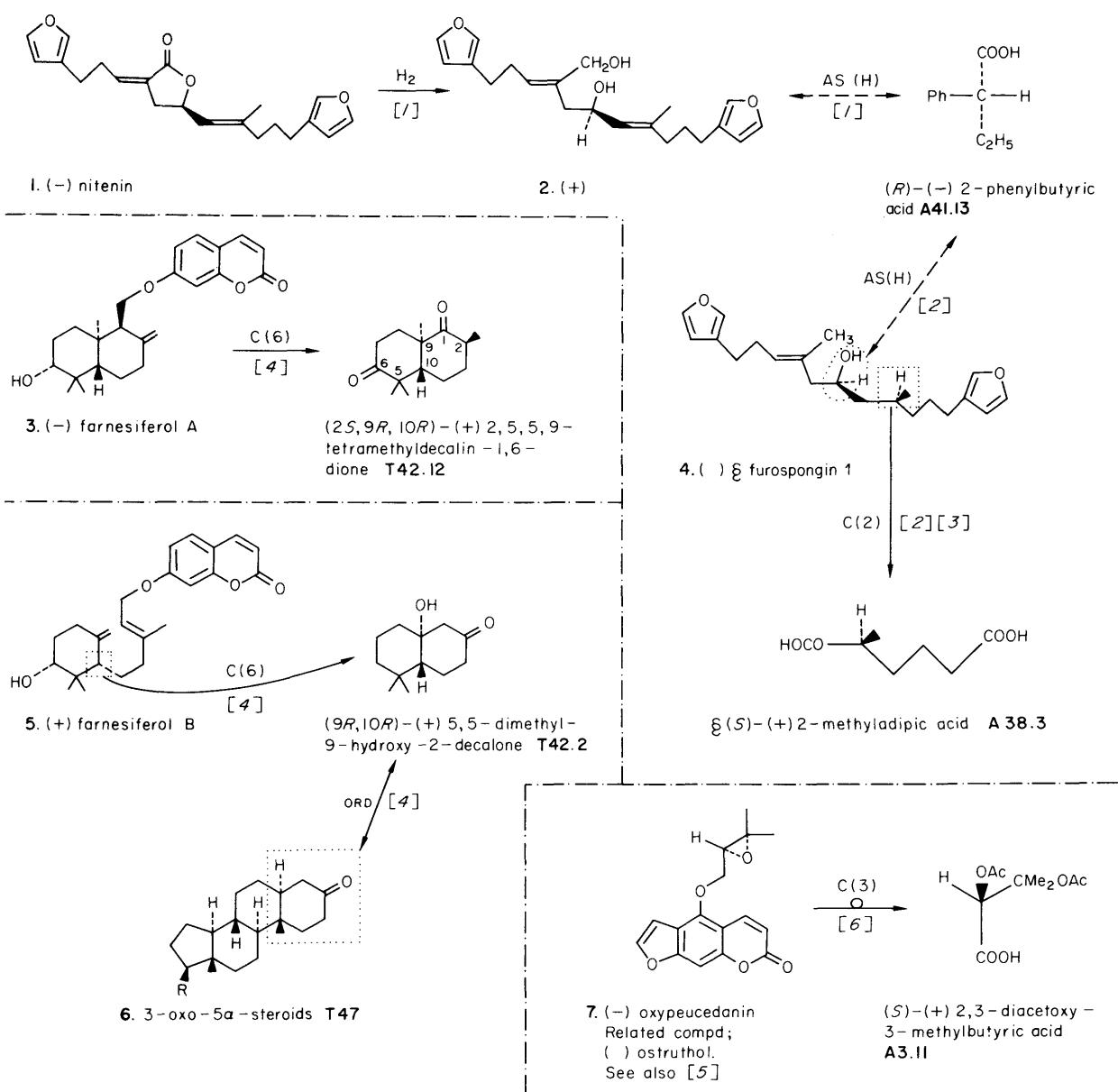


The following natural carotenoids have also been correlated with fucoxanthin or capsanthin by chemical or chiroptical means; neoxanthin, violaxanthin, zeaxanthin, β -cryptoxanthin, α -cryptoxanthin, rubixanthin, gazaniamanthin, β -citraurin, reticulatoxanthin, alloxanthin, diatoxanthin [1]; lutein [3] and many others [4].

1. T. E. De Ville, M. B. Hursthouse, S. W. Russell and B. C. L. Weedon, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 1311.
2. B. C. L. Weedon, *Chem. Brit.*, 1967, 3, 424.
3. D. Goodfellow, G. P. Moss and B. C. L. Weedon, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1578.
4. L. Bartlett, W. Klyne, W. P. Mose, P. M. Scopes, G. Galasko, A. K. Mallams, B. C. L. Weedon, J. Szabolcs and G. Tóth, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 2527.
5. K. Bernhard, G. P. Moss, G. Toth and B. C. L. Weedon, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1976, 115.

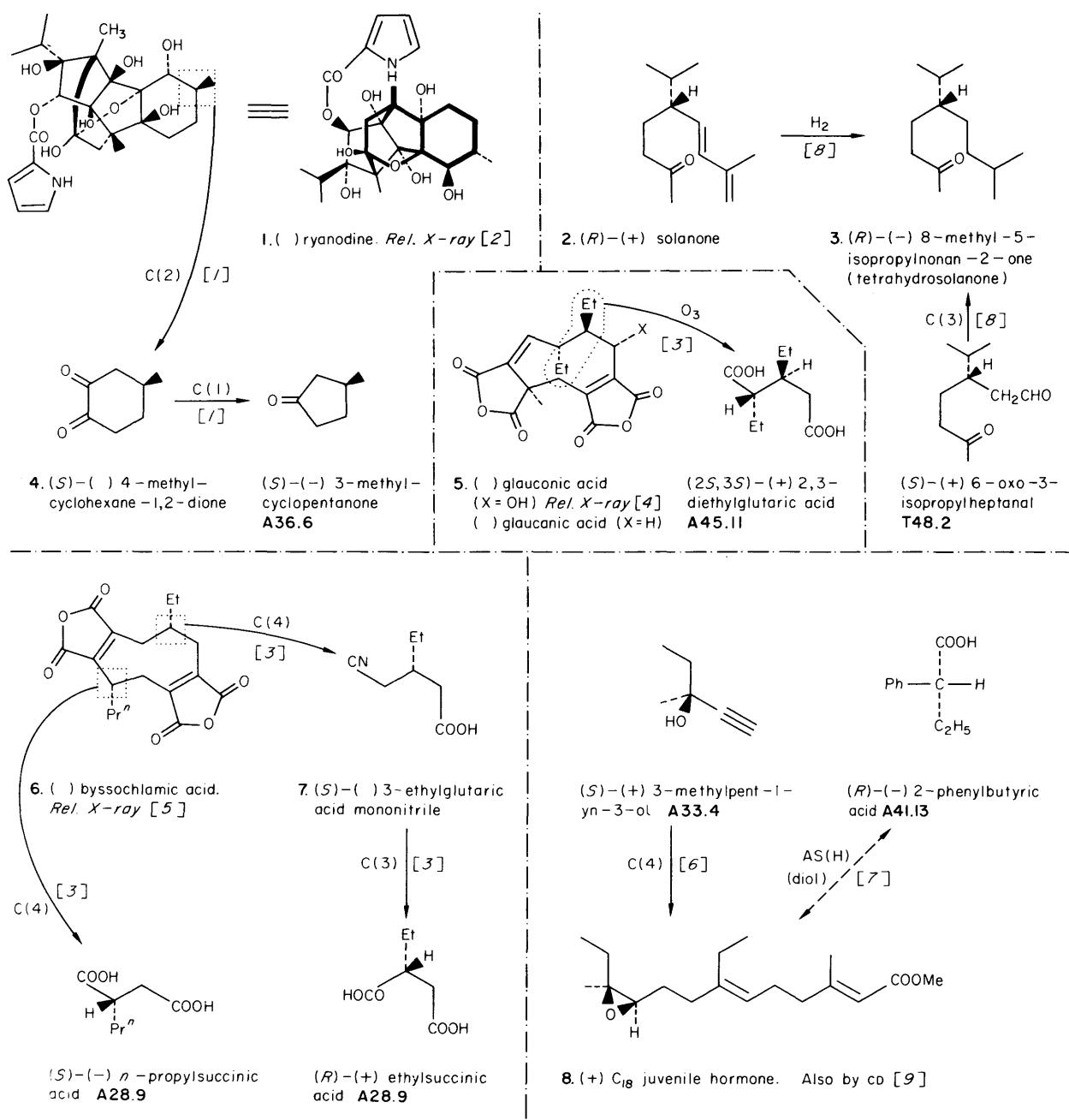


1. H. Mayer, U. Gloor, O. Isler, R. Rüegg and O. Wiss, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1964, **47**, 221 and references therein; H. Mayer, P. Schudel, R. Rüegg and O. Isler, *ibid*, 1963, **46**, 963.
 2. P. Crabbé, C. Djerassi, E. J. Eisenbraun and S. Liu, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, 264.
 3. J. W. K. Burrell, L. M. Jackman and B. C. L. Weedon, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, 263.



- E. Fattorusso, L. Minale, G. Sodano and E. Trivellone, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, **27**, 3909.
- G. Cimino, S. De Stefano, L. Minale and E. Fattorusso, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, **27**, 4673.
- E. Fattorusso, personal communication.
- L. Caglioti, H. Naef, D. Arigoni and O. Jeger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1958, **41**, 2278; 1959, **42**, 2557.
- D. L. Dreyer, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, **35**, 2294.
- B. E. Neilsen and J. Lemmich, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1969, **23**, 962.

Miscellaneous terpenoids; ryanodine, solanone, nonadrides.



1. K. Wiesner, *Pure Appl. Chem.*, 1963, **7**, 285.
2. S. N. Srivastava and M. Przybylska, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1968, **46**, 795.
3. D. H. R. Barton, L. D. S. Godhino and J. K. Sutherland, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 1779; J. E. Baldwin, D. H. R. Barton, and J. K. Sutherland, *ibid.*, 1787.
4. G. Ferguson, G. A. Sim and J. M. Robertson, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 385.
5. I. C. Paul, G. A. Sim, T. A. Hamor and J. M. Robertson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 5502.
6. D. J. Faulkner and M. R. Petersen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 3766.
7. A. S. Meyer, E. Hanzmann and R. C. Murphy, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1971, **68**, 2312.
8. R. R. Johnson and J. A. Nicholson, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1965, **30**, 2918.
9. K. Nakanishi, D. A. Schooley, M. Koreeda and J. Dillon, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 1235.



- K -

Alkaloids

Introductory Notes to Chapter K

Sources

The major reference work dealing with alkaloid chemistry is *The Alkaloids* (R. H. F. Manske and H. L. Holmes, Eds., Academic Press, 1950-1970), in 13 volumes. A recent one-volume text (*Chemistry of the Alkaloids*, S. W. Pelletier, Ed., Van Nostrand, 1970), was also consulted extensively in preparing this chapter, and the arrangement of material largely follows the latter book. See also R. F. Raffauf, *A Handbook of Alkaloids and Alkaloid-Containing Plants* (Wiley, New York, 1970).

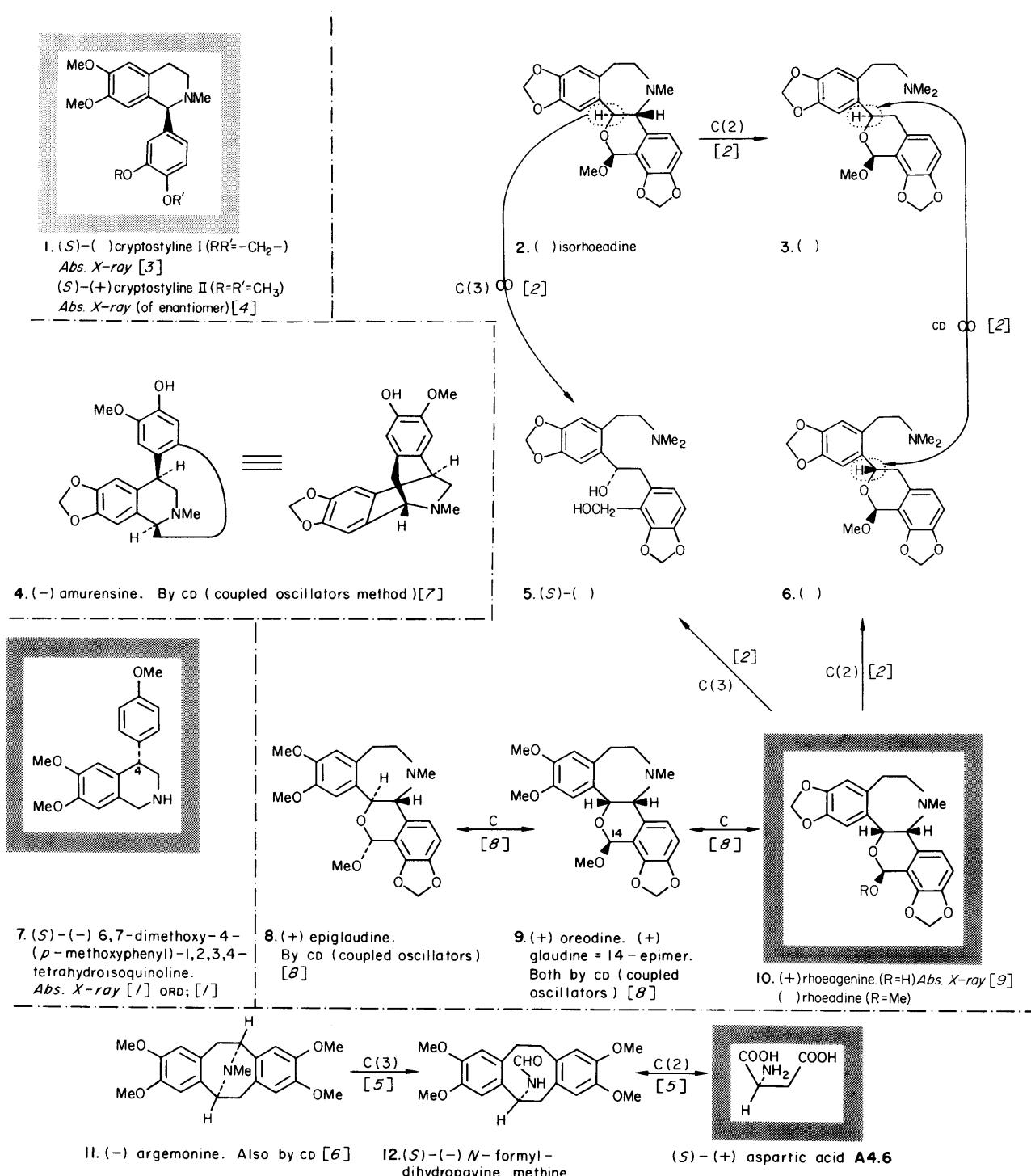
Alkaloids found in other chapters

Some alkaloids, for reasons of convenience, appear elsewhere in the 'Atlas'. In addition, the term 'Alkaloid' is subject to varying interpretation, and there are a few nitrogenous substances listed elsewhere which may be considered as alkaloids in the widest sense but not according to the narrower definitions. The following is a list, in alphabetical order, of compounds falling into these two categories.

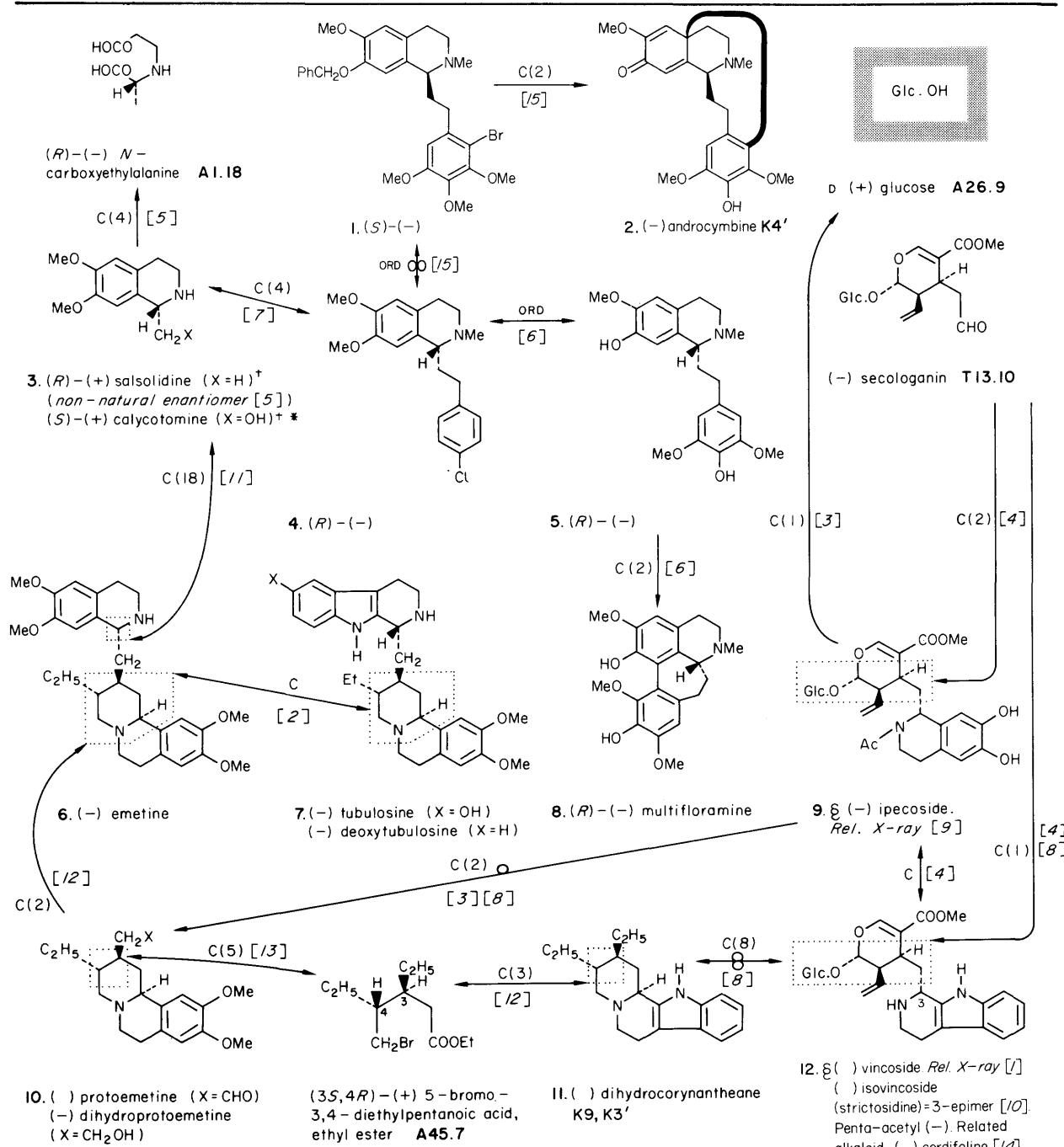
Actinidine T13.17
Adrenaline A22.14
Amphetamine A5.10
Boschniakine T15.7
Cassaine T39.9
Ephedrine A21.10
Epiguiapryidine T25.4
Evoninic acid A31.9
Julocrotine Y29.9
2-Methylpiperidine A10.5
Milliamines T39.2
Muscarine Y20.8
Patchoulipryidine T27.4
Ryanodine T58.1
Skytanthines T14.15-T14.18
Solanidine T49.4
Solasodine T49.7
Tomatidine T49.8



4- and 1-phenyltetrahydroisoquinoline, pavine and isopavine groups.

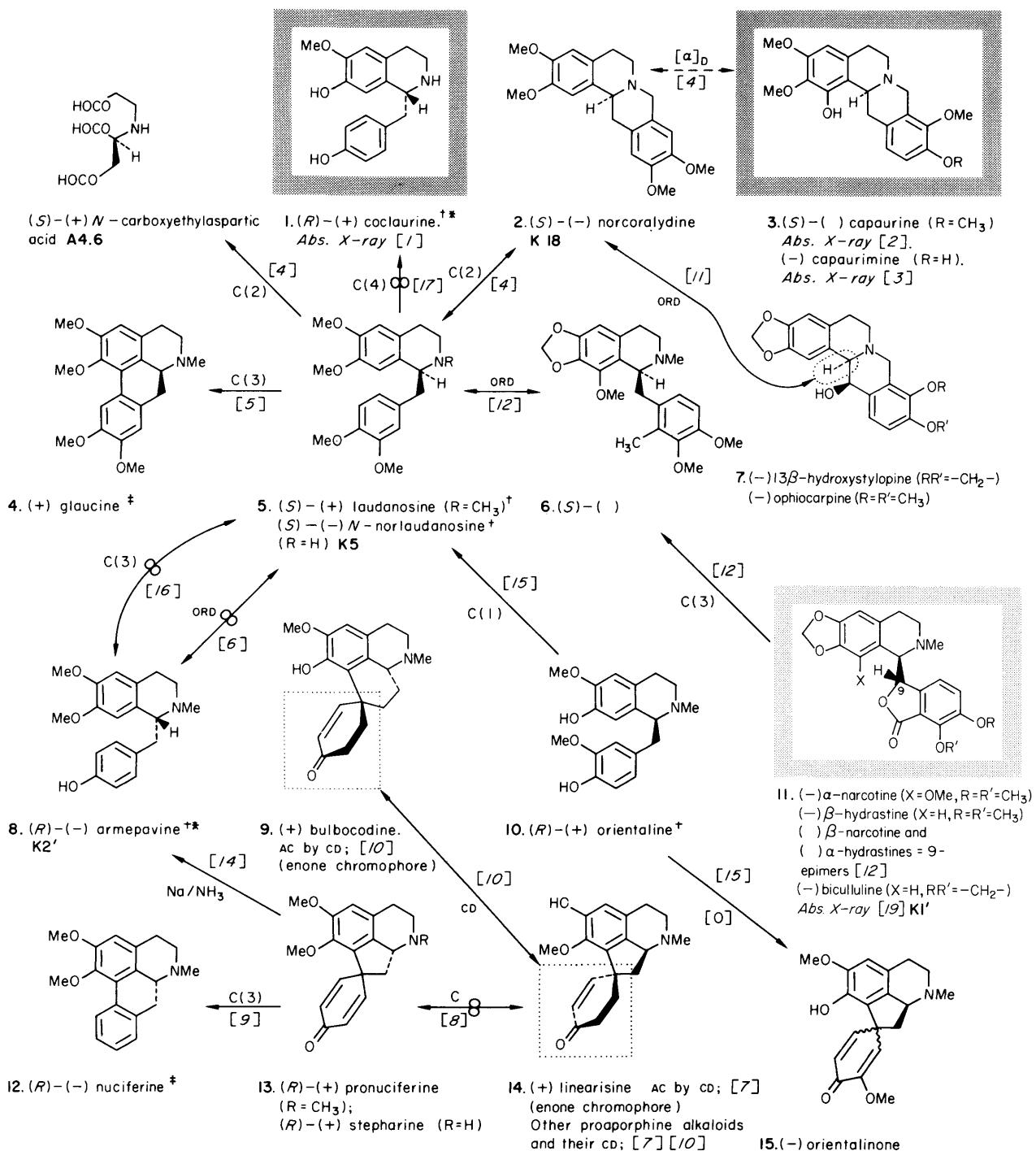


- V. Toome, J. F. Blount, G. Grethe, and M. Uskoković, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 49.
- V. Simanek, A. Klasek, L. Hruban, V. Preininger and F. Stanavy, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1974, 2171.
- K. Leander, B. Lüning and L. Westin, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1973, 27, 710.
- A. Brossi and S. Teitel, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, 54, 1564.
- A. C. Barker and A. R. Battersby, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1967, 1317.
- S. F. Mason, G. W. Vane, and J. S. Whitehurst, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, 23, 4087.
- M. Shamma, J. L. Moniot, W. K. Chan, and K. Nakanishi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 3425.
- M. Shamma, J. L. Moniot, W. K. Chan, and K. Nakanishi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 4207, and references therein.
- C. S. Huber, quoted by W. Klötzer, S. Teitel, and A. Brossi, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, 54, 2057.



- K. C. Mattes, C. R. Hutchinson, J. P. Springer and J. Clardy, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1975, **97**, 6270.
- A. R. Battersby, J. E. Merchant, E. A. Ruveda, and S. S. Salgar, *Chem. Comm.*, 1965, 315; H. T. Openshaw and N. Whittaker, *Chem. Comm.*, 1966, 131.
- A. R. Battersby, B. Gregory, H. Spencer, J. C. Turner, M. M. Janot, P. Potier, P. Francois, and J. Levisalles, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 219.
- A. R. Battersby, A. R. Burnett, and P. G. Parsons, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 1187, 1193.
- A. R. Battersby and T. P. Edwards, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 1214.
- A. Brossi, J. O'Brien, and S. Teitel, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1969, **52**, 678; A. Rheiner and A. Brossi, *Experientia*, 1964, **20**, 488.
- A. Brossi and F. Burkhardt, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1961, **44**, 1558.
- W. P. Blackstock, R. T. Brown, and G. K. Lee, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 910.
- O. Kennard, P. J. Roberts, N. W. Isaacs, F. H. Allen, W. D. S. Motherwell, K. H. Gibson, and A. R. Battersby, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 899.
- K. T. D. De Silva, G. N. Smith, and K. E. H. Warren, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 905.
- A. R. Battersby, R. Binks, and T. P. Edwards, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 3474.
- C. Szántay, L. Töke, and P. Kolonits, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1966, **31**, 1447.
- A. R. Battersby, S. W. Breuer, and S. Garratt, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1968, 2467.
- W. P. Blackstock, R. T. Brown, C. L. Chapple and S. B. Fraser, *Chem. Comm.*, 1972, 1006.
- T. Kametani, Y. Satoh and K. Fukumoto, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1972, 2160.

[†]Naturally occurring tetrahydroisoquinoline alkaloids may be of either enantiomeric type or may be racemic [5][6].



[†]Naturally occurring benzylisoquinoline alkaloids may be of either enantiomeric series or may be racemic. Alkaloids homochirally analogous with *(R)-(+)* cochlourine, and their quaternary derivatives, have +veORD and vice-versa [6].

Bisbenzylisoquinoline alkaloids. At least 6 types of alkaloid are known in which one benzylisoquinoline moiety is joined to another by one or more ether linkages. Structural determination of these compounds is usually by fission followed by identification of the ORD of bisbenzylisoquinoline types; [13].

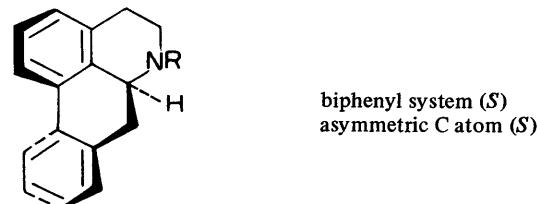
[‡]see footnote on page 140

References at top of page 140

- ◀ 1. J. Fridrichsons and A. McL. Mathieson, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, **24**, 5785.
 2. H. Shimanouchi, Y. Sasada, M. Ihara, and T. Kametani, *Acta Cryst.*, 1969, **B25**, 1310.
 3. T. Kametani, M. Ihara, T. Honda, H. Shimanouchi, and Y. Sasada, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 2541.
 4. H. Corrodi and E. Hardegger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1956, **39**, 889.
 5. F. Faltis and E. Adler, *Arch. Pharm.*, 1951, **284**, 281.
 6. S. M. Albonico, J. Comin, A. M. Kuck, E. Sanchez, P. M. Scopes, R. J. Swan, and J. Vernengo, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 1340, and references therein.
 7. G. Snatzke and G. Wollenberg, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 1681.
 8. L. J. Haynes, K. L. Stuart, D. H. R. Barton, and G. W. Kirby, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 261.
 9. K. Bernauer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1963, **46**, 1783.
 10. F. Santavy, P. Sedmera, G. Snatzke, and T. Reichstein, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, **54**, 1084.
 11. P. W. Jeffs and J. D. Scharver, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1975, **40**, 644.
 12. M. Ohta, H. Tani, S. Morozumi, and S. Kodaira, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1963, 1857.
 13. A. R. Battersby, I. R. C. Bick, W. Klyne, J. P. Jennings, P. M. Scopes, and M. J. Vernengo, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 2239.
 14. M. P. Cava, K. Nomura, S. K. Talapatra, M. J. Mitchell, R. H. Schlessinger, K. T. Buck, J. L. Beal, B. Douglas, R. F. Raffauf, and J. A. Weisbach, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1968, **33**, 2785.
 15. A. R. Battersby, T. H. Brown, and J. H. Clements, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 4550.
 16. C. Ferrari and V. Deulofeu, *Tetrahedron*, 1962, **18**, 419.
 17. M. Tomita and J. Kunimoto, *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan*, 1962, **82**, 734; L. J. Haynes, K. L. Stuart, D. H. R. Barton, D. S. Bhakuni, and G. W. Kirby, *Chem. Comm.*, 1964, 141.
 18. M. P. Cava and A. Afzali, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1975, **40**, 1553.
 19. S. Teitel, J. O'Brien and A. Brossi, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1972, **37**, 1879.

- ▶ 1. T. Ashida, R. Pepinsky, and Y. Okaya, *Acta Cryst.*, 1963, **16** (suppl.), A48, abstr.5.8.
 2. J. H. van den Hende and N. R. Nelson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 2901.
 3. J. Fridrichsons, M. F. Mackay, and A. McL. Mathieson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 2887.
 4. G. Kartha, F. R. Ahmed, and W. H. Barnes, *Acta Cryst.*, 1962, **15**, 326.
 5. M. G. Waite, G. A. Sim, C. R. Olander, R. J. Warnet, and D. M. S. Wheeler, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 7765.
 6. D. H. R. Barton, D. S. Bhakuni, R. James, and G. W. Kirby, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1967, 128.
 7. D. H. R. Barton, G. W. Kirby, W. Steglich, G. M. Thomas, A. R. Battersby, T. A. Dobson, and M. Ramuz, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 2423.
 8. J. Kalvoda, P. Buchsacher, and O. Jeger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, **38**, 1847.
 9. K. W. Bentley, D. G. Hardy, and B. Meek, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 3273.
 10. A. R. Battersby, R. B. Herbert, L. Pijewska, and F. Santavy, *Chem. Comm.*, 1965, 228.
 11. K. Goto and S. Mitsui, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1931, **6**, 33.
 12. C. Djerasi, K. Mislow, and M. Shamma, *Experientia*, 1962, **18**, 53.
 13. J. C. Craig and S. K. Roy, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 395; S. M. Albonico, J. Comin, A. M. Kuck, E. Sanchez, P. M. Scopes, R. J. Swan, and M. J. Vernengo, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 1340.
 14. Z. J. Barneis, D. M. S. Wheeler, and T. H. Kinstle, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 275.
 15. C. Schöpf and F. Borkowsky, *Annalen*, 1927, **458**, 148.
 16. C. Schöpf and H. Hirsch, *Annalen*, 1931, **489**, 224.
 17. H. Corrodi and E. Hardegger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, **38**, 2038, and references therein.
 18. R. Bognar, G. Gaal, P. Kerekes, A. Levai, S. Makleit, F. Snatzke and G. Snatzke, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1975, **40**, 670.
 †Morphine bases of both enantiomeric types, derived from morphinan (e.g. (-) morphine, K4.5, (-) thebaine K4.6) and from *enantio* morphinan (e.g. sinomenine K4.2) occur naturally. One or two alkaloids are known to occur naturally as both enantiomers, e.g. (+) salutaridine K4.4 (morphane type) and (-) sinoacutine (*enantio*-salutaridine) (*enantio*-morphane type).

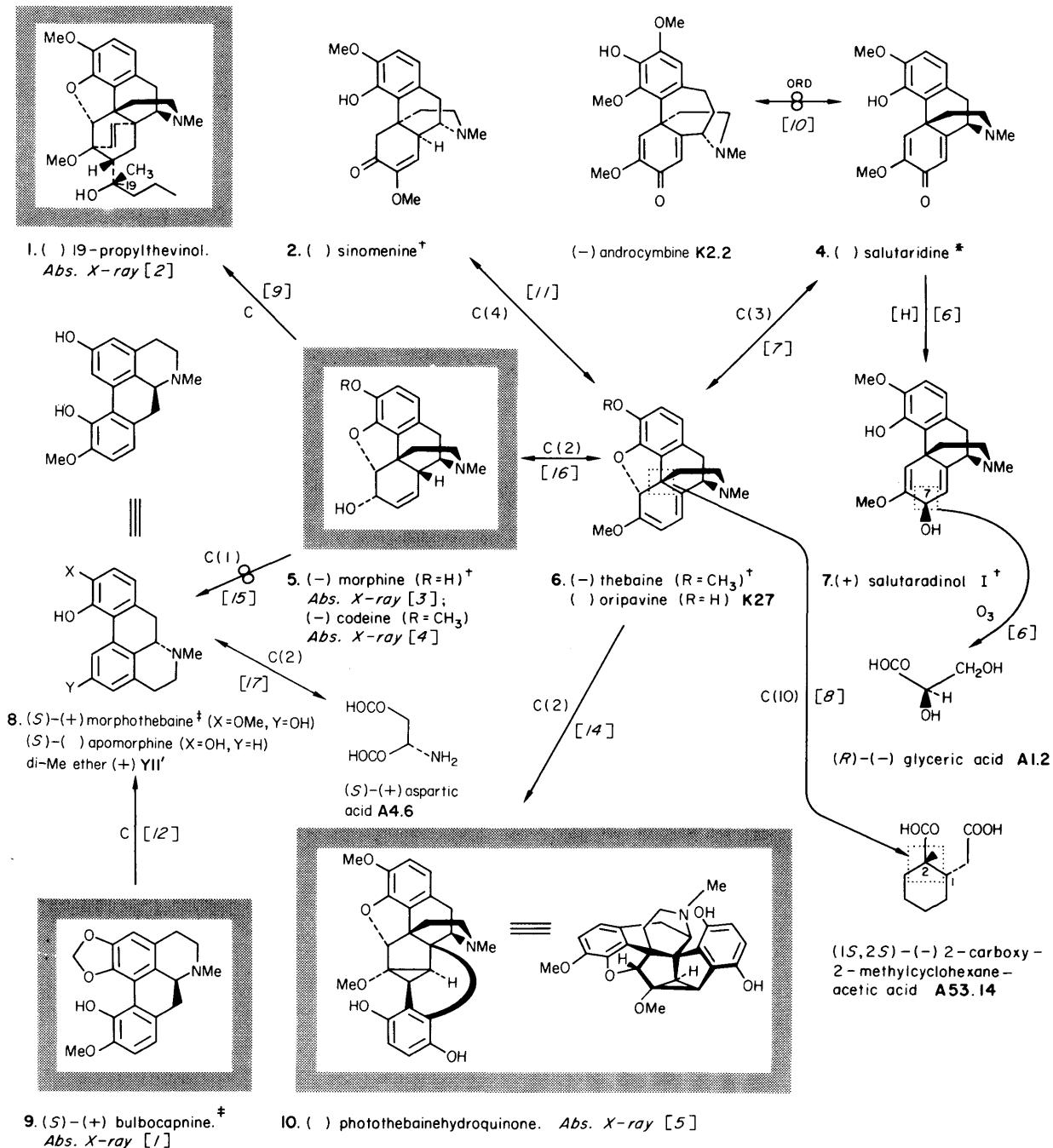
‡The ORD of aporphine alkaloids has been discussed [12][13]. The overriding factor in determining the sign is the chirality of the biphenyl chromophore, which is in turn uniquely determined by the configuration at the asymmetric carbon atom.

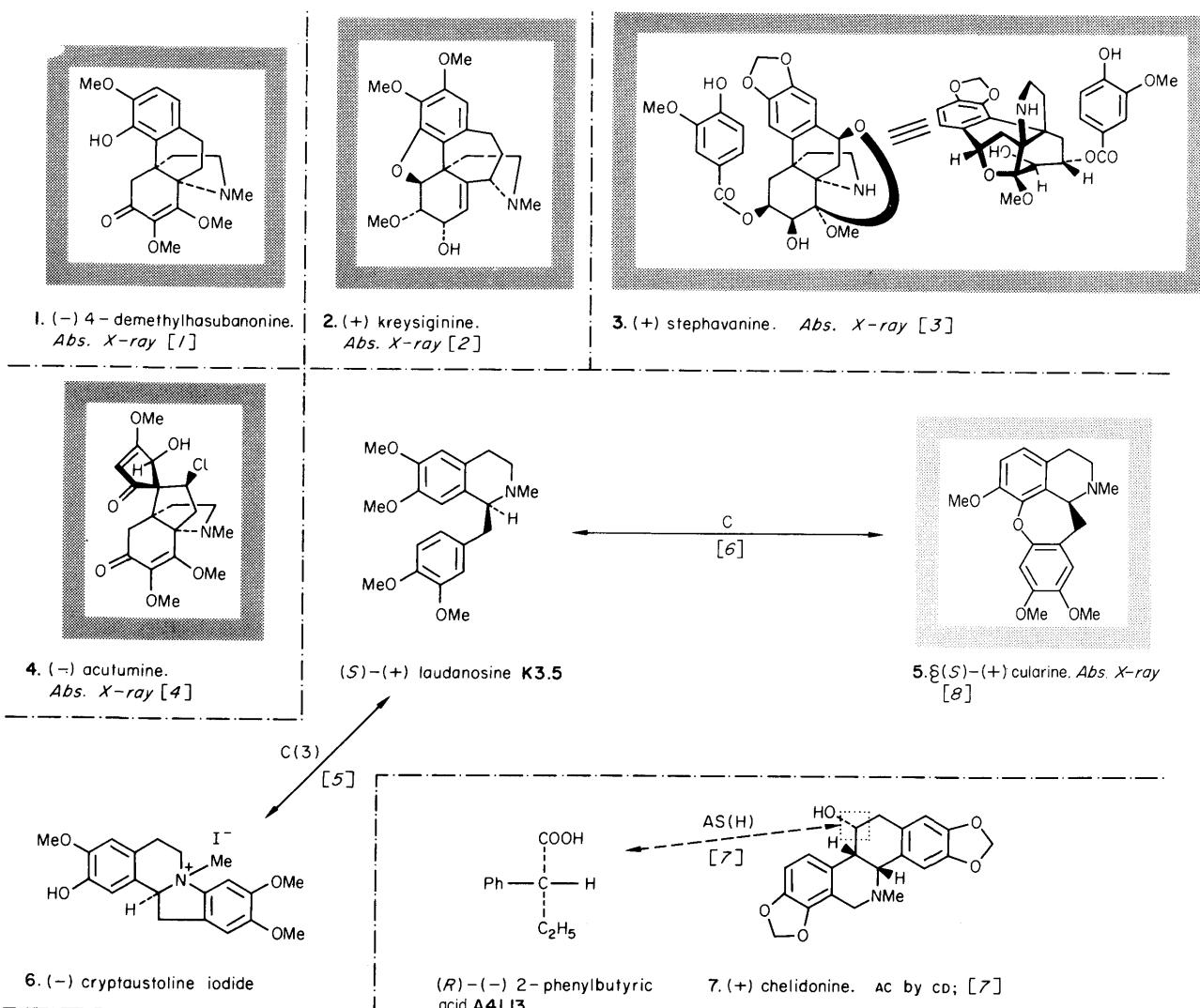


The exact form of the ORD curve is, however, strongly determined by the 1,2,10,11-substitution pattern and it is therefore necessary to choose as a model compound for an alkaloid of unknown configuration one having a similar substitution pattern [12].

Aporphine group (contd.); morphine group.

Chiroptical properties of morphinan derivs; [18]

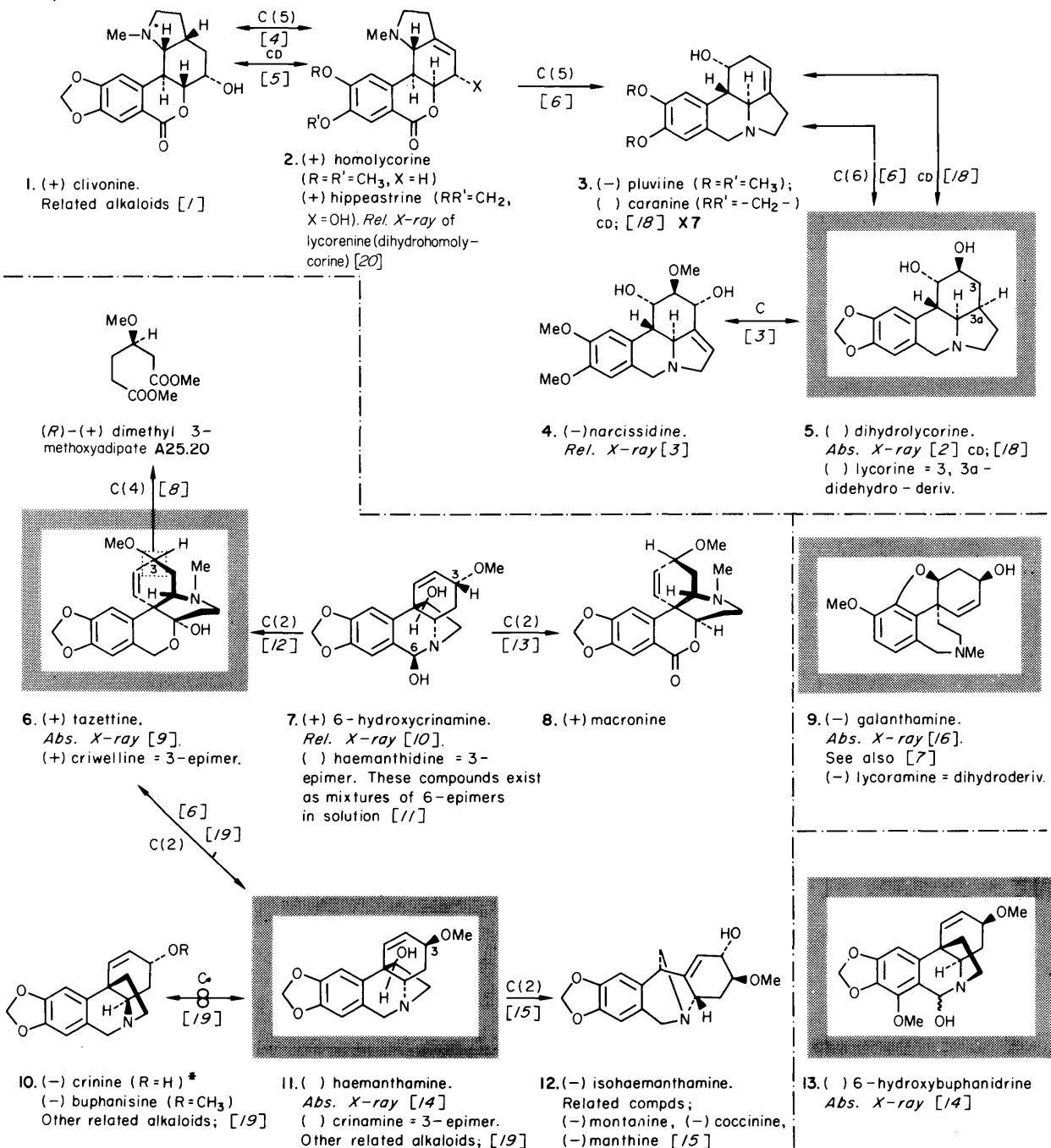




1. S. M. Kupchan, M. I. Suffness, D. N. J. White, A. T. McPhail, and G. A. Sim, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1968, **33**, 4529.
2. J. Fridrichsons, M. F. Mackay, and A. McL. Mathieson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 2887.
3. S. M. Kupchan, M. I. Suffness, R. J. McClure, and G. A. Sim, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 5756.
4. M. Nishikawa, K. Kamiya, M. Tomita, Y. Okamoto, T. Kikuchi, K. Osaki, Y. Tomiie, I. Nitta, and K. Goto, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1968, 652.
5. G. K. Hughes, E. Ritchie, and W. C. Taylor, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1953, **6**, 315.
6. J. Kunimoto, K. Morimoto, K. Yamamoto, Y. Yoshikawa, K. Azuma and K. Fujitani, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1971, **19**, 2197.
7. G. Snatzke, J. Hrbek, L. Hruban, A. Horeau, and F. Santavy, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 5013.
8. T. Kametani, T. Honda, H. Shimanouchi and Y. Sasada, *Chem. Comm.*, 1972, 1072.

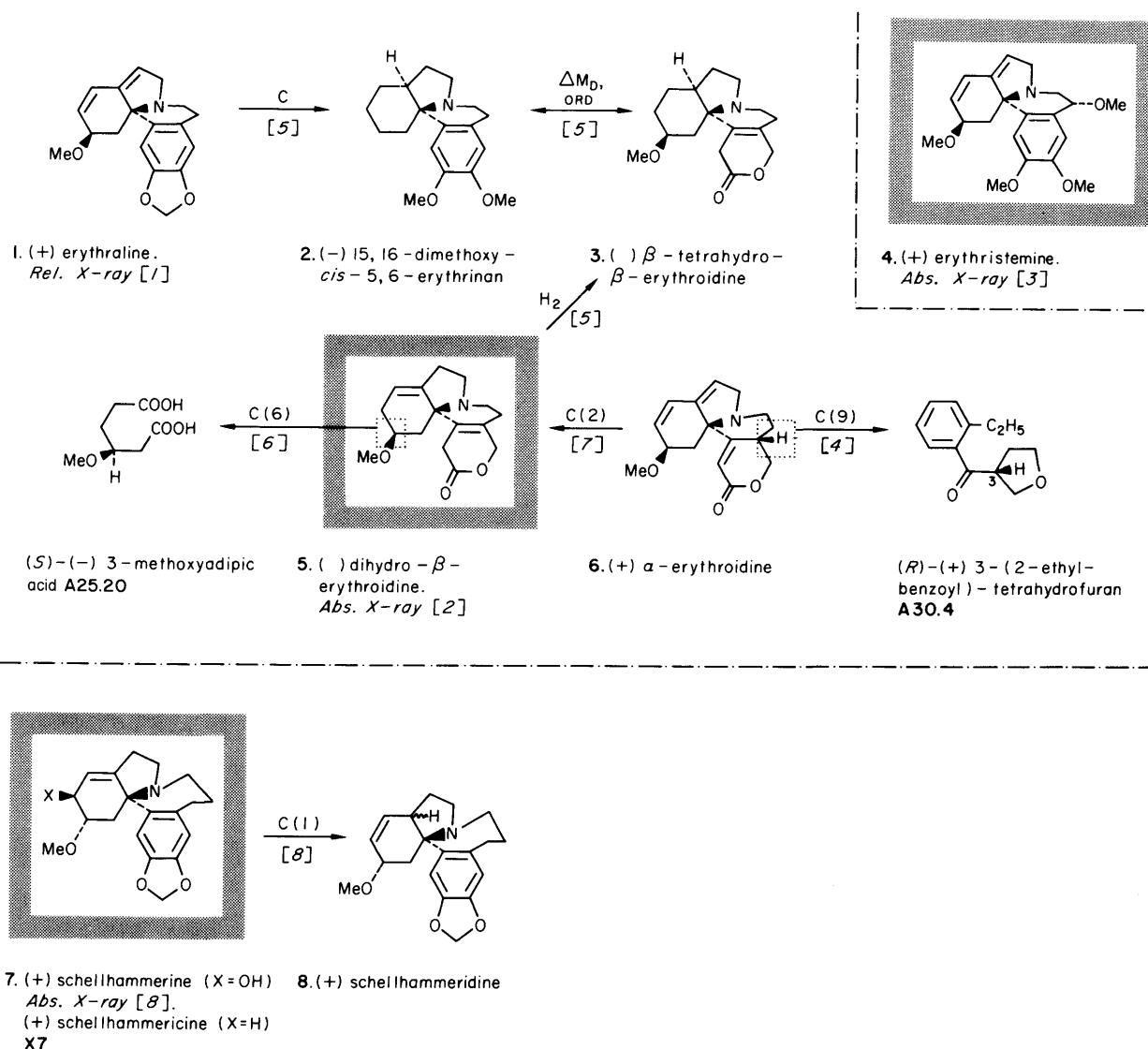
16. D. J. Williams and D. Rogers, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 357.
17. D. H. R. Barton and G. W. Kirby, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 806.
18. K. Kotera, Y. Hamada, K. Tori, K. Aono, and K. Kuriyama, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 2009.
19. H. M. Fales and W. C. Wildman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, **82**, 3368.
20. J. Clardy, J. A. Chan and W. C. Wildman, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1972, **37**, 49.

ORD/CD; [7] Nomenclature; [4]

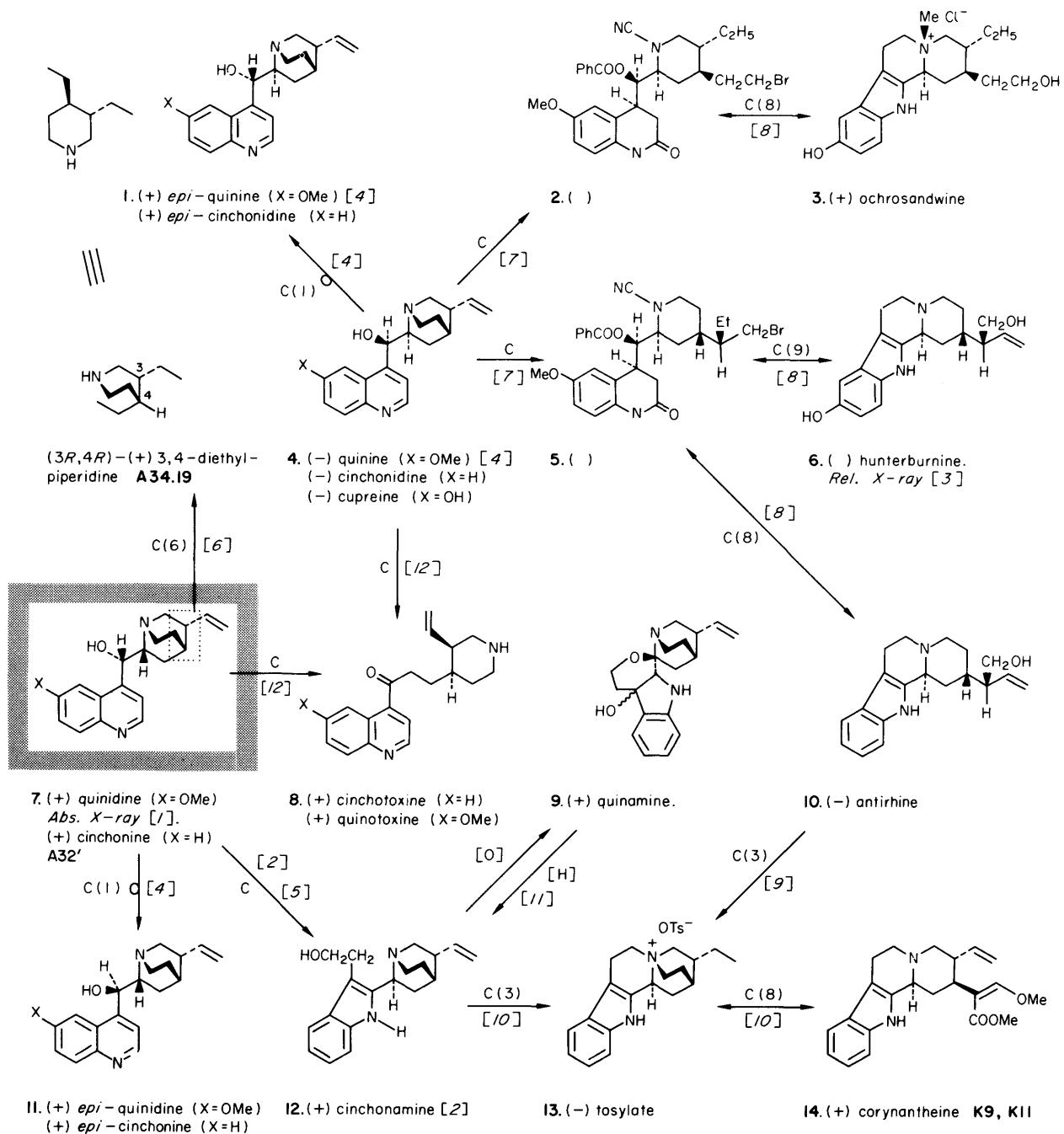


- W. Dopke and M. Bienert, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 3245 and references therein.
- M. Shiro, T. Sato, and H. Koyama, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1966, 1229.
- J. C. Clardy, W. C. Wildman, and F. M. Hauser, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, 92, 1781, and references therein.
- P. W. Jeffs, J. F. Hansen, W. Döpke, and M. Bienert, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, 27, 5065.
- W. Döpke, M. Bienert, P. W. Jeffs, and D. S. Farrier, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 451.
- T. Kitagawa, S. Uyeo, and N. Yokoyama, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, 3741.
- K. Kuriyama, T. Iwata, M. Moriyama, K. Kotera, Y. Hamada, R. Mitsui, and K. Takeda, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1967, 46.
- R. J. Hight and P. F. Hight, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 4099.
- T. Sato and H. Koyama, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1971, 1070.
- J. Karle, J. A. Estlin, and I. L. Karle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, 89, 6510.
- R. W. King, C. F. Murphy, and W. C. Wildman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 87, 4912.
- H. M. Fales, D. H. S. Horn, and W. C. Wildman, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1959, 1415.
- C. F. Murphy and W. C. Wildman, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 3857.
- J. Clardy, F. M. Hauser, D. Dahm, R. A. Jacobson, and W. C. Wildman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, 92, 6337.
- Y. Inubushi, H. M. Fales, E. W. Warnhoff, and W. C. Wildman, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1960, 25, 2153.

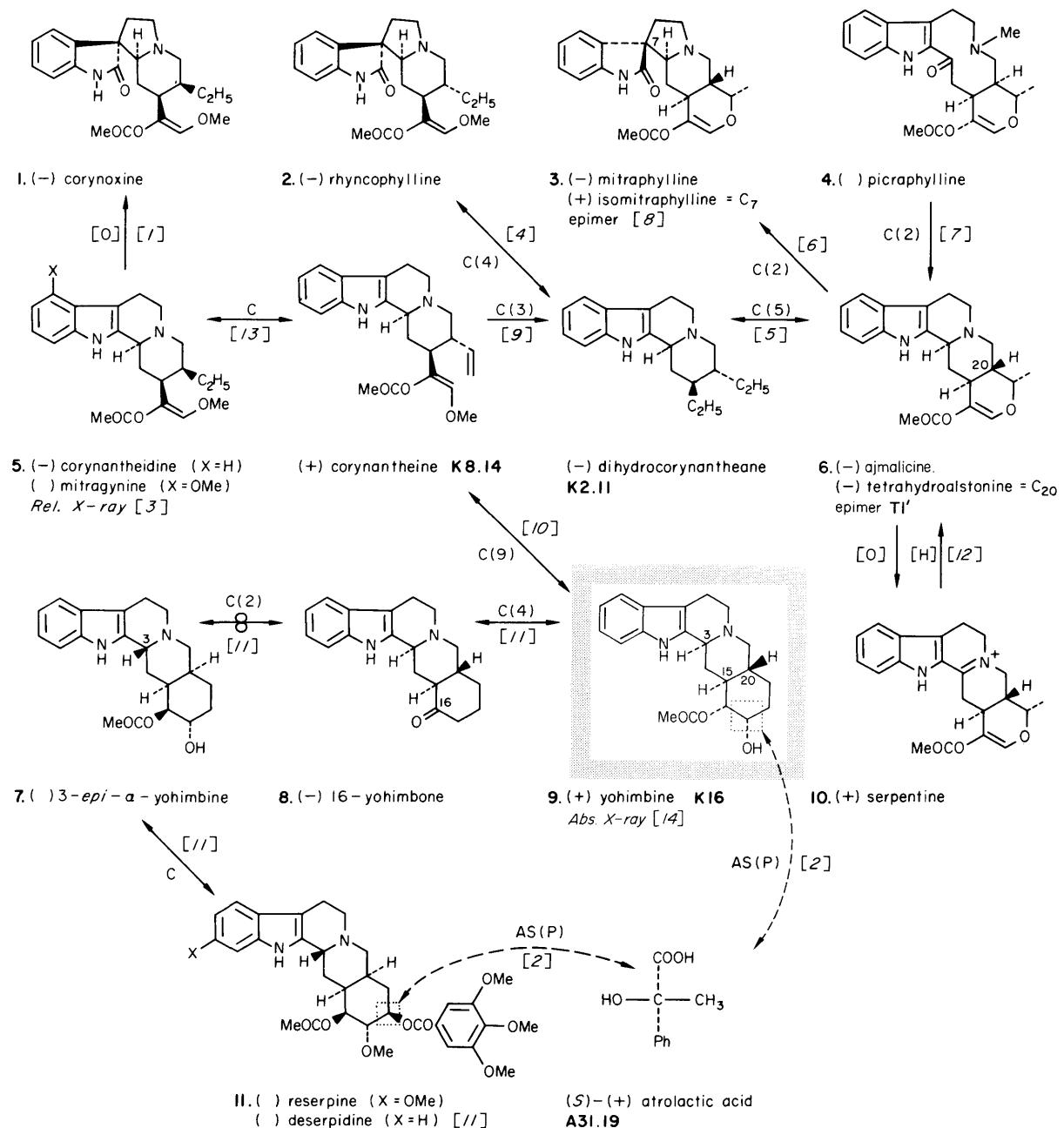
References on page 142



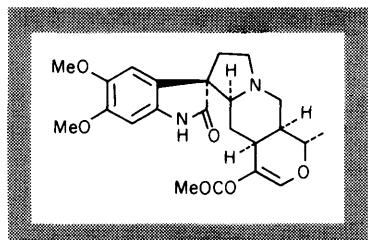
- W. Nowacki and G. F. Bonsma, *Z. Krist.*, 1958, **110**, 89.
- A. W. Hanson, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 52.
- D. H. R. Barton, P. N. Jenkins, R. Letcher, D. A. Widdowson, E. Hough, and D. Rogers, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 391.
- J. C. Godfrey, D. S. Tarbell, and V. Boekelheide, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, **77**, 3342.
- V. Boekelheide and M. Y. Chang, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1964, **29**, 1303 and references therein.
- G. R. Wenziger and V. Boekelheide, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 53.
- V. Boekelheide and G. C. Morrison, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 3905.
- S. R. Johns, C. Kowala, J. A. Lamberton, A. A. Sioumis, and J. A. Wunderlich, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1102.



- O. L. Carter, A. T. McPhail, and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc. (A)*, 1967, 365.
- Y. K. Sawa and H. Matsumura, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, 26, 2923.
- J. D. M. Asher, J. M. Robertson, and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc.* 1965, 6355.
- V. Prelog, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 2037; G. G. Lyle and L. K. Keefer, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, 23, 3253.
- E. Ochiai and M. Ishikawa, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1958, 6, 208; E. Ochiai, M. Ishikawa, and Y. Oka, *ibid.*, 1959, 7, 744.
- V. Prelog and E. Zalán, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1944, 27, 535.
- E. Ochiai and M. Ishikawa, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1959, 7, 559.
- Y. K. Sawa and H. Matsumura, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 679.
- S. R. Johns, J. A. Lamberton, and J. L. Occolowitz, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1967, 20, 1463.
- E. Wenkert and N. V. Bringi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 80, 3484.
- R. Goutarel, M. M. Janot, V. Prelog, and W. I. Taylor, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1950, 33, 150; B. Witkop, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, 72, 2311.
- R. B. Turner and R. B. Woodward in 'The Alkaloids', 1953, 3, 25; P. Rabe, *Ber.*, 1922, 55, 522.



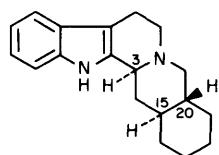
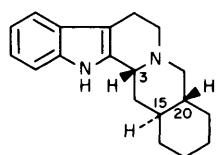
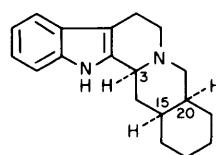
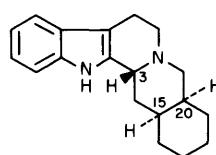
- J. L. Pousset, J. Poisson, and M. Legrand, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 6283.
- Y. Ban and O. Yonemitsu, *Tetrahedron*, 1964, 20, 2877.
- D. E. Zacharias, R. D. Rosenstein, and G. A. Jeffrey, *Acta Cryst.*, 1965, 18, 1039.
- N. Finch and W. I. Taylor, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 84, 1318.
- E. Wenkert and N. V. Bringi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 80, 3484.
- J. Shavel and H. Zinnes, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 84, 1320.
- J. Lévy, G. Ledouble, J. Le Men, and M.-M. Janot, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1964, 1917.
- N. Finch and W. I. Taylor, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 84, 3871; E. J. Shellard and J. D. Phillipson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 1113.
- M.-M. Janot, R. Goutarel, and V. Prelog, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1951, 34, 1207.
- R. L. Autrey and P. W. Scullard, *Chem. Comm.*, 1966, 841.
- E. Wenkert, E. W. Robb, and N. V. Bringi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1957, 79, 6570.
- F. L. Weisenborn, M. Moore, and P. A. Diassi, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1954, 375.
- W. F. Trager, C. M. Lee, and A. H. Beckett, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, 23, 375, and references therein.
- G. Ambady and G. Kartha, *J. Cryst. Mol. Struct.*, 1973, 3, 37.



I. (+) rauvoxinine. Abs. X-ray [5]

Configurations of yohimbane, corynantheane and heteroyohimbane derivatives

Only a few of the known configurational types of these alkaloids are represented on pp. K8-K9. The yohimbane skeleton contains 3 asymmetric centres. All known yohimbane derivatives are homochirally analogous at C₍₁₅₎, having the C₍₁₅₎ configuration corresponding to (15S) in yohimbane. There are thus 4 stereoisomeric types derived from the following 4 parent compounds:

(-) yohimbane (3S, 15S, 20S)
Example;
(+) yohimbine K9.10() pseudoyohimbane
(3R, 15S, 20S)(-) allo-yohimbane
(3S, 15S, 20R)() epiallo-yohimbane
(3R, 15S, 20R)
Example;
(-) reserpine K9.12

The known yohimbane alkaloids have been correlated with the key compounds on p. K9 by chemical and chiroptical means [1]. ORD/CD of the four yohimbane types; [3].

The situation with alkaloids containing the dihydro-corynantheane skeleton is similar; there are four stereoisomeric types, normal (e.g. corynantheine K8.14), *pseudo*, *allo* (e.g. corynantheidine K9.5) and *epiallo*. Their stereochemistry has been fully discussed [2]. On the basis of this work a corynantheine type alkaloid can be allotted to one of the four classes by spectroscopic measurement, making the same assumption about C₍₁₅₎ configuration [2].

The stereochemistry of the heteroyohimbine types resembles that of the yohimbines but with an additional chiral centre at C₁₉. It is again probable that only (15S) type compounds occur naturally and there are thus again 4 basic skeletal types, normal (e.g. ajmalicine K9.6), *pseudo*, *allo* and *epiallo*, each of which may in addition have the (19R) or (19S) configuration [4]. ORD of heteroyohimbine alkaloids; [8].

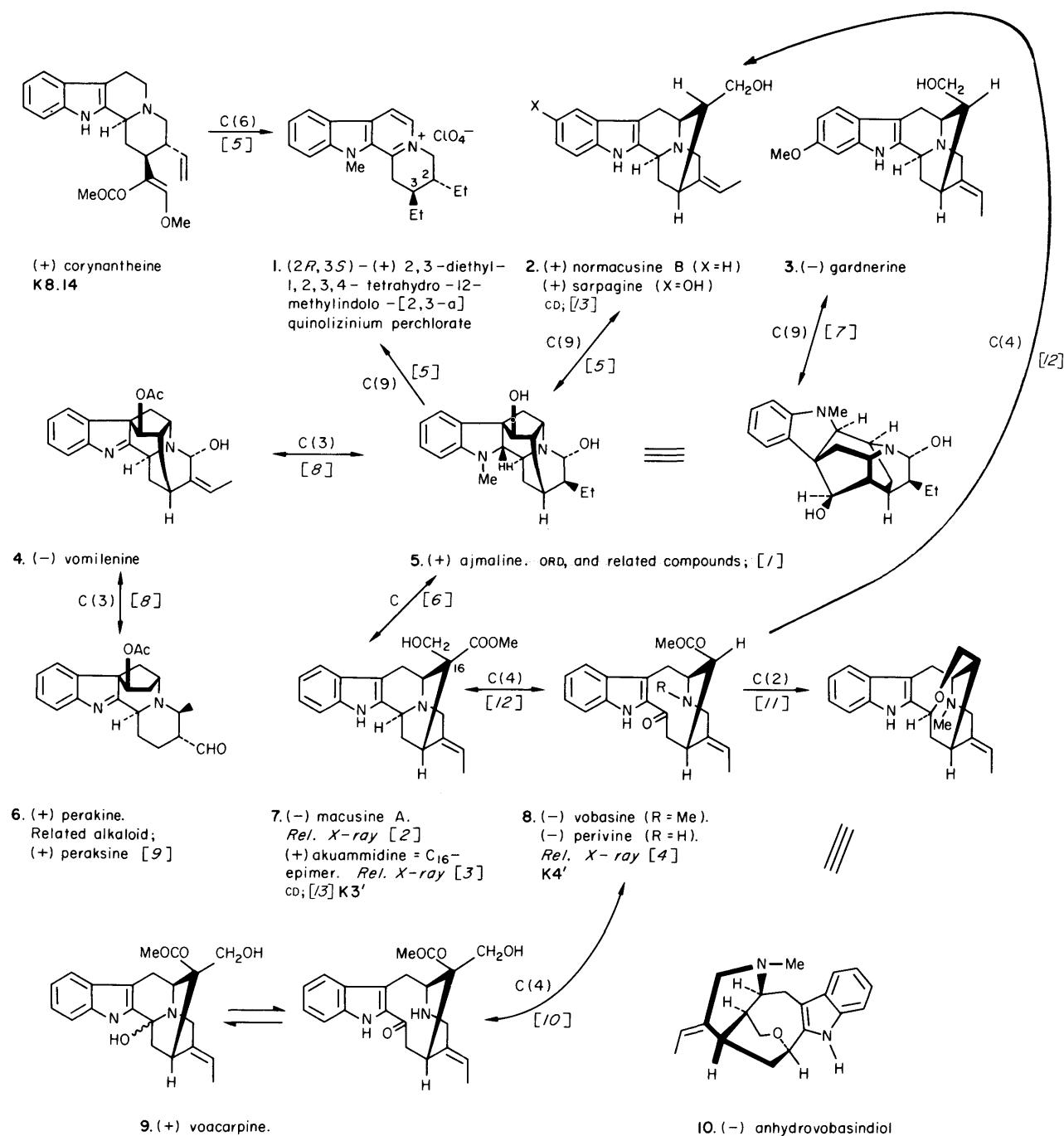
Oxindole group

There are 16 possible stereochemical types arising from the 4 asymmetric centres at C₃, C₇, C₁₉ and C₂₀ (cf. mitraphylline K9.3) although some of the isomers are sterically unfavourable [7]. As with the previous types of indole alkaloid, the C₁₅ configuration is assumed to be always as shown for mitraphylline.

Other correlations by rearrangement of yohimbane-type alkaloids to oxindole alkaloids in addition to those shown on p. K9 have been carried out.

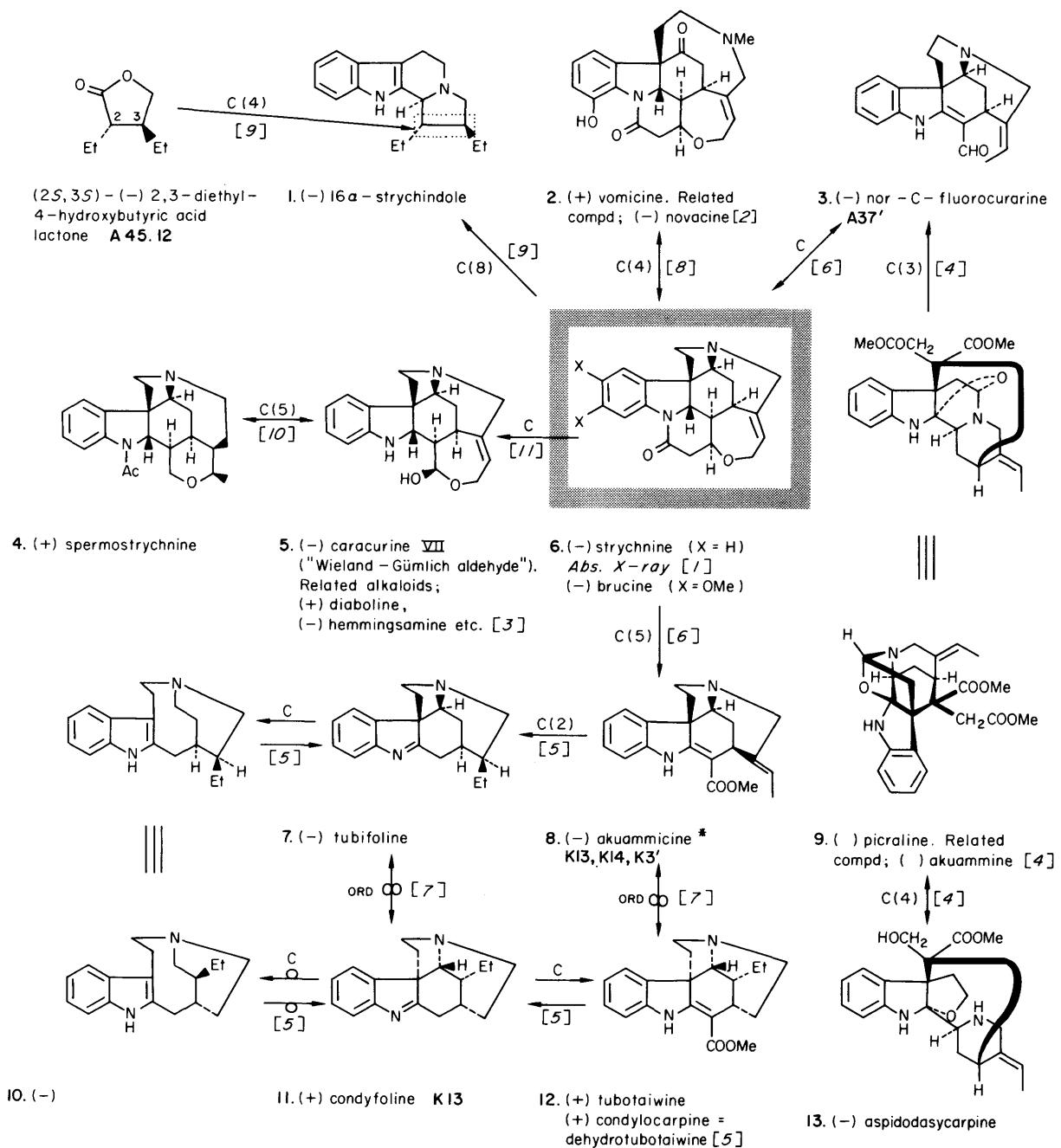
CD of oxindole alkaloids; [6].

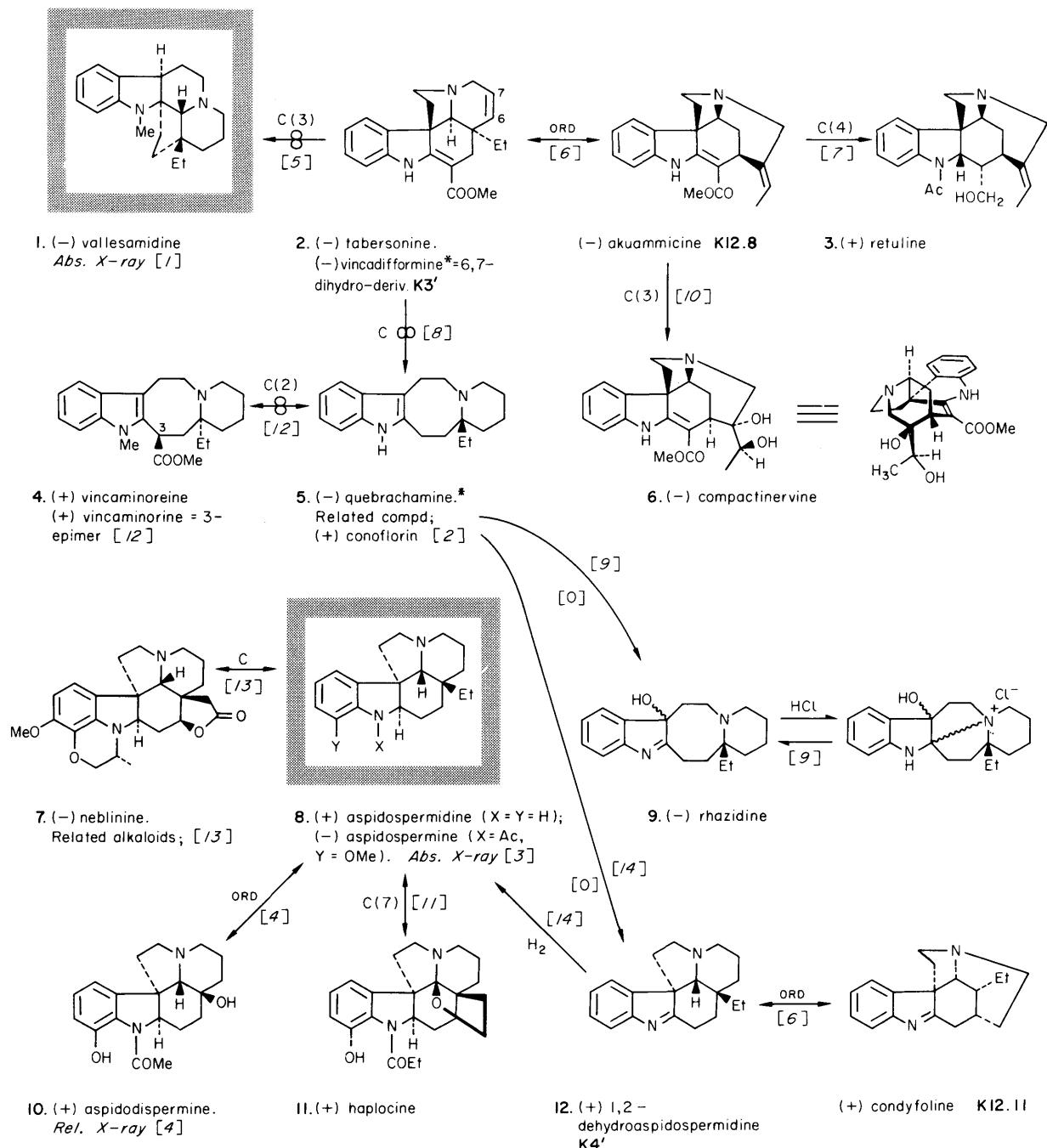
1. J. E. Saxton, *Quart. Rev.*, 1956, **10**, 108.
2. W. F. Trager, C. M. Lee, and A. H. Beckett, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, **23**, 365, 375.
3. L. Bartlett, N. J. Dastoor, J. Hrbek, W. Klyne, H. Schmid, and G. Snatzke, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, **54**, 1238.
4. M. Shamma and J. M. Richey, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1953, **85**, 2507.
5. C. Pascard-Billy, *Bull. Soc. chim. France*, 1968, 3289.
6. A. F. Beecham, N. K. Hart, S. R. Johns, and J. A. Lamberton, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 991 and references therein.
7. M. Shamma, R. J. Shine, I. Kompis, T. Sticzay, F. Morsingh, J. Poisson and J.-L. Poussot, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 1739; R. T. Brown and R. Platt, *Chem. Comm.*, 1976, 357.
8. N. Finch, W. I. Taylor, T. R. Emerson, W. Klyne, and R. J. Swan, *Tetrahedron*, 1966, **22**, 1327.



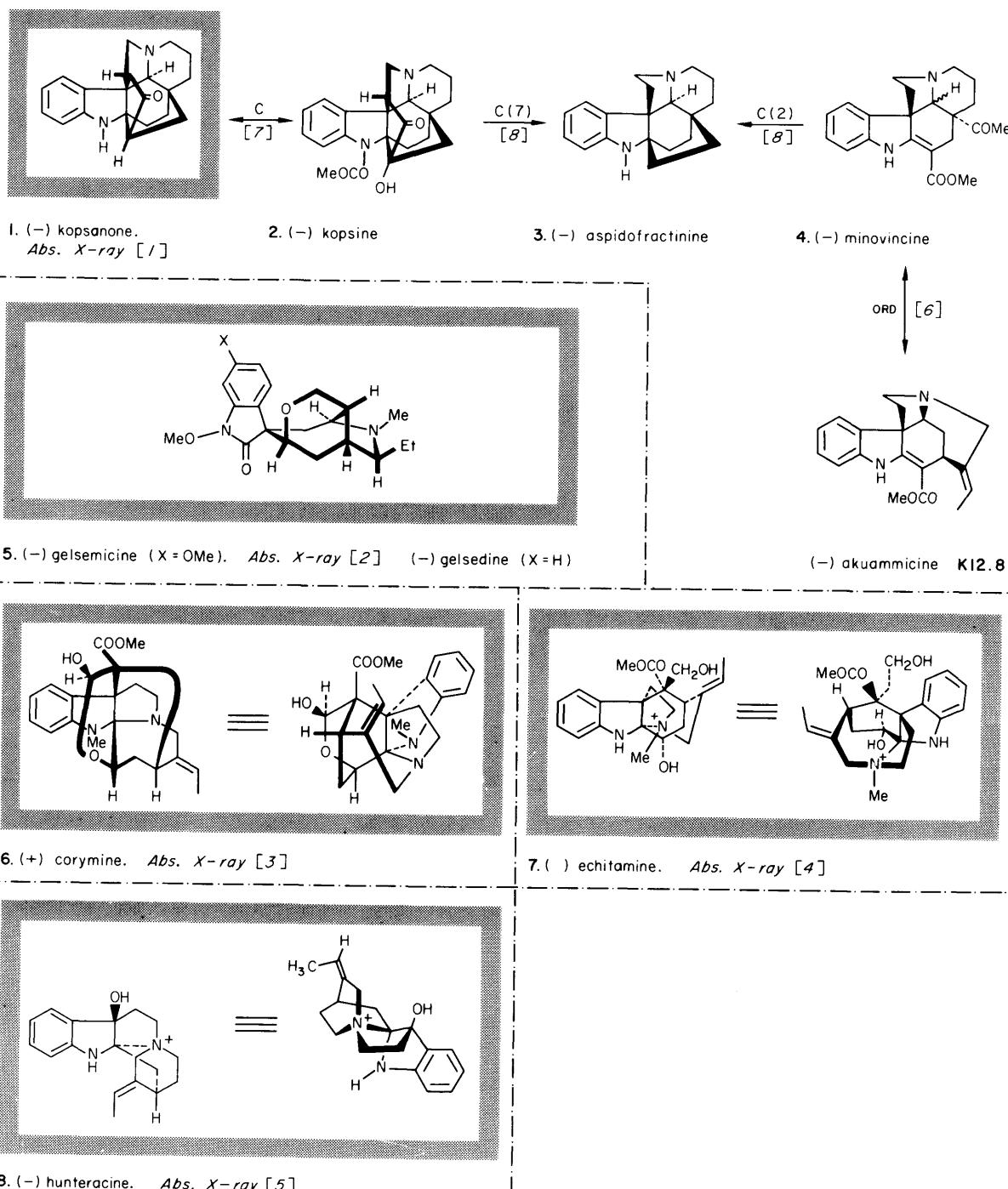
- M. Hanaoka, M. Hesse, and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1970, **53**, 1723.
- A. T. McPhail, J. M. Robertson, G. A. Sim, A. R. Battersby, H. F. Hodson, and D. A. Yeowell, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 223.
- S. Silvers and A. Tulinsky, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1962, 339.
- H. Jaggi and U. Renner, *Chimia (Switz.)*, 1964, **18**, 173.
- M. F. Bartlett, R. Sklar, W. I. Taylor, E. Schlittler, R. L. S. Amai, P. Beak, N. V. Bringi, and E. Wenkert, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, **84**, 622.
- A. R. Battersby and D. A. Yeowell, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 4419.
- S. Sakai, A. Kubo, T. Hamamoto, M. Wakabayashi, K. Takahashi, Y. Ohtani, and J. Haginawa, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 1489.
- W. I. Taylor, A. J. Frey, and A. Hofmann, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1962, **45**, 611.
- A. N. Kiang, S. K. Loh, M. Demanczyk, C. W. Gemenden, G. J. Papariello, and W. I. Taylor, *Tetrahedron*, 1966, **22**, 3293.
- J. C. Braekman, M. Kaisin, J. Pecher, and R. H. Martin, *Bull. Soc. chim. belges*, 1966, **75**, 465.
- J. J. Dugan, M. Hesse, U. Renner, and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1969, **52**, 701.
- M. Gorman and J. Sweeny, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 3105.
- K. Bláha, Z. Koblicová and J. Trojánek, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1974, **39**, 3168.

ORD/CD ; [7]

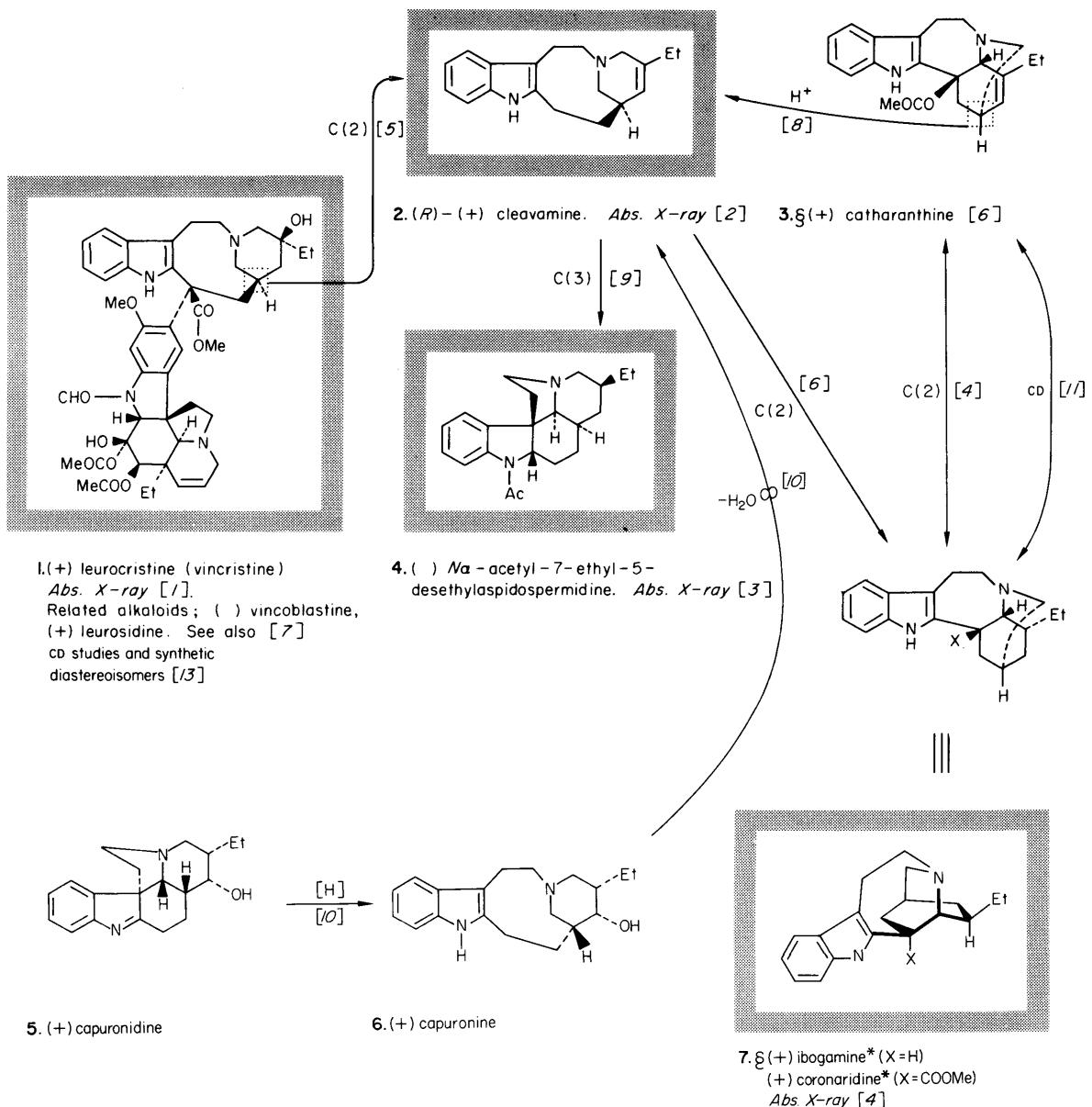




1. S. H. Brown, C. Djerassi, and P. G. Simpson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **90**, 2445.
 2. J. J. Dugan, M. Hesse, U. Renner, and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1967, **50**, 60.
 3. B. M. Craven and D. E. Zacharias, *Experientia*, 1968, **24**, 770.
 4. N. C. Ling and C. Djerassi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 3015.
 5. J. Lévy, P. Maupérin, M. D. de Maindreville, and J. Le Men, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 1003.
 6. W. Klyne, R. J. Swan, B. W. Bycroft, D. Schumann, and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1965, **48**, 443.
 7. E. Wenkert and R. Sklar, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1966, **31**, 2689.
 8. M. Plat, J. Le Men, M.-M. Janot, J. M. Wilson, H. Budzikiewicz, L. J. Durham, Y. Nakagawa, and C. Djerassi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1962, 271; M.-J. Hoizey, L. Olivier, J. Lévy, and J. Le Men, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 1011.
 9. S. Markey, K. Biemann, and B. Witkop, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 157.
 10. B. Gilbert, A. P. Duarte, Y. Nakagawa, J. A. Joule, S. E. Flores, J. A. Brissolese, J. Campello, E. P. Carrazzoni, R. J. Owellen, E. C. Blossey, K. S. Brown, and C. Djerassi, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 1141.
 11. M. P. Cava, K. Nomura, and S. K. Talapatra, *Tetrahedron*, 1964, **20**, 581.
 12. J. Mokry, I. Kompis, M. Shamma, and R. J. Shine, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1964, 1988.
 13. K. S. Brown and C. Djerassi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 2451.
 14. B. W. Bycroft, D. Schumann, M. B. Patel, and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1964, **47**, 1147.



- B. M. Craven, B. Gilbert, and L. A. P. Leme, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 955.
- M. Przybylska, *Acta Cryst.*, 1962, **15**, 301; M. Przybylska and L. Marion, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1961, **39**, 2124.
- C. W. L. Bevan, M. B. Patel, A. H. Rees, D. R. Harris, M. L. Marshak, and H. H. Mills, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1965, 603.
- H. Manohar and S. Ramaseshan, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1961, 814.
- R. H. Burnell, A. Chapelle, M. F. Khalil, and P. H. Bird, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 772.
- W. Klyne, R. J. Swan, B. W. Bycroft, D. Schumann, and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1965, **48**, 443.
- J. M. F. Filho, B. Gilbert, M. Kitagawa, L. A. P. Leme, and L. J. Durham, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 1260.
- A. Guggisberg, A. A. Gorman, B. W. Bycroft, and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1969, **52**, 76.

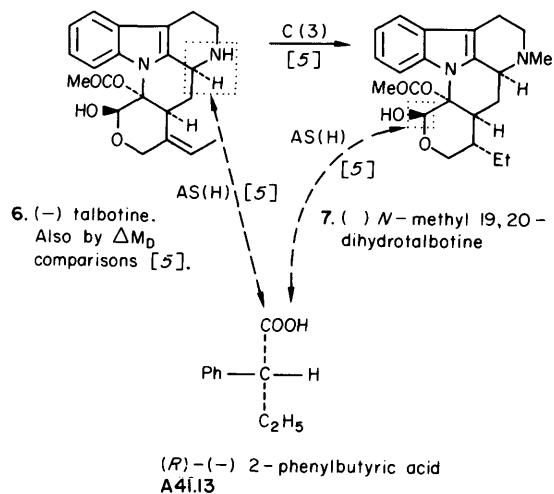
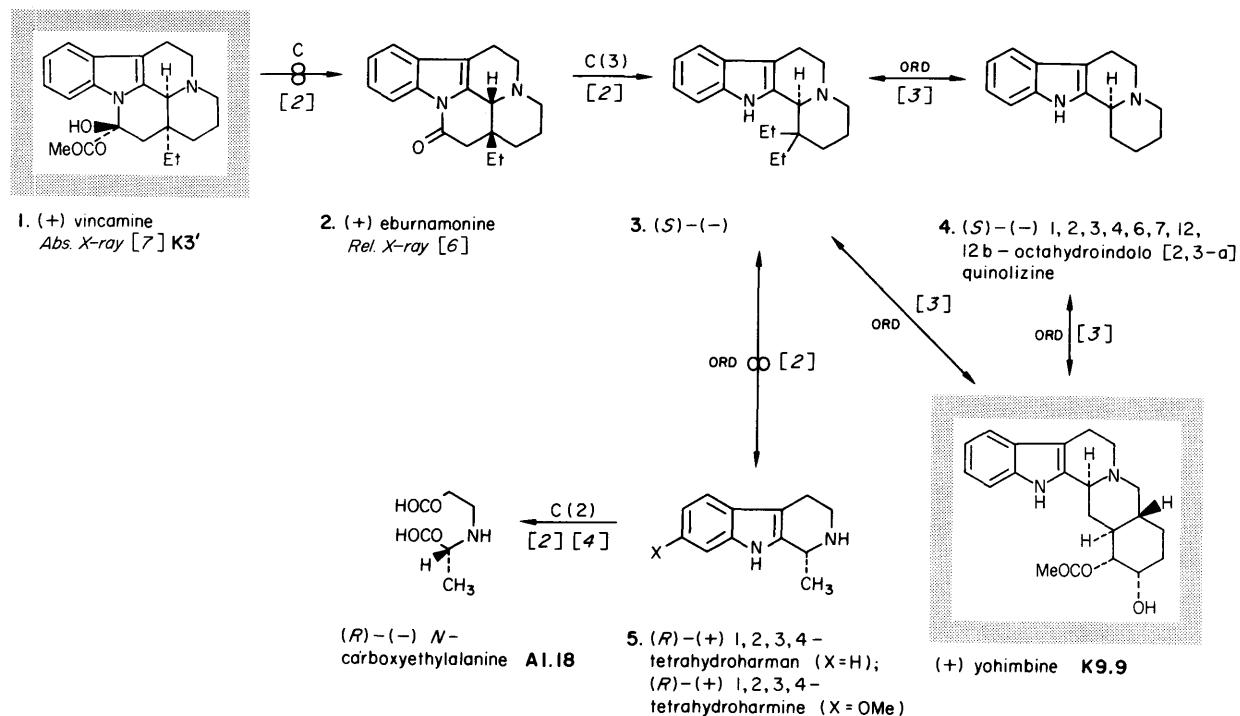


Other dimeric indole alkaloids. Some of these have been identified only by mass spectrometry and their absolute configurations are at present therefore unknown; others have been identified by fission followed by correlation of the constituent halves with other known indole alkaloids [5].

Iboga group. It is now clear [4] [12] that naturally occurring iboga alkaloids belong to both enantiomeric series. This fact resolves earlier contradictions in the literature (see for example [11]).

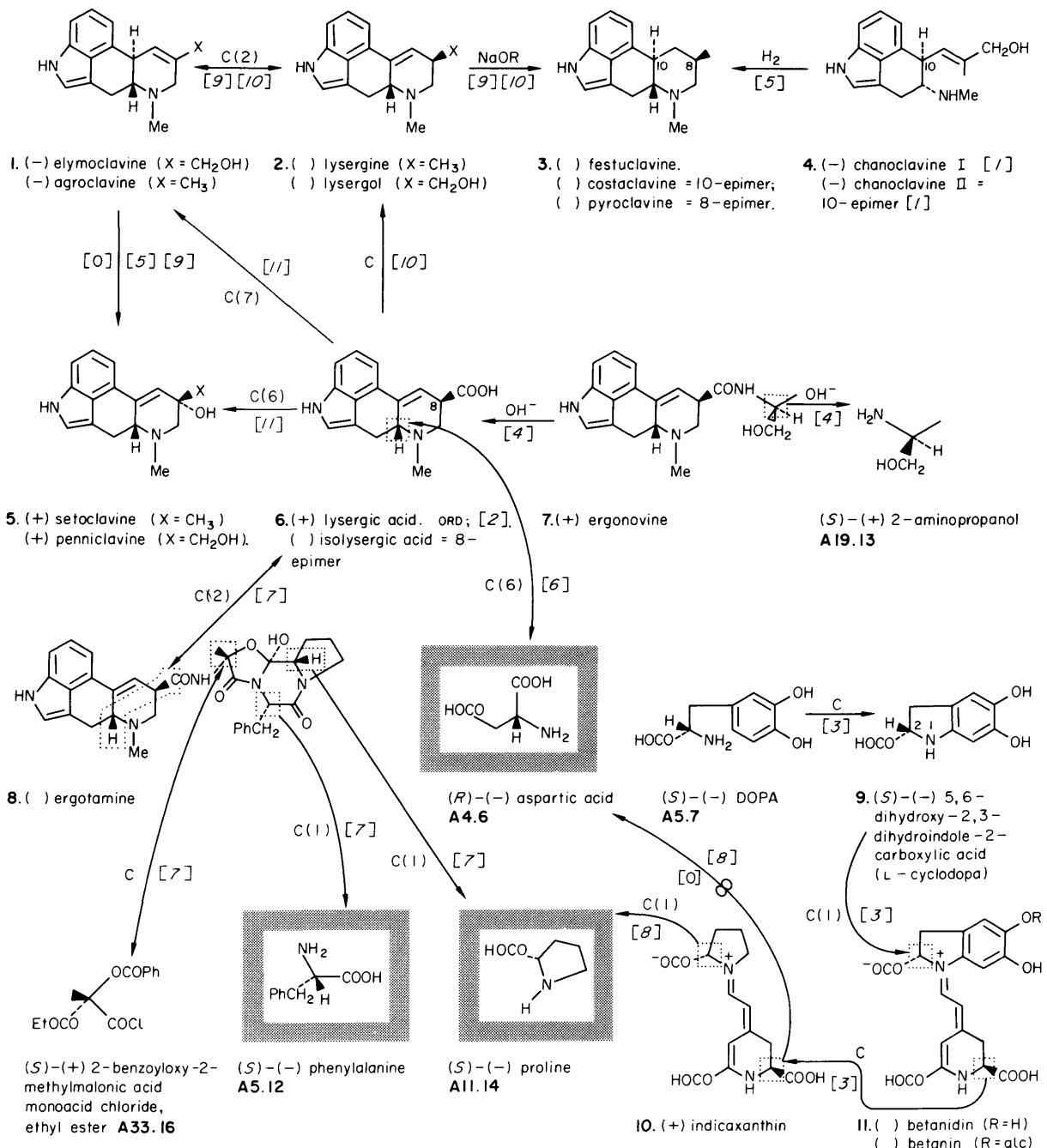
1. J. W. Moncrief and W. N. Lipscomb, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, **87**, 4963.
2. N. Camerman and J. Trotter, *Acta Cryst.*, 1964, **17**, 384.
3. A. Camerman, N. Camerman, and J. Trotter, *Acta Cryst.*, 1965, **19**, 314.
4. J. P. Kutney, K. Fuji, A. M. Treasurywala, J. Fayos, J. Clardy, A. I. Scott and C. C. Wei, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1973, **95**, 5407.
5. A. A. Gorman, N. J. Dastoor, M. Hesse, W. von Philipsborn, U. Renner, and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1969, **52**, 33.
6. J. P. Kutney, R. T. Brown, and E. Piers, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1966, **44**, 637.
7. N. Neuss, M. Gorman, N. J. Cone, and L. L. Huckstep, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 783.
8. J. P. Kutney, J. Trotter, T. Tabata, A. Kerigan, and N. Camerman, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1963, 648.
9. J. P. Kutney, E. Piers, and R. T. Brown, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 1700.
10. I. Chardon-Loriaux and H-P. Husson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1975, 1845.
11. K. Bláha, Z. Koblivová and J. Trojánek, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1972, 2763.
12. J. P. Kutney, personal communication.
13. J. P. Kutney, D. E. Gregonis, R. Imhof, I. Itoh, E. Jahngen, A. I. Scott and W. K. Chan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1975, **97**, 5013.

Other eburnamine alkaloids and their ORD; [1]

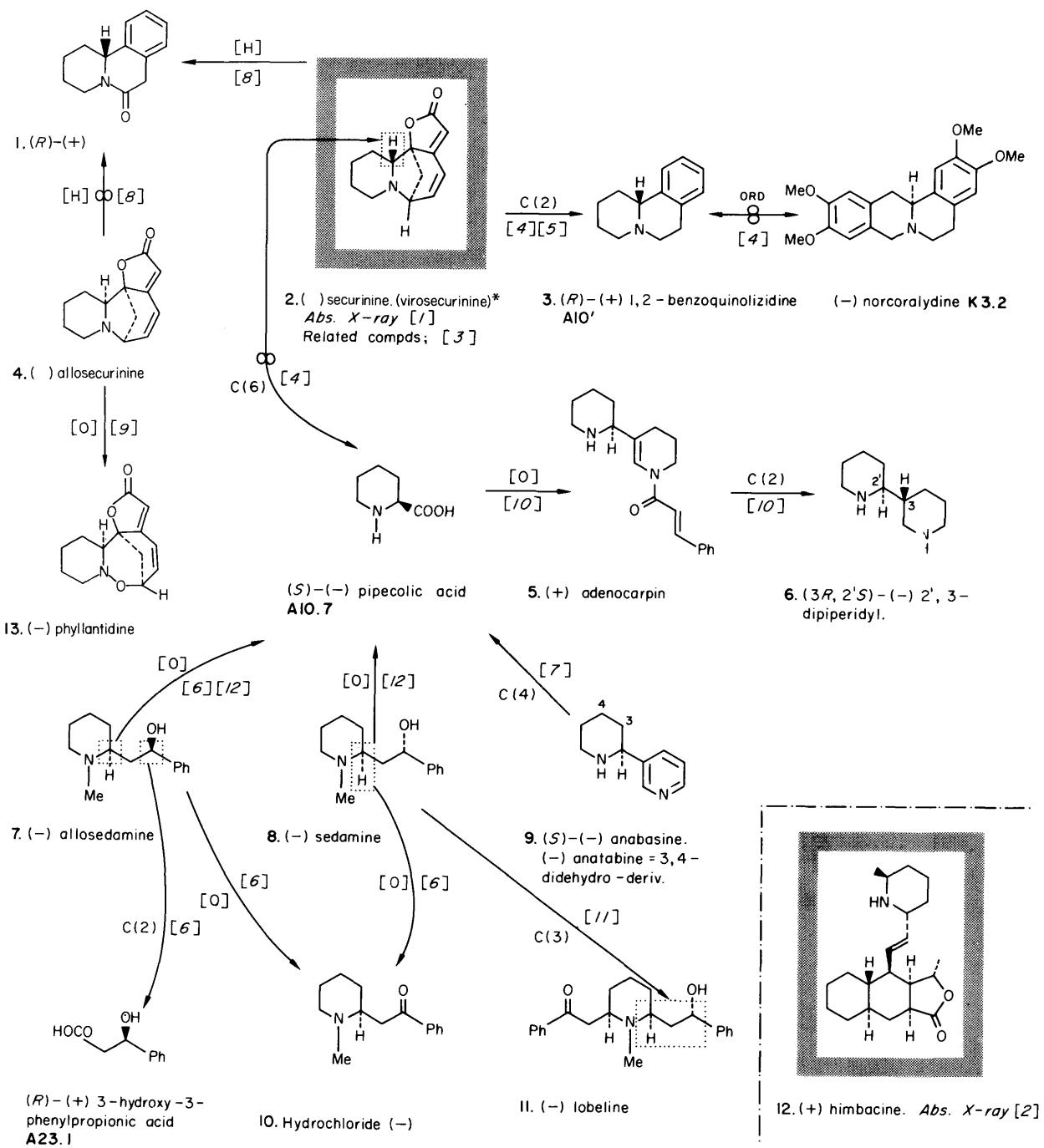


1. K. Bláha, K. Kavková, Z. Koblicová, and J. Trojánek, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 33, 3833.
2. J. Trojánek, Z. Koblicová, and K. Bláha, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1965, 1261.
3. J. Pospíšek, Z. Koblicová, J. Trojánek, and K. Bláha, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1969, 25.
4. Z. Koblicová and J. Trojánek, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1966, 1342.
5. M. Pinar, M. Hanaoka, M. Hesse, and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, 54, 15.
6. A. C. Villa, A. G. Manfredotti, C. Guastini, D. Chiari and D. Viterbo, *Cryst. Struct. Comm.*, 1973, 2, 599.
7. H. P. Weber and T. J. Petcher, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1973, 2001.

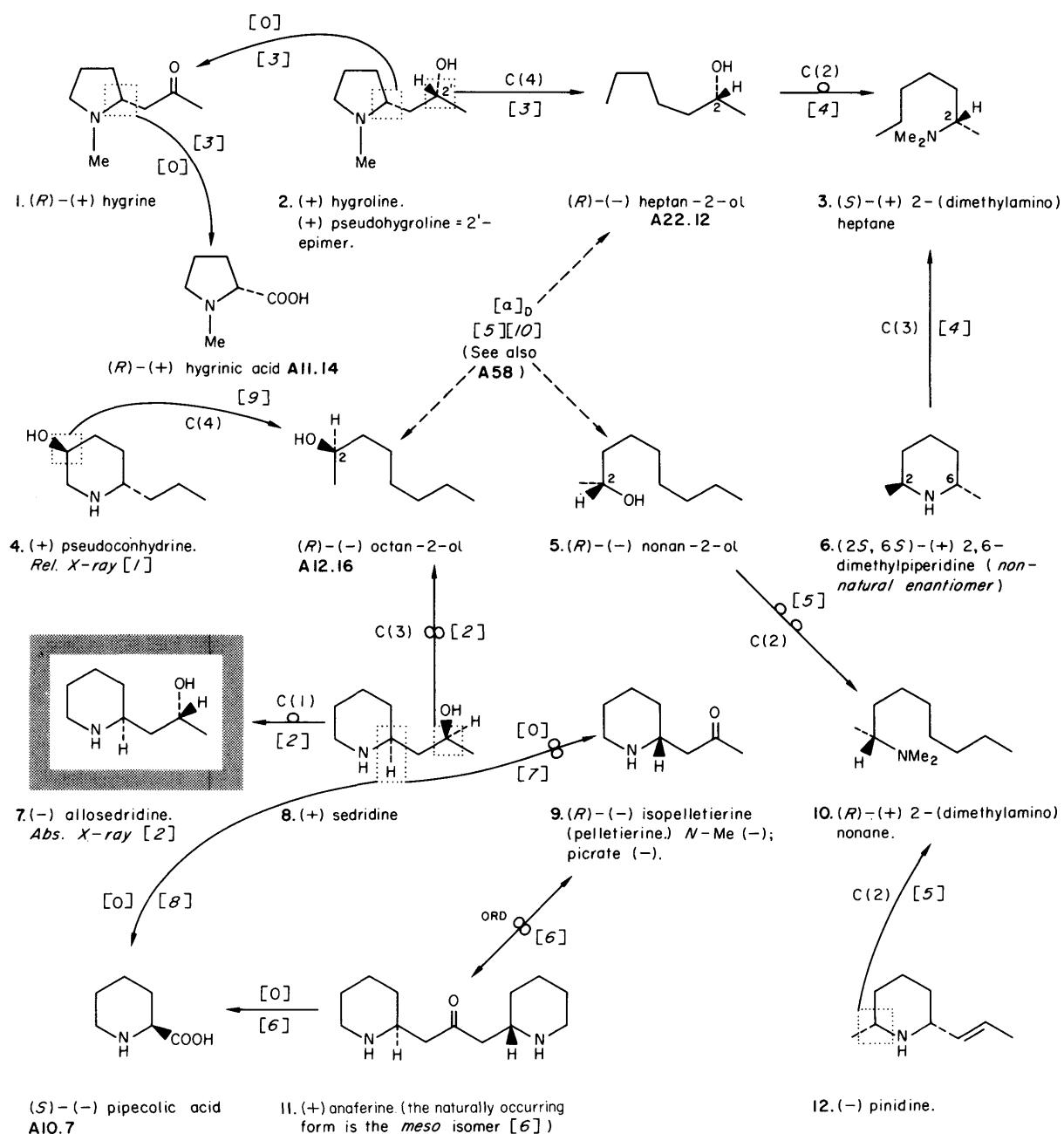
For further ergot alkaloids, see [10]



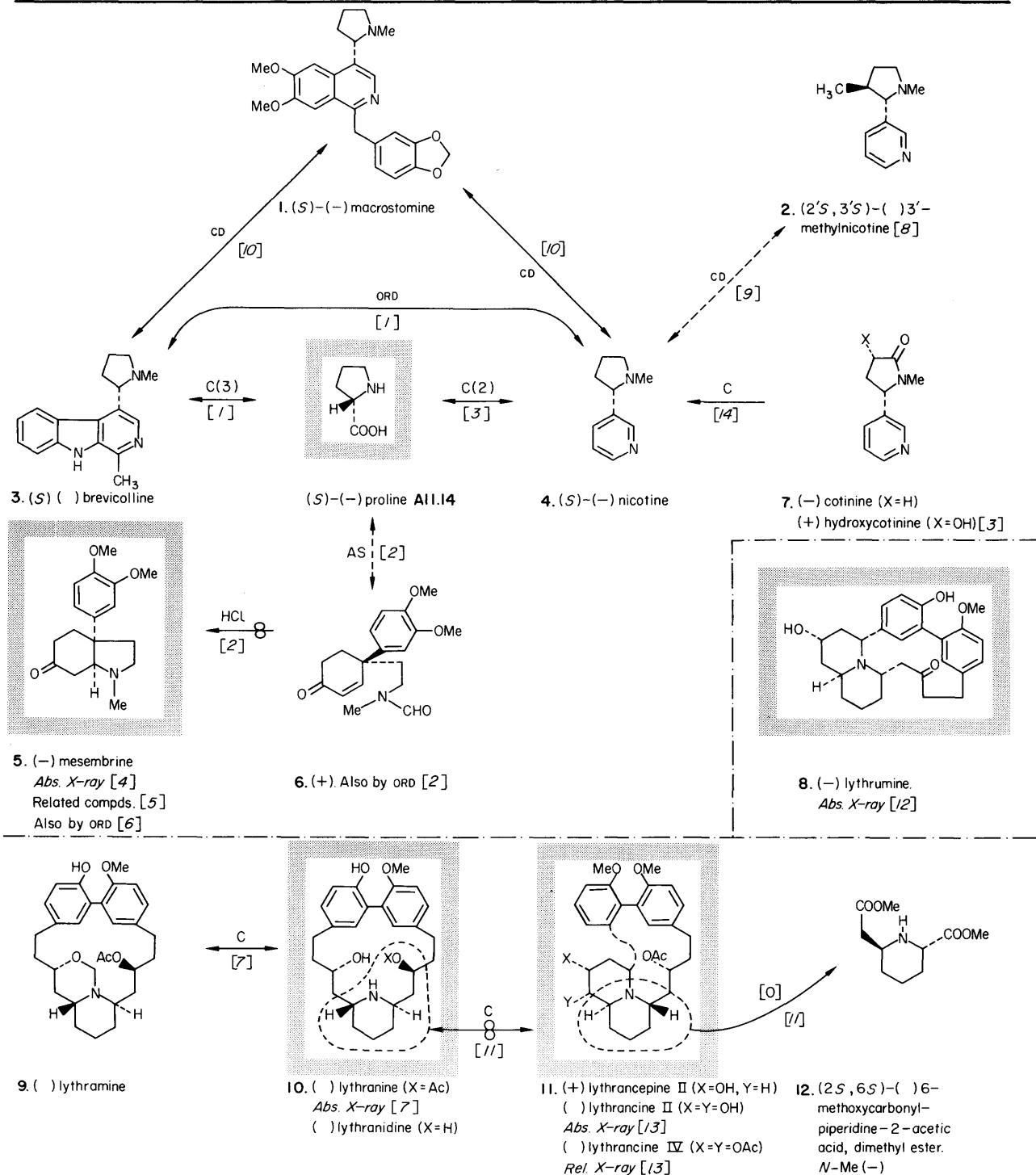
- W. Acklin, T. Fehr, and D. Arigoni, *Chem. Comm.*, 1966, 799.
- H. G. Leeman and S. Fabbri, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1959, 42, 2696.
- H. Wyler, M. E. Wilcox, and A. S. Dreiding, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1965, 48, 361, 1134.
- W. A. Jacobs and L. C. Craig, *Science*, 1935, 82, 16.
- A. Hofmann, R. Brunner, H. Kobel, and A. Brack, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1957, 40, 1358.
- P. A. Stadler and A. Hofmann, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1962, 45, 2005.
- A. Hofmann, H. Ott, R. Griot, P. A. Stadler, and A. J. Frey, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1963, 46, 2306, and references therein.
- M. Piattelli, L. Minale, and G. Prota, *Tetrahedron*, 1964, 20, 2325.
- S. Yamatodani and M. Abe, *Bull. Agr. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1955, 19, 94, and references therein.
- A. Stoll and A. Hofmann, *The Alkaloids*, 1965, 8, 726.
- N. J. Bach and E. C. Kornfeld, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1974, 3225.



1. S. Imado, M. Shiro, and Z. Horii, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1964, 1691.
2. J. Fridrichsons and A. McL. Mathieson, *Acta Cryst.*, 1962, **15**, 119.
3. Z. Horii, M. Yamauchi, M. Ikeda, and T. Momose, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1970, **18**, 2009, and references therein.
4. Z. Horii, M. Ikeda, Y. Yamawaki, Y. Tamura, S. Saito, and K. Kodera, *Tetrahedron*, 1963, **19**, 2021.
5. J. C. Craig, R. P. K. Chan, and S. K. Roy, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, **23**, 3573.
6. C. Schöpf, G. Dummer, and W. Wüst, *Annalen*, 1959, **626**, 134.
7. R. Lukes, A. A. Arojan, J. Kovár, and K. Bláha, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1962, **27**, 751.
8. T. Nakano, T. H. Yang and S. Terao, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1963, **28**, 2619.
9. Z. Horii, T. Imanishi, M. Yamauchi, M. Hanaoka, J. Parelo and S. Munavalli, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1972, 1877.
10. C. Schöpf, F. Braun, H. Koop, and G. Werner, *Annalen*, 1962, **658**, 156.
11. C. Schöpf and E. Müller, *Annalen*, 1965, **687**, 241.
12. H. C. Beyerman, J. Eenshuistra, and W. Eveleens, *Rec. Trav. chim.*, 1957, **76**, 415.



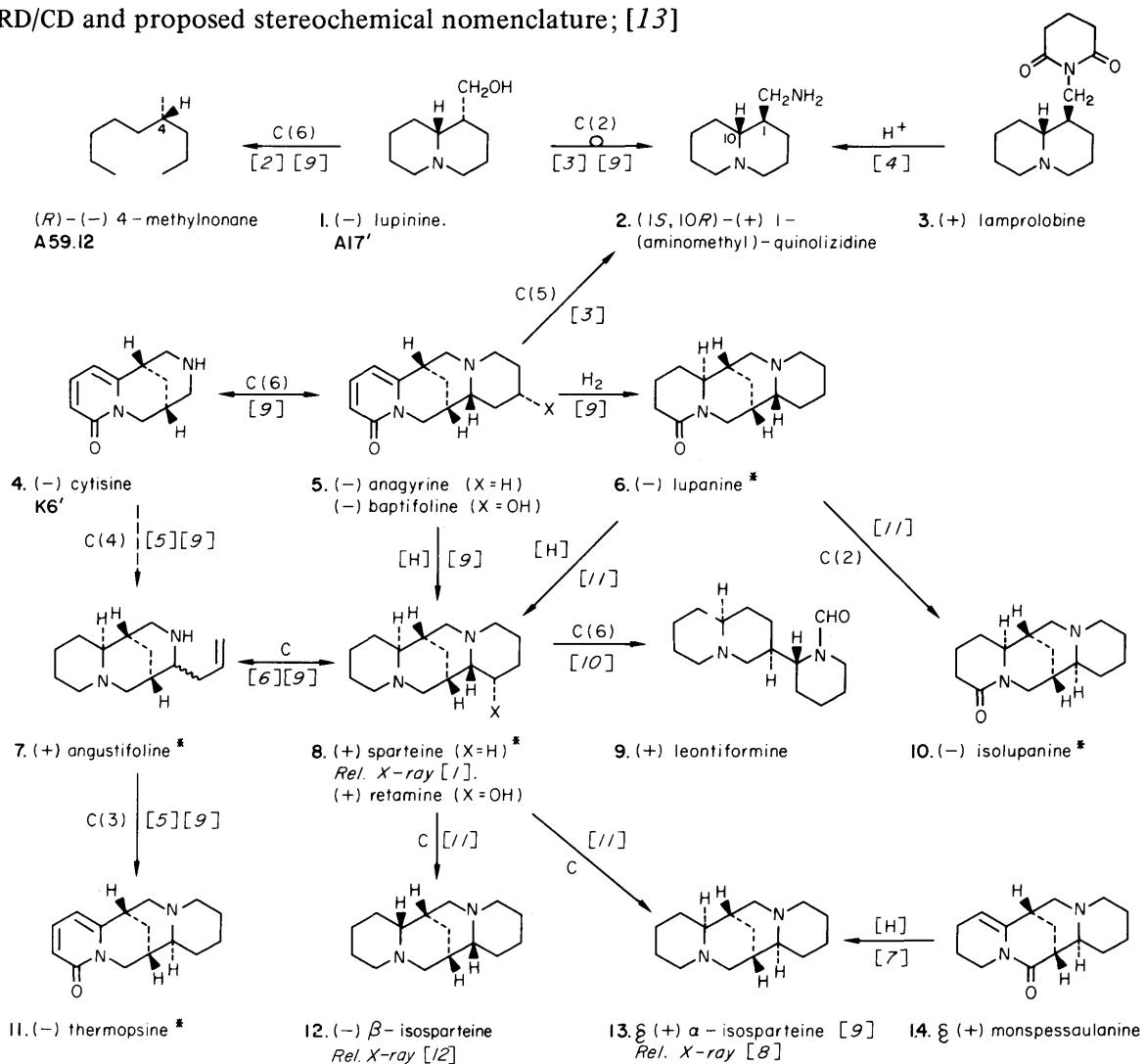
- H. S. Yanai and W. N. Lipscomb, *Tetrahedron*, 1959, **6**, 103.
- D. Butruille, G. Fodor, C. S. Huber, and F. Letourneau, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, **27**, 2055.
- R. Lukes, J. Kovář, J. Kloubek, and K. Bláha, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1960, **25**, 483, and references therein.
- R. K. Hill and J. W. Morgan, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1966, **31**, 3451.
- R. K. Hill, T. H. Chan, and J. A. Joule, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 147.
- M. M. El-Olemy and A. E. Schwarting, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1969, **34**, 1352.
- H. C. Beyerman and L. Maat, *Rec. Trav. chim.*, 1963, **82**, 1033.
- H. C. Beyerman, L. Maat, A. Van Veen, A. Zweistra, and A. von Phillipsborn, *Rec. Trav. chim.*, 1965, **84**, 1367.
- R. K. Hill, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 1611.
- J. A. Mills and W. Klyne, *Progr. Stereochem.*, 1954, **1**, 177.



- K. Bláha, Z. Koblicová, J. Pospisek, and J. Trojánek, *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1971, **36**, 3448.
- S. Yamada and G. Otani, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 1133.
- E. Dagne and N. Castagnoli, *J. Medicin. Pharmaceut. Chem.*, 1972, **15**, 356.
- P. Coggon, D. S. Farrier, P. W. Jeffs, and A. T. McPhail, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 1267.
- P. W. Jeffs, G. Ahmann, H. F. Campbell, D. S. Farrier, G. Ganguli, and R. C. Hawks, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, **35**, 3512.
- P. W. Jeffs, R. L. Hawks, and D. S. Farrier, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 3831.
- E. Fujita and K. Fuji, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 1651.
- M. Cushman and N. Castagnoli, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1972, **37**, 1268.
- M. L. Reuppel and H. Rapoport, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 5528.
- V. A. Mnatsakyan, V. Preininger, V. Simanek, A. Klasek, L. Dolejs and F. Santavy, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1974, 851.
- E. Fujita and Y. Saeki, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1973, 297.
- H. Wright, J. Clardy and J. P. Ferris, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1973, **95**, 6467.
- M. J. Barrow, P. D. Cradwick and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1974, 1812.
- H. McKennis, L. B. Turnbull, E. R. Bowman and E. Tamaki, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1963, **28**, 383.

For a tabulation of others not shown here, see [9]

ORD/CD and proposed stereochemical nomenclature; [13]



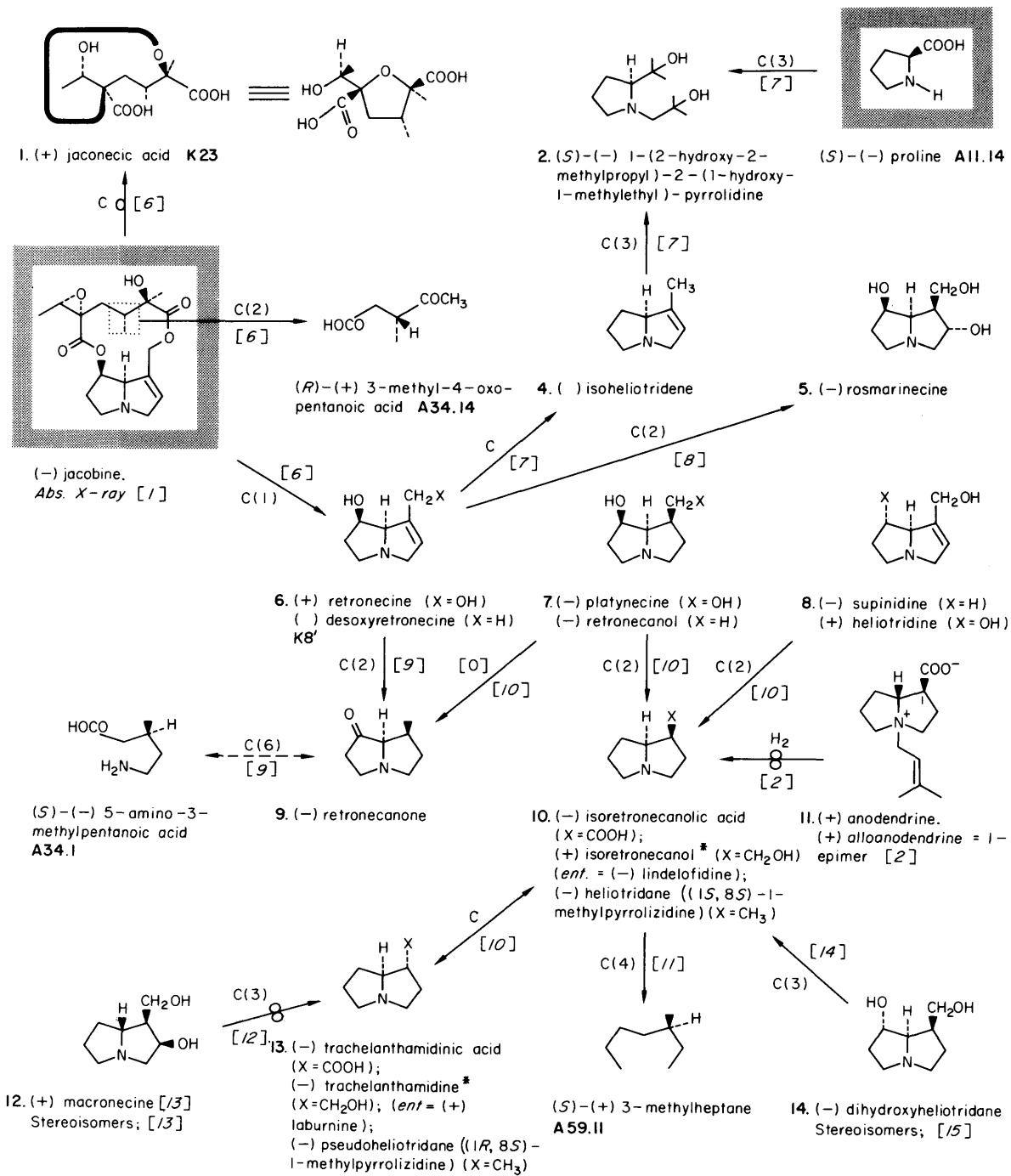
1. S. N. Srivastava and M. Przybylska, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 2697.
2. R. C. Cookson, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1953, 337.
3. S. Okuda, K. Tsuda, and H. Kataoka, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1961, 1115.
4. N. K. Hart, S. R. Johns, and J. A. Lamberton, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 302.
5. F. Bohlmann, E. Winterfeldt, H. Overwien, and H. Pagel, *Chem. Ber.*, 1962, **95**, 944.
6. L. Marion, M. Wiewiorowski, and M. D. Bratek, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1960, no. **19**, 1.
7. E. P. White, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 4613.
8. M. Przybylska and W. H. Barnes, *Acta Cryst.*, 1963, **6**, 377.
9. S. Okuda, H. Kataoka, and K. Tsuda, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1965, **13**, 487, 491, and references therein.
10. N. M. Mollov and I. C. Ivanov, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 3805.
11. L. Marion and N. J. Leonard, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1951, **29**, 355, and references therein.
12. L. S. Childers, K. Folting, L. L. Merritt and W. E. Streib, *Acta Cryst.*, 1975, **B31**, 924.
13. W. Klyne, P. M. Scopes, R. N. Thomas, J. Skolik, J. Gawroński and M. Wiewiorowski, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1974, 2565.

6. S. Masamune, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, **82**, 5253, and references therein.
7. R. Adams and D. Fles, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, **81**, 5803.
8. L. J. Dry, M. J. Kockemoer, and F. L. Warren, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, 59.
9. R. Adams and N. J. Leonard, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1944, **66**, 257.
10. N. J. Leonard in *The Alkaloids*, 1950, **1**, 107; 1960, **6**, 35.
11. F. L. Warren and M. E. von Klemperer, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 4574.
12. A. V. Danilova and L. M. Utkin, *Z. Obshch. Khim.*, 1960, **30**, 345.
13. A. J. Aasen and C. C. J. Culvenor, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 34.
14. G. P. Menshikov and A. D. Kuzovkov, *Zh. obshch. Khim.*, 1949, **19**, 1702.
15. A. J. Aasen, C. C. J. Culvenor, and L. W. Smith, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1969, **34**, 4137.

Pyrrolizidine alkaloids

These are usually mono- or diesters of a pyrrolizidine component (the necine) with a variety of carboxylic acids (the necic acids), some of which are achiral. The chiral necic acids appear on pp. K23-K24.

Reviews of necine stereochemistry; [3][4]. ORD/CD and tabulations of pyrrolizidine alkaloids; [5]



1. J. Fridrichsons, A. McL. Mathieson, and D. J. Sutor, *Acta Cryst.*, 1963, **16**, 1075.

2. K. Sasaki and Y. Hirata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 4065.

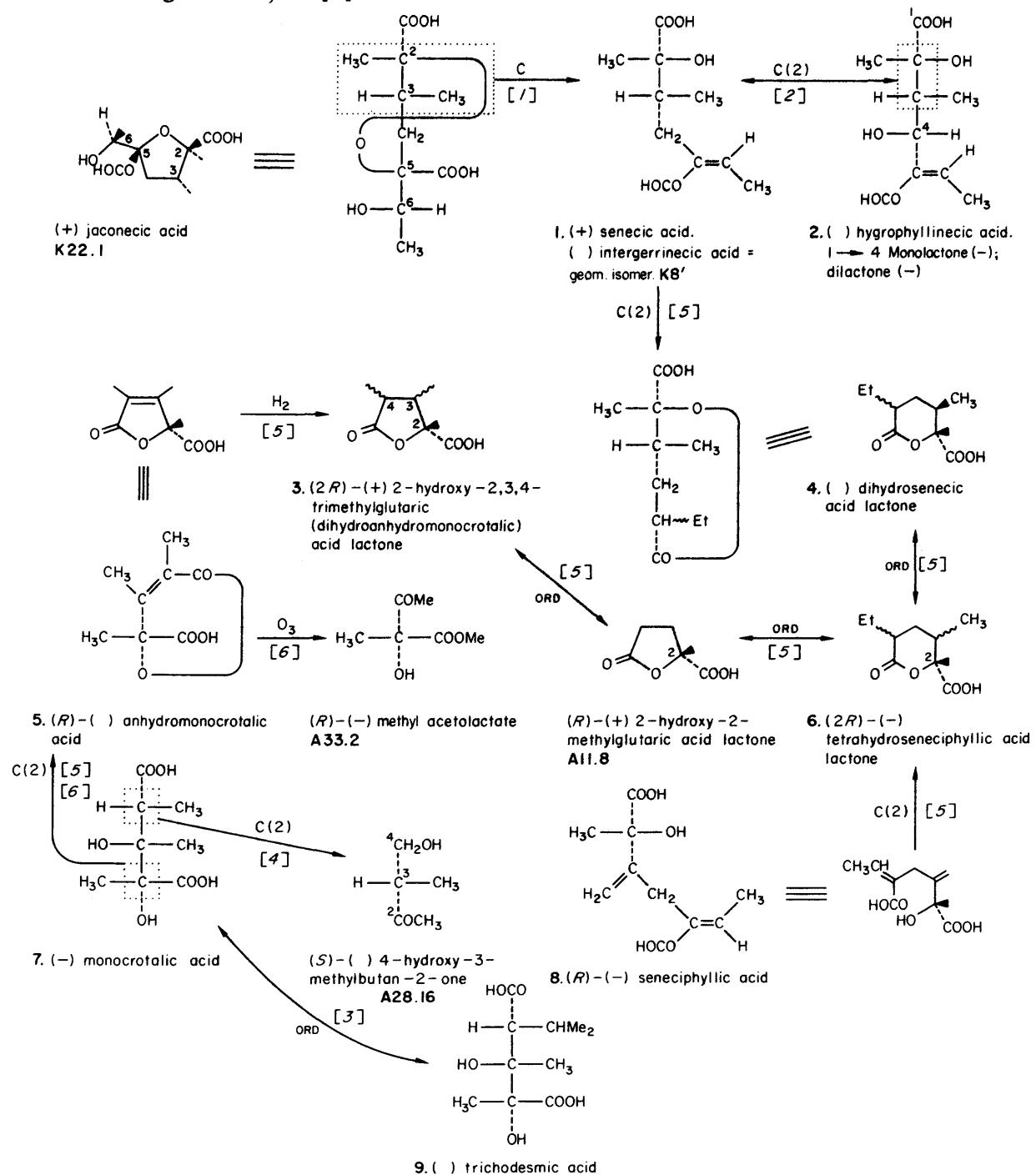
3. N. K. Kochetov and A. M. Likhoshsterstov, *Adv. Heterocyclic Chem.*, 1965, **5**, 315.

4. L. B. Bull, C. C. J. Culvenor, and A. T. Dick, *The Pyrrolizidine Alkaloids*, North Holland Publishing Co., 1968.

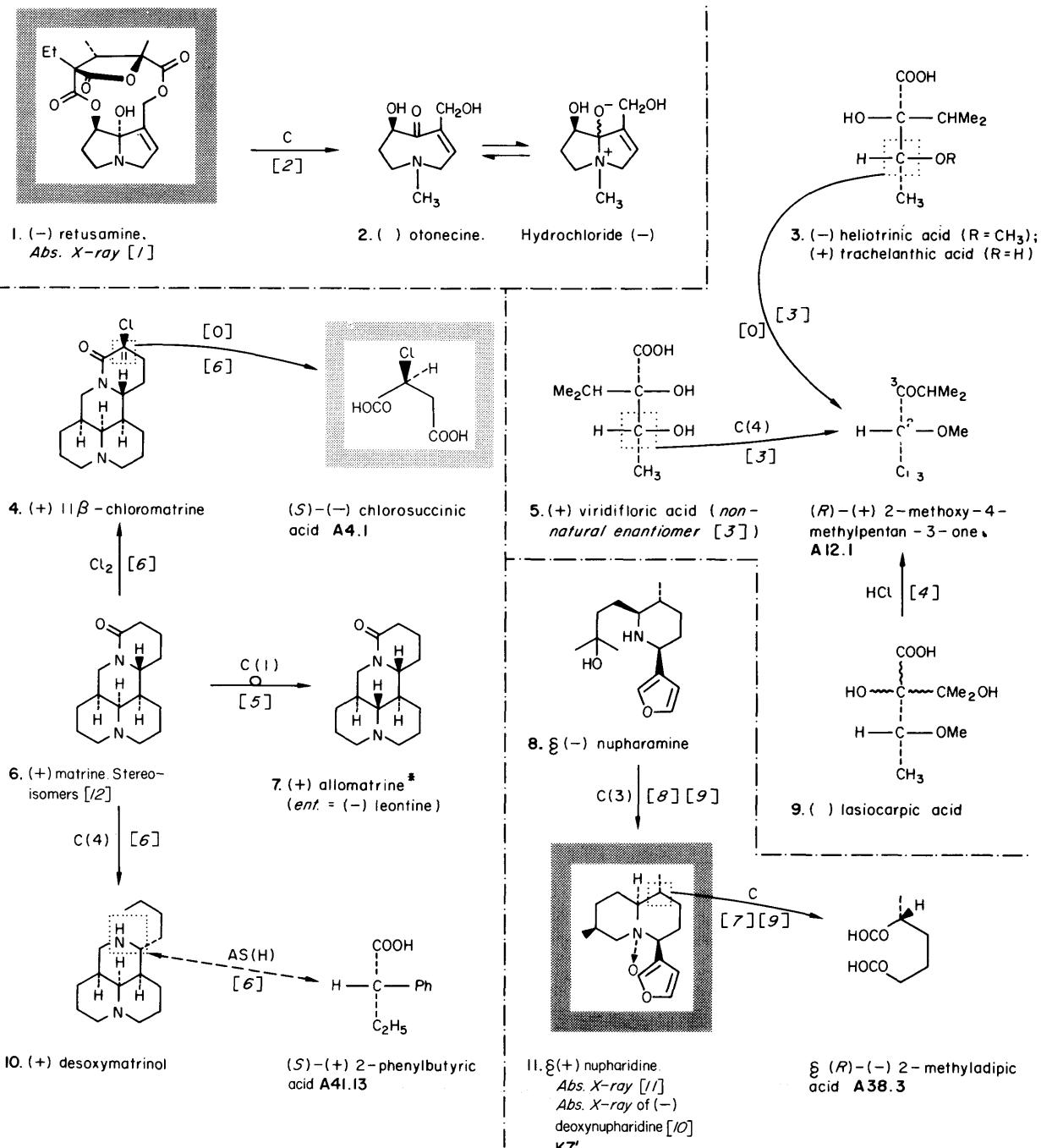
5. C. C. J. Culvenor, D. H. G. Crout, W. Klyne, W. P. Mose, J. D. Renwick, and P. M. Scopes, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 3653.

References continued on page 158

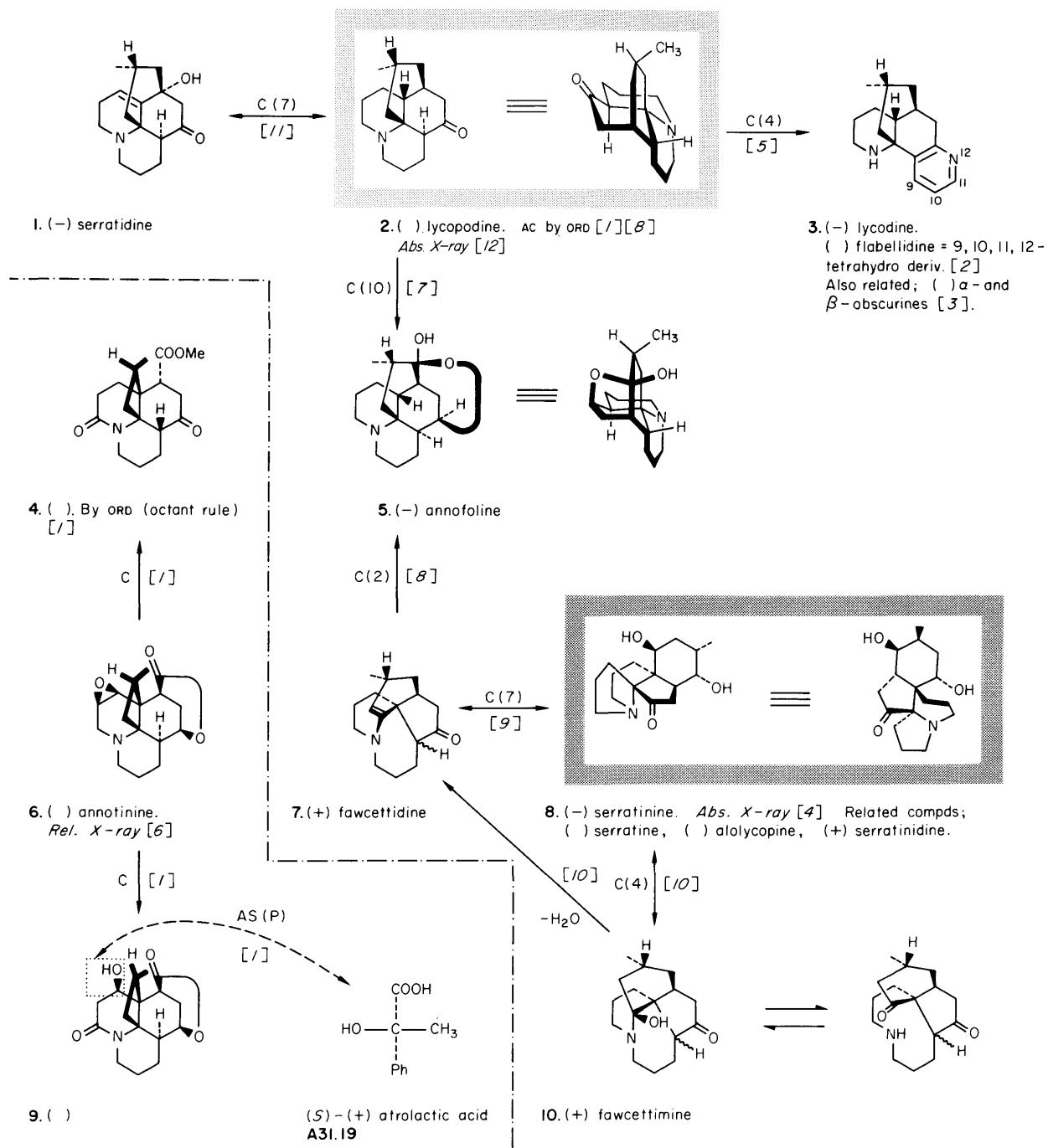
For others not given here, see [3]



- C. C. J. Culvenor, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1964, 17, 233.
- F. D. Schlosser and F. L. Warren, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 5707.
- C. C. J. Culvenor, D. H. G. Crout, W. Klyne, W. P. Mose, J. D. Renwick, and P. M. Scopes, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 3653.
- D. J. Robins and D. H. G. Crout, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 1386.
- O. Cervinka, L. Hub, A. Klásek and F. Santavý, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 261.
- D. J. Robins and D. H. G. Crout, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1970, 1334.

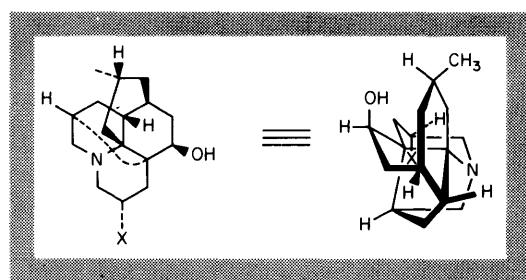


1. J. A. Wunderlich, *Acta Cryst.*, 1967, **23**, 846.
2. C. C. J. Culvenor, G. M. O'Donovan, and L. W. Smith, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1967, **20**, 801.
3. N. K. Kochetov, A. M. Likhoshverstov, and V. N. Kulakov, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, **25**, 2313.
4. H. C. Crowley and C. C. J. Culvenor, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1960, **13**, 269.
5. E. Ochiai, S. Okuda, and H. Minato, *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan*, 1952, **72**, 781.
6. S. Okuda, M. Yoshimoto, K. Tsuda, and N. Utzugi, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1966, **14**, 314.
7. M. Kotake, I. Kawasaki, T. Okamoto, S. Matsutani, S. Kusumoto, and T. Kaneko, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1962, **35**, 1335; M. Kotake, S. Kusumoto, and T. Ohara, *Annalen*, 1957, **606**, 148.
8. I. Kawasaki, S. Matsutani, and T. Kaneko, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1963, **36**, 1414.
9. D. C. Aldridge, J. J. Armstrong, R. N. Speake, and W. B. Turner, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1967, 1667.
10. K. Oda and H. Koyama, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 1450.
11. J. Ohrt, R. Parthasarathy, R. T. LaLonde and C. F. Wong, *J. Cryst. Mol. Struct.*, 1973, **3**, 3.
12. A. Ueno, K. Morinaga, S. Fukushima, Y. Itaka, Y. Koiso and S. Okuda, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1975, **23**, 2560.

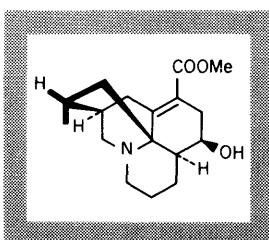


- K. Wiesner, J. E. Francis, J. A. Findlay, and Z. Valenta, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1961, 187.
- S. N. Alam, K. A. H. Adams, and D. B. MacLean, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1964, **42**, 2456.
- W. A. Ayer and G. G. Iverach, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1960, **38**, 1823.
- K. Nishio, T. Fujiwara, K. Tomita, H. Ishii, Y. Inubushi, and T. Harayama, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 861.
- F. A. L. Anet and M. V. Rao, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1960, no. **20**, 9.
- M. Przybylska and F. R. Ahmed, *Acta Cryst.*, 1958, **11**, 718.
- W. A. Ayer, D. A. Law, and K. Piers, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 2959.
- R. H. Burnell and D. R. Taylor, *Tetrahedron*, 1961, **15**, 173.
- H. Ishii, B. Yasui, T. Harayama, and Y. Inubushi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 6215.
- Y. Inubushi, H. Ishii, T. Harayama, and R. H. Burnell, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 1069.
- Y. Inubushi, T. Harayama, M. A. Katsu, and H. Ishii, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1138.
- M. Ul Haque and D. Rogers, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1975, 93.

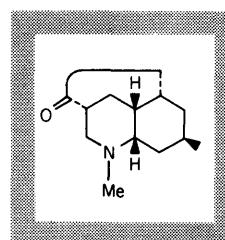
Lycopodium alkaloids (contd.); daphniphyllum alkaloids; calycanthine group.



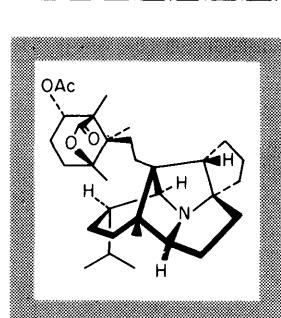
1. (-)-alopecurine ($X = OCOPh$). *Abs. X-ray* [1]
(-)-lycopecurine ($X = H$). *Abs. X-ray* [2]



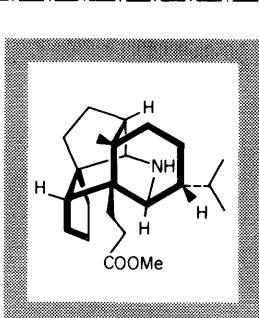
2. (+)-annopodine.
Abs. X-ray [3]



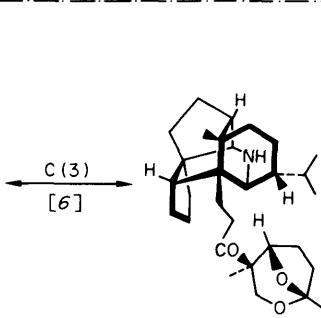
3. (+)-luciduline.
Abs. X-ray [4]



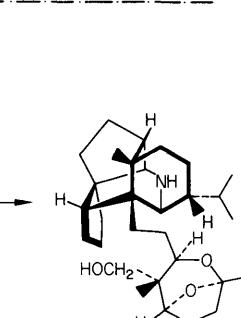
4. (+)-daphmacrine.
Abs. X-ray [5]



5. (-)-methyl homosecodaphniphyllate.
Abs. X-ray [6]

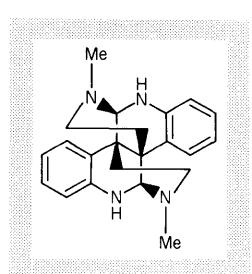


6. (-)-secodaphniphylline

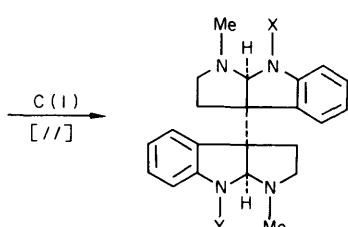


10. (-)-daphniteijsmanine

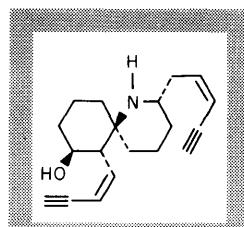
Most of the other known daphniphyllum alkaloids do not yet appear to have been rigorously correlated with daphmacrine or methyl homosecodaphniphyllate [7].



7. (+)-calycanthine.
Abs. X-ray [8]
AC by CD (coupled oscillator method) [9]

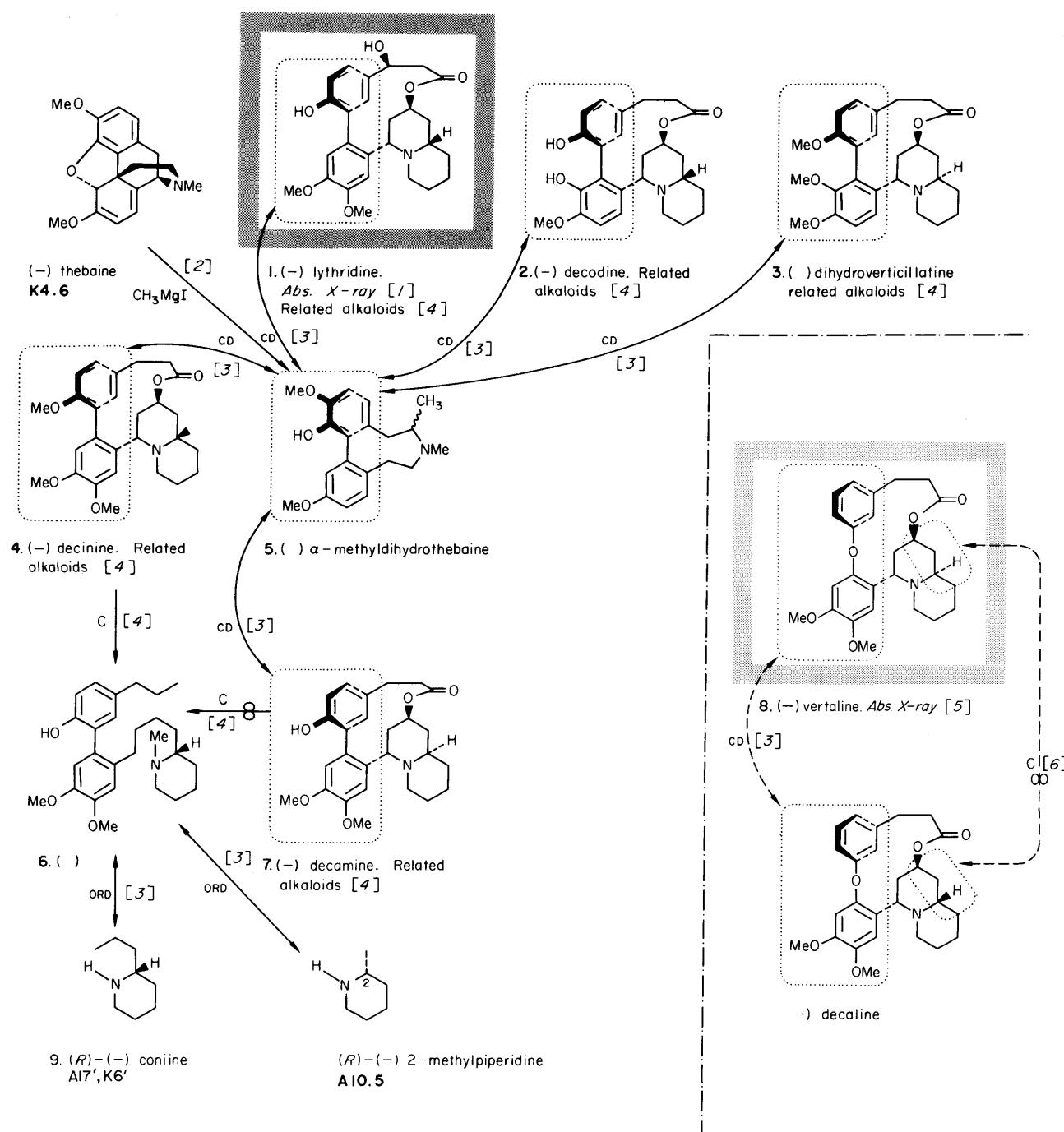


8. (-)-chimonanthine ($X = Y = H$). *Rel. X-ray* [10]
(-)-folicanthine ($X = Y = Me$)
(-)-calycanthidine ($X = Me, Y = H$)

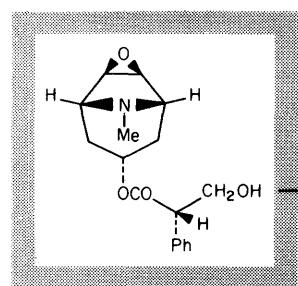


9. (-)-histrionicotoxin.
Abs. X-ray [12]
Related alkaloids [14]

1. W. A. Ayer, B. Altenkirk, N. Masaki, and S. Valverde-Lopez, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1969, **47**, 2449.
2. W. A. Ayer and N. Masaki, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1971, **49**, 524.
3. W. A. Ayer, G. G. Iverach, J. A. Jenkins, and N. Masaki, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 4597.
4. W. A. Ayer, N. Masaki, and D. S. Nkunika, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1968, **46**, 3631.
5. C. S. Gibbons and J. Trotter, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1969, 840.
6. K. Sasaki and Y. Hirata, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1971, 1565.
7. M. Toda, S. Yamamura, and Y. Hirata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 2585, and references therein; T. Nakano and B. Nilsson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 2883, and references therein.
8. A. F. Beecham, A. C. Hurley, A. McL. Mathieson and J. A. Lamberton, *Nature*, 1973, **244**, 30.
9. S. F. Mason and G. W. Vane, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1966, 370.
10. I. J. Grant, T. A. Hamor, J. M. Robertson, and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 5678.
11. J. B. Hendrickson, R. Götsche, and R. Rees, *Tetrahedron*, 1964, **20**, 565.
12. J. W. Daly, I. Karle, C. W. Myers, T. Tokuyama, J. A. Waters, and B. Witkop, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1971, **68**, 1870.
13. S. Yamamura and Y. Hirata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1974, 3673.
14. T. Tokuyama, K. Uenoyama, G. Brown, J. W. Daly, and B. Witkop, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1974, **57**, 2597.

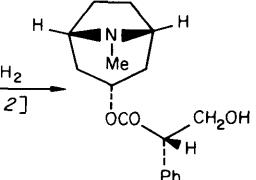


- S. C. Chu, G. A. Jeffrey, B. Douglas, J. L. Kirkpatrick, and J. A. Weisbach, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1966, 1795.
- J. A. Berson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, 78, 4170.
- J. P. Ferris, C. B. Boyce, R. C. Briner, U. Weiss, I. H. Qureshi, and N. E. Sharpless, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 93, 2963.
- J. P. Ferris, C. B. Boyce, and R. C. Briner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 93, 2942, and references therein.
- J. A. Hamilton and L. K. Steinrauf, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 93, 2939.
- J. P. Ferris, R. C. Briner and C. B. Boyce, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 93, 2953.



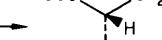
1. (-) hyoscine (scopolamine)

Abs. X-ray [1]



2. (-) hyoscyamine

(S)-(-) tropic acid A41.10

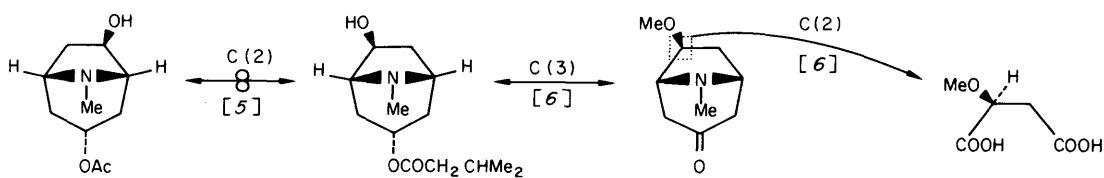


[2]

OH⁻

[2]

Abs. X-ray [1]

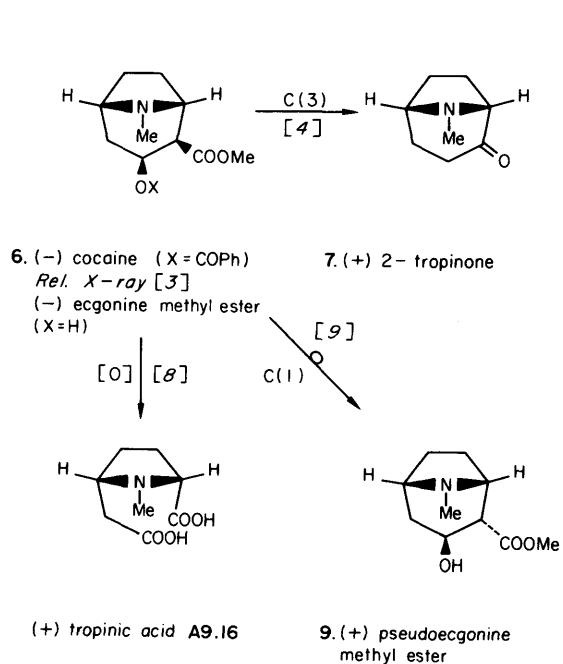


3. (3R, 6R)-(+)-3-acetoxy-6-hydroxytropane

4. (-) valeroidine *

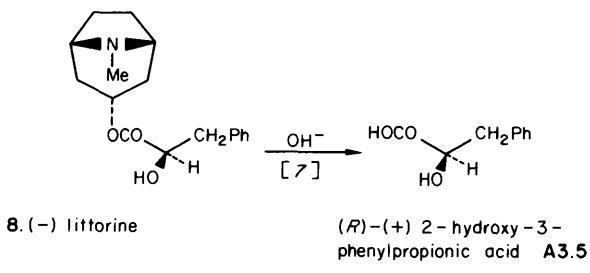
5. (+) 6-methoxytropinone

(S)-(-) methoxysuccinic acid A2.12



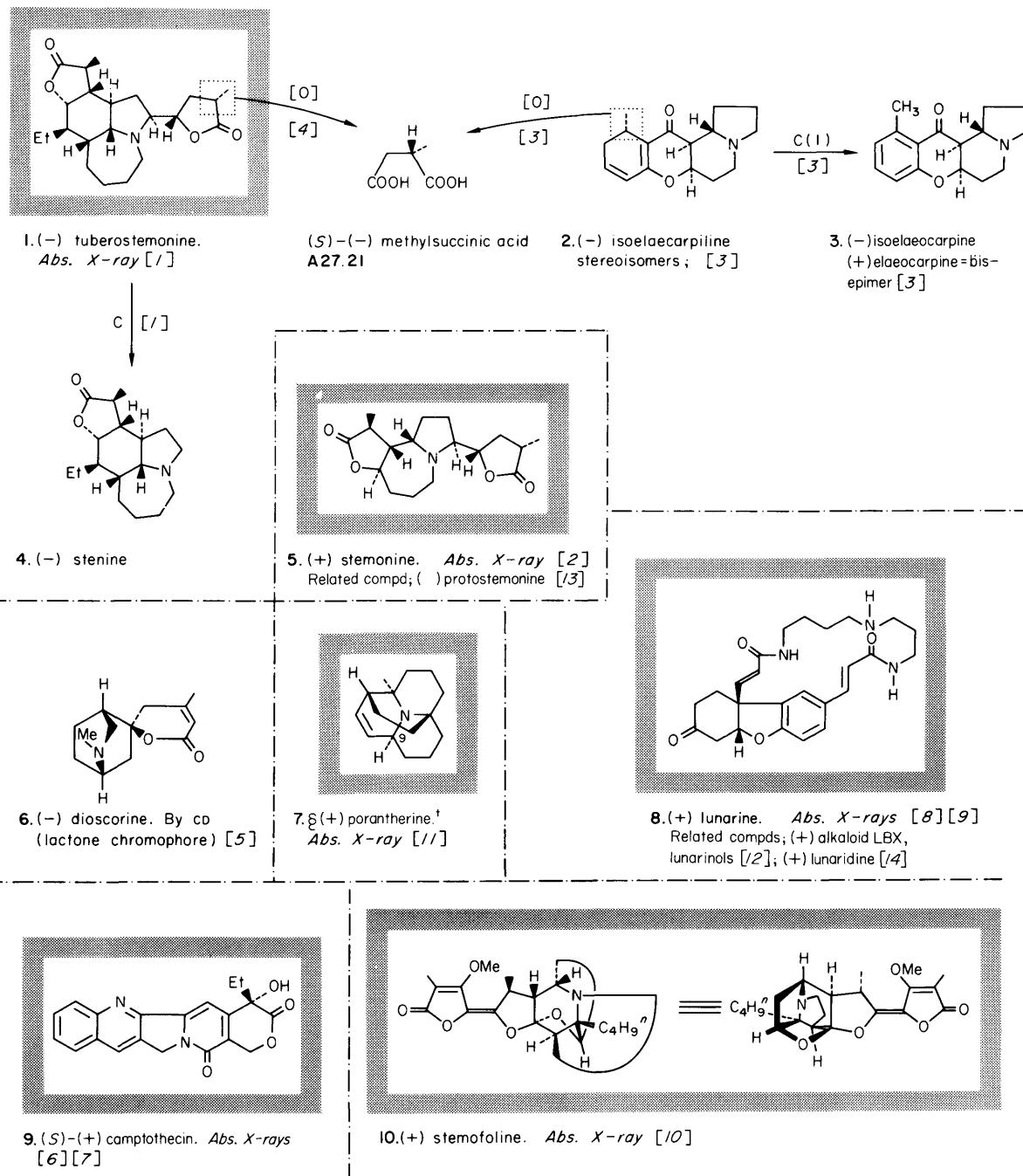
(+)-tropinic acid A9.16

9. (+) pseudoecgonine methyl ester



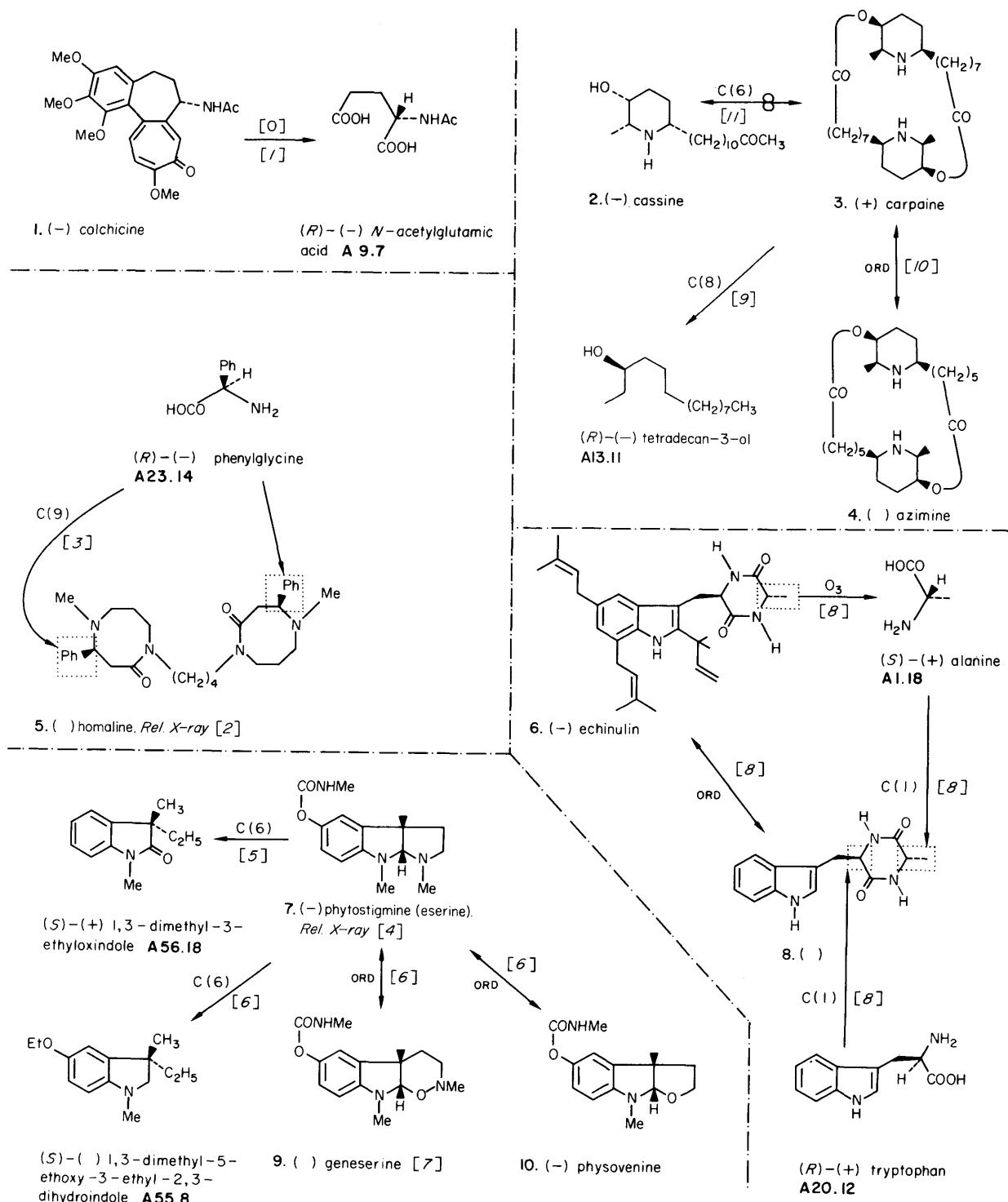
(R)-(+)-2-hydroxy-3-phenylpropionic acid A3.5

1. C. S. Huber, G. Fodor, and N. Mandava, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1971, **49**, 3258.
2. G. Fodor, I. Koczor, and G. Janzsó, *Arch. Pharm.*, 1962, **295**, 91, and references therein.
3. E. J. Gabe and W. H. Barnes, *Acta Cryst.*, 1963, **16**, 796.
4. M. R. Bell and S. Archer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, **82**, 4642.
5. S. R. Johns, J. A. Lamberton, and A. A. Sioumis, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1971, **24**, 2399.
6. G. Fodor and F. Sóti, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 6830.
7. J. R. Cannon, K. R. Joshi, G. V. Meehan, and J. R. Williams, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1969, **22**, 221.
8. C. Liebermann, *Ber.*, 1890, **23**, 2518; 1891, **24**, 606.
9. A. Einhorn and A. Marquardt, *Ber.*, 1890, **23**, 468.

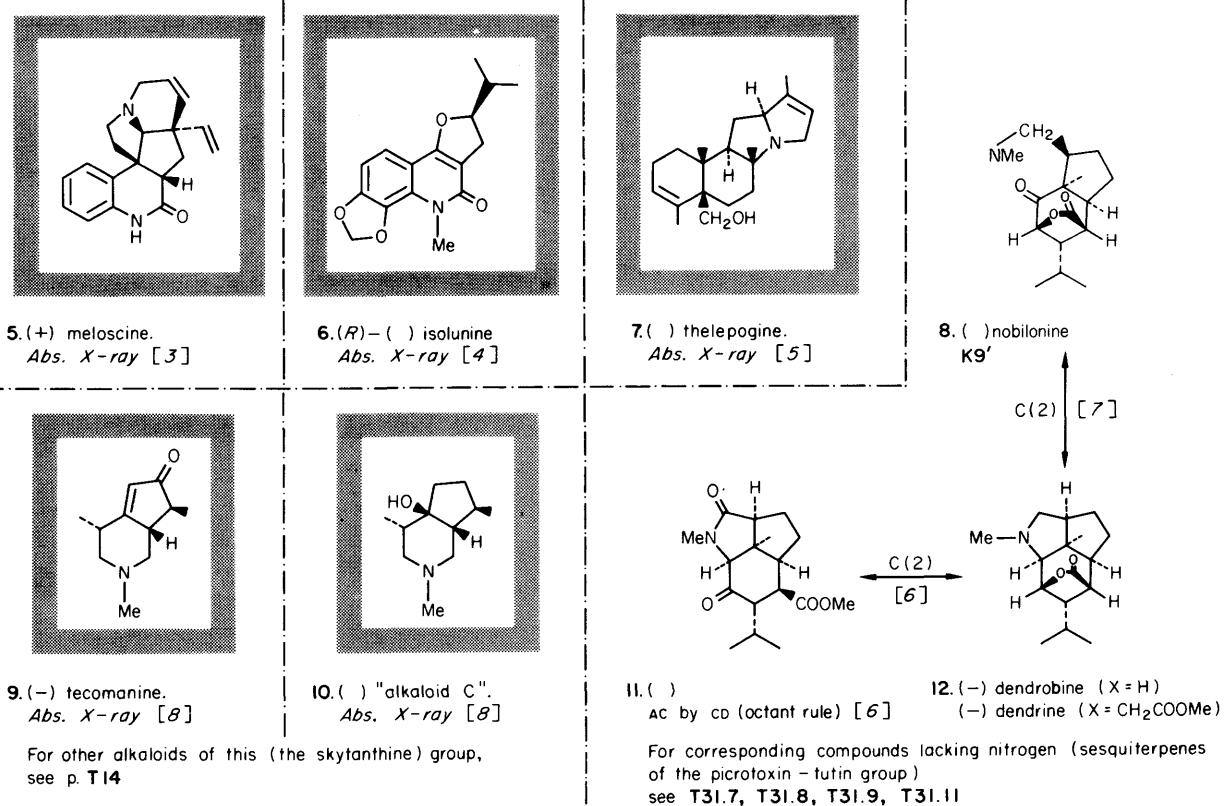
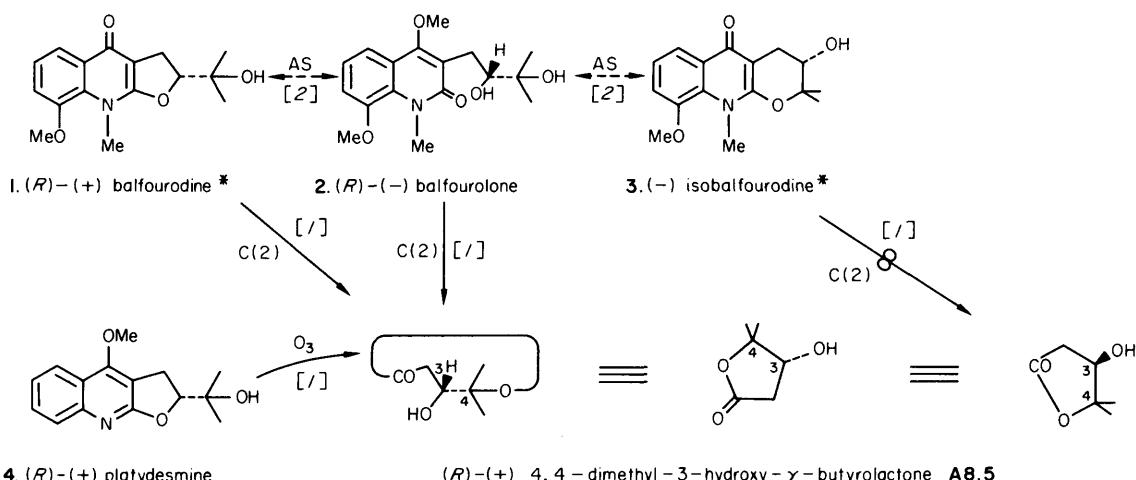


[†]Various papers are contradictory on the configuration of porantherine at Cg. The (S) configuration given here is based on a careful reading of the X-ray drawings given in [11].

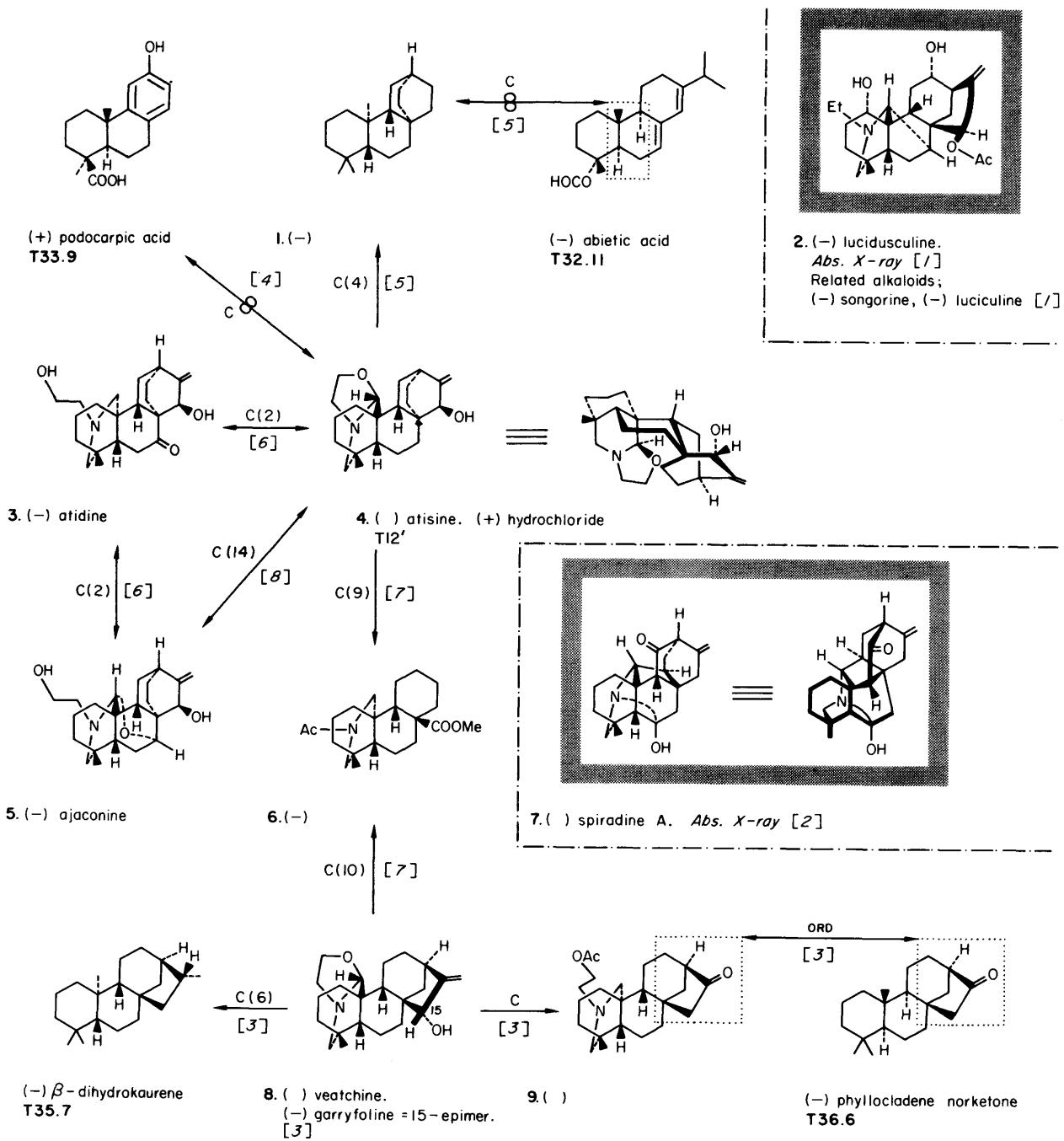
- H. Harada, H. Irie, N. Masaki, K. Osaki, and S. Uyeo, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 460, and references therein.
- H. Koyama and K. Oda, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 1330.
- S. R. Johns, J. A. Lamberton, A. A. Sioumis, H. Suares, and R. I. Willing, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 804, and references therein.
- M. Götz, T. Bögri, and A. H. Gray, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1961, 707.
- A. F. Beecham, H. H. Mills, F. B. Wilson, C. B. Page, and A. R. Pinder, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 3745.
- M. E. Wall, M. C. Wani, C. E. Cook, K. H. Palmer, A. T. McPhail, and G. A. Sim, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, 88, 3888.
- A. T. McPhail and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1968, 923.
- J. A. D. Jeffreys and G. Ferguson, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 826.
- C. Tamura and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 991.
- H. Irie, N. Masaki, K. Ohno, K. Osaki, T. Taga, and S. Uyeo, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1066.
- W. A. Denne, and A. McL. Mathieson, *J. Cryst. Mol. Struct.*, 1973, 3, 79.
- R. W. Doskotch, E. H. Fairchild and W. Kubelka, *Experientia*, 1972, 28, 382.
- H. Irie, K. Ohno, K. Osaki, T. Taga and S. Uyeo, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1973, 21, 451.
- C. Poupat, H-P. Husson, B. C. Das, P. Bladon and P. Potier, *Tetrahedron*, 1972, 28, 3103.



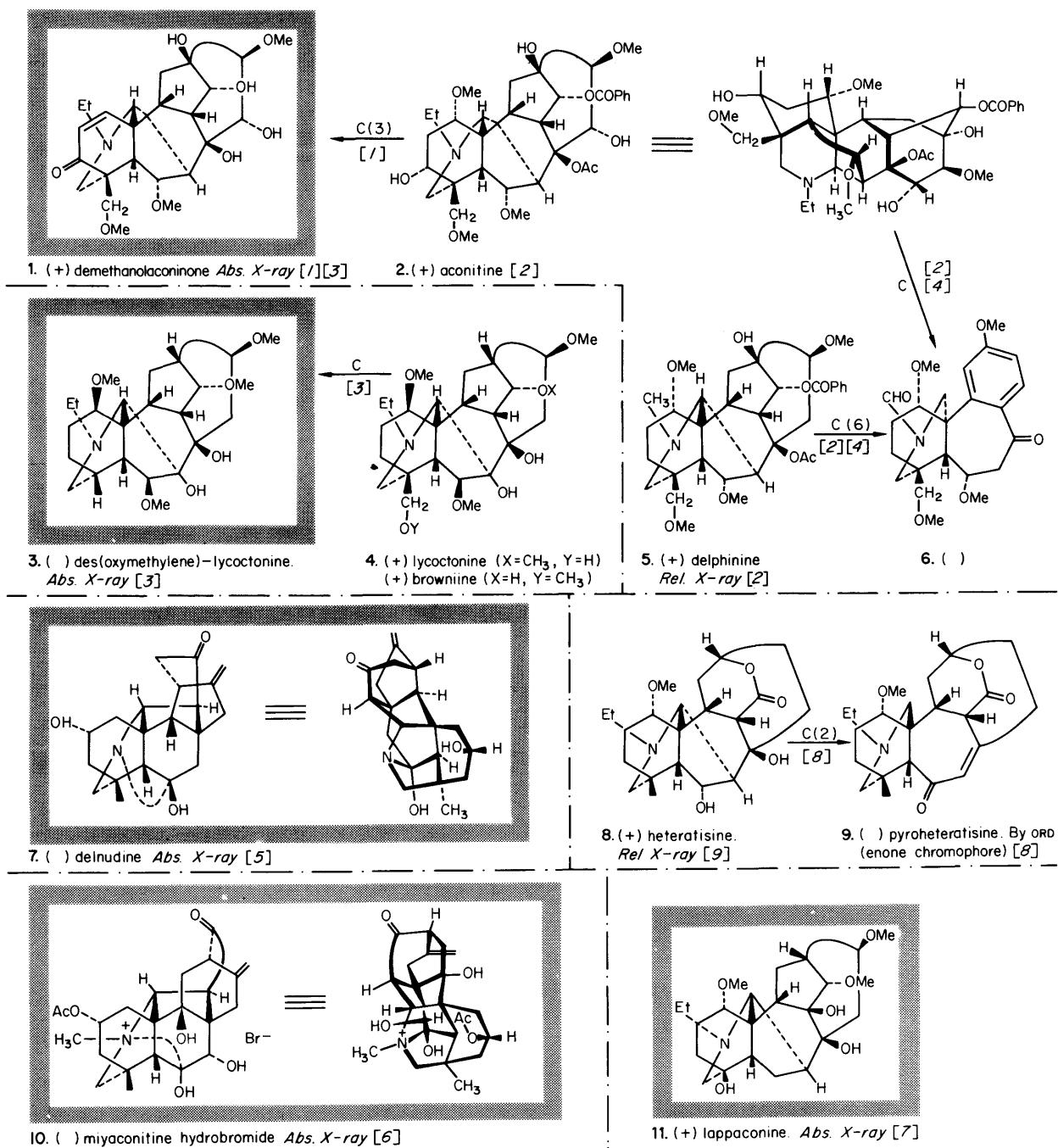
- H. Corrodi and E. Hardegger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, **38**, 2030.
- O. Lefebvre-Soubeyran, *Acta Cryst.*, 1976, **B32**, 1305.
- M. Païs, R. Sarfati, F. Jarreau, and R. Goutarel, *Comptes Rend. (C)*, 1971, **272**, 1728.
- P. Pauling and T. J. Petcher, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1973, 1342.
- R. K. Hill and G. R. Newkome, *Tetrahedron*, 1969, **25**, 1249.
- R. B. Longmore and B. Robinson, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1969, 622.
- B. Robinson and D. Moorcroft, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1970, 2077.
- R. Nakashima and G. P. Slater, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 4433; 1971, 2649.
- J. L. Coke and W. Y. Rice, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1965, **30**, 3420.
- T. M. Smalberger, G. J. H. Rall, M. L. de Waal and R. R. Arndt, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, **24**, 6417.
- W. Y. Rice and J. L. Coke, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1966, **31**, 1010.



- J. F. Collins and M. F. Grundon, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 1078.
- R. M. Bowman, J. F. Collins, and M. F. Grundon, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 1131.
- W. E. Oberholser, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1969, 52, 1905.
- M. F. Mackay and A. McL. Mathieson, *Acta Cryst.*, 1969, B25, 1925.
- J. Fridrichsons and A. McL. Mathieson, *Acta Cryst.*, 1963, 16, 206.
- Y. Inubushi, E. Katarao, Y. Tsuda, and B. Yasui, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1964, 1689.
- T. Onaka, S. Kamata, T. Maeda, Y. Kawazoe, M. Natsume, T. Okamoto, F. Uchimaru, and M. Shimizu, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, 1965, 13, 745.
- G. Jones, G. Ferguson, and W. C. Marsh, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 994.



1. A. Yoshino and Y. Iitaka, *Acta Cryst.*, 1966, **21**, 57.
2. G. Goto, K. Sasaki, and N. Sakabe, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 1369.
3. H. Vorbrueggen and C. Djerassi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, **84**, 2990.
4. N. N. Girotra and L. H. Zalkow, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 101.
5. W. A. Ayer, C. E. McDonald, and G. G. Iverach, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1963, 1095.
6. S. W. Pelletier, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, **87**, 799.
7. S. W. Pelletier and D. M. Locke, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, **87**, 761.
8. D. Dvornik and O. E. Edwards, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1957, 952.

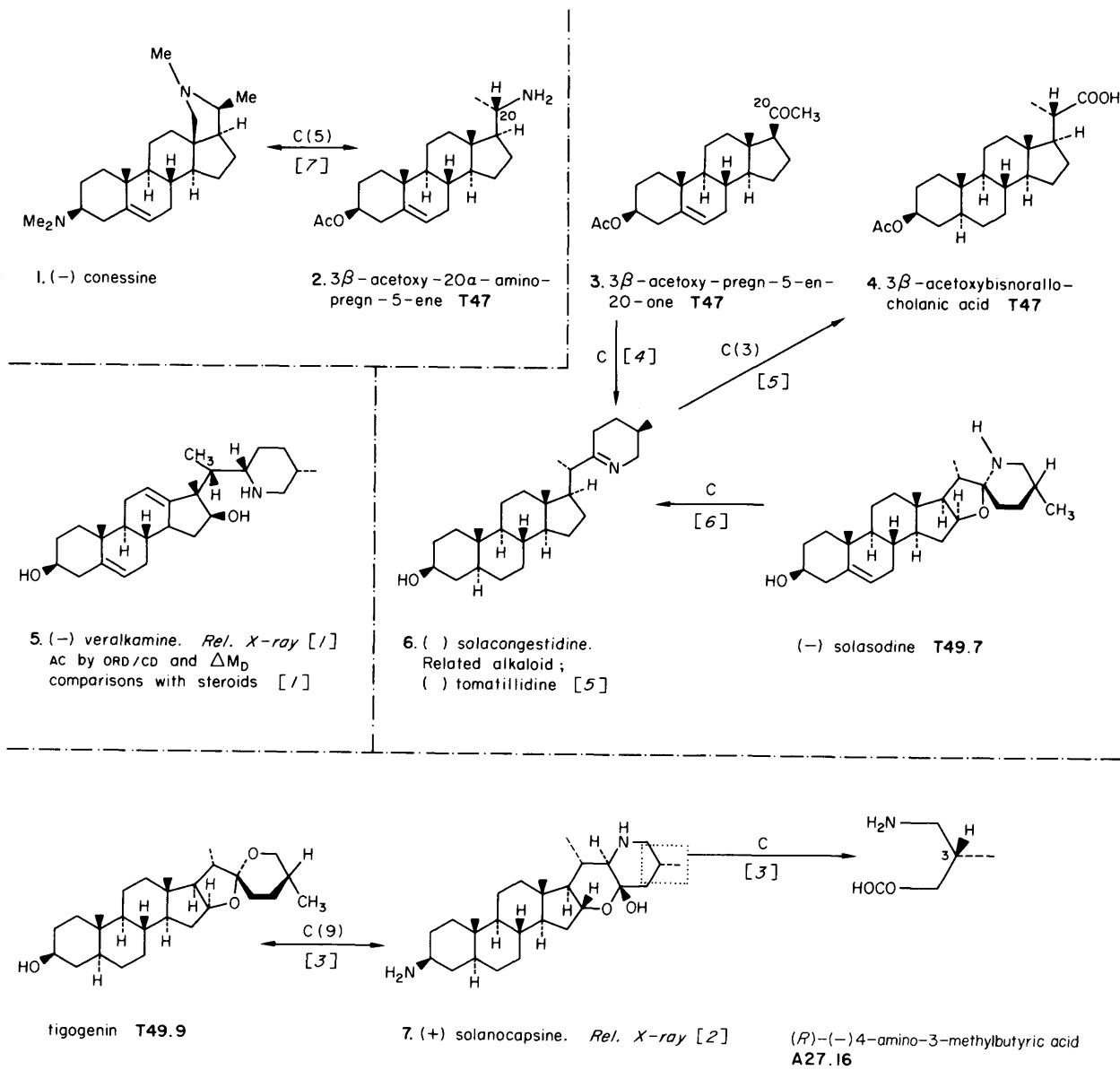


- M. Przybylska, *Acta Cryst.*, 1961, **14**, 429.
- K. B. Birnbaum, K. Weisner, E. W. K. Jay, and L. Jay, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 867.
- M. Przybylska and L. Marion, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1959, **37**, 1843.
- K. Weisner, D. L. Simmons & L. R. Fowler, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1959, no. 18, 1.
- K. B. Birnbaum, *Acta Cryst.*, 1971, **B27**, 1169.
- H. Shimanouchi, Y. Sasada, and T. Takeda, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 2327.
- G. I. Birnbaum, *Acta Cryst.*, 1970, **B26**, 755.
- R. Aneja and S. W. Pelletier, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 215.
- M. Przybylska, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1963, **41**, 2911.

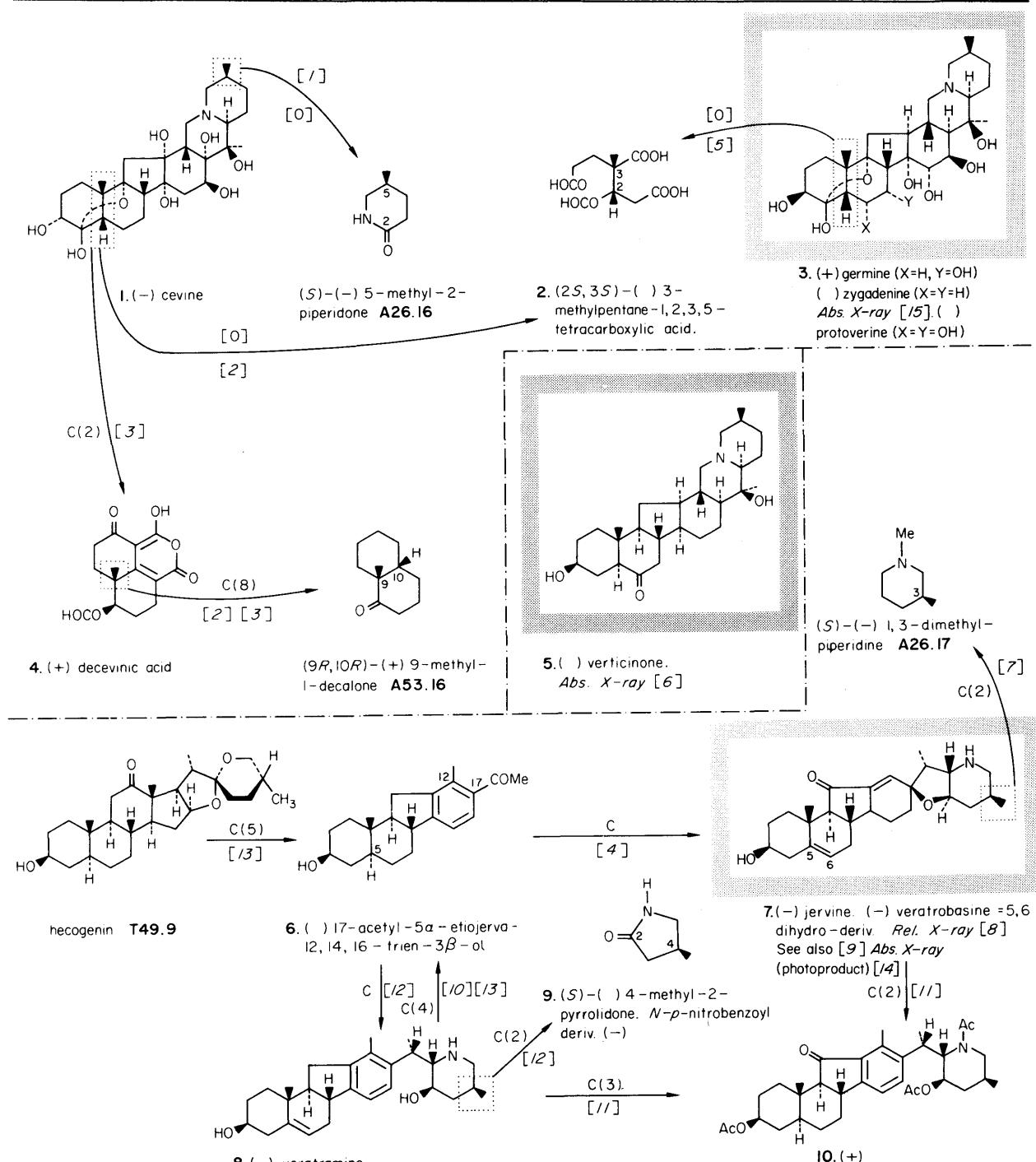
Steroidal alkaloids

See also T49.4, T49.7, T49.8.

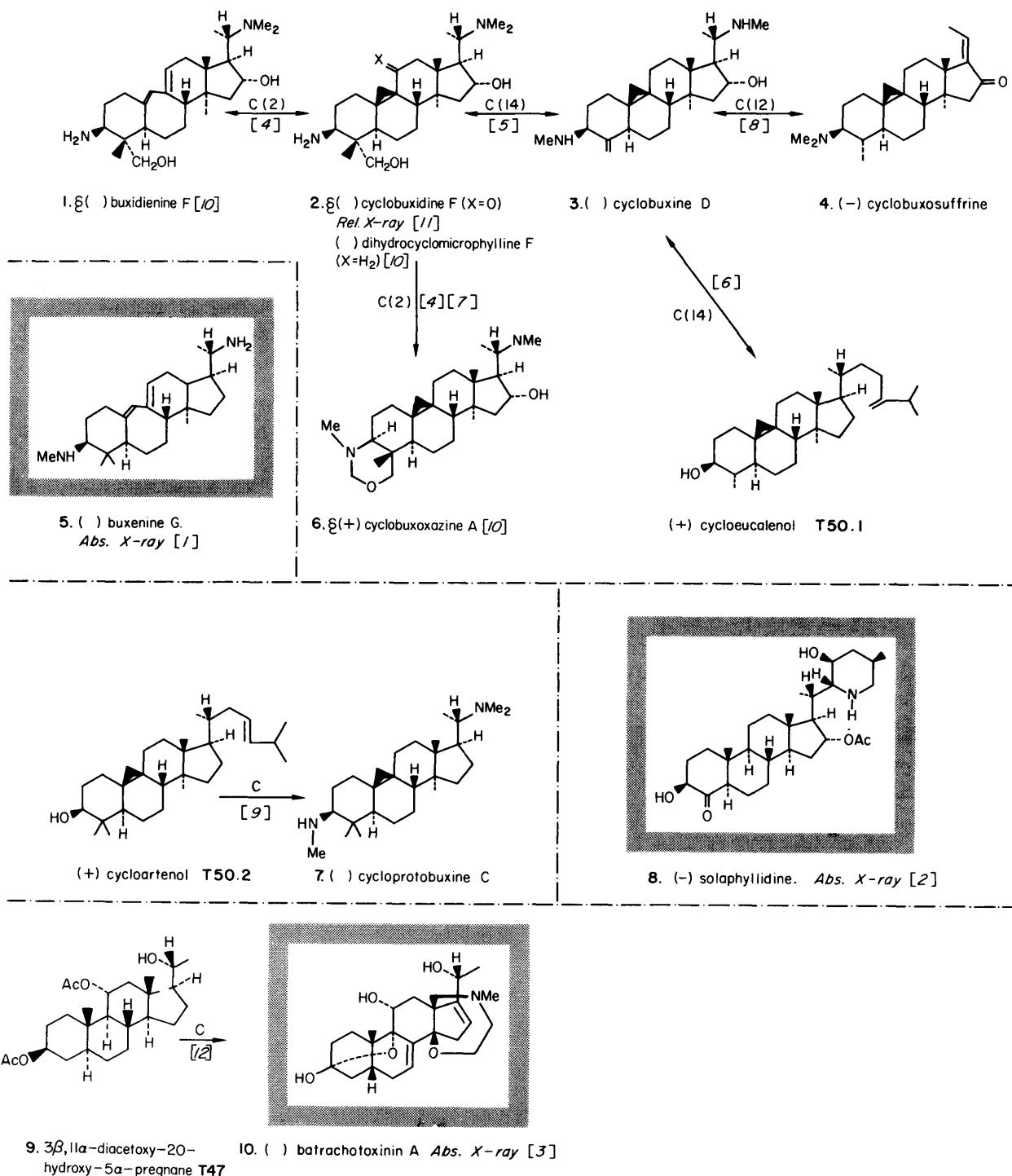
A number of alkaloids are known which are best described as simple amino- or alkylamino steroids. Examples are funtumine (3α -amino- α -pregnan-20-one) and paravallarine (3β -dimethylaminopregn-5-en-20-ol-18-oic acid 18 \rightarrow 20 lactone). The structures of these have been proved by simple chemical conversion to or from nitrogen-free steroids. Only the more complex type of steroid alkaloid is included here.



1. J. Tomko, A. Vassova, G. Adam, K. Schreiber, and E. Höhne, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 3907.
2. E. Höhne, H. Ripperger and K. Schreiber, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 3569.
3. K. Schreiber and H. Ripperger, *Annalen*, 1962, **655**, 114.
4. K. Schreiber and G. Adam, *Tetrahedron*, 1964, **20**, 1707.
5. E. Bianchi, C. Djerassi, H. Budzikiewitz, and Y. Sato, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1965, **30**, 754.
6. G. Kusano, N. Aimi, and Y. Sato, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, **35**, 2624.
7. E. J. Corey and W. R. Hertler, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 2903.



- L. C. Craig and W. A. Jacobs, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1941, **141**, 253.
- F. Gäutschi, O. Jeger, V. Prelog, and R. B. Woodward, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1955, **38**, 296.
- L. C. Craig and W. A. Jacobs, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1940, **134**, 123; F. Gäutschi, O. Jeger, V. Prelog, and R. B. Woodward, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1954, **37**, 2280.
- T. Masamune, M. Tagasugi, A. Murai, and K. Kobayashi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 4521.
- S. M. Kupchan and C. R. Narayanan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1959, **81**, 1913.
- S. Itô, Y. Fukazawa, T. Okuda, and Y. Iitaka, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5373.
- S. Okuda, K. Tsuda, and K. Kataoka, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1961, 512.
- G. N. Reeke, J. L. Vincent, and W. N. Lipscomb, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, **90**, 1663.
- S. M. Kupchan and M. I. Suffness, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, **90**, 2370.
- R. W. Franck and W. S. Johnson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1963, 543.
- O. Wintersteiner and N. Hosankay, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **74**, 4474.
- W. S. Johnson, H. A. P. de Jongh, C. E. Coverdale, J. W. Scott, and U. Burkhardt, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 4523.
- H. Mitsuhashi and K. Shibata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 2281; S. Masamune, K. Kobayashi, M. Takasugi, Y. Mori, and A. Murai, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, **24**, 3461.
- H. Sugimoto, T. Tsuneno, N. Sato, T. Masamune, H. Shimanouchi, Y. Tsuchida and Y. Sasada, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1972, 661.
- R. F. Bryan, R. J. Restivo and S. M. Kupchan, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1973, 386.



- R. T. Puckett, G. A. Sim, and M. G. Waite, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1971, 935.
- A. Usobiliga, C. Seelkopf, I. L. Karle, J. W. Daly, and B. Witkop, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 700.
- R. D. Gilardi, *Acta Cryst.*, 1970, **B26**, 440.
- F. Khoung-Huu, D. Herlem-Gaulier, Q. Khoung-Huu, E. Stanislas, and R. Goutarel, *Tetrahedron*, 1966, **22**, 3321.
- T. Nakano and S. Terao, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 4512.
- K. S. Brown and S. M. Kupchan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 4424.
- T. Nakano and S. Terao, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 4537.
- T. Nakano and Z. Voticky, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1970, 590.
- J. P. Calame and D. Arigoni, *Chimia*, 1964, **18**, 185.
- M. Sangare, F. Khoung-huu, D. Herlem, A. Milliet, B. Septe, G. Berenger and G. Lukacs, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1975, 1791.
- J. Guilhem, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1975, 2937.
- R. Imhof, E. Gössinger, W. Graf, H. Berner, L. Berner-Fenz and H. Wehrli, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1972, **55**, 1151.



- Y -

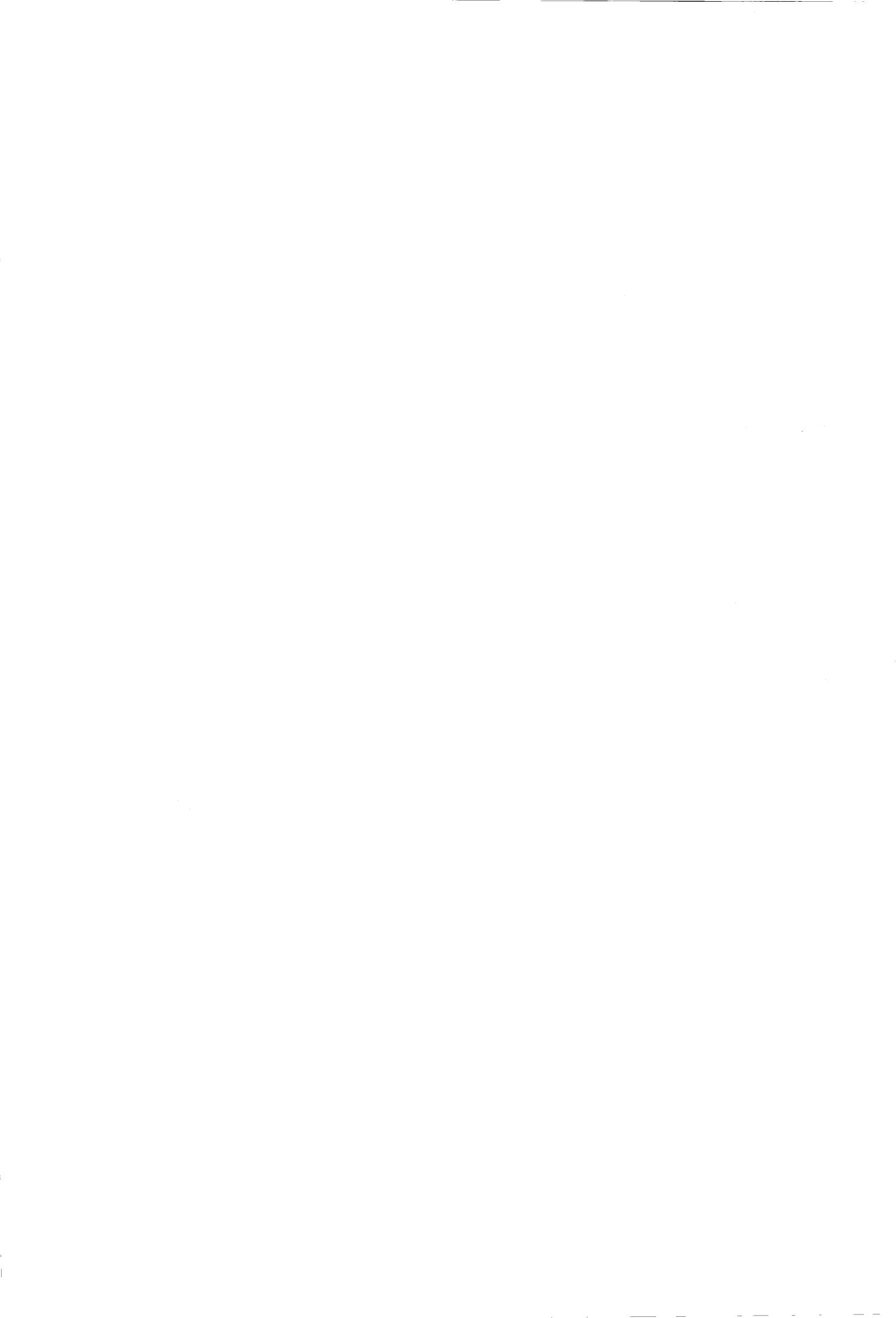
Miscellaneous Natural Products

Introductory Notes to Chapter Y

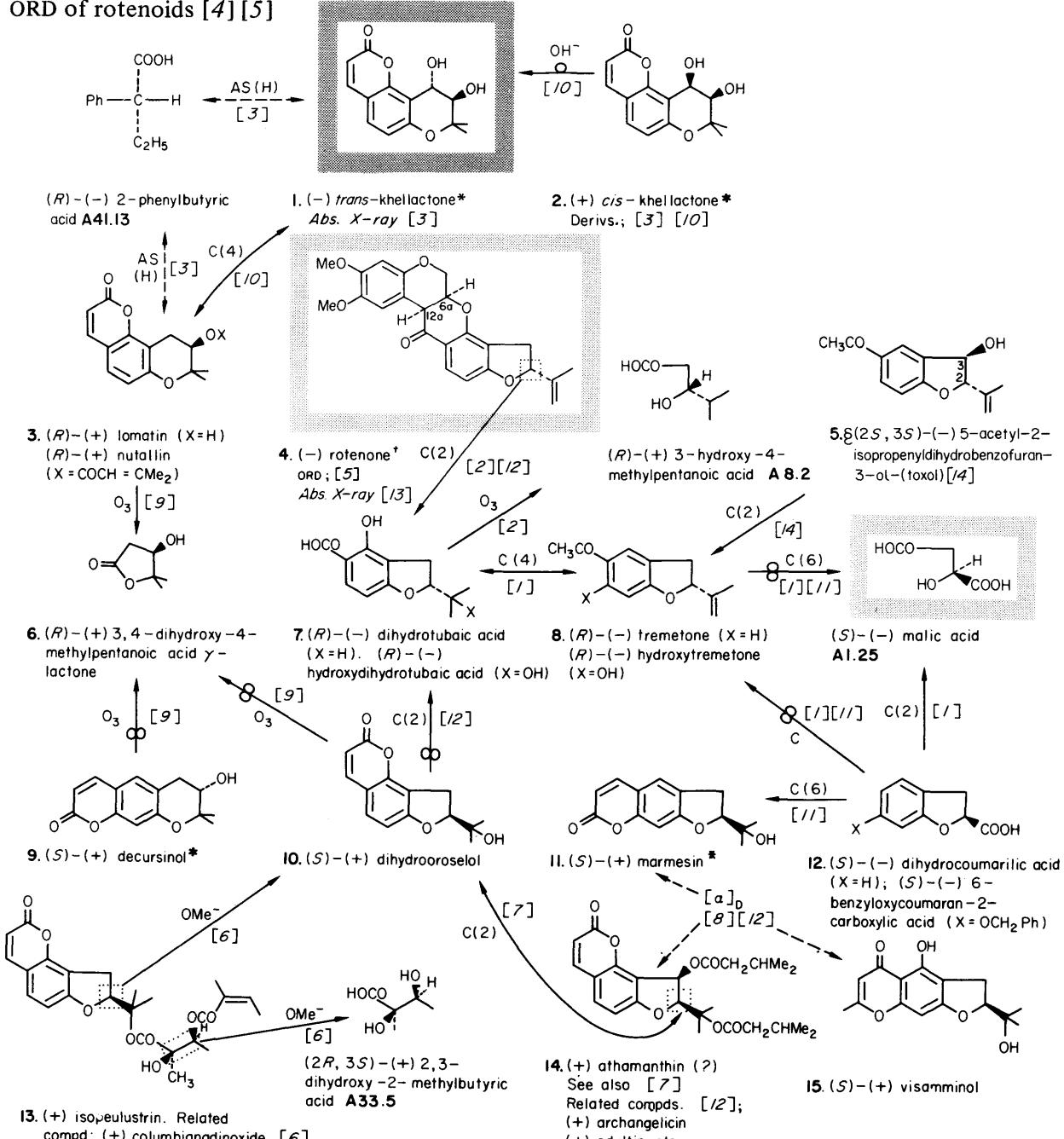
Chapter Y contains natural products not covered by Chapters T or K. The material is divided into the following main categories:

1. *Compounds containing C,H,O and halogens only*
(a) Open-chain† and O-heterocyclic compounds pp. Y1-Y15.
(b) Carbocyclic compounds pp. Y15-Y19.
2. *Compounds containing N, S and P.* pp. Y20-Y30

† 'Open-chain' here means that the *chiral centres* of the molecule are in an open-chain portion, and not necessarily that the molecule is completely acyclic.



ORD of rotenoids [4] [5]



1. W. A. Bonner, N. I. Burke, W. E. Fleck, R. K. Hill, J. A. Joule, B. Sjöberg, and J. H. Zalkow, *Tetrahedron*, 1964, **20**, 1419.

2. G. Büchi, J. S. Kaltenbronn, L. Crombie, P. J. Godin, and D. A. Whiting, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 274.

3. H. Bernotat-Wulf, A. Niggli, L. Uhlrich, and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1969, **52**, 1165.

4. C. Djerassi, W. D. Ollis, and R. C. Russell, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 1448.

5. W. D. Ollis, C. A. Rhodes, and I. O. Sutherland, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, **23**, 4741.

6. B. E. Neilsen and J. Lemmich, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1965, **19**, 1810.

7. E. Lemmich, J. Lemmich, and B. E. Neilsen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1970, **24**, 2893.

8. W. Bencze, J. Eisenbeiss, and H. Schmid, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1956, **39**, 923.

9. J. Lemmich and B. E. Neilsen, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, **3**.

10. J. Lemmich, P. A. Pedersen, and B. E. Neilsen, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 3365, and references therein.

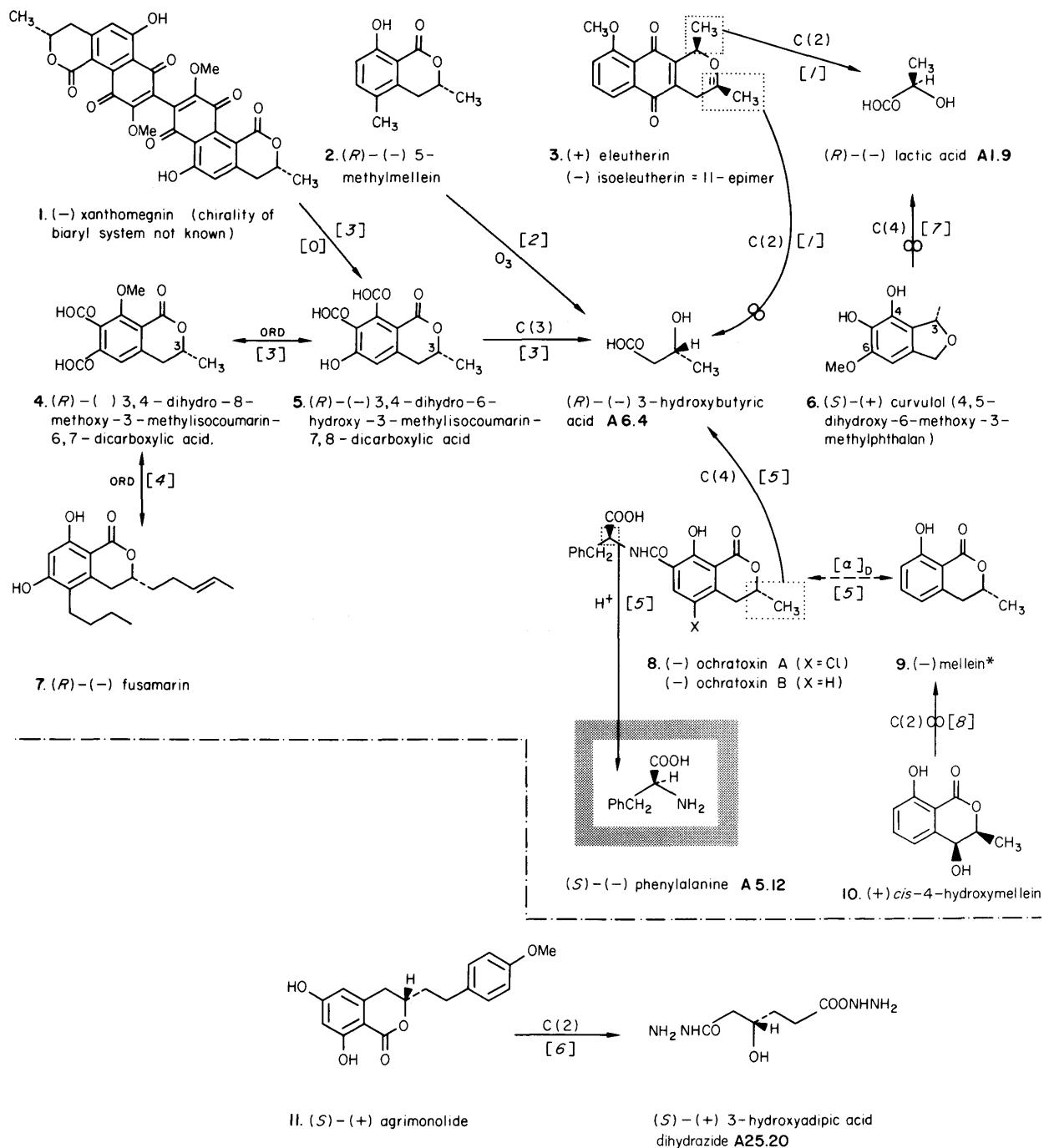
11. I. Harada, Y. Hirose, and M. Nakazaki, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5463.

12. B. E. Neilsen and J. Lemmich, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1964, **18**, 2111.

13. S. K. Arora, R. B. Bates, R. A. Grady and N. E. Delfel, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1975, **97**, 5752; M. J. Begley, L. Crombie and D. A. Whiting, *Chem. Comm.*, 1975, 850.

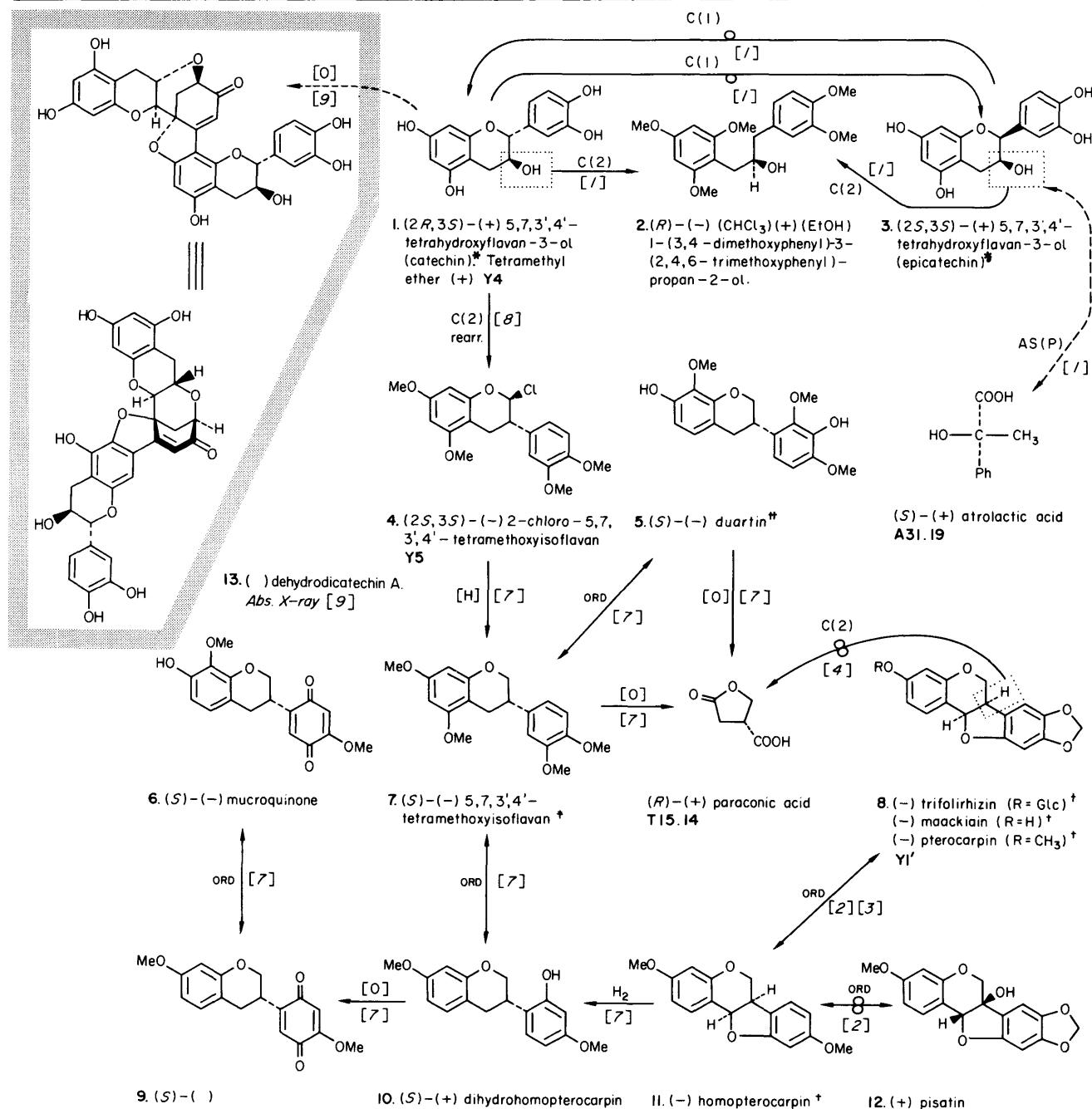
14. L. H. Zalkow, E. Keinan, S. Steindel, A. R. Kalyanaraman and J. A. Bertrand, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1972, 2873.

†Other natural rotenoids have been compared with (-)-rotenone by ORD [4] [5]. All natural rotenoids examined appear to have the same configuration as rotenone at C6a and C12a. This configuration is characterised by +ve RD at long wavelengths and -ve RD at shorter wavelengths [5].



- H. Schmid and A. Ebnöther, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1951, **34**, 1041.
- A. Ballio, S. Barcellona, and B. Santurbano, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 3723.
- A. S. Ng, G. Just, and F. Blank, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1969, **47**, 1223.
- Y. Suzuki, *Agr. Biol. Chem. (Japan)*, 1970, **34**, 760.
- K. J. Van der Merwe, P. S. Steyn, and L. Fourie, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 7083.
- H. Arakawa, N. Torimoto, and Y. Masui, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 4115.
- A. A. Qureshi, R. W. Rickards, and A. Kamal, *Tetrahedron*, 1967, **23**, 3801.
- L. Camarda, L. Merlini and G. Nasini, *Phytochemistry*, 1976, **15**, 537.

Flavanoids and isoflavanoids; pterocarpans.



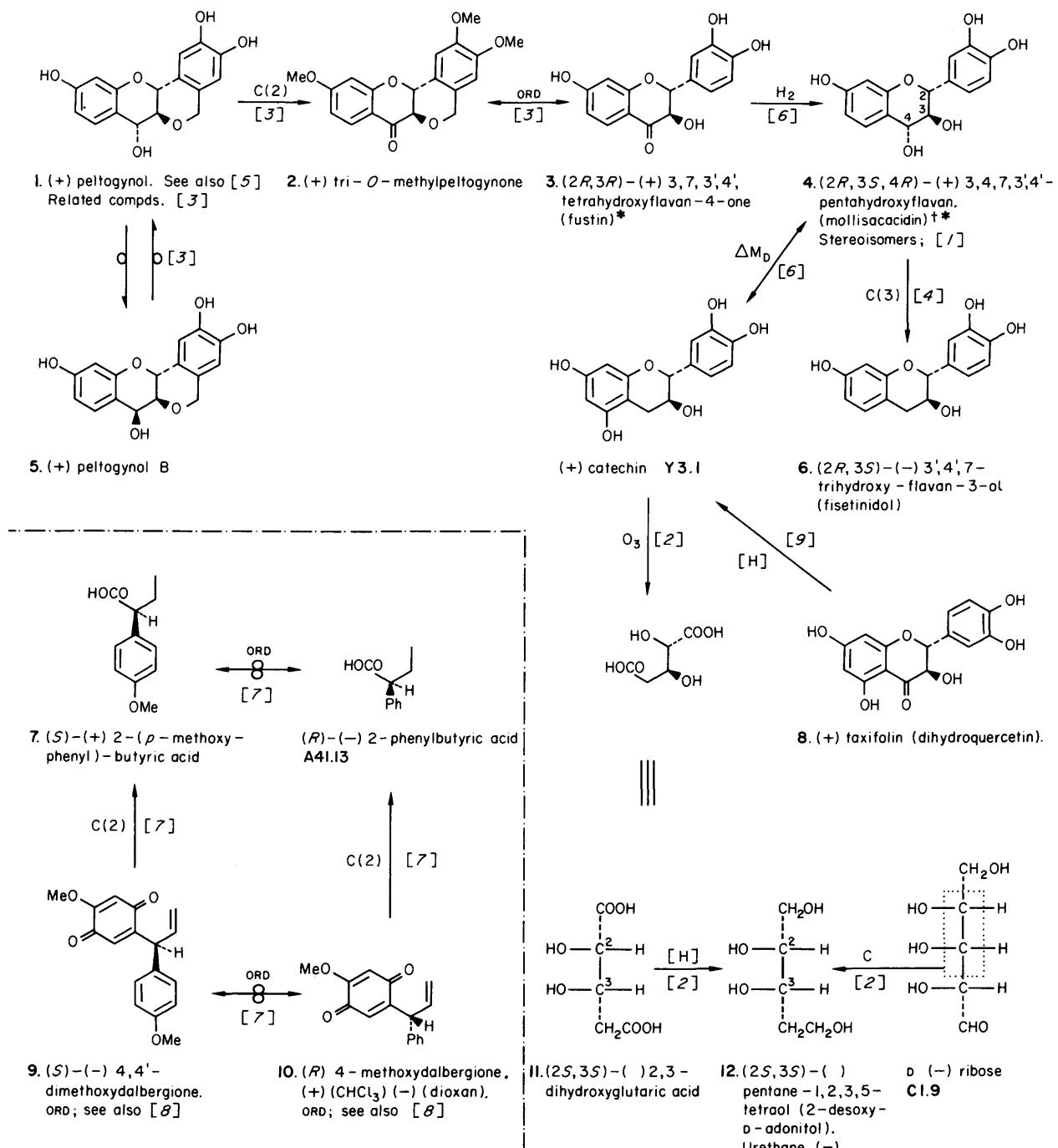
ORD/CD of flavonoids and their glycosides; [5]

A number of dimeric flavonoid types also occur in nature [6].

1. A. J. Birch, J. W. Clark-Lewis, and A. V. Robertson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1957, 3586.
 2. P. B. Hulbert, Ph.D. Thesis, Westfield College (Univ. of London), 1969.
 3. A. Pelter and P. I. Amenechi, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 887.
 4. S. Itô, Y. Fujise, and A. Mori, *Chem. Comm.*, 1965, 595.
 5. W. Gaffield and A. C. Waiss, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 29; W. Gaffield, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, 26, 4093.
 6. S. E. Drewes, D. G. Roux, J. Feeney, and S. H. Eggers, *Chem. Comm.*, 1966, 368; F. D. Monache, I. D. d'Albuquerque, F. Ferrari, and G. B. M. Bettolo, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 4211.
 7. K. Kurosawa, W. D. Ollis, B. T. Redman, I. O. Sutherland, O. R. Gottlieb, and H. M. Alves, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1265, and references therein.
 8. K. Weinges, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 138; J. W. Clark-Lewis, I. Dainis, and G. C. Ramsay, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1965, 18, 1035.
 9. K. Weinges, H. Mattauch, C. Wilkins and D. Frost, *Annalen*, 1971, 754, 124; T. C. van Soest, *ibid.*, 137.

[†]Other pterocarpinoids have been compared with those shown by chiroptical methods [2] [3]. It has been suggested [4] that all laevorotatory pterocarpinoids have the (3*R*, 4*R*) configuration and vice-versa.

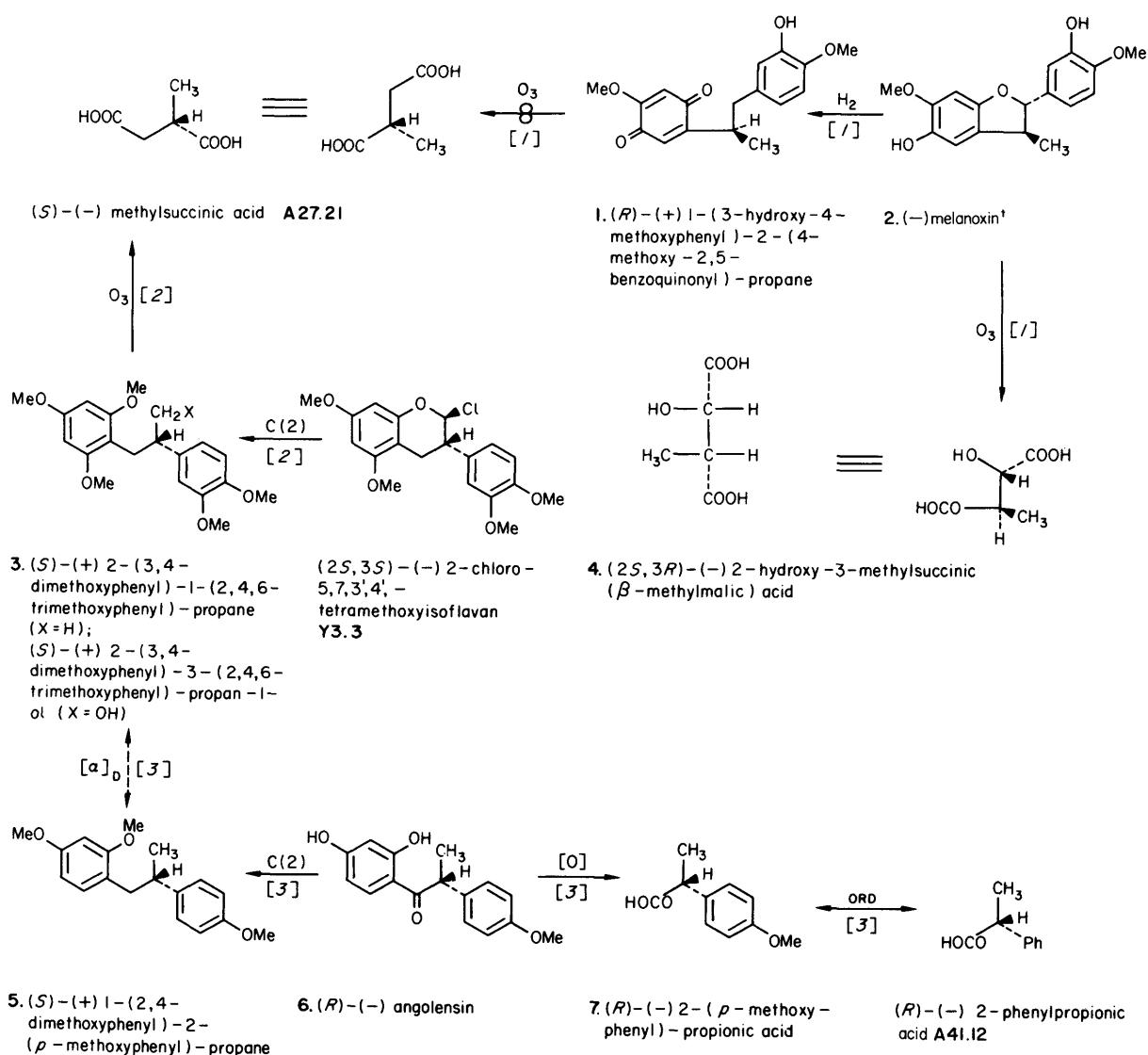
^{††}Other isoflavans have been compared with those shown by chiroptical methods. Care is necessary, however, in the interpretation of the spectra [7].



- S. E. Drewes and D. G. Roux, *Biochem. J.*, 1965, **96**, 68.
- E. Hardegger, H. Gemperle, and A. Züst, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1957, **40**, 1819.
- S. E. Drewes and D. G. Roux, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 1644.
- J. W. Clark-Lewis and G. F. Katekar, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 345.
- C. H. Hassall and J. Weatherston, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 2844.
- S. E. Drewes and D. G. Roux, *Biochem. J.*, 1964, **90**, 343, and references therein.
- W. B. Eyton, W. D. Ollis, I. O. Sutherland, O. R. Gottlieb, M. T. Magalhaes, and L. M. Jackman, *Tetrahedron*, 1966, **21**, 2683.
- D. M. X. Donnelly, B. J. Nangle, P. B. Hulbert, W. Klyne, and R. J. Swan, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1967, 2450.
- J. W. Clark-Lewis and W. Korytnyk, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 2367.

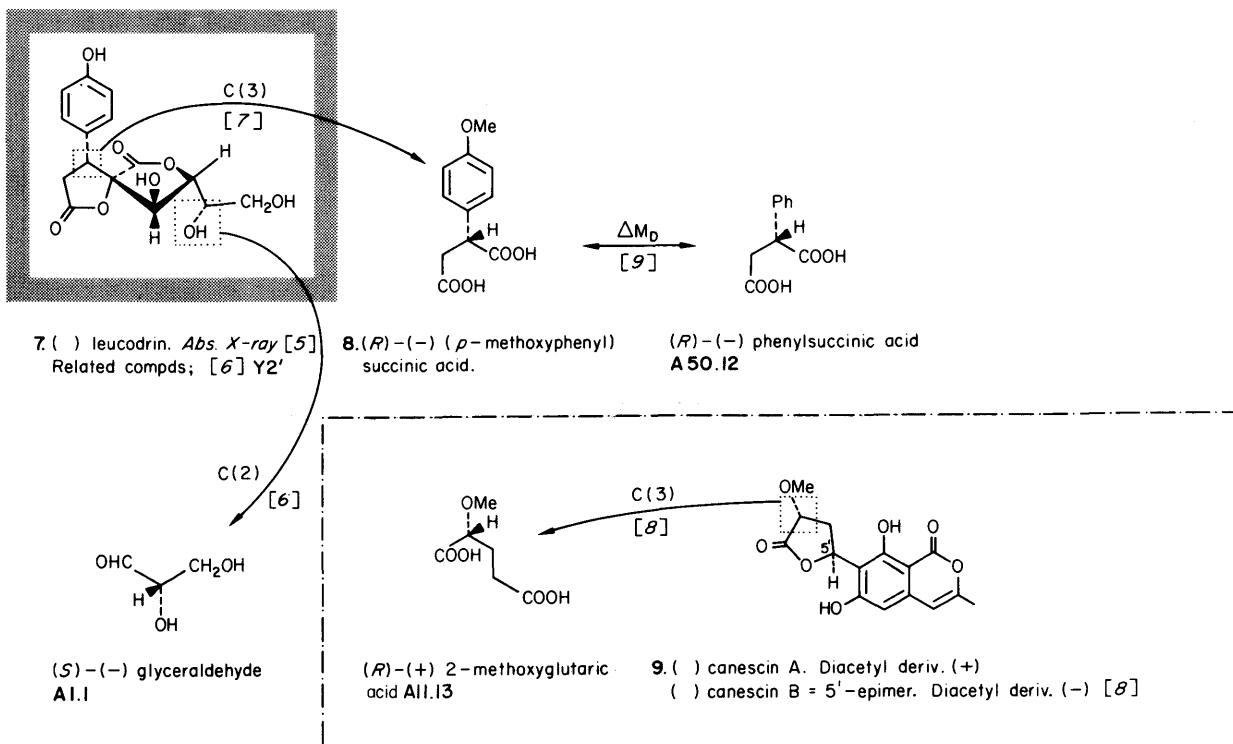
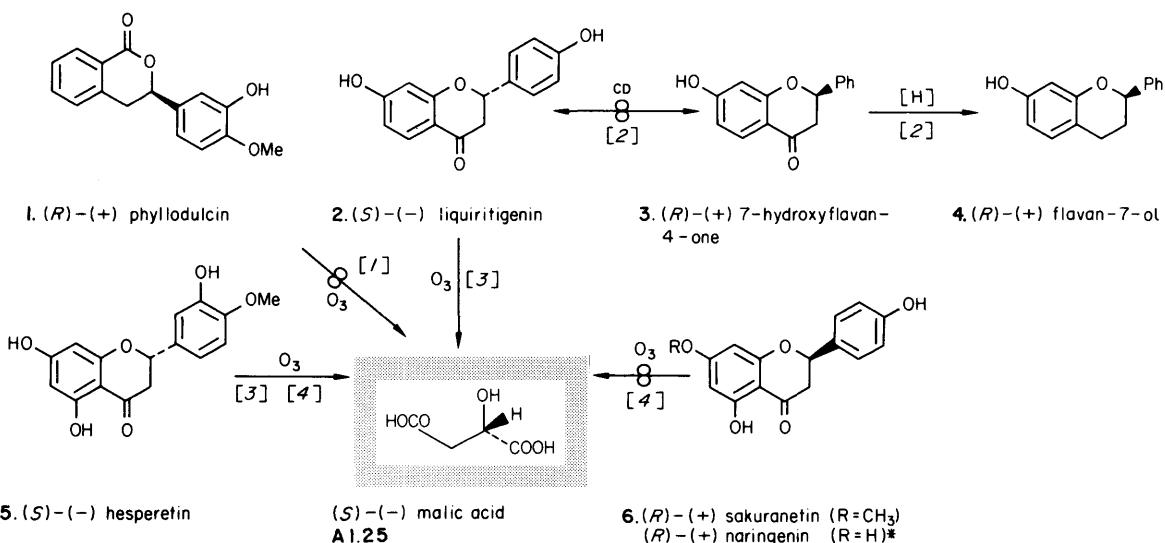
†A similar series of correlations has been carried out in the melacacidin (3',4',7,8-tetrahydroxyflavan-3,4-diol) series [4]. For a tabulation of other flavandiols, see [5]. For the ORD/CD of flavanones and 3-hydroxyflavones, see [6].

1,2-diphenylpropane types (angolensin etc.).



†enantiomeric compounds of the melanoxin type occur naturally, e.g. (+) obtusafuran [4].

1. B. J. Donnelly, D. M. X. Donnelly, A. M. O'Sullivan, and J. P. Prendergast, *Tetrahedron*, 1969, **25**, 4409.
2. J. W. Clark-Lewis, I. Dainis, and G. C. Ramsay, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1965, **18**, 1035.
3. W. D. Ollis, M. V. J. Ramsay, and I. O. Sutherland, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1965, **18**, 1787; J. W. Clark-Lewis and R. W. Jemison, *ibid.*, 1791.
4. M. Gregson, W. D. Ollis, B. T. Redman, I. O. Sutherland and H. H. Dietrichs, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1394.

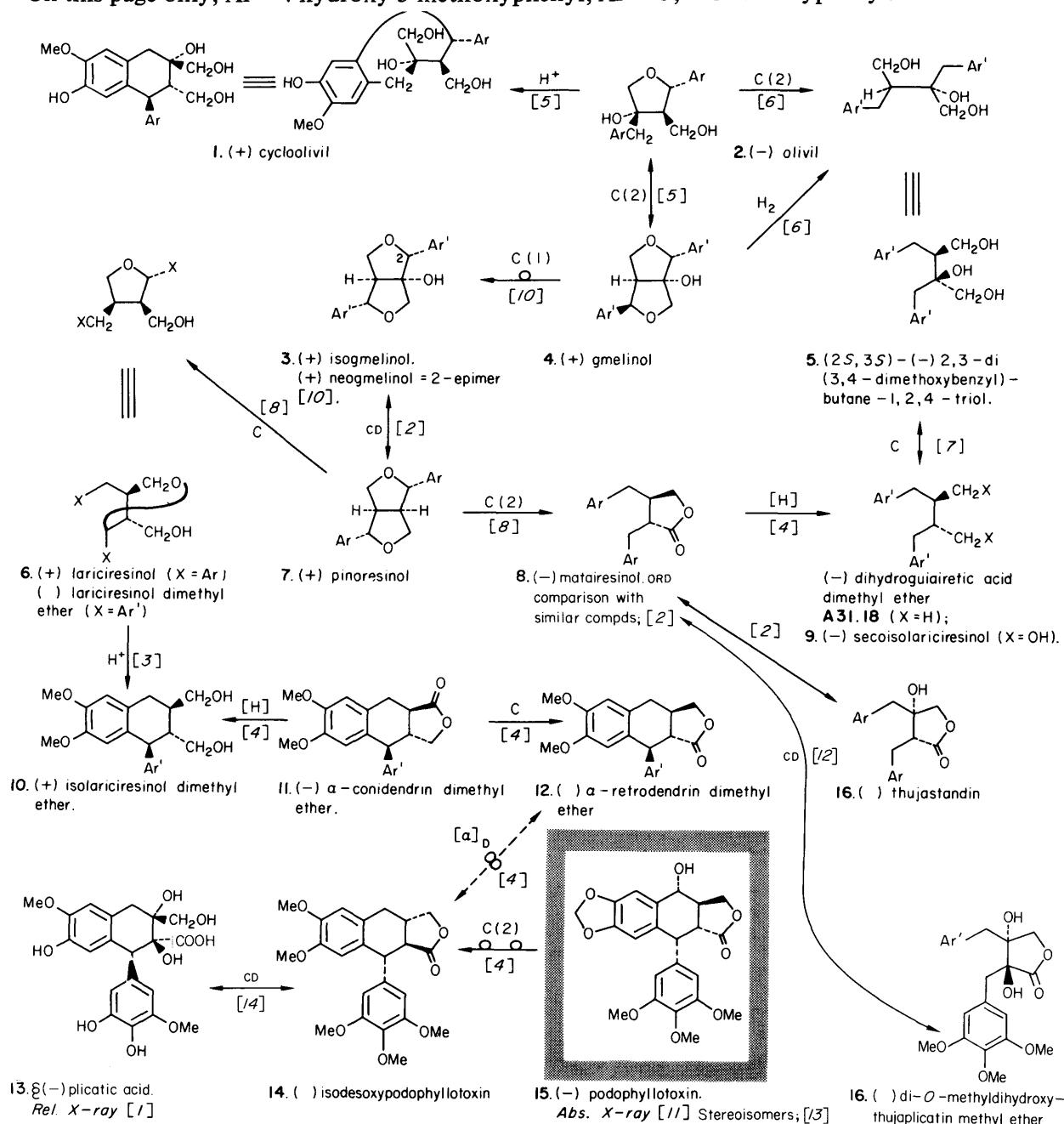


- H. Arakawa and M. Nakazaki, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1959, 671.
- G. Cardillo, L. Merlini, G. Nasini, and P. Salvadori, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 3967.
- H. Arakawa and M. Nakazaki, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1960, 73.
- E. Hardegger and H. Braunschweiger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1961, 44, 1413.
- R. D. Diamond and D. Rogers, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 63.
- G. W. Perold and H. K. L. Hundt, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 712.
- G. W. Perold and K. G. R. Pachler, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1966, 1918.
- A. J. Birch, J. H. Birkinshaw, P. Chaplen, L. Mo, A. H. Manchanda, A. Pelter, and M. Riano-Martin, *Austral. J. Chem.*, 1969, 22, 1933.
- M. Naps and I. B. Johns, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1940, 62, 2450.

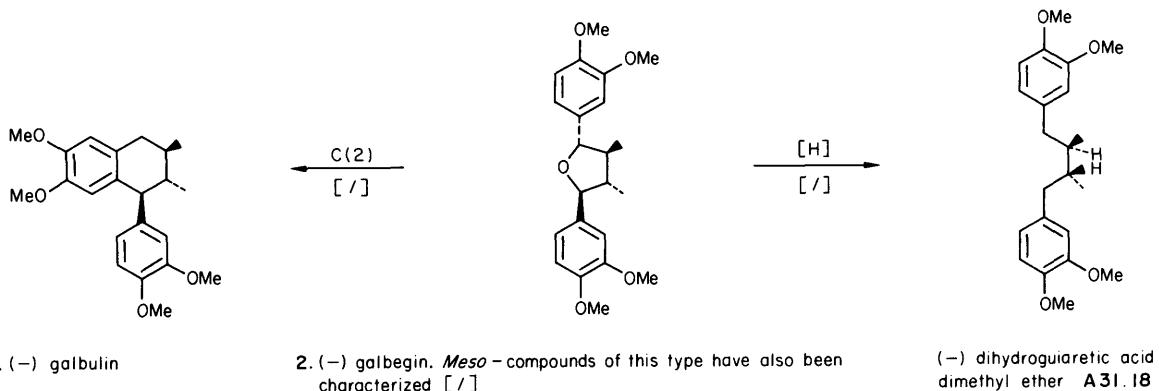
Lignans

Review; [9]

On this page only, Ar = 4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl; Ar' = 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl.



- J. A. F. Gardner, E. P. Swan, S. A. Sutherland, and H. MacLean, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1966, 44, 52.
- R. S. Burden, L. Crombie and D. A. Whiting, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 693; P. B. Hulbert, Ph. D. Thesis, Westfield College, (Univ. of London), 1969.
- R. D. Haworth and W. Kelly, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1937, 384.
- A. W. Schrecker and J. L. Hartwell, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, 77, 432.
- D. C. Ayres and S. E. Mhasalkar, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 335.
- K. Freudenberg and K. Weinges, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1962, 1077.
- G. Traverso, *Gazzetta*, 1962, 90, 792.
- R. D. Haworth, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1942, 448.
- K. Weinges and R. Spänig in 'Oxidative Coupling of Phenols' (W. I. Taylor and A. R. Battersby, Eds.), Arnold, 1967.
- A. J. Birch, P. L. Macdonald, and A. Pelter, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1967, 1968.
- T. J. Petcher, H. P. Weber, M. Kuhn, and A. von Wartburg, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1973, 288.
- S. Nishibe, S. Hisada and I. Inagaki, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1973, 328.
- V. N. Aiyar and F. C. Chang, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1975, 40, 2384.
- R. J. Swan, W. Klyne and H. MacLean, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1967, 45, 319.



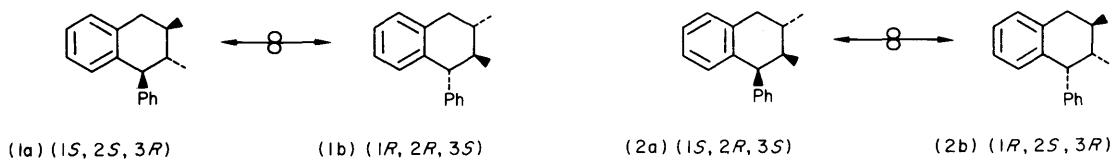
Notes on lignan stereochemistry†

The evidence on which the absolute configuration of a given lignan is assigned frequently consists of a combination of chemical interconversions within and between classes of compound and optical comparisons. The four main classes of lignan are:

(1) Open-chain types (diarylbutanes), e.g. dihydroguaiaretic acid A31.8, secoisolariciresinol Y7.10; these have the general formula $ArCH_2CH(CH_2X)CH(CH_2X)CH_2Ar$. All have the *threo* configuration, leading to optical activity.

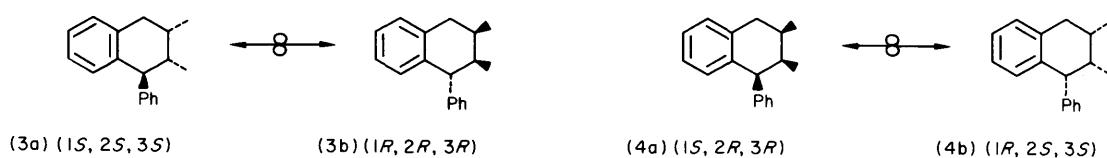
(2) Furanoid lignans ('monoepoxylignans'). Cyclization of diarylbutane lignans can occur in two ways, to give types exemplified by lariciresinol Y7.9 and galbegin Y8.2. One or two new chiral centres, respectively, are created, and their configurations may be determined relative to the two pre-existing centres by spectroscopic methods, equilibration experiments, etc.

(3) Cyclolignans (phenyltetralins). The parent of the cyclolignans is 2,3-dimethyl-1-phenyltetralin, for which 8 stereoformulae can be written



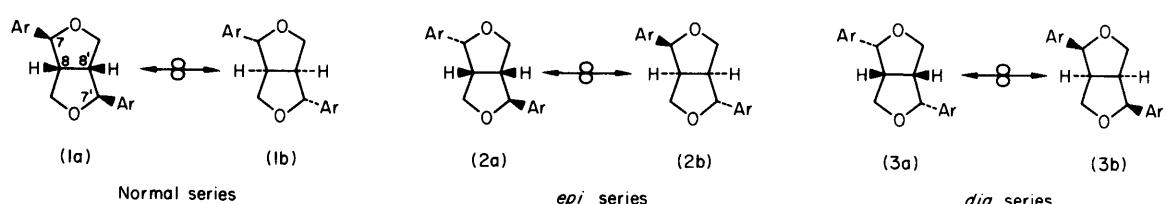
1. A. J. Birch, B. Milligan, E. Smith, and R. N. Speake, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 4471.
2. D. C. Ayres, personal communication.
3. V. N. Aiyar and F. C. Chang, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1975, **40**, 2384; E. Schreier, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1963, **46**, 75.

†The help of Dr. D. C. Ayres in the preparation of these notes is gratefully acknowledged.



Lignans derived from (1a), (1b), (2b), (3a), (3b), and (4b) are known to occur naturally. Assignment of chirality at the 1-position may be carried out by ORD/CD [1], from which the complete stereochemistry may be adduced by methods such as nmr. Alternatively evidence from cyclisation reactions such as lariciresinol → isolariciresinol can be used, but caution is necessary in the interpretation of this type of cyclisation because epimerisation at C₂ may occur [2].

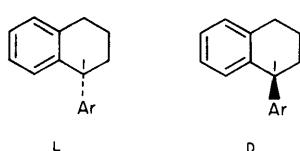
(4) **Bisepoxylignans** (furanofurans), e.g. pinoresinol Y7.7. The bisepoxylignan skeleton contains four asymmetric centres, but since steric restrictions demand a *cis*-8,8' fusion and since almost all natural bisepoxylignans have both aryl groups identical, only six stereochemical types are possible.



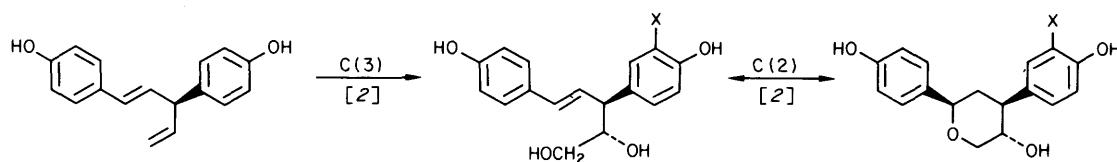
Structure determination in this class is generally by ring opening to a furanoid lignan, as shown for pinoresinol → lariciresinol Y7.7 → Y7.6.

Stereochemical nomenclature

The application of the (*R,S*) system to aryltetralin lignans such as podophyllotoxin gives irregular results, because trivial variations of the aryl substitution pattern cause notational inversion. A proposed 'local' convention [3] used D and L to designate the C₁ configurations shown below.



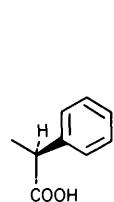
All known natural products belong to the L series.



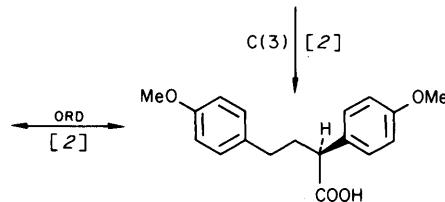
1. (S)-(-) hinokiresinol.
Dimethyl ether (+)

2. (-) agatharesinol (X = H)
(+) sequirin C (X = OH) [/]

3. (-) sugiresinol (X = H) (dimethyl ether (-))
(-) sequirin B (X = OH) [/]

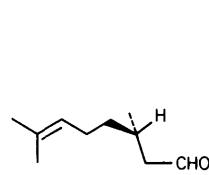
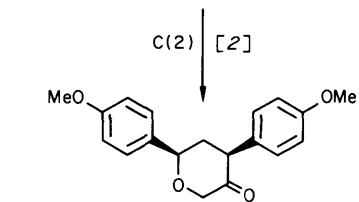


(S)-(+)-2-phenylpropionic acid
A41.12

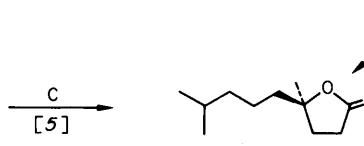


4. (S)-(-) 2,4-bis(*p*-methoxyphenyl)-
butyric acid

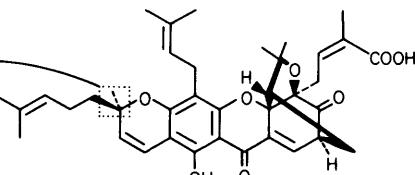
5. (-) sugiresinone dimethyl ether.
Ac by ORD [2]



(R)-(+)-citronellal
T1.4



6. (R)-(-) 4,8-dimethyl-4-
hydroxynonanoic acid lactone

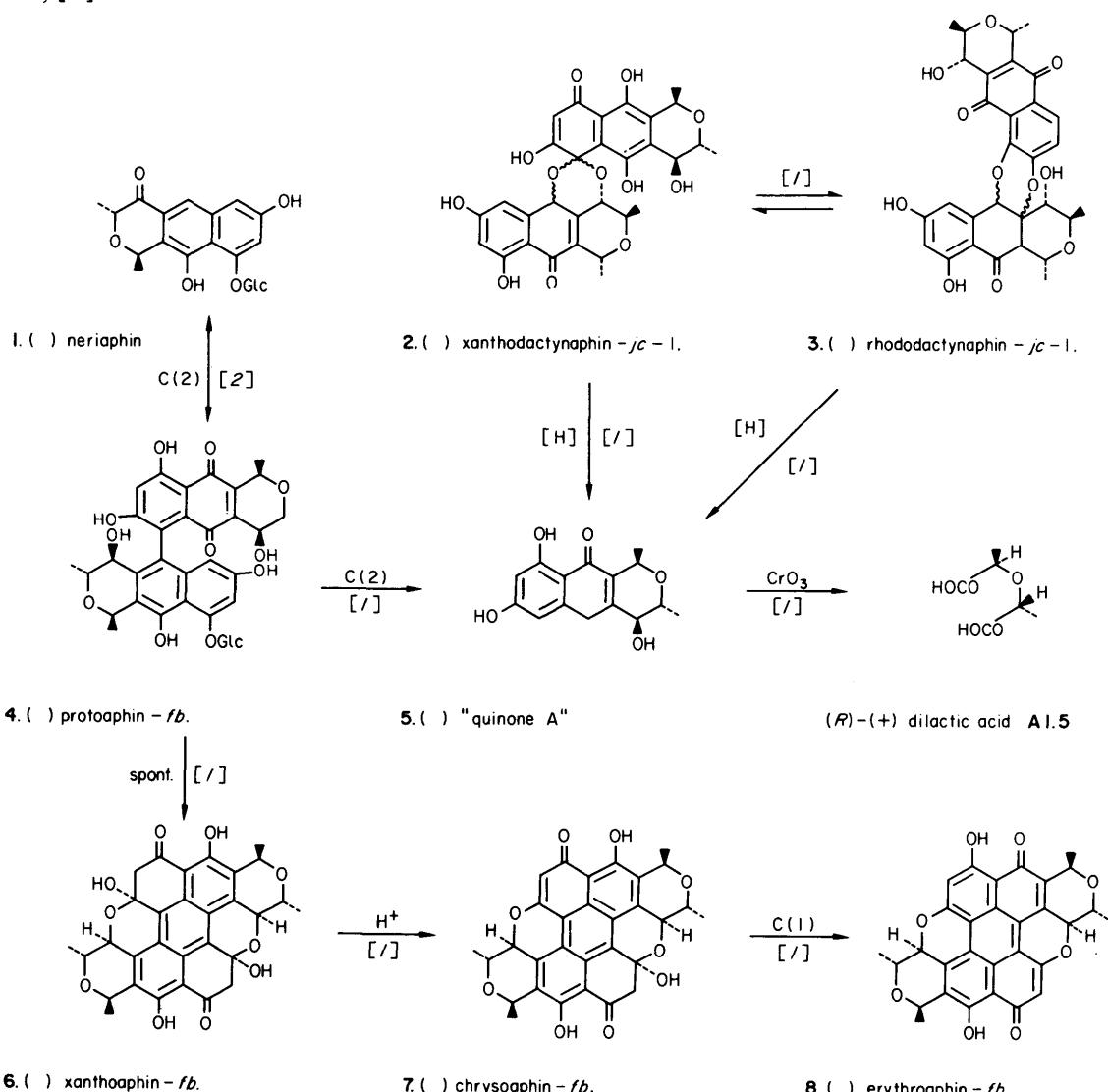


7. (-) gambogenic acid. Rel. X-ray of
(-) morellin (a similar natural product
which does not appear to have been
correlated with gambogenic acid) [3]

1. N. A. R. Hatam and D. A. Whiting, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 1921.
2. C. R. Enzell, Y. Hirose, and B. R. Thomas, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 793.
3. G. Kartha, G. N. Ramachandran, H. B. Bhat, P. M. Nair, V. K. V. Raghavan, and K. Venkataraman, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1963, 459.
4. G. Cardillo and L. Merlini, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 2529.
5. I. Orban, K. Schaffner, and O. Jeger, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 85, 3033.

Aphid pigments.

Review; [4]

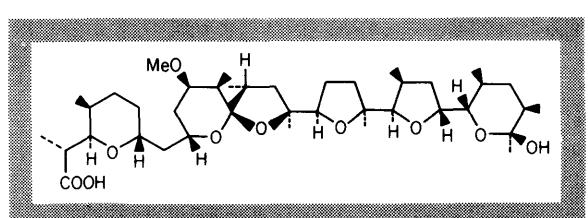
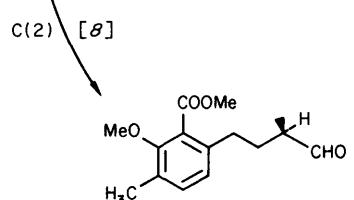
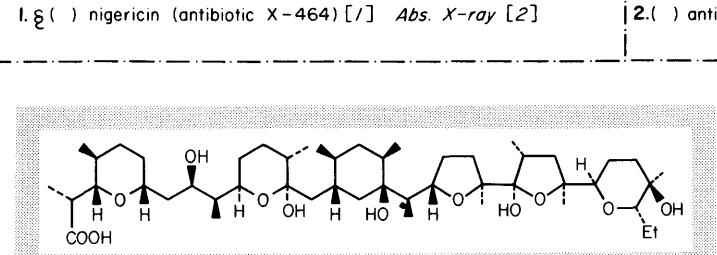
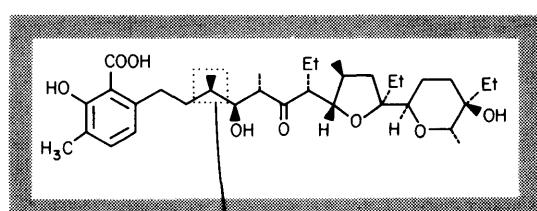
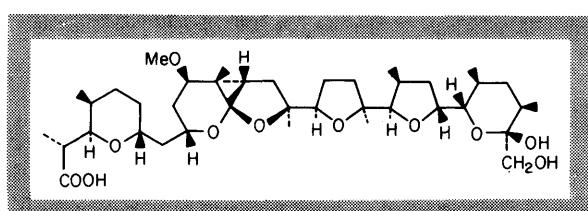


Pigments of the -jc-2, -sl and -tt series are epimeric with those shown [1] [3].

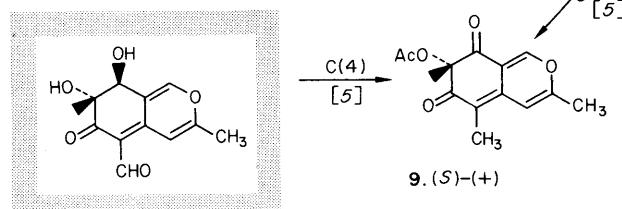
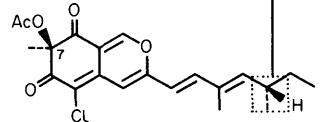
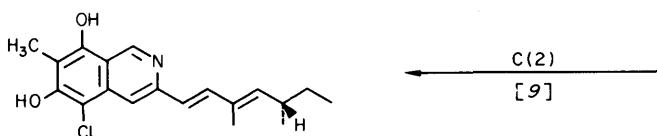
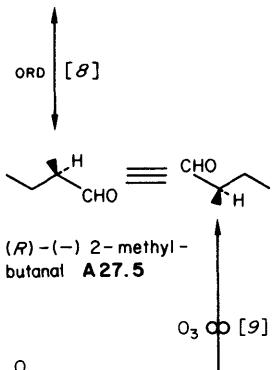
N.B. the protoaphin molecule contains a biaryl system of axial chirality, but its configuration is unknown [1].

The suffixes -fb, -jc, -sl and -tt refer to the aphid species from which the relevant pigments are obtained, e.g. -fb pigments from *Aphis fabae* [1].

1. A. J. Banks, D. W. Cameron, and J. C. A. Craik, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 627 and references therein.
2. K. S. Brown, D. W. Cameron, and U. Weiss, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 471.
3. J. C. Bowie and D. W. Cameron, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1967, 712.
4. K. S. Brown, *Chem. Soc. Revs.*, 1975, 4, 263.

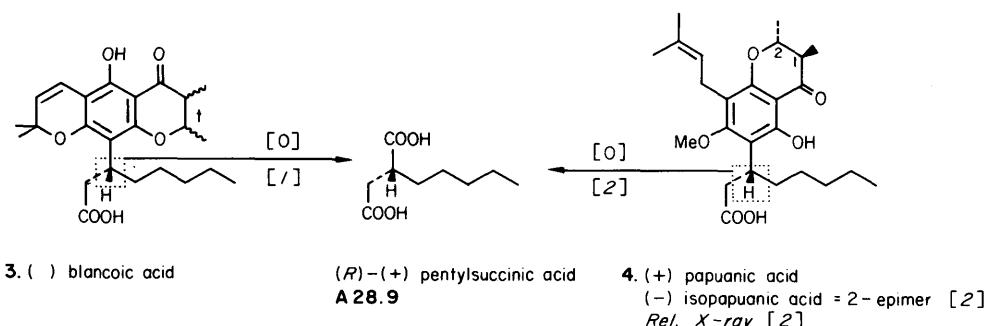
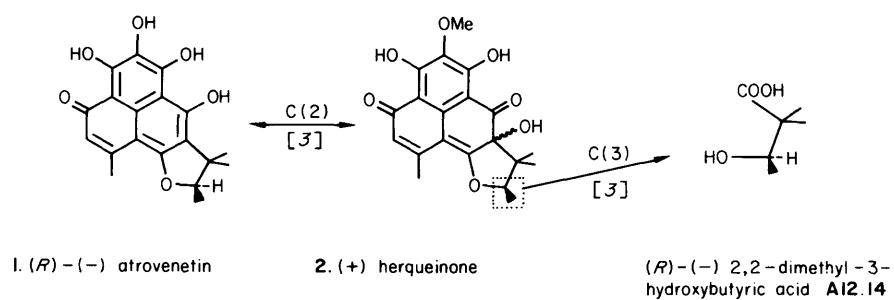


4. (R)-(-) 6-(3-formylbutyl)-2-methoxy-3-methylbenzoic acid, methyl ester

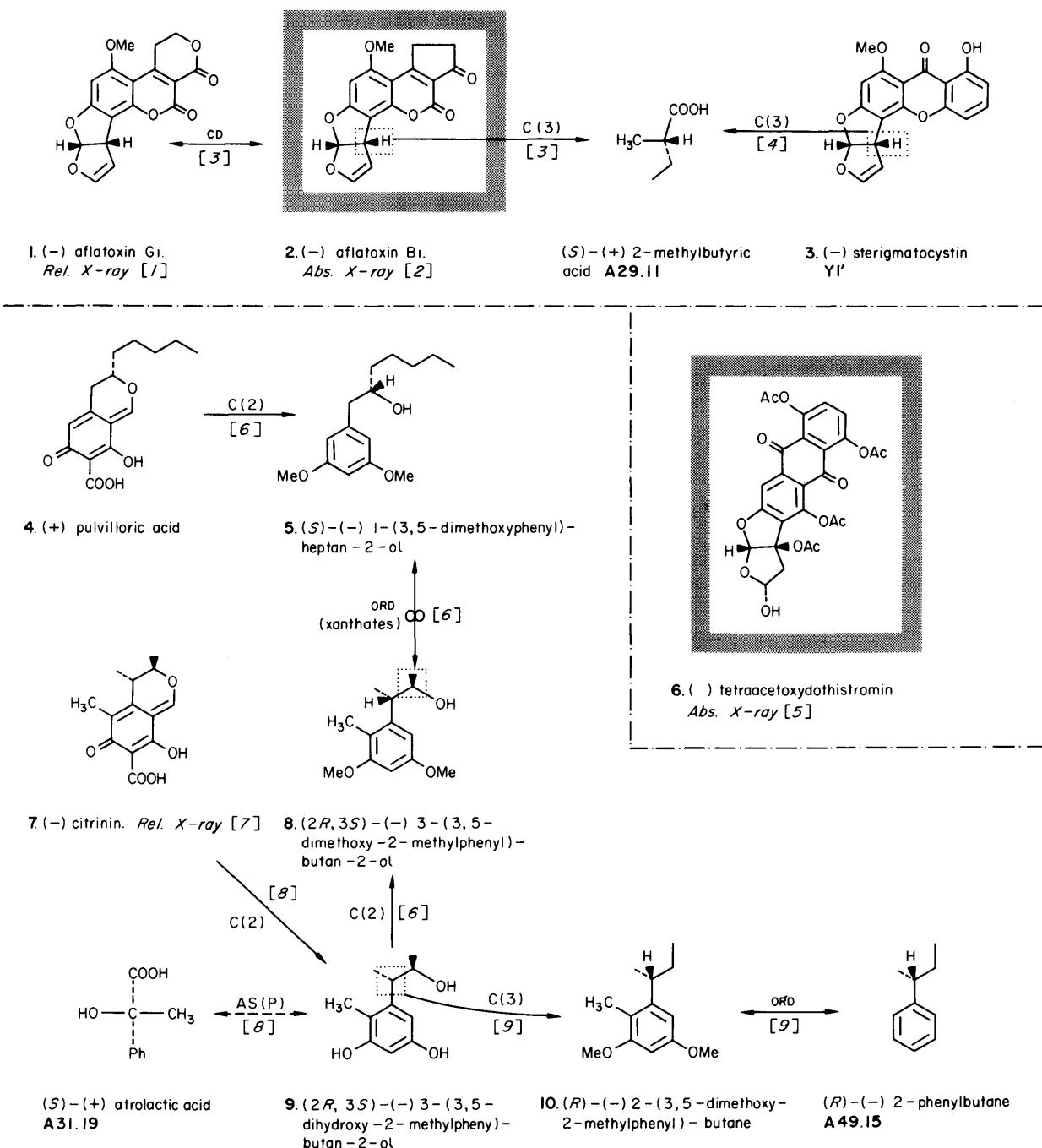


1. J. F. Blount and J. W. Westley, personal communication.
2. M. Shiro and H. Koyama, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 243.
3. J. F. Blount and J. W. Westley, *Chem. Comm.*, 1975, 533.
4. S. M. Johnson, J. Herrin, S. J. Liu, and I. C. Paul, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 4428.
5. P. S. Steyn and R. Vleggaar, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1976, 204.
6. M. Alleaume and D. Hickel, *Chem. Comm.*, 1972, 175.
7. S. M. Johnson, J. Herrin, S. J. Liu, and I. C. Paul, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 72.
8. J. W. Westley, R. H. Evans, T. Williams, and A. Stempel, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 71.
9. G. A. Ellestad and W. B. Whalley, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 7260.
10. F. C. Chen, P. S. Manchand, and W. B. Whalley, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 3577.

Atrovenetin and blancoic acid groups.

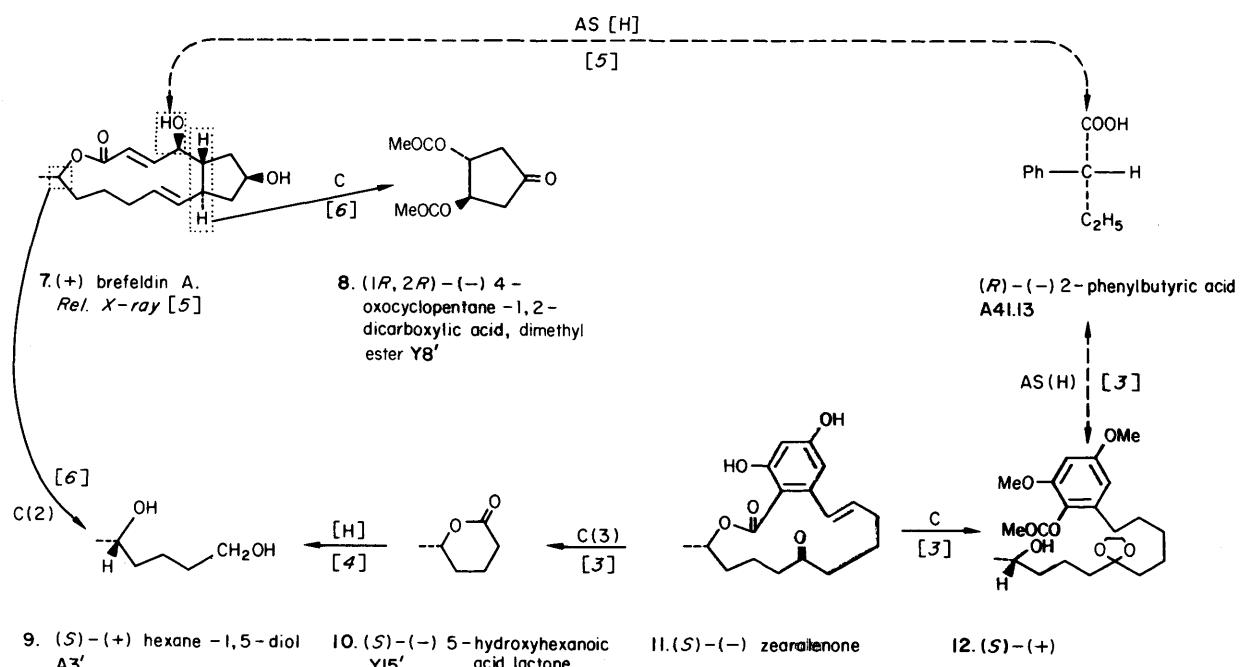
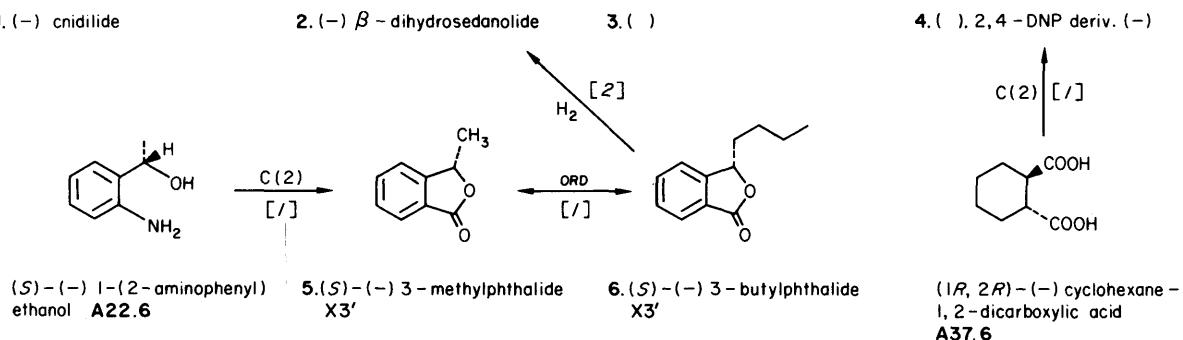
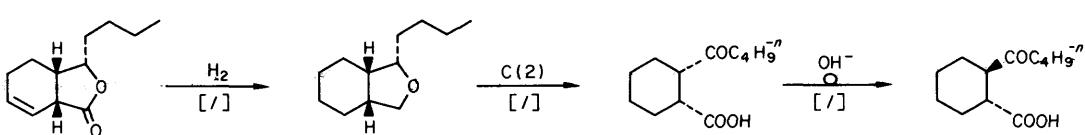


1. G. H. Stout and K. D. Sears, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1968, 33, 4185.
2. G. H. Stout, G. K. Hickernell, and K. D. Sears, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1968, 33, 4191.
3. J. S. Brooks and G. A. Morrison, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 1359.

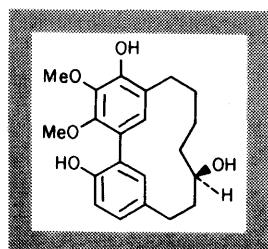


- K. K. Cheung and G. A. Sim, *Nature*, 1967, **201**, 1185.
- T. E. van Soest and A. F. Peerdeman, *Acta Cryst.*, 1970, **B26**, 1940.
- S. Brechbühler, G. Büchi, and G. Milne, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1967, **32**, 2641.
- J. S. E. Holker and J. Mulheirn, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1576.
- C. A. Bear, J. M. Waters, T. N. Waters, R. T. Gallagher, and R. Hodges, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1705.
- G. C. Barrett, J. F. W. McOmie, S. Nakajima, and S. W. Tanenbaum, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 1068.
- O. R. Rodig, M. Shiro, and Q. Fernando, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 1553.
- P. P. Mehta and W. B. Whalley, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 3777.
- R. K. Hill and L. A. Gardella, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1964, **29**, 766.

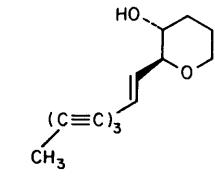
Phthalides; macrocyclic lactones (brefeldin, zearalenone).



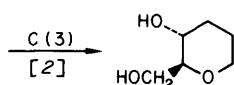
- U. Nagai, T. Shishido, R. Chiba, and H. Mitsuhashi, *Tetrahedron*, 1965, **21**, 1701, and references therein.
- D. H. R. Barton and J. X. de Vries, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 1916.
- C. H. Kuo, D. Taub, R. D. Hoffsommer, N. L. Wendler, W. H. Urry, and G. Mullenbach, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 761.
- R. Kuhn and K. Kum, *Chem. Ber.*, 1962, **95**, 2009.
- H. P. Weber, D. Hauser, and H. P. Sigg, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, **54**, 2763.
- H. P. Sigg, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1964, **47**, 1401.



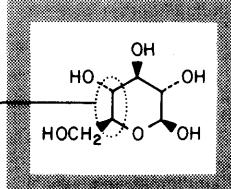
1. (-)-myricanol.
Abs. X-ray [1]



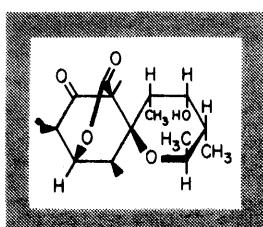
2. (-)-ichthyothereol



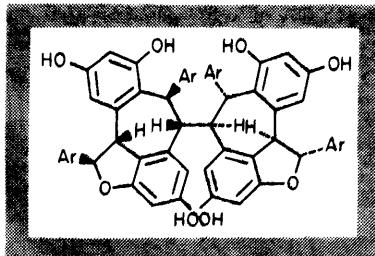
3. (2S, 3R)-(-) 2-hydroxymethyl-3-hydroxytetrahydropyran. Bis-3,5-dinitrobenzoyl deriv (-)



() β -L-glucopyranose
A 26.9



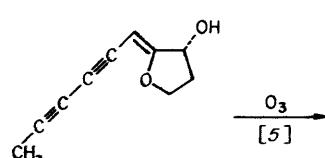
4. (+)-portentol
Abs. X-ray [4]



5. (-)-hopeaphenol (Ar = ρ C₆H₄OH)
Abs. X-ray [5]



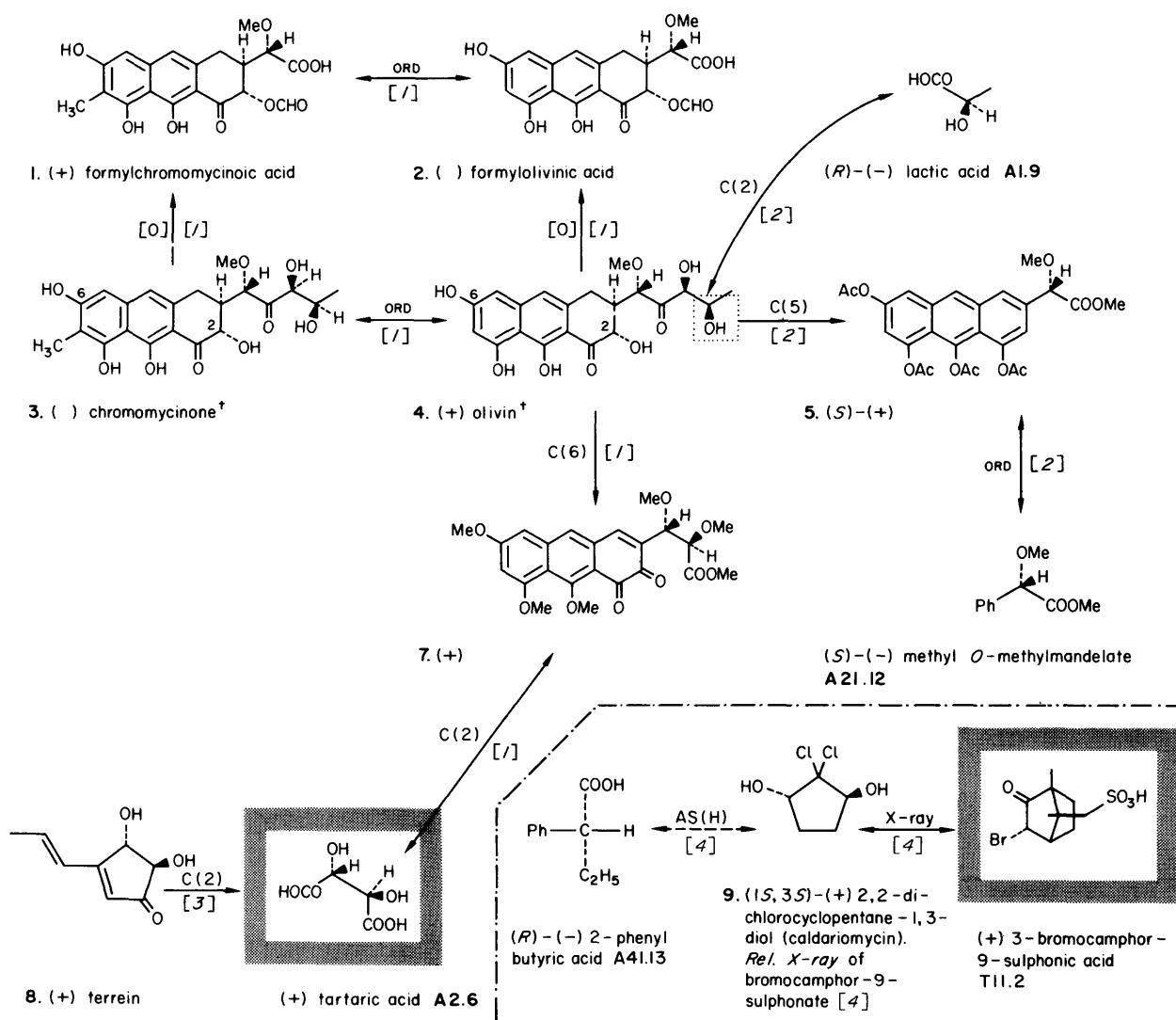
6. (2R, 4S)-(-) 2-(buta-1,3-dienyl)-3-hydroxy-4-(penta-1,3-dienyl)-tetrahydrofuran
By calculation from CD (coupled oscillator method) [6]



7. (R)-(+)-1-(3-hydroxy-2-tetrahydrofurylidene)-hexa-2,4-diyne
(R)-(+)-2,4-dihydroxybutyric acid lactone A 3.10

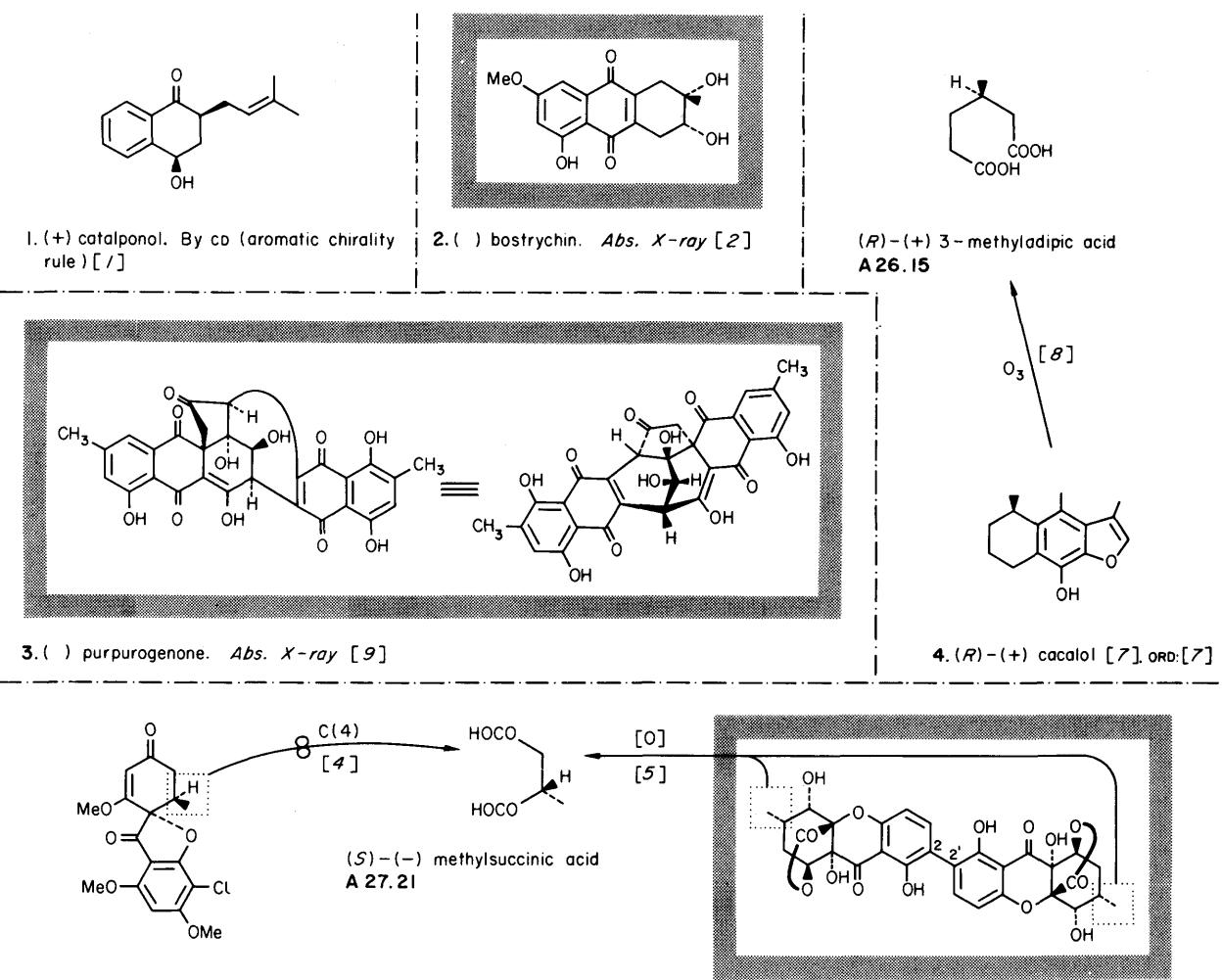
- M. J. Begley and D. A. Whiting, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1207.
- C. Chin, M. C. Cutler, E. R. H. Jones, J. Lee, S. Safe, and V. Thaller, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1970, 314.
- P. Coggon, A. T. McPhail, and S. C. Wallwork, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 884.
- G. Ferguson and I. R. Mackay, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 665.
- R. K. Bentley, E. R. H. Jones, and V. Thaller, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1969, 1096.
- S. F. Mason and G. W. Vane, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 598.

Aureolic acid group antibiotics; cyclopentanoid antibiotics

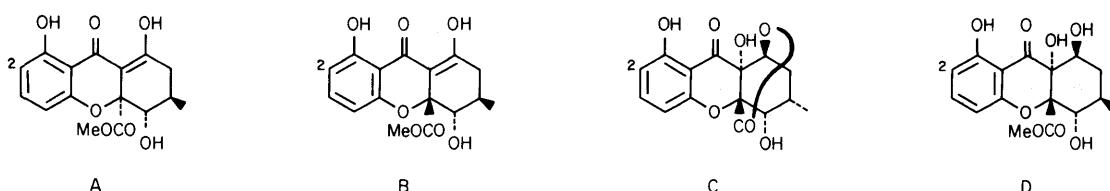


1. Yu. A. Berlin, M. N. Kolosov, and L. A. Piotrovich, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 1329.
2. G. P. Bakhaeva, Yu. A. Berlin, O. A. Chuprunova, M. N. Kolosov, G. Yu. Peck, L. A. Piotrovich, M. M. Shemyakin, and I. V. Vasina, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 10.
3. D. H. R. Barton and E. Miller, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, 1028.
4. S. M. Johnson, I. C. Paul, K. L. Rinehart, and R. Srinivasan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, 90, 136.

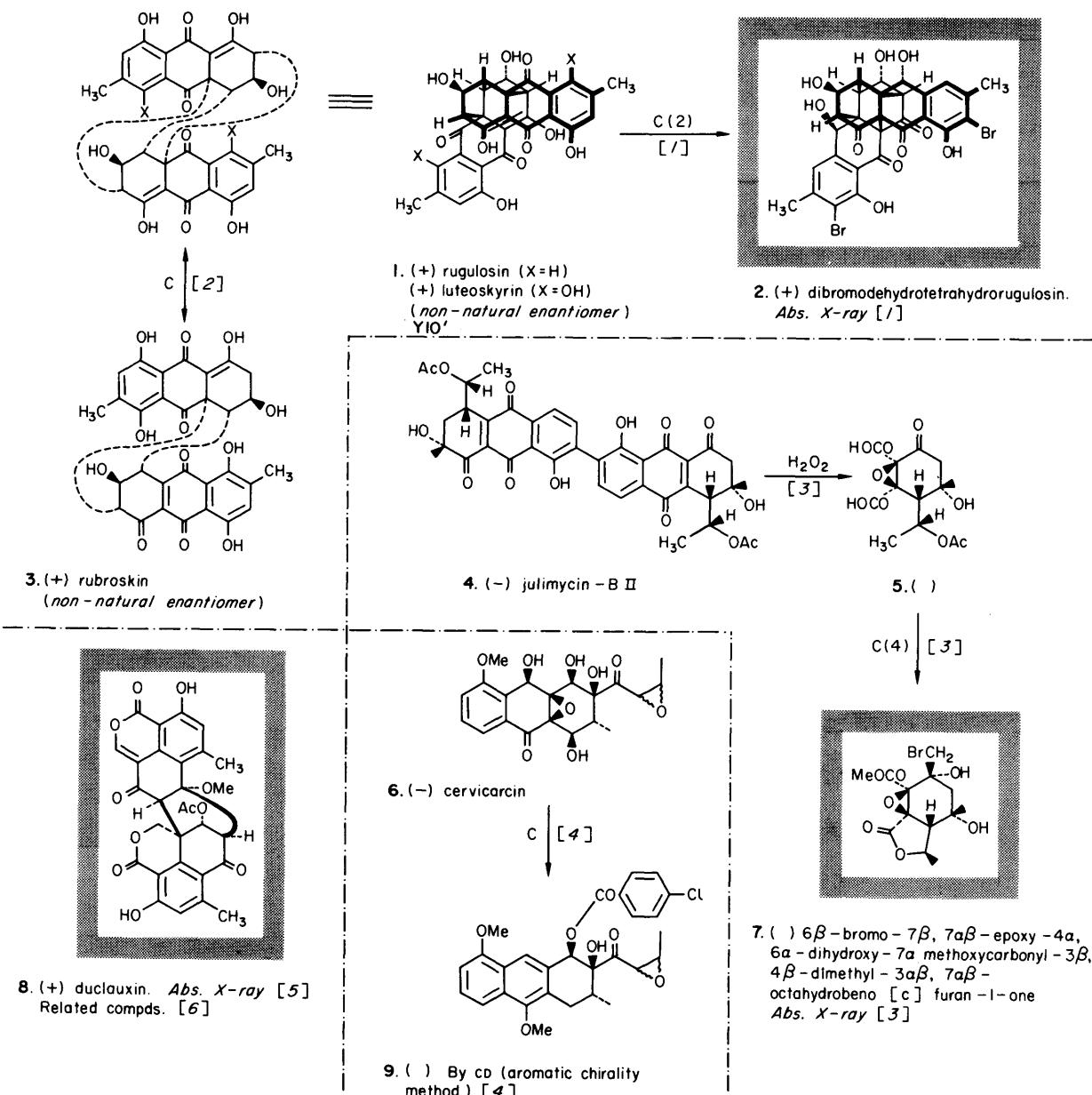
[†]The antibiotics of the aureolic acid group (chromomycins, olivomycins etc.) are *O*-glycosides of olivin and chromomycinone at C₂ and C₆.



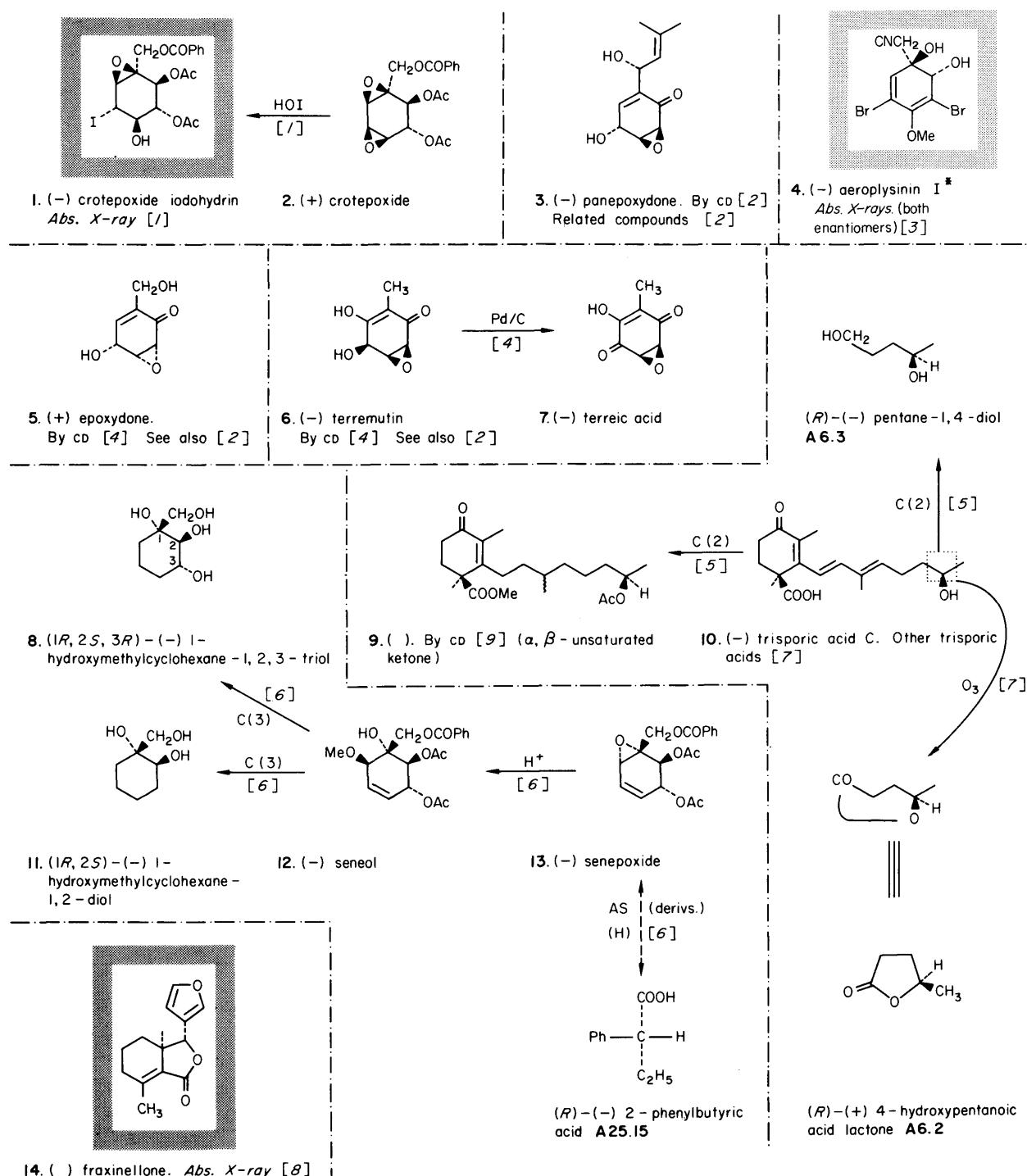
The ergot pigments (also called secalonic acids (11)) are derived from the following four structural units Y17A-D and others closely related by dimerisation and cross-dimerisation at the 2-positions [10]. Several of the pigments other than ergoflavin have been degraded to (R) or (S) methylsuccinic acid and the full stereochemistry worked out by a combination of spectroscopic methods and rotational arguments [5] [10]. Both enantiomers of some compounds are natural products, e.g. (-) secalonic acid E = enantiomer of (+) secalonic acid B[11].



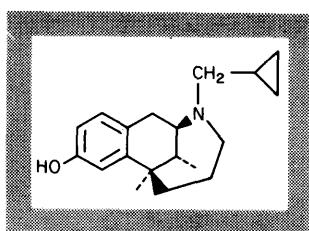
1. H. Inouye, T. Okuda, and T. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 3615.
2. A. Takenaka, A. Furusaki, T. Watanabé, T. Noda, T. Take, T. Watanabe, and J. Abe, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 6091.
3. W. A. C. Brown and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 1050.
4. J. F. Grove, J. MacMillan, T. P. C. Mulholland, and J. Zealley, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, 3967.
5. B. Frank, G. Baumann, and U. Ohnsorge, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 2031.
6. A. T. McPhail, G. A. Sim, J. D. M. Asher, J. M. Robertson, and J. V. Silverton, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1966, 18.
7. P. Joseph-Nathan and M. P. Gonzalez, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1969, 47, 2465.
8. P. Joseph-Nathan, J. J. Morales, and J. Romo, *Tetrahedron*, 1966, 22, 301.
9. T. J. King, J. C. Roberts, and D. J. Thompson, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1499.
10. J. W. Hooper, W. Marlow, W. B. Whalley, A. D. Borthwick, and R. Bowden, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 111.
11. C. C. Howard, R. A. W. Johnstone and I. D. Entwistle, *Chem. Comm.*, 1973, 464.



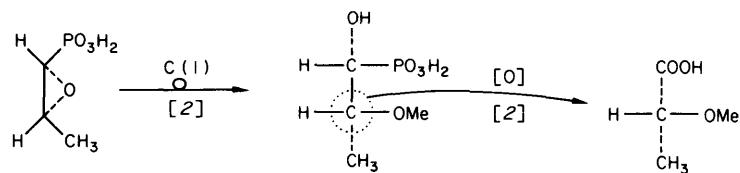
1. N. Kobayashi, Y. Iitaka, U. Sankawa, Y. Ogihara, and S. Shibata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 6135.
2. U. Sankawa, S. Seo, N. Kobayashi, Y. Ogihara, and S. Shibata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5557.
3. H. Nakai, M. Shiro, and H. Koyama, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1969, 498.
4. S. Marumo, N. Harada, K. Nakanishi, and T. Nishida, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1693.
5. Y. Ogihara, Y. Iitaka, and S. Shibata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 1289.
6. Y. Ogihara, O. Tanaka, and S. Shibata, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 2867.



1. S. M. Kupchan, R. J. Hemingway, P. Coggon, A. T. McPhail, and G. A. Sim, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, **90**, 2982.
2. Z. Kis, A. Closse, H. P. Sigg, L. Hruban, and G. Snatzke, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1970, **53**, 1577.
3. L. Mazzarella and R. Puliti, *Gazzetta*, 1972, **102**, 391; D. B. Cosulich and F. M. Lovell, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 397.
4. M. W. Miller, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, **24**, 4839.
5. J. D. Bu'Lock, D. J. Austin, G. Snatzke, and L. Hruban, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 255.
6. R. Hollands, D. Becher, A. Gaudemer, and J. Polonsky, *Tetrahedron*, 1968, **24**, 1633.
7. T. Resche, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 3435.
8. P. Coggon, A. T. McPhail, R. Storer, and D. W. Young, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 828.



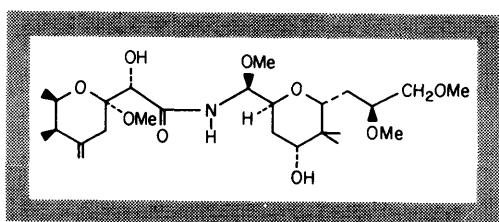
I. (-)-cyclazocine
(*synthetic compound*)
Abs. X-ray [1]



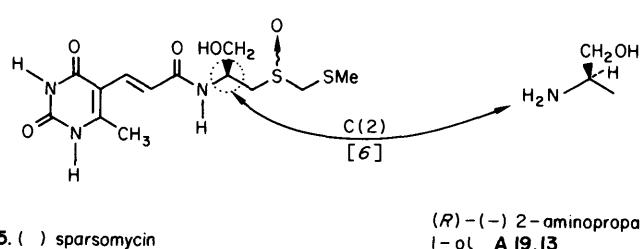
2. (-)-phosphonomycin
((*1R, 2S*)-1, 2-epoxypropylphosphonic acid)

3. (*1R, 2R*)-(-)-1-hydroxy-2-methoxypropylphosphonic acid

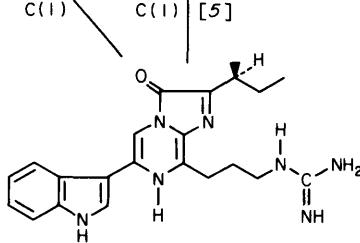
(R)-(+)-O-methyl lactic acid A1.8



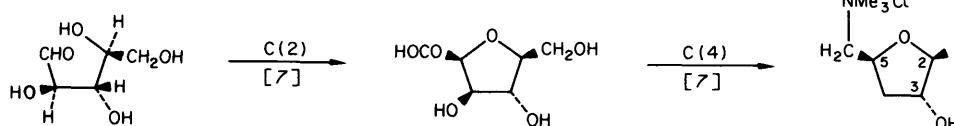
4. () pederin. Abs. X-rays [3] [4]



(R)-(-)-2-aminopropan-1-ol A19.13



6. (S)-(-)-Cypridina luciferin

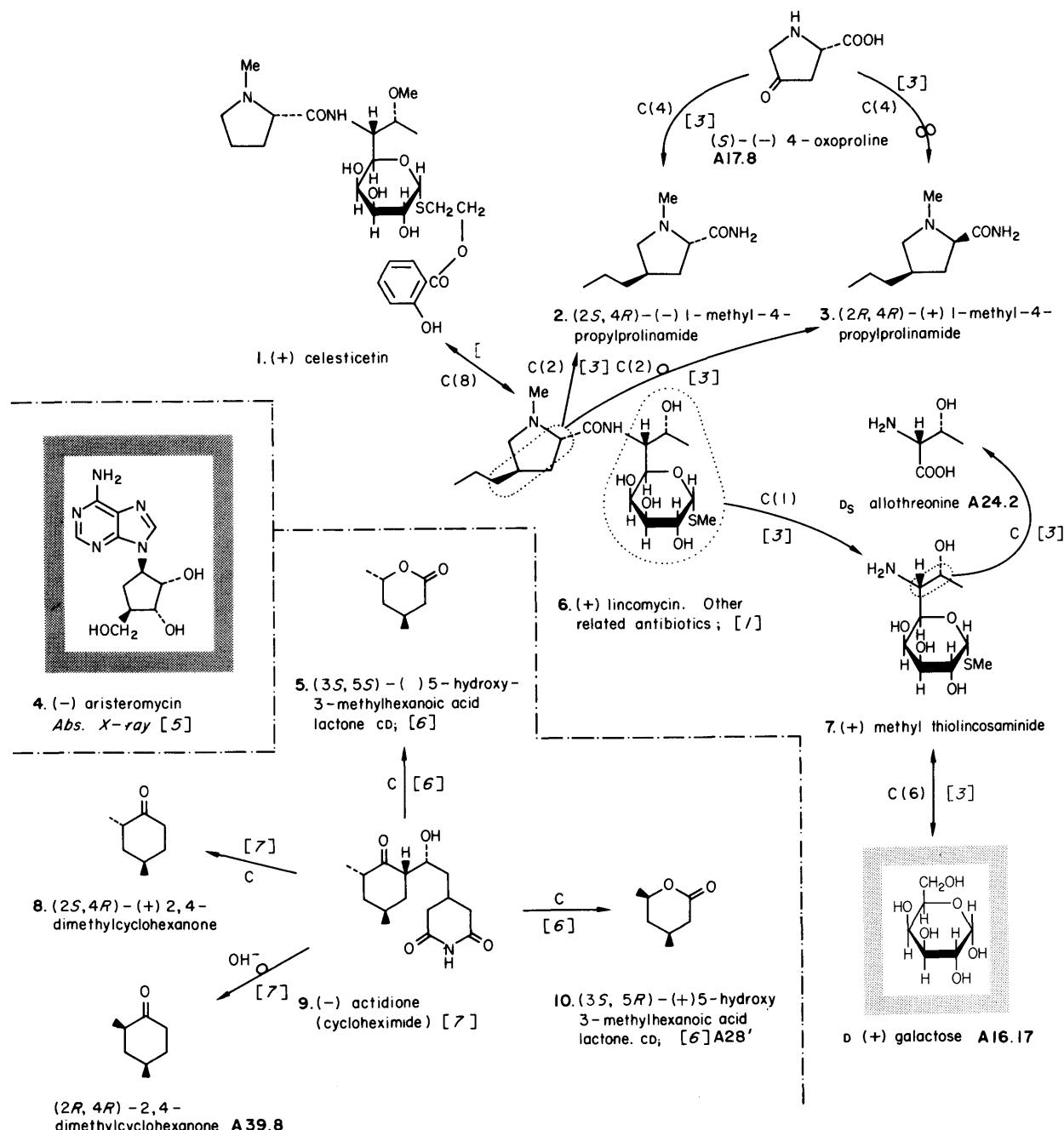


L-(+)-arabinose Cl.7

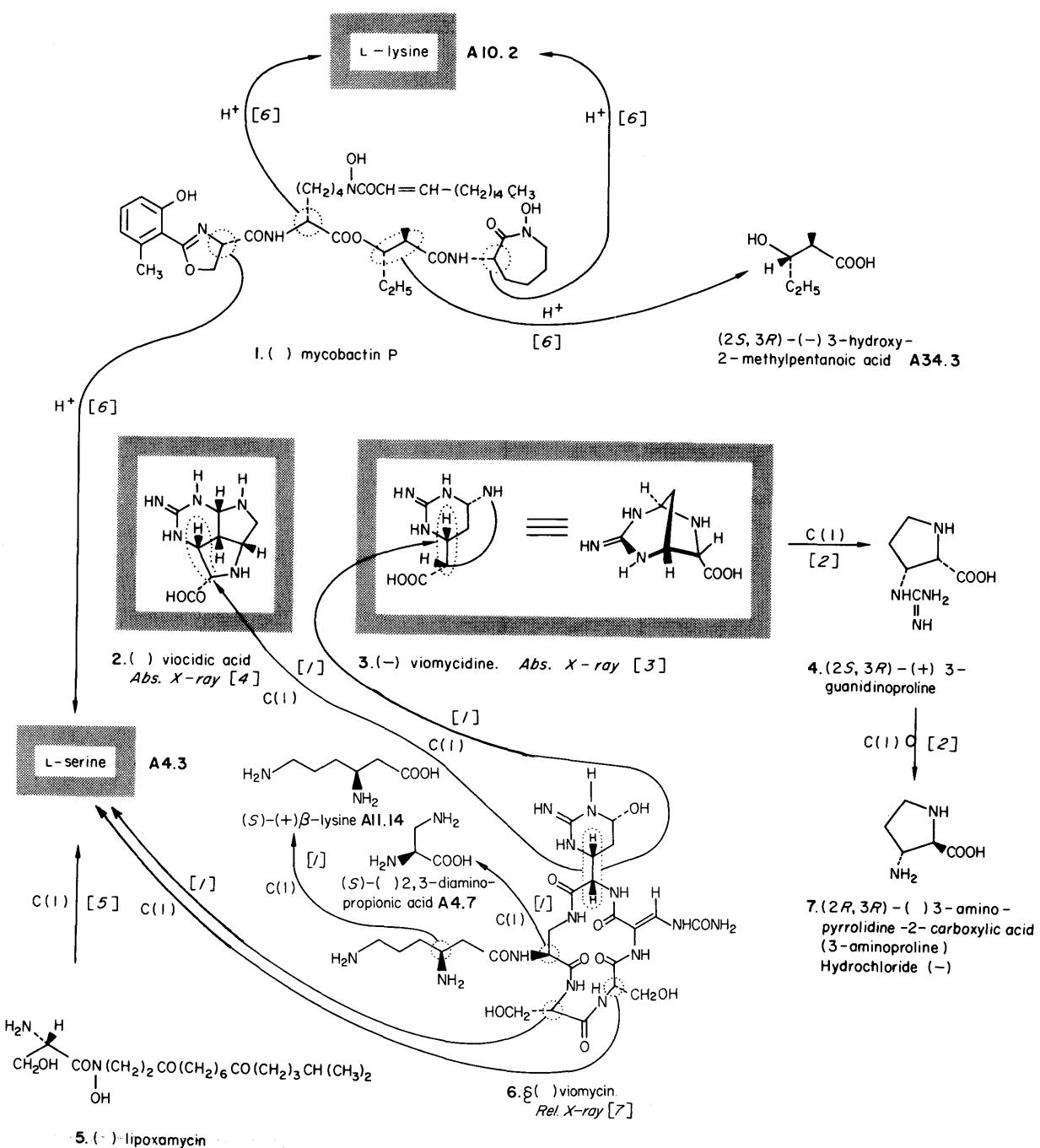
7. L-() chitaric acid

8. (+)-muscarine. Rel. X-ray [8]
stereoisomers; [9]

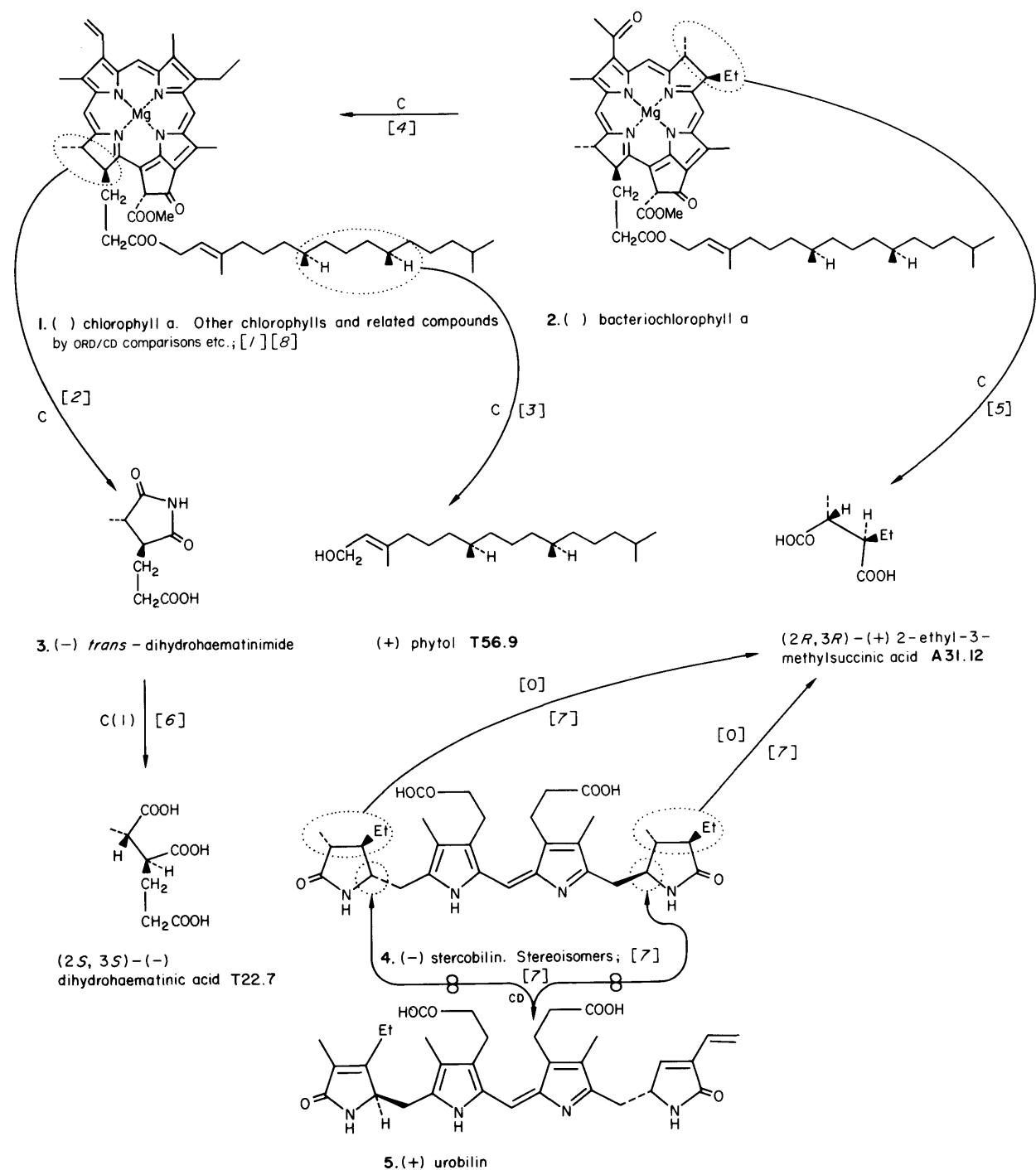
1. I. L. Karle, R. D. Gilardi, A. V. Fratini, and J. Karle, *Acta Cryst.*, 1969, **B25**, 1469.
2. B. G. Christensen, W. J. Leanza, T. R. Beattie, A. A. Patchett, B. H. Arison, R. E. Ormond, F. A. Kuehl, G. Albers-Schonberg, and O. Jardetzky, *Science*, 1969, **166**, 123.
3. A. Furusaki, T. Watanabé, T. Matsumoto, and M. Yanagiya, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 6301.
4. A. B. Corradi, A. Mangia, M. Nardelli, and G. Pelizzi, *Gazzetta*, 1971, **101**, 591.
5. Y. Kishi, T. Goto, Y. Hirata, O. Shimomura, and F. H. Johnson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 3427.
6. P. F. Wiley and F. A. MacKellar, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 417.
7. C. H. Eugster, *Adv. Organic. Chem.*, II, 427.
8. F. Jellinek, *Acta Cryst.*, 1957, **10**, 277.
9. C. H. Eugster and E. Schleusener, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1969, **52**, 708; H. Bollinger and C. H. Eugster, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, **54**, 2704.



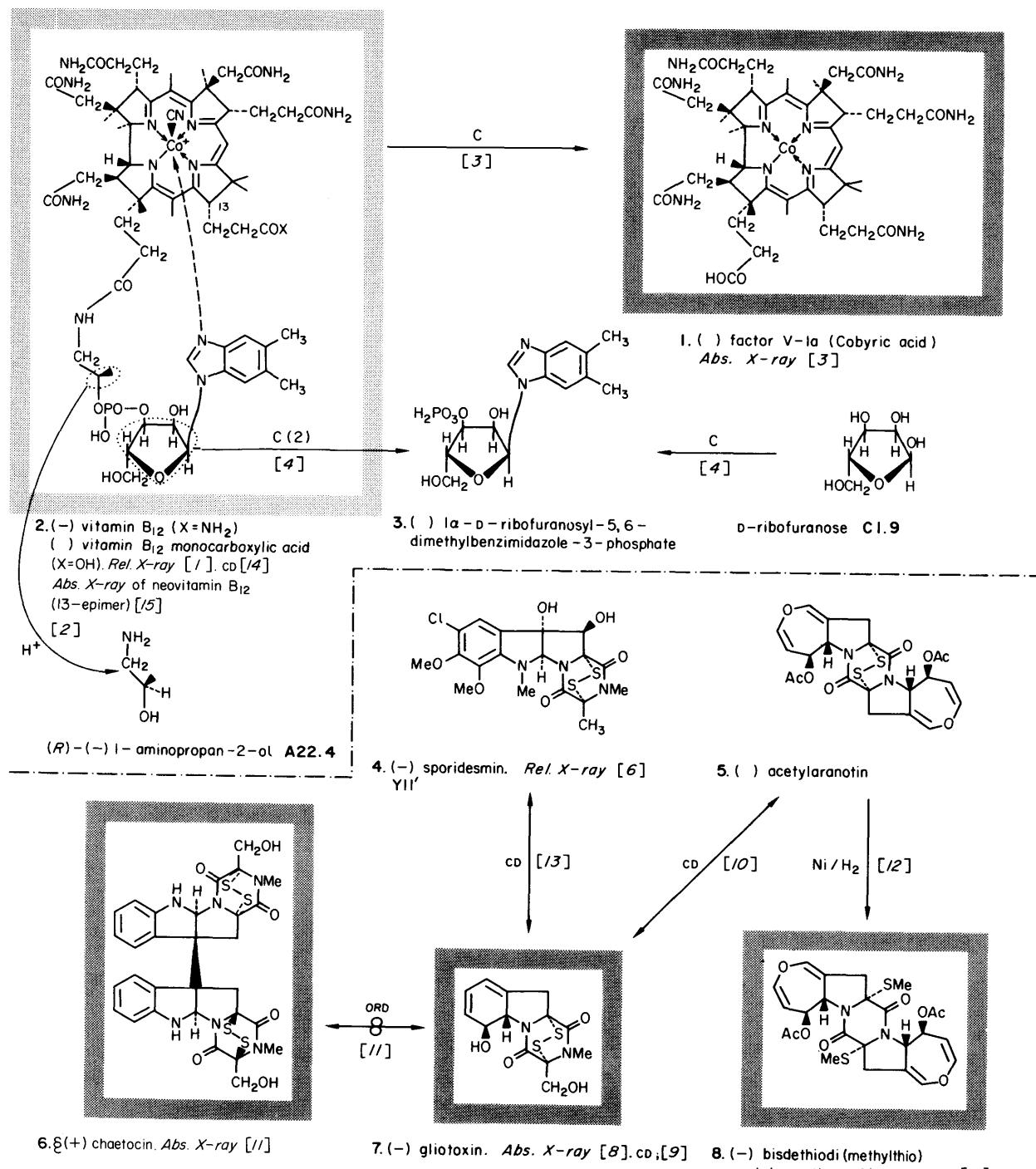
1. A. D. Argondelis, J. A. Fox, D. J. Mason, and T. E. Eble, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 5044.
2. H. Hoeksma, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 4224.
3. B. J. Magerlein, R. D. Birkenmeyer, R. R. Herr, and F. Kagan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 2459, and references therein.
4. E. C. Kornfeld, R. G. Jones, and T. V. Parke, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1949, **71**, 150; F. Johnson, N. A. Starkovsky, A. C. Paton, and A. A. Carlson, *ibid.*, 1966, **88**, 149, and references therein.
5. T. Kishi, M. Muroi, T. Kusaka, M. Nishikawa, K. Kamiya, and K. Mizuno, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 852.
6. F. I. Carroll, A. Sobti, and R. Meck, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1971, 405.



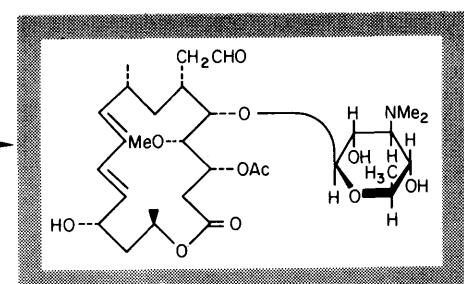
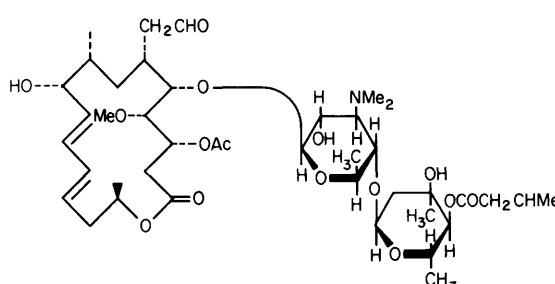
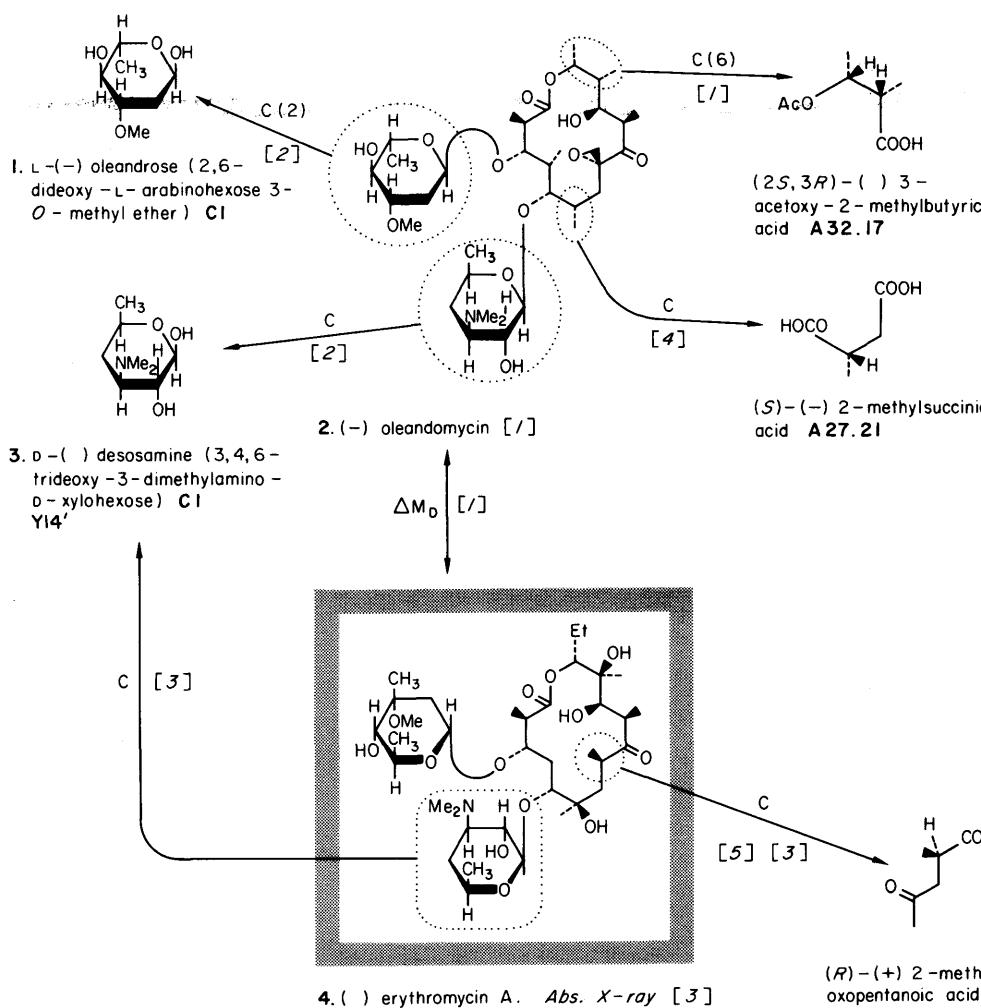
1. B. W. Bycroft, D. Cameron, L. R. Croft, A. Hassanali-Walji, A. W. Johnson, and T. Webb, *Experientia*, 1971, **27**, 501, and references therein.
2. C. Gallina, C. Marta, C. Colombo, and A. Romeo, *Tetrahedron*, 1971, **27**, 4681.
3. J. C. Floyd, J. A. Bertrand, and J. R. Dyer, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 998.
4. P. Coggon, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 838.
5. H. A. Whaley, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 3767.
6. G. A. Snow, *Biochem. J.*, 1965, **94**, 160; *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1954, 2588, 4080.
7. B. W. Bycroft, *Chem. Comm.*, 1972, 660.



1. H. Wolf and H. Scheer, *Annalen*, 1971, **745**, 87.
2. G. E. Ficken, R. B. Johns, and R. P. Linstead, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, 2272.
3. R. Willstätter and F. Hochdeter, *Annalen*, 1907, **354**, 205.
4. H. Fisher, H. Mittenzwei, and D. B. Héver, *Annalen*, 1940, **545**, 154.
5. H. Brockmann, *Angew. Chem. Internat. Edn.*, 1968, **7**, 222.
6. I. Fleming, *Nature*, 1967, **216**, 151.
7. H. Brockmann, G. Knobloch, H. Plieninger, K. Ehl, J. Ruppert, A. Moscowitz, and C. J. Watson, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1971, **68**, 2141.
8. H. Brockmann and J. Bode, *Annalen*, 1974, **1017**; H. Brockmann, A. Gloe, N. Risch and W. Trowitzsch, *ibid*, 1976, **566**; N. Risch and H. Brockmann, *ibid*, 1976, **578**.

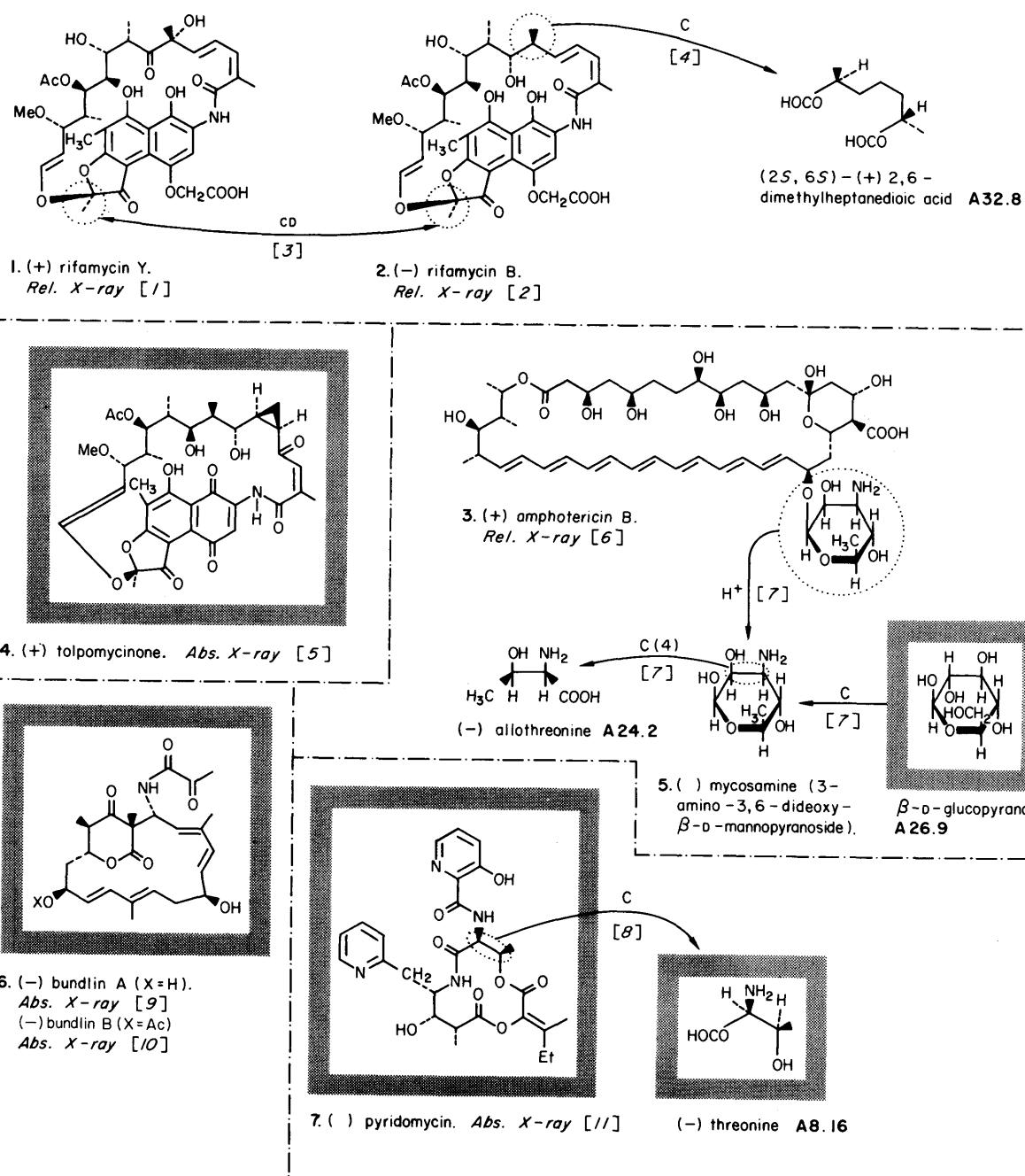


1. C. K. Nockolds, T. N. M. Waters, S. Ramaseshan, J. M. Waters, and D. C. Hodgkin, *Nature*, 1967, **214**, 129.
2. D. E. Wolf, W. H. Jones, J. Valiant, and K. Folkers, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, **72**, 2820.
3. D. C. Hodgkin in *Crystallography and Crystal Perfection* (G. N. Ramachandran, Ed.), Academic Press, 1963, p. 237.
4. E. A. Kaczka, D. Heyl, W. H. Jones, and K. Folkers, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **74**, 5549.
5. H. W. Moore and K. Folkers in *The Vitamins*, vol. II (Sebrell & Harris, Eds.), Academic Press, 1968, p. 121.
6. J. Fridrichsons and A. McL. Mathieson, *Acta Cryst.*, 1965, **18**, 1043.
7. J. W. Moncrief, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, **90**, 6517.
8. A. F. Beecham, J. Fridrichsons, and A. McL. Mathieson, *Acta Cryst.*, 1967, **23**, 439.
9. R. Nagarajan and R. W. Woody, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1973, **95**, 7212.
10. R. Nagarajan, N. Neuss, and M. M. Marsh, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, **90**, 6518.
11. D. Hauser, H. P. Weber, and H. P. Sigg, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1970, **53**, 1061.
12. R. Nagarajan, L. L. Huckstep, D. H. Lively, D. C. DeLong, M. M. Marsh, and N. Neuss, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, **90**, 2980.
13. H. Hermann, R. Hodges, and A. Taylor, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, 4315.
14. R. Bonnett, J. M. Godfrey, V. B. Math, P. M. Scopes and R. N. Thomas, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1973, 252 and references therein.
15. H. Stoeckli-Evans, E. Edmond and D. C. Hodgkin, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1972, 605.

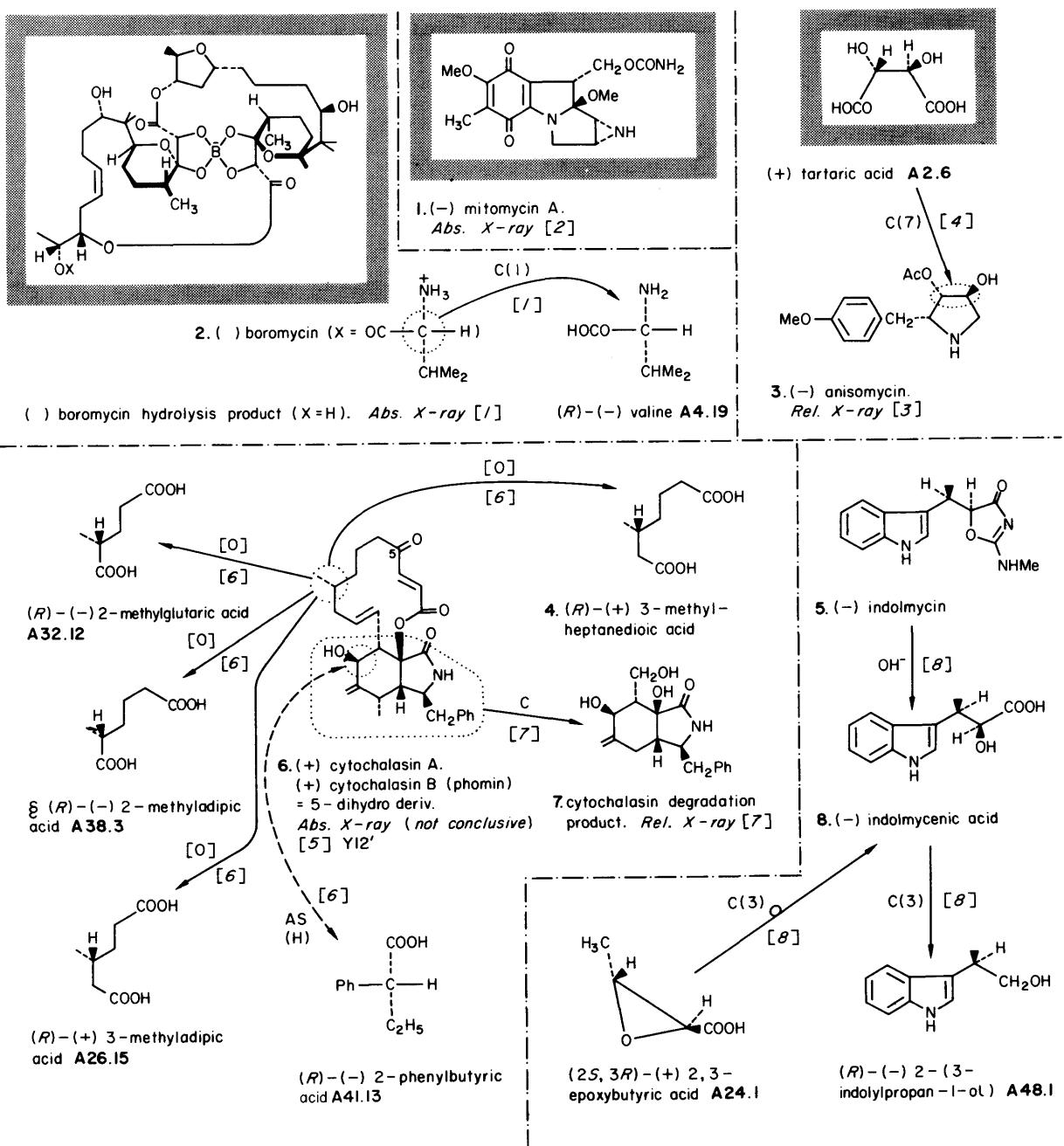


- W. D. Celmer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, **87**, 1797, 1799.
- H. Els, W. D. Celmer, and K. Murai, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 3777.
- D. R. Harris, S. G. McGeachin, and H. H. Mills, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 679, and references therein.
- F. A. Hochstein, H. Els, W. D. Celmer, B. L. Shapiro, and R. B. Woodward, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, **82**, 3225.
- C. Djerassi, O. Halpern, D. I. Wilkinson, and E. J. Eisenbraun, *Tetrahedron*, 1958, **4**, 369.
- W. D. Celmer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, **88**, 5028, and references therein.
- L. A. Freiberg, R. S. Egan and W. H. Washburn, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1974, **39**, 2474.
- M. Hiramatsu, A. Furusaki, T. Noda, K. Naya, Y. Tomiie, I. Nitta, T. Watanabe, T. Take, and J. Abe, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, 1967, **40**, 2982.

Macrolide antibiotics (contd.).

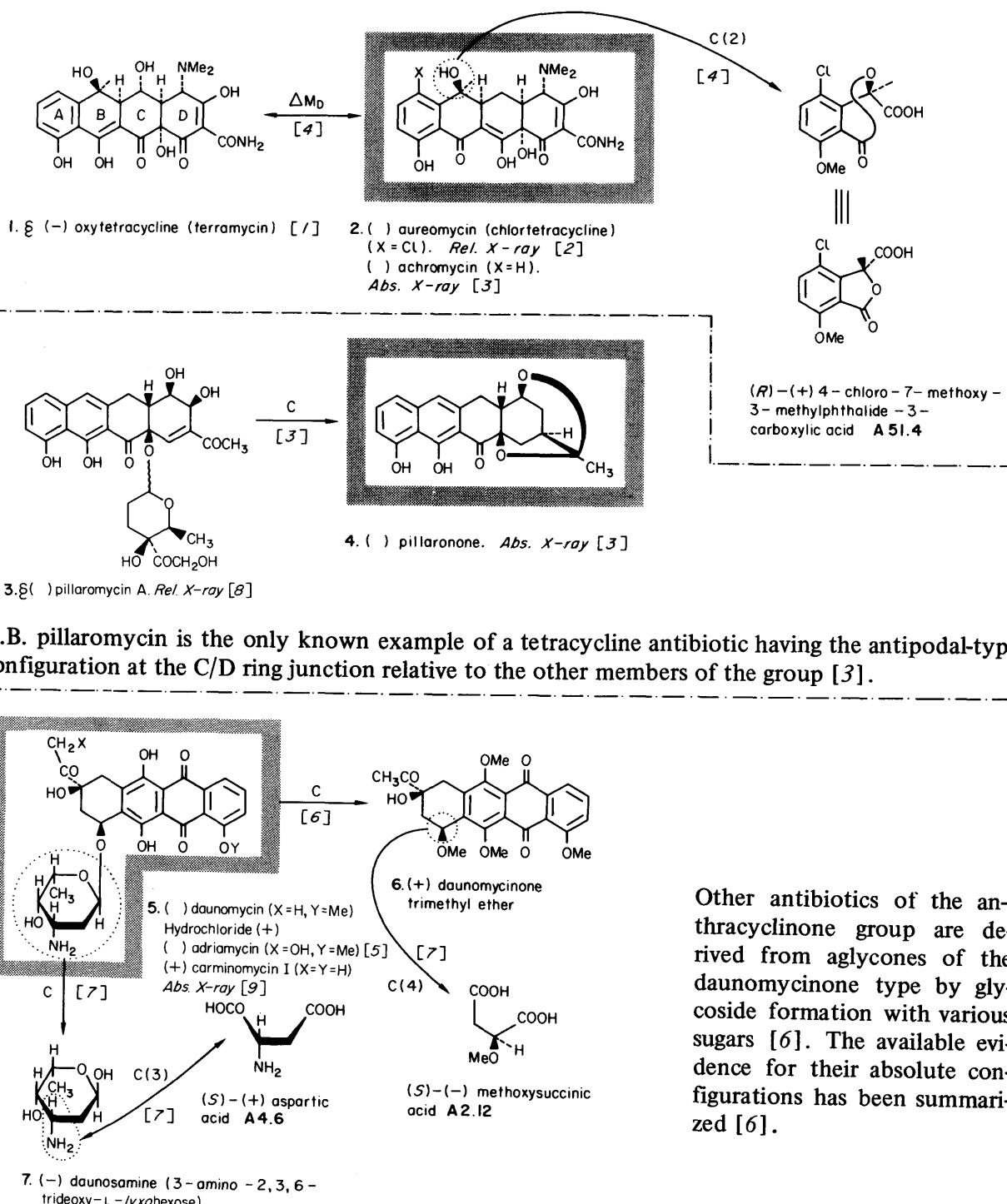


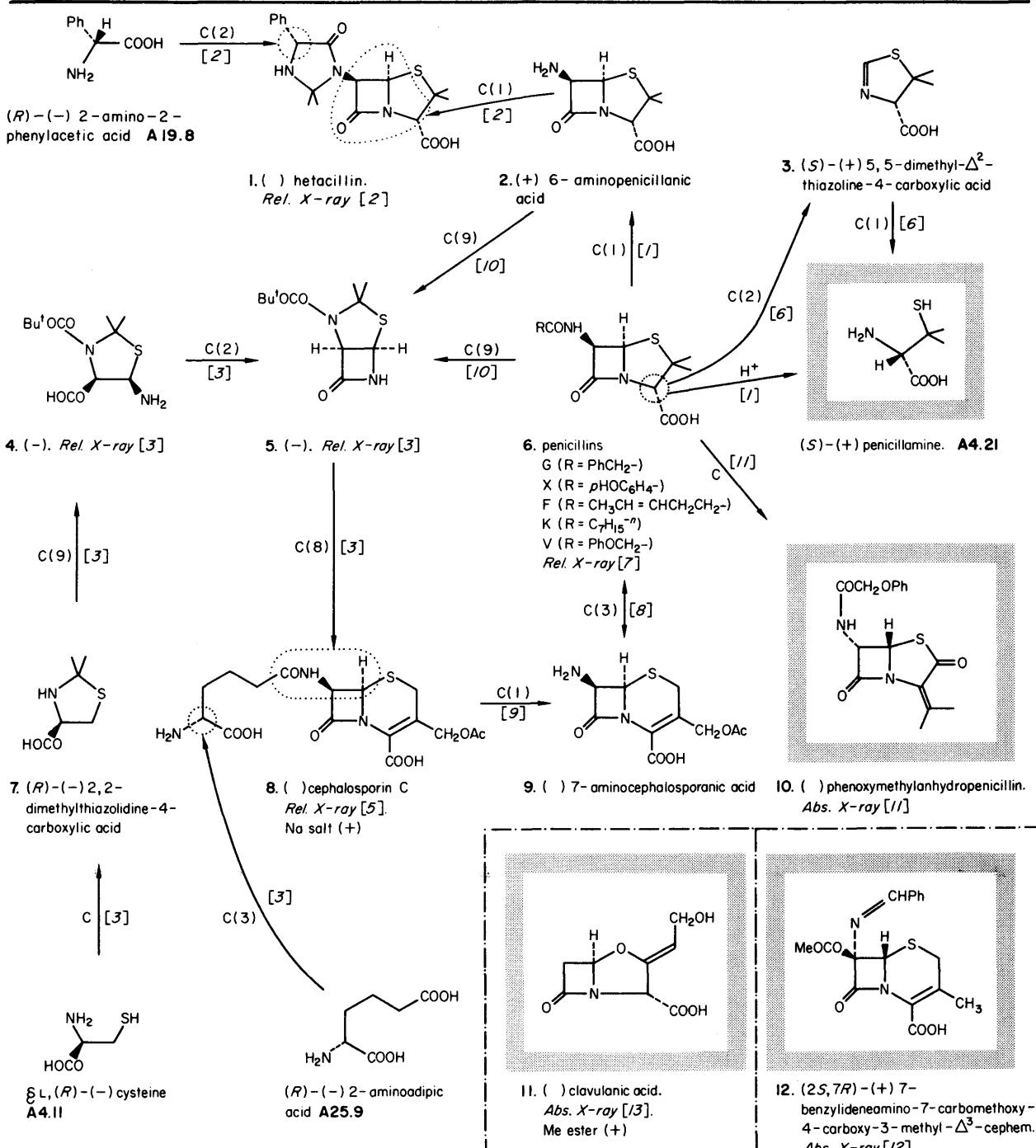
1. M. Brufani, W. Fedeli, G. Giacomello, and A. Vaciago, *Experientia*, 1967, 23, 508.
2. M. Brufani, W. Fedeli, G. Giacomello, and A. Vaciago, *Experientia*, 1964, 20, 339.
3. J. Leitich, V. Prelog, and P. Sensi, *Experientia*, 1967, 23, 505.
4. J. Leitich, W. Oppolzer, and V. Prelog, *Experientia*, 1964, 20, 336.
5. K. Kamiya, T. Sugino, Y. Wada, M. Nishikawa, and T. Kishi, *Experientia*, 1969, 25, 901.
6. W. Mechlinksi, C. P. Schaffner, P. Ganis, and G. Avitabile, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 3873.
7. M. H. von Saltza, J. Reid, J. D. Dutcher, and O. Wintersteiner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1961, 83, 2785; *J. Org. Chem.*, 1963, 28, 999.
8. K. Maeda, *J. Antibiotics (Japan)*, 1957, 10A, 94.
9. M. Uramoto, N. Otake, Y. Ogawa, H. Yonehara, F. Marumo, and Y. Saito, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 2249.
10. K. Kamiya, S. Harada, Y. Wada, M. Nishikawa, and T. Kishi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 2245.
11. G. Koyama, Y. Iitaka, K. Maeda, and H. Umezawa, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 3587.



1. J. D. Dunitz, D. M. Hawley, D. Miklos, D. N. J. White, Yu. Berlin, R. Marusić, and V. Prelog, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, **54**, 1709.
 2. A. Tulinsky and J. H. van den Hende, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 2905.
 3. J. P. Schaefer and P. J. Wheatley, *Chem. Comm.*, 1967, 578.
 4. C. M. Wong, J. Buccini, I. Chang, J. T. Raa, and R. Schwenk, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1969, **47**, 2421.
 5. G. M. McLaughlin, G. A. Sim, J. R. Kiechel, and Ch. Tamm, *Chem. Comm.*, 1970, 1398.
 6. D. C. Aldridge, J. J. Armstrong, R. N. Speake, and W. B. Turner, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1967, 1667; W. Rothweiler and Ch. Tamm, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1970, **53**, 696.
 7. G. A. Sim and Ch. Tamm, unpublished work quoted by W. Rothweiler and Ch. Tamm, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1970, **53**, 696.
 8. T. H. Chan and R. K. Hill, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, **35**, 3519.

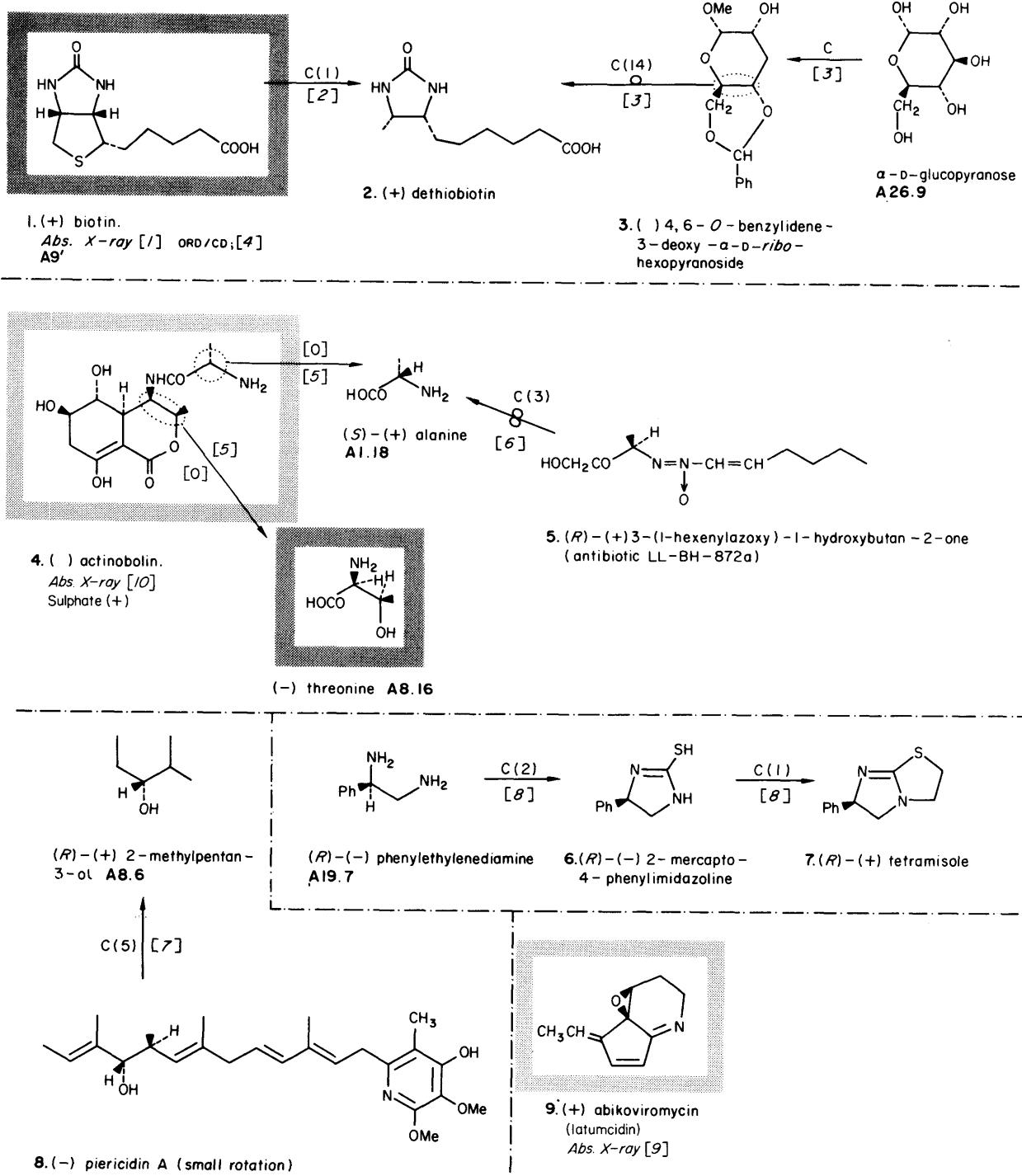
Tetracyclines; anthracyclinones.



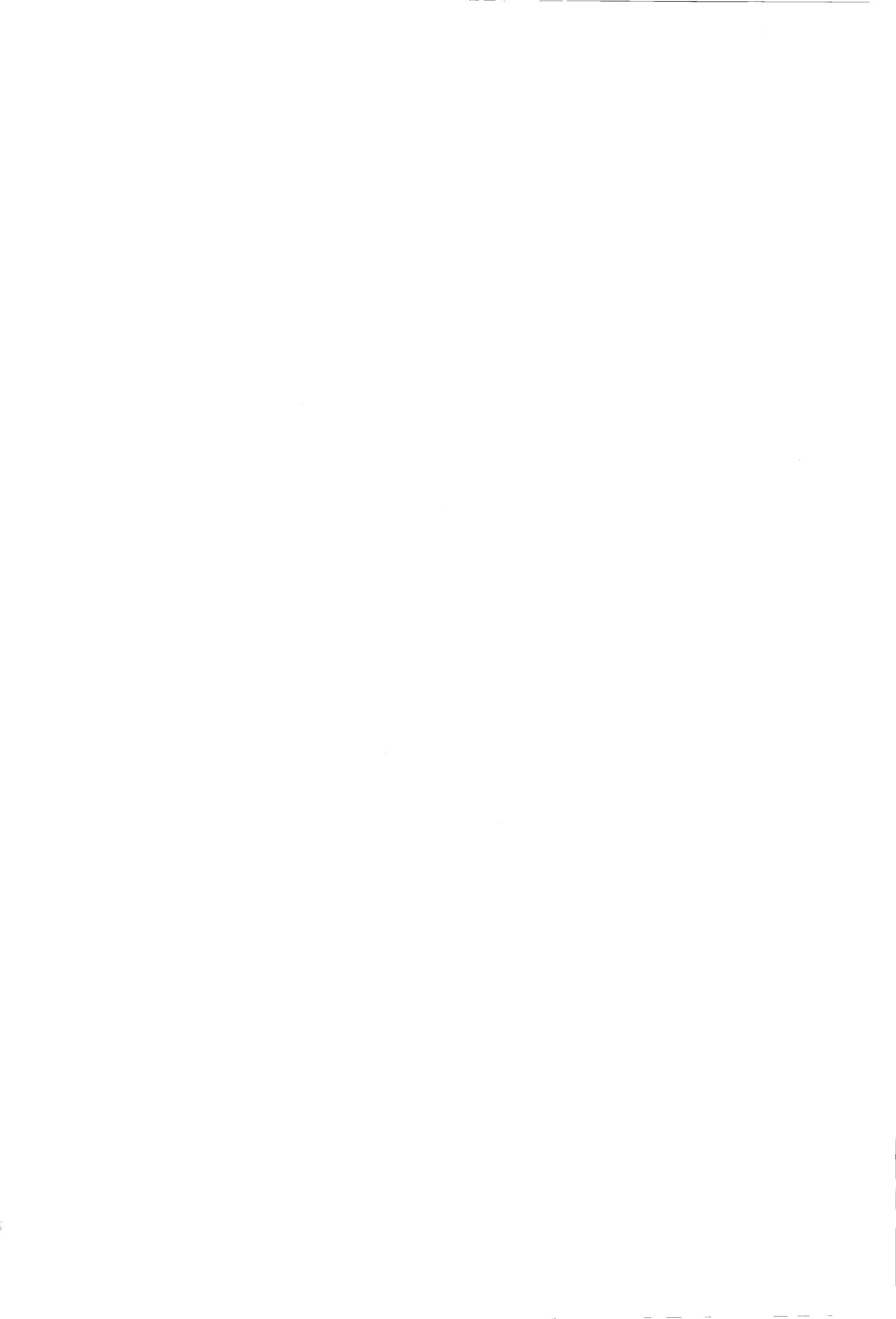


- A. Heusler, *Z. Naturforsch.*, 1946, 1, 171.
- G. A. Hardcastle, D. A. Johnson, C. A. Panetta, A. I. Scott, and S. A. Sutherland, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1966, 31, 897.
- R. B. Woodward, K. Heusler, J. Gosteli, P. Naegeli, W. Oppolzer, R. Ramage, S. Ranganathan, and H. Vorbrüggen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, 88, 852.
- R. R. Chauvette, E. H. Flynn, B. G. Jackson, E. R. Lavagnino, R. B. Morin, R. A. Mueller, R. P. Pioch, R. W. Roeske, C. W. Ryan, J. L. Spencer, and E. Van Heyningen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 84, 3402.
- D. C. Hodgkin and E. N. Maslen, *Biochem. J.*, 1961, 79, 393.
- M. R. Bell, J. A. Carlson and R. Oesterlin, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1972, 37, 2733.
- D. C. Crowfoot, C. W. Bunn, B. W. Rogers-Low, and A. Turner-Jones, in *The Chemistry of Penicillin* (H. T. Clarke, J. R. Johnson, and R. Robinson, Eds.), Princeton Univ. Press, 1949, p. 310.
- R. B. Morin, B. G. Jackson, R. A. Mueller, E. R. Lavagnino, W. B. Scanlon and S. L. Andrews, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 85, 1896.
- R. B. Morin, B. G. Jackson, E. H. Flynn and R. W. Roeske, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 84, 3400.
- K. Heusler, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1972, 55, 388.
- G. L. Simon, R. B. Morin and L. F. Dahl, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1972, 94, 8557, and references therein.
- E. F. Paulus, *Acta Cryst.*, 1974, B30, 2918.
- T. T. Howarth, A. G. Brown and T. J. King, *Chem. Comm.*, 1976, 266.
- L. A. Mitscher, P. W. Howison and T. D. Sokoloski, *J. Antibiotics (Japan)*, 1974, 27, 215.

Biotin; miscellaneous antibiotics.



- J. Trotter and J. A. Hamilton, *Biochemistry*, 1966, **5**, 713.
- V. du Vigneaud, D. B. Melville, K. Folkers, D. E. Wolf, R. Mozingo, J. C. Keresztesy, and S. A. Harris, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1942, **146**, 475.
- H. Kuzuhara, H. Ohnuki, and S. Emoto, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1970, 1185.
- N. M. Green, W. P. Mose, and P. M. Scopes, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1970, 1330.
- F. J. Antosz, D. M. Nelson, D. L. Herald, and M. E. Munk, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 4933.
- W. J. McGahren and M. P. Kunstmann, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 2808.
- N. Takahashi, A. Suzuki, Y. Kimura, S. Miyamoto, and S. Tamura, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 1961.
- A. H. M. Raeymaekers, L. F. C. Roeven, and P. A. J. Janssen, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 1467.
- Y. Kono, S. Takeuchi, H. Yonehara, P. Marumo and Y. Saito, *Acta Cryst.*, 1971, **B27**, 2341.
- J. B. Wetherington and J. W. Moncrief, *Acta Cryst.*, 1975, **B31**, 501.



-D-

Compounds with Chirality due to Isotopic substitution

Introductory Notes to Chapter D

Scope

Chapter D consists of compounds where the chirality is due solely to substitution of a hydrogen atom by deuterium or tritium (or, in one case, by substitution of ^{16}O by ^{18}O). Compounds containing stereospecifically incorporated deuterium or tritium in addition to other centres of chirality, of which many are known, are not specifically treated.

Application of (*R,S*) nomenclature

A sub-rule of the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog rules states that heavier isotopes take precedence over lighter. The order of priority of hydrogen isotopes is thus $^3\text{H} > ^2\text{H} > ^1\text{H}$.

Nomenclature

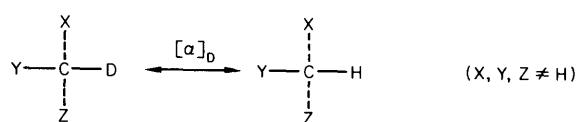
The IUPAC system of denoting isotopic substitution has been used in preference to the Chemical Abstracts system. Thus CH_3CHDOH is [1- ^2H] ethanol rather than ethanol-1-*d*.

Brewster's rules

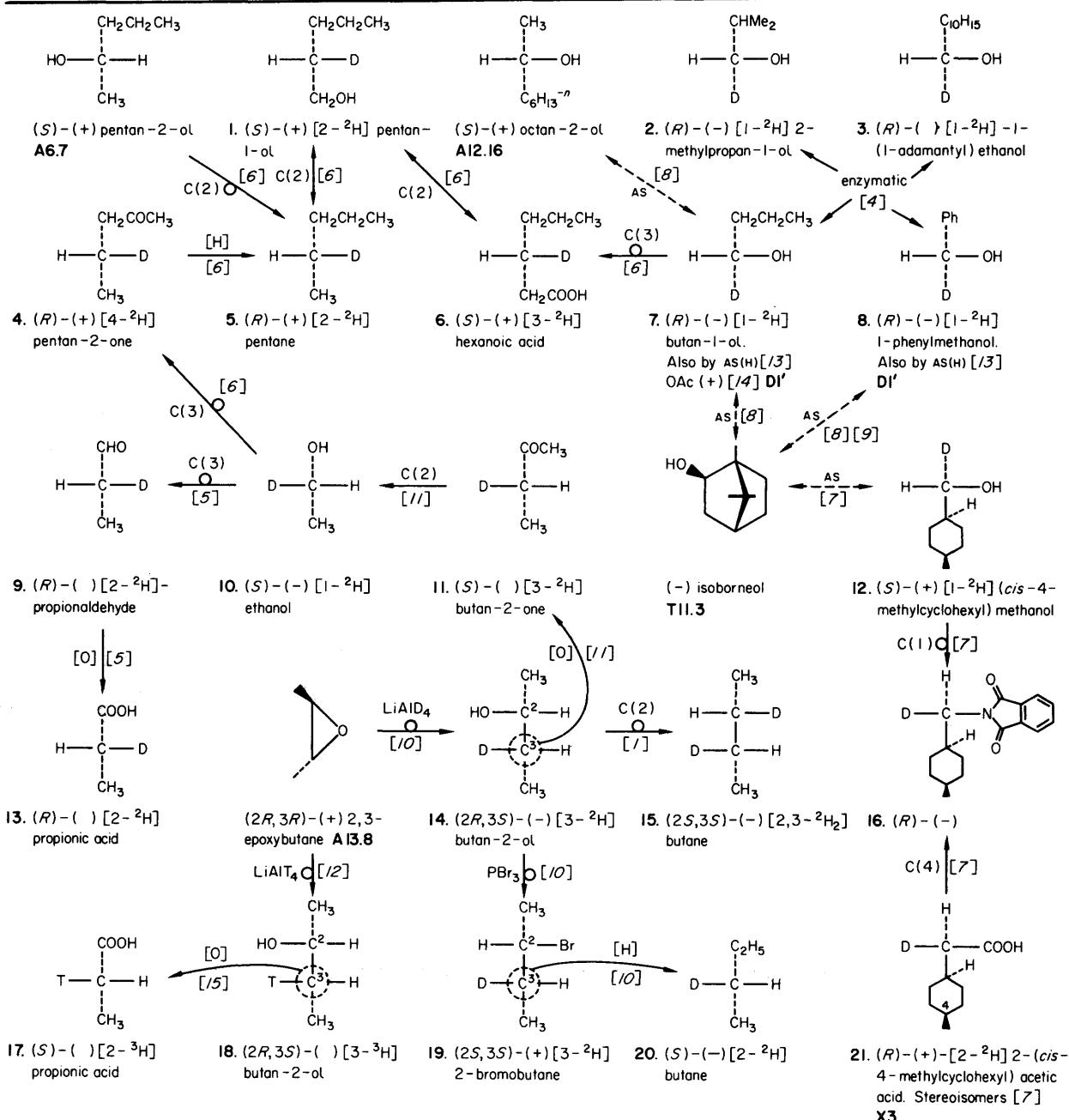
Brewster's rules (J. H. Brewster, *J.A.C.S.*, 1959, 81, 5475) are a set of semi-empirical rules relating molecular chirality to sign of molecular rotation. For a molecule containing a chiral centre Cabde, the sign of rotation is predicted from the polarizabilities of the four groups abde. This rule has been used to predict the absolute configurations of a number of deutero-compounds where d = ^2H and e = ^1H .

Tertiary deuterium

The AC of compounds where the chirality is due to a tertiary deuterium atom can normally be readily and safely determined by $[\alpha]_D$ comparison with the corresponding protium compound.

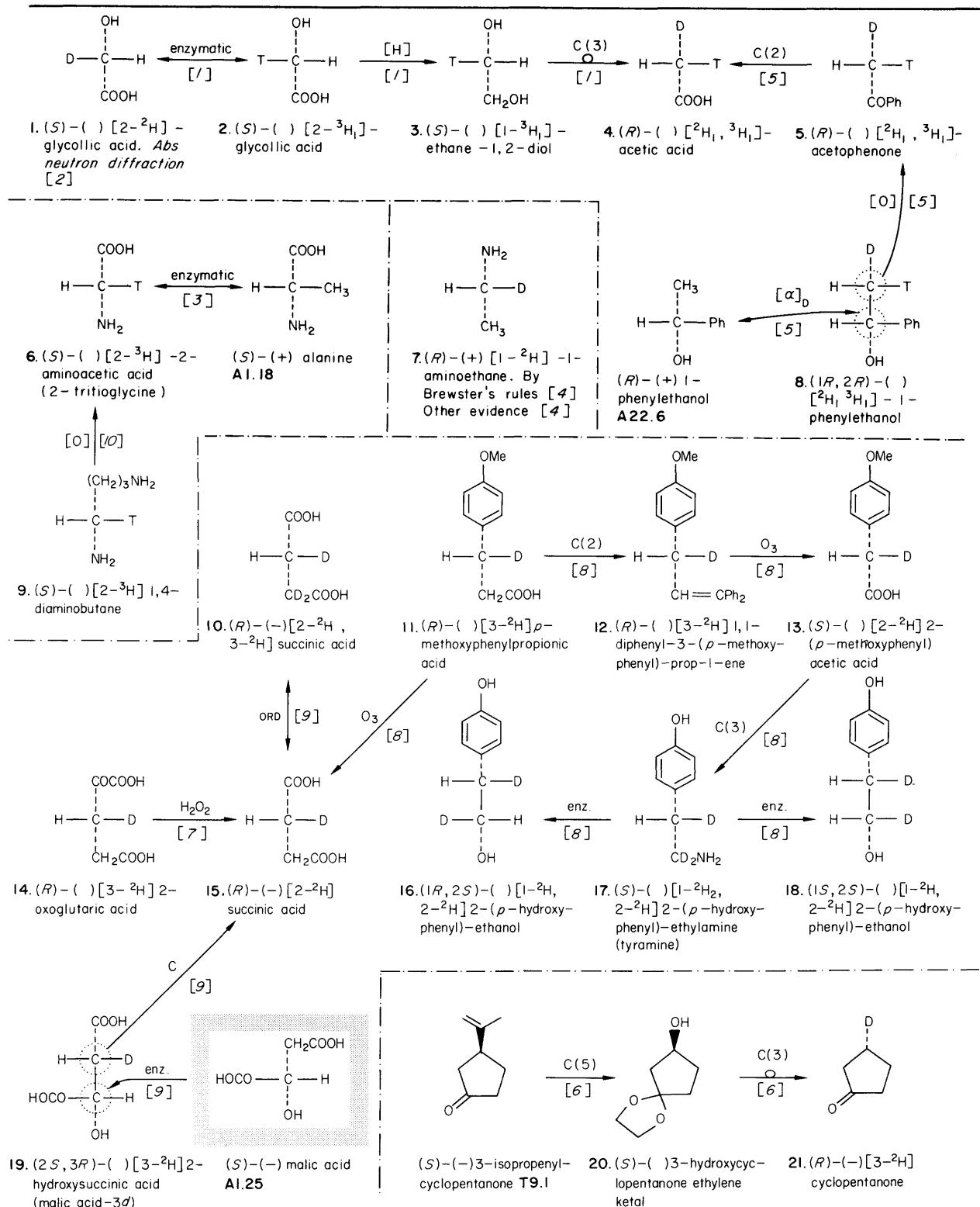






- G. K. Helmkamp and B. F. Rickborn, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1957, 22, 479.
- L. Verbit, *Progr. Phys. Org. Chem.*, 1970, 7, 51.
- D. Arigoni and E. L. Eliel, *Topics Stereochem.*, 1969, 4, 107.
- H. S. Mosher, *Tetrahedron*, 1974, 30, 1733.
- B. Zagalak, P. A. Frey, G. L. Karabatos and R. H. Abeles, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1966, 241, 3028.
- A. Streitweiser and M. R. Granger, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1967, 32, 1528; A. Streitweiser, I. Schwager, L. Verbit and H. Rabitz, *ibid.*, 1532.
- H. Gerlach, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1966, 49, 1291.
- A. Streitweiser, J. R. Wolfe and W. D. Schaeffer, *Tetrahedron*, 1959, 6, 338.
- D. Nasipuri, C. K. Ghosh and R. J. L. Martin, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1970, 35, 657.
- G. K. Helmkamp, C. D. Joel and H. Sharman, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1956, 21, 844.
- H. Weber, J. Seibl and D. Arigoni, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1966, 49, 741.
- J. Retey and F. Lynen, *Biochem. Z.*, 1965, 342, 256.
- A. Horeau and A. Nouaille, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1966, 3953.
- L. Verbit, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, 89, 167.

D²



- J. Lüthy, J. Rétey, and D. Arigoni, *Nature*, 1969, **221**, 1213.
- C. K. Johnson, E. J. Gabe, M. R. Taylor, and I. A. Rose, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, **87**, 1802.
- M. Akhtar and P. M. Jordan, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969, 875.
- W. Meister, R. D. Guthrie, J. L. Maxwell, D. A. Jaeger, and D. J. Cram, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 4452.
- J. W. Cornforth, J. W. Redmond, H. Eggerer, W. Buckel, and C. Gutschow, *Nature*, 1969, **221**, 1212.
- J. W. Simek, D. L. Mattern and C. Djerassi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1975, 3671.
- S. England, J. S. Britten and I. Listowsky, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1967, **242**, 2255.
- C. Fuganti, D. Ghiringhelli, P. Grasselli and A. Santopietro-Amisano, *Chem. Comm.*, 1973, 862, and references therein.
- G. Popják and J. W. Cornforth, *Biochem. J.*, 1966, **101**, 553.
- E. Leistner and I. D. Spenser, *Chem. Comm.*, 1975, 378.

-X-

Compounds containing Chiral Axes, Planes, etc.

Introductory Notes to Chapter X

Scope

Chapter X contains compounds having axes and planes of chirality, and other synthetic compounds of purely stereochemical interest.

Establishment of the absolute configuration of compounds having axial or planar chirality by comparison with a compound containing a chiral centre is a problem of some difficulty. A number of different approaches have been employed; many of these entail a form of asymmetric synthesis. A recent review is by G. Krow in *Topics stereochem.*, 1970, 5, 31. In the 'Atlas' it is not possible to portray these various types of asymmetric synthesis in detail, but the user should have no difficulty in consulting the original publications.

Arrangement

Axes of chirality

Allenes, alkylidenecycloalkanes and related compounds **X1-X4**
Spiro compounds **X4-X5**

Axes of chirality; compounds showing atropisomerism

Biaryls **X5-X7**
Helicenes and related compounds **X7**

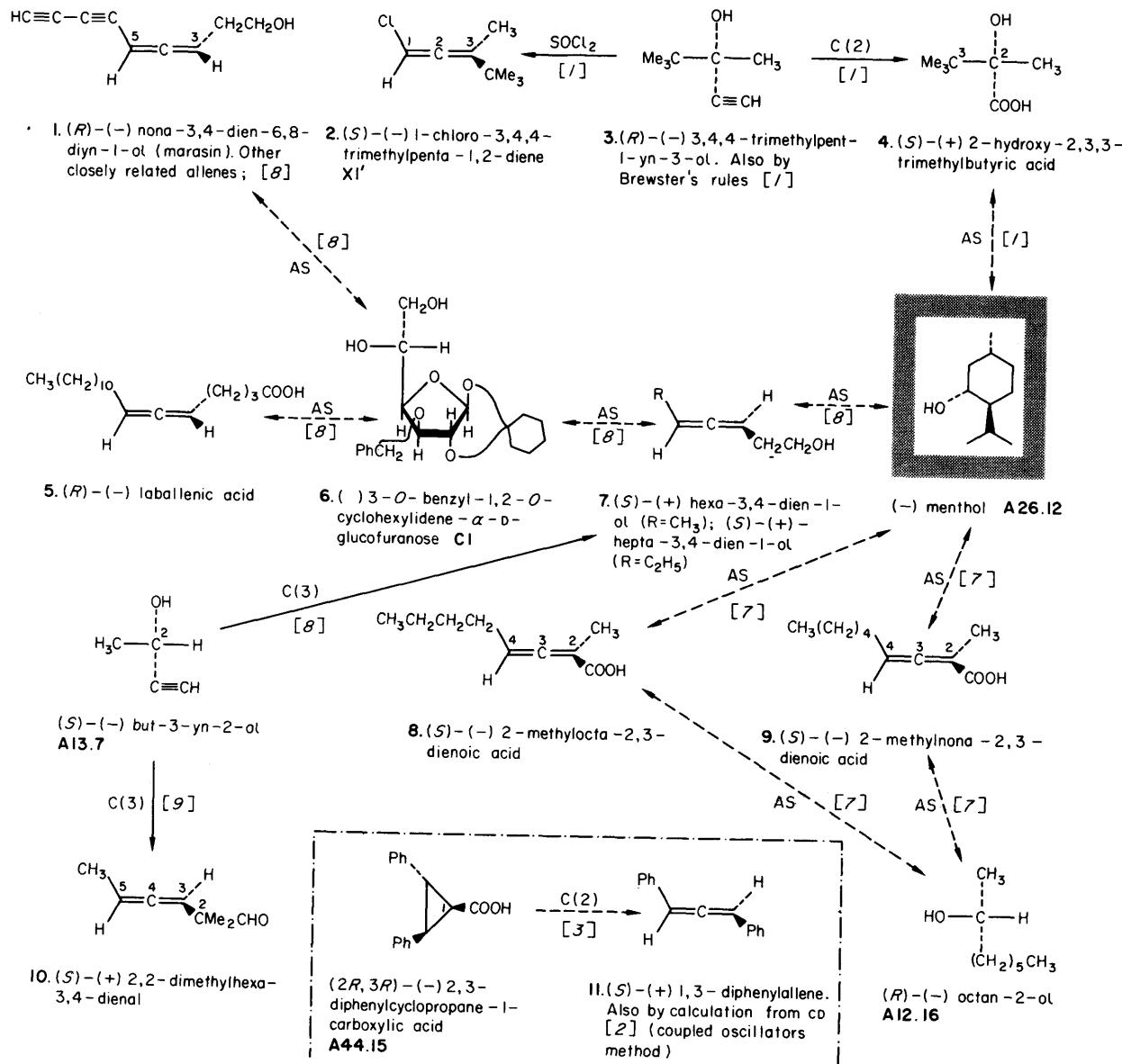
Planes of chirality

Cyclophanes **X8**
Metallocenes **X8-X9**

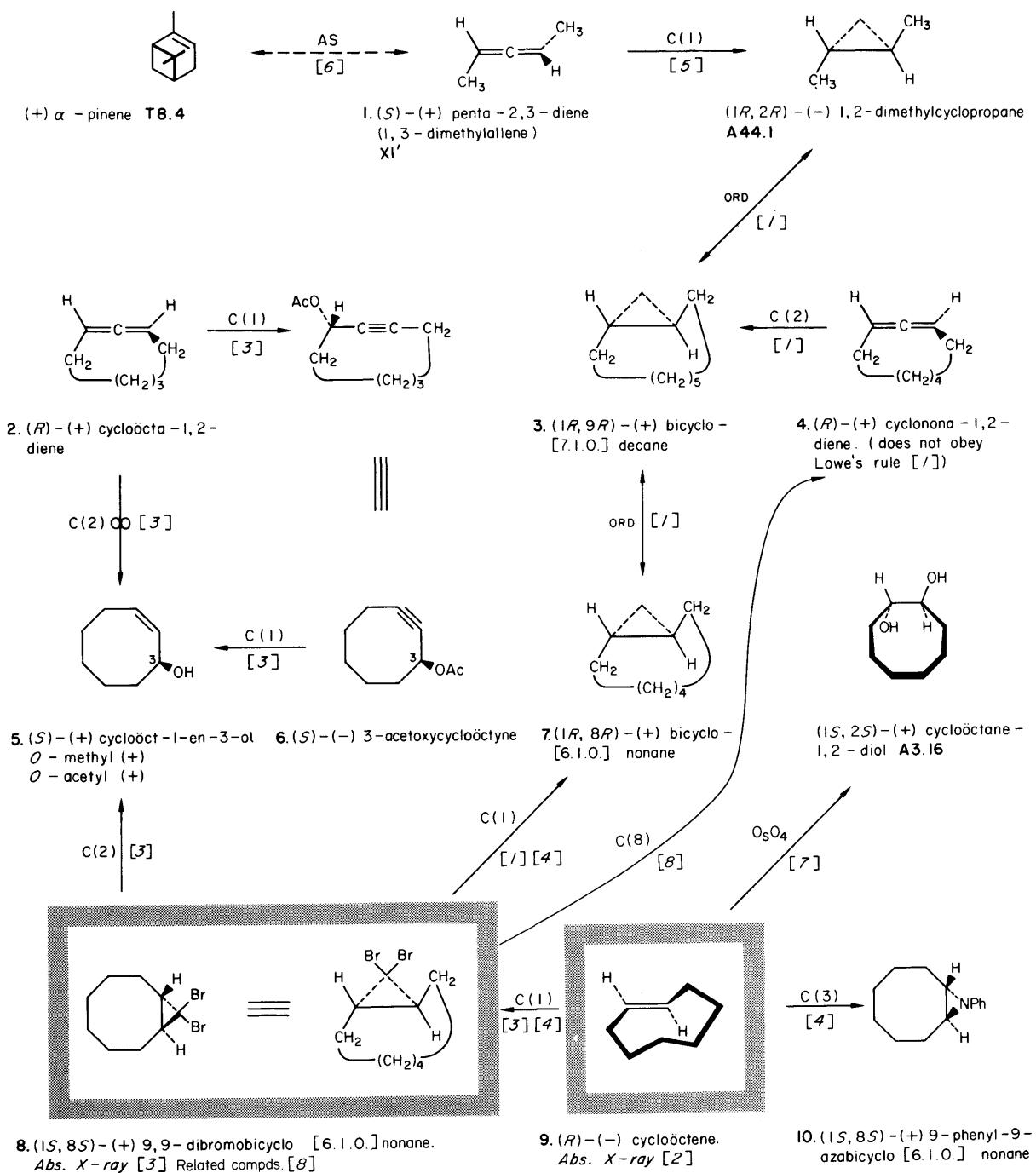
Miscellaneous compounds of C₂, C₃, D₂, and D₃ symmetry **X10-X11**



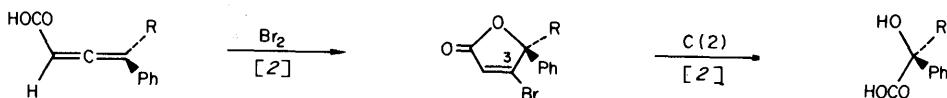
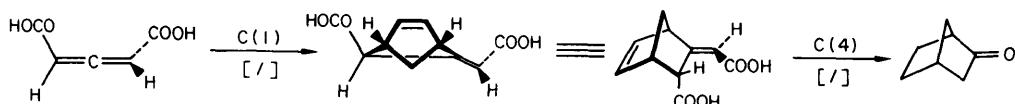
Lowe's rule for allenes. 'An allene is viewed along its orthogonal axis with the more polarizable substituent in the vertical axis uppermost. If the more polarizable substituent in the horizontal axis is to the right, then this enantiomer will be dextrorotatory and vice-versa' [4] [5] [6]. (This rule is not obeyed by cycloocta-1,2-diene X2.2.)



1. R. J. D. Evans and S. R. Landor, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 2553.
2. S. F. Mason and G. W. Vane, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 1593.
3. W. M. Jones and J. W. Wilson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 1587.
4. G. Lowe, *Chem. Comm.*, 1965, 411.
5. G. Krow, *Topics Stereochem.*, 1970, 5, 31.
6. P. Crabbé, E. Velarde, H. W. Anderson, S. D. Clark, W. R. Moore, A. F. Drake, and S. F. Mason, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 1261.
7. I. Tömösközi and H. J. Bestmann, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 1293.
8. R. J. D. Evans, S. R. Landor, and J. P. Regan, *Chem. Comm.*, 1965, 397; S. R. Landor, B. J. Miller, J. P. Regan, and A. R. Tatchell, *ibid.*, 1966, 585.
9. E. R. H. Jones, J. D. Loder, and M. C. Whiting, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 180.



- W. R. Moore, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 4932.
- P. C. Manor, D. P. Shoemaker, and A. S. Parkes, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 5261.
- R. D. Bach, U. Mazur, R. N. Brummel, and L.-H. Lin, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 7120.
- T. Aratani, Y. Nakanishi, and H. Nozaki, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 4339.
- W. M. Jones and J. M. Walbrick, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5229.
- W. L. Waters and M. C. Caserio, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 5233.
- A. C. Cope and A. S. Mehta, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 5626.
- W. R. Moore and R. D. Bach, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1972, **94**, 3148.



3. (*S*)-(+) phenyl alkyl allenic acids
(R=H, CH₃, C₂H₅, CHMe₂, CMe₃)

4. (*S*)-(+) 3-bromo-4-alkyl-4-phenylcrotonolactones (R=H, CH₃, C₂H₅, CHMe₂, CMe₃)

(*S*)-(+) mandelic acid (R=H) A21.I2
(*S*)-alkylmandelic acids A31.19,
A51.14, A51.1, A51.19 (R=CH₃, C₂H₅,
CHMe₂, CMe₃)

5. (*R*)-(−) *N,N'*-diferrocenyl-carbodiimide

6. (*S*)-(−) 6,6'-dinitro-2,2'-diphenic acid X5, X6

(*R*)-(+) [2-²H]-2-(*cis*-4-methylcyclohexyl)-acetic acid D1.21

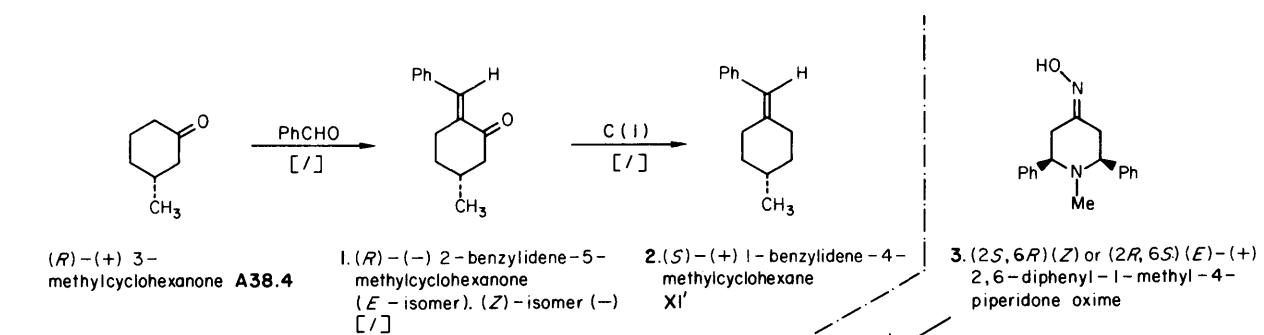
7. (*S*)-(+) 4-methylcyclohexylideneacetic acid - α -d

8. (*S*)-(+) 2-bromo-2-(4-methylcyclohexylidene)acetic acid

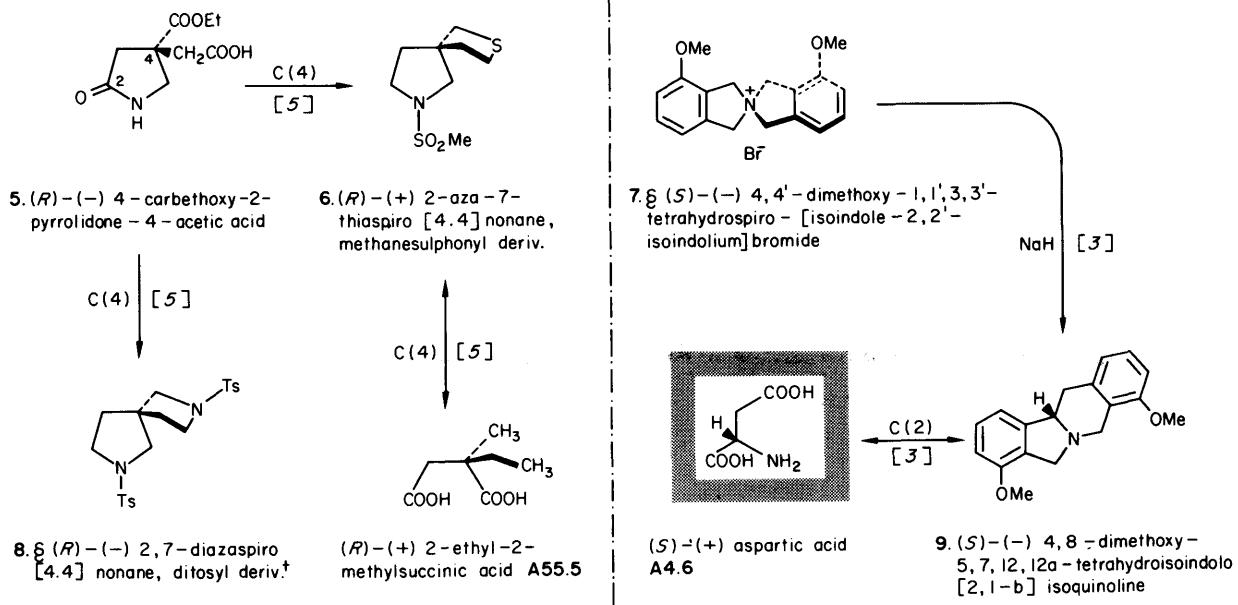
9. (*S*)-(+) 4-methylcyclohexylideneacetic acid

10. (*R*)-(−) (4-methylcyclohexylidene)bromomethane XI'

- W. C. Agosta, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 2638.
- K. Shingu, S. Hagishita, and M. Nakagawa, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 4371.
- K. Schlögl and H. Mechtler, *Angew. Chem. Internat. Edn.*, 1966, **5**, 596.
- H. Gerlach, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1966, **49**, 1291.

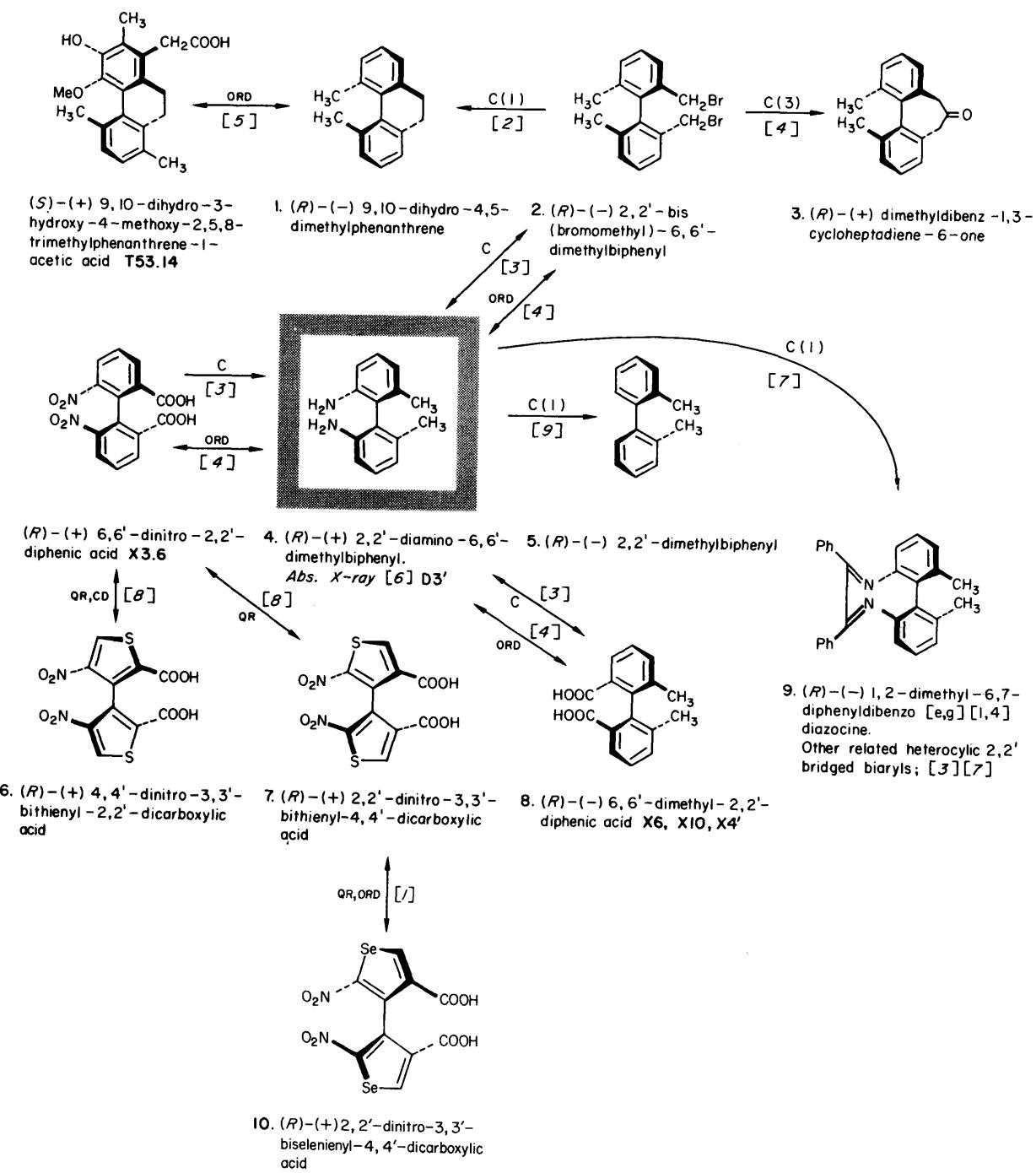
**Spiro-compounds**

Lowe's rule has been applied to spirans, but fails for 2,7-diazaspiro-[4.4] nonane, ditosyl deriv \times 4.8. This failure has been discussed [3] [4].

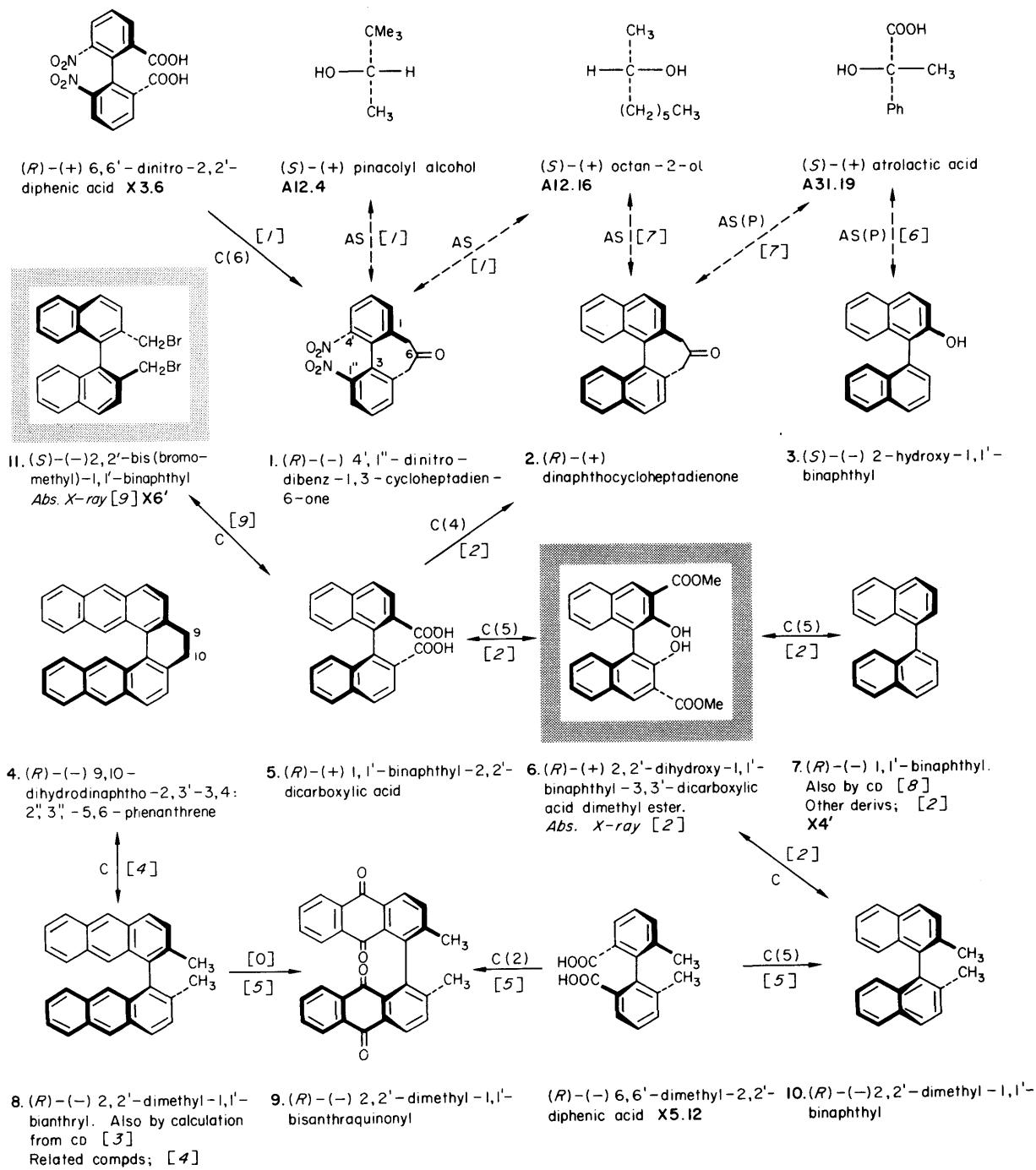


- J. H. Brewster and J. E. Privett, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, **88**, 1419.
- G. G. Lyle and E. T. Pelosi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, **88**, 5276.
- J. H. Brewster and R. S. Jones, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1969, **34**, 354.
- H. Wynberg and J. P. M. Houbiers, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1971, **36**, 834.
- G. Krow and R. K. Hill, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 430.
- G. Krow, *Topics Stereochem.*, 1970, **5**, 31; R. S. Cahn, C. K. Ingold, and V. Prelog, *Angew. Chem. Internat. Edn.*, 1966, **5**, 385.

[†] Redesignated here as centrally chiral molecules with consequent reversal of the original (*R,S*) assignment [6].

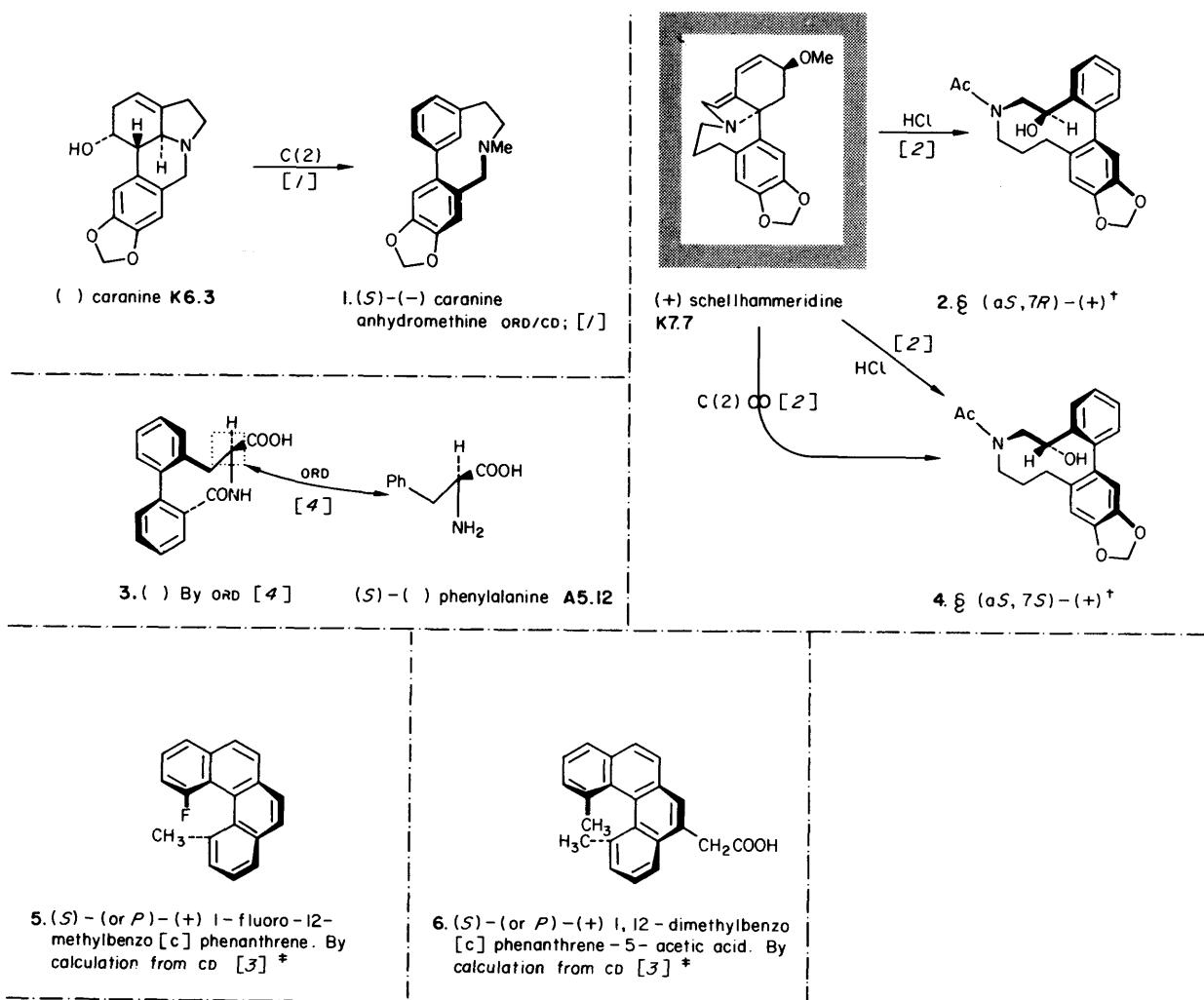


- C. Dell'Erba, D. Spinelli, G. Garbarino and G. Leandri, *J. Heterocyclic Chem.*, 1968, 5, 45.
- K. Mislow and H. B. Hopps, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 84, 3018.
- K. Mislow, *Angew. Chem.*, 1958, 70, 683.
- K. Mislow, M. A. W. Glass, R. E. O'Brien, P. Rutkin, D. H. Steinberg, J. Weiss, and C. Djerassi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 84, 1455; K. Mislow, E. Bunnenberg, R. Records, K. Wellman, and C. Djerassi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 85, 1342 and references therein.
- T. R. Hollands, P. de Mayo, M. Nisbet, and P. Crabbé, *Canad. J. Chem.*, 1965, 43, 3008.
- L. H. Pignolet, R. P. Taylor, and W. De W. Horrocks, *Chem. Comm.*, 1968, 1443.
- J. M. Insole, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 1712 and references therein.
- S. Gronowitz and P. Gustafson, *Arkiv Kemi*, 1963, 20, 289; S. Gronowitz, *ibid.*, 1965, 23, 307.
- W. Thielacker and H. Böhm, *Angew. Chem. Internat. Edn.*, 1967, 6, 251.



1. P. Newman, P. Rutkin, and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 465.
 2. H. Akimoto, T. Shioiri, Y. Iitaka, and S. Yamada, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 97.
 3. R. Grinter and S. F. Mason, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, 1964, **60**, 274.
 4. G. M. Badger, R. J. Dreher, and G. E. Lewis, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1962, 4268.
 5. S. Yamada and H. Akimoto, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1968, 3967.
 6. J. A. Berson and M. A. Greenbaum, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 653.
 7. K. Mislow, V. Prelog, and H. Scherrer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1958, **41**, 1410; K. Mislow and F. A. McGinn, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, **80**, 6036.
 8. P. A. Browne, M. M. Harris, R. Z. Mazengo, and S. Singh, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1971, 3990.
 9. K. Harata and J. Tanaka, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan.*, 1973, **46**, 2747.

(i) miscellaneous bridged biaryls (see also K27) (ii) helicenes



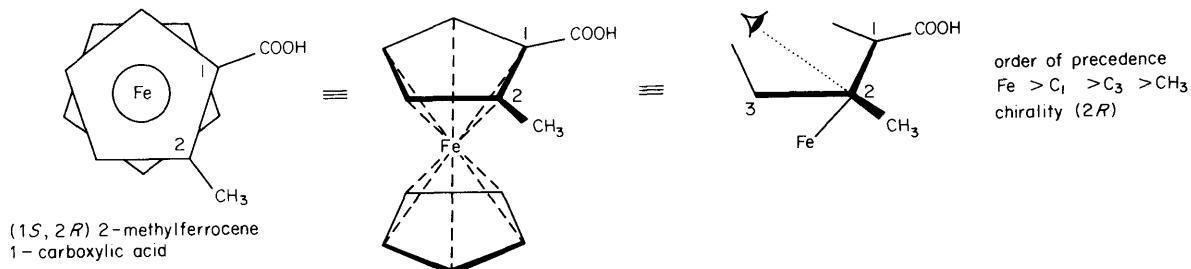
1. E. W. Warnhoff and S. V. Lopez, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1967, 2723.
2. S. R. Johns, J. A. Lamberton, A. A. Sioumis, and H. Suares, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 646.
3. C. M. Kemp and S. F. Mason, *Chem. Comm.*, 1965, 559.
4. B. Belleau and R. Chevalier, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, 90, 6864.

*Chirality specified according to the revised (1966) Cahn-Ingold-Prelog rules (*Angew. Chem. Internat. Edn.*, 1966, 5, 385).

†The recent X-ray determination of the absolute configuration of [6]-helicene has validated the method used [1] for calculation of the absolute configurations of other helicene systems.

*Metallocenes (Review; [1])**Application of the (R,S) system to metallocenes*

The most widely employed system for specification of metallocene chirality was put forward by Schlögl in consultation with Cahn and Prelog [1]. The bond from the central metal atom to the ring carbon atom under consideration is treated as a formal single bond. The carbon atom is then considered as a chiral centre and (R,S) nomenclature is applied in the usual way.



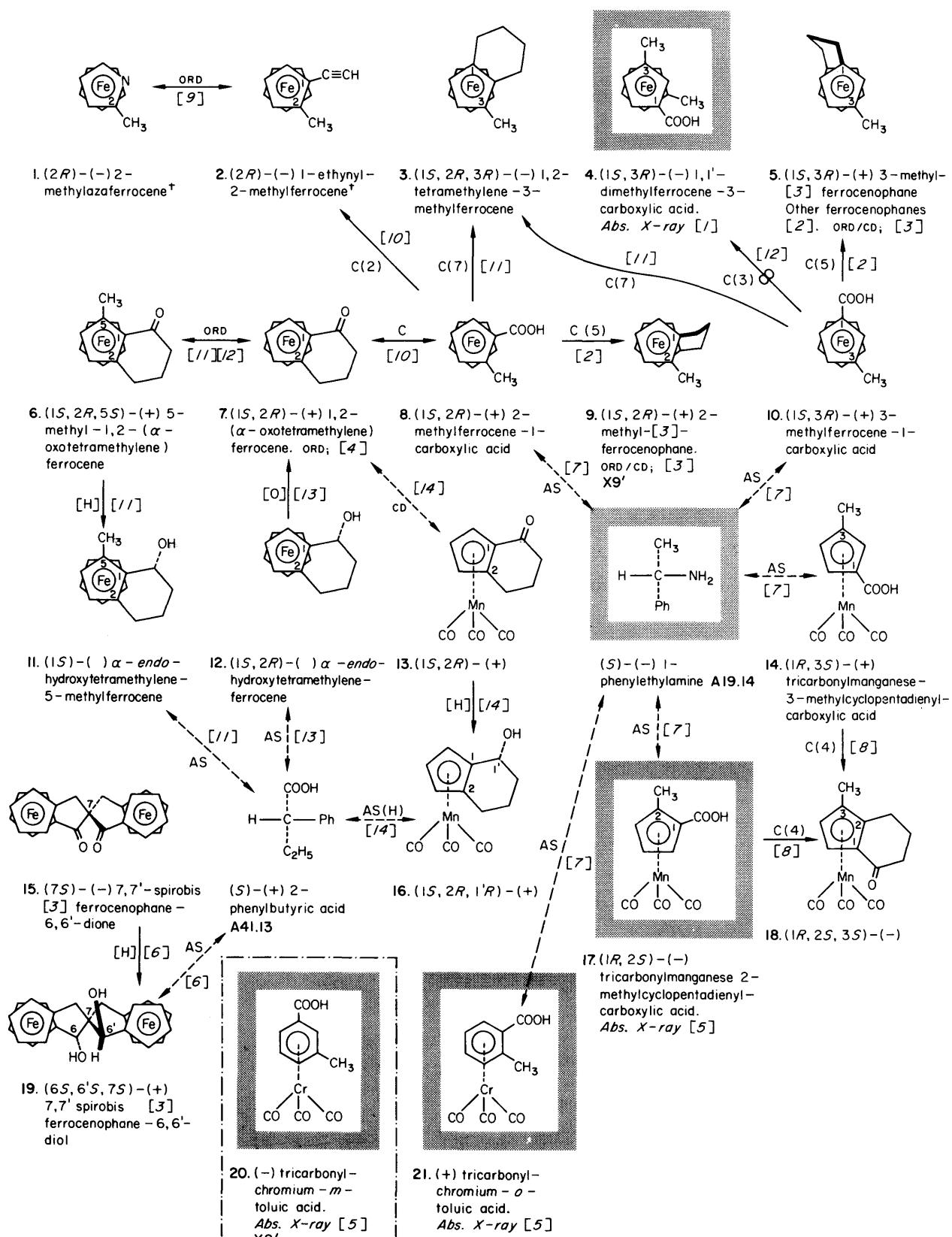
A recent publication [2] has suggested the readoption of an earlier proposal [1] according to which the molecule is treated overall as a case of planar chirality (cf. cyclophanes). In view of its widespread use, however, the Schlögl-Cahn-Prelog system is employed here [3].

1. K. Schlögl, *Topics Stereochem.*, 1967, 39.
2. D. Marquarding, H. Klusacek, G. Gokel, P. Hoffmann, and I. Ugi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, 92, 5389.
3. K. Schlögl, Personal communication.

8. H. Gowal and K. Schlögl, *Monatsh.*, 1968, 99, 267.
9. K. Bauer, H. Falk, and K. Schlögl, *Angew. Chem. Internat. Edn.*, 1969, 8, 135.
10. H. Falk and K. Schlögl, *Tetrahedron*, 1966, 22, 3047 and references therein.
11. G. Haller and K. Schlögl, *Monatsh.*, 1967, 98, 2044.
12. H. Falk and K. Schlögl, *Monatsh.*, 1971, 102, 33 and references therein.
13. H. Falk and K. Schlögl, *Monatsh.*, 1965, 96, 266.
14. S. G. Cottis, H. Falk, and K. Schlögl, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 2857.

†Compounds X9.1 and X9.2 are examples of compounds having pure planar chirality independently of any conformation contribution from substituents [10]. A correlation, analogous to Brewster's Rules, between absolute configuration and rotation sign, has been put forward for this type of compound [10].

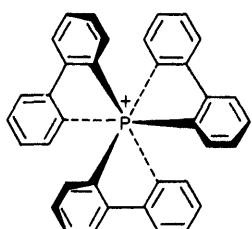
Metallocenes



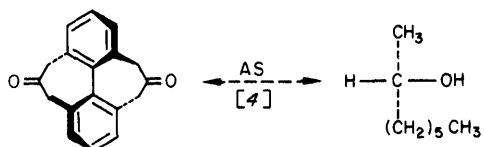
- O. L. Carter, A. T. McPhail, and G. A. Sim, *J. Chem. Soc. (A)*, 1967, 365.
- H. Falk, O. Hofer, and K. Schlögl, *Monatsh.*, 1969, **100**, 624.
- H. Falk and O. Hofer, *Monatsh.*, 1969, **100**, 1540.
- H. Falk and K. Schlögl, *Monatsh.*, 1968, **99**, 279.
- M. A. Bush, T. A. Dullforce, and G. A. Sim, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 1491.
- H. Falk, W. Fröstl, and K. Schlögl, *Monatsh.*, 1971, **102**, 1270.
- H. Falk and K. Schlögl, *Monatsh.*, 1968, **99**, 578.

References continued on page 222

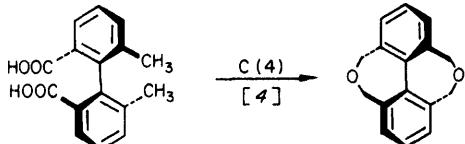
Review; [2]



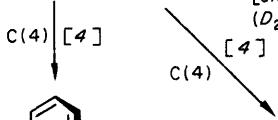
I. (*M*) - (-) tris - 2,2' - bisphenylenephosphorus (V) ion
(C_3 symmetry)
By calculation from cd [1]



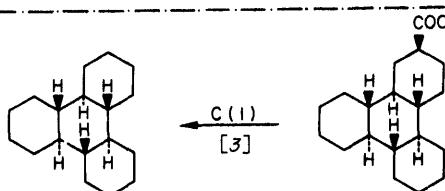
5. (*R*) - (+) 4,5,6,10,11,12 - hexahydrodibenzo - [ef, kl] - heptalene - 5,11 - dione
(D_2 symmetry)



(*R*) - (-) 6,6' - dimethyl - 2,2' - diphenic acid X5.12

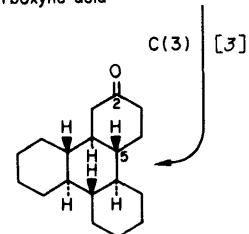


10. (*R*) - (+) 10,12 - dihydro - 4H, 6H - 5,11 - oxathiadibenzo - [ef, kl] heptalene
(C_2 symmetry)



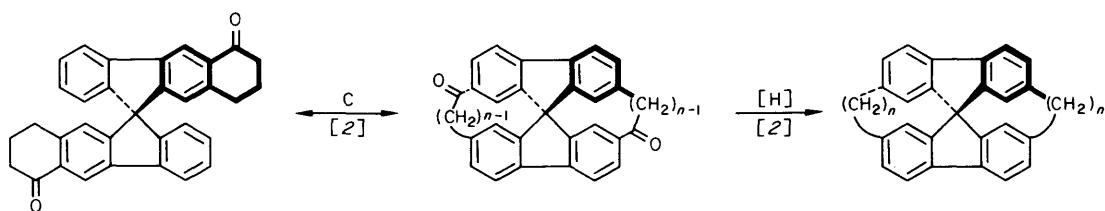
8. (*S*) - (+) perhydrotriphenylene
(D_3 symmetry)

9. (2*S*) - (+) perhydrotriphenylene - 2 - carboxylic acid



12. (5*R*) - (+) perhydrotriphenylene - 2 - one.
By ord [3] (octant rule)

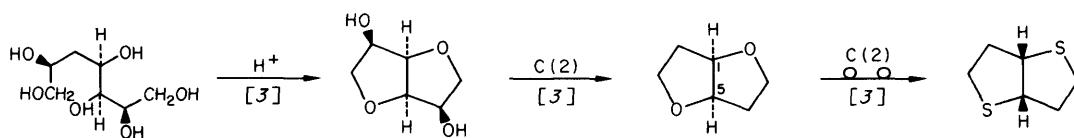
1. D. Hellwinkel and S. F. Mason, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 640.
2. M. Farina and C. Morandi, *Tetrahedron*, 1974, **30**, 1819.
3. M. Farina and G. Audisio, *Tetrahedron*, 1970, **26**, 1839.
4. K. Mislow, M. A. W. Glass, H. B. Hopps, E. Simon, and G. H. Wahl, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 1710.



1. (*R*)-(+) 2,3,2',3'-bis (α -oxo - tetramethylene) -9,9'- spirobifluorene.
By cp [/] Related compds. [/] [2]

2. (*R*)-(-) [6,6] - vespirone ($n = 6$)
(*R*)-(-) [7,7] - vespirone ($n = 7$)
(*R*)-(-) [8,8] - vespirone ($n = 8$)
By cp [/] Related compds. [/] [2]

3. (*R*)-(-) [6,6]-vespirene ($n = 6$)
(*R*)-(-) [7,7]-vespirene ($n = 7$)
(*R*)-(-) [8,8]-vespirene ($n = 8$)
(*D*₂ symmetry) By cp [/] Related compds. [/] [2]

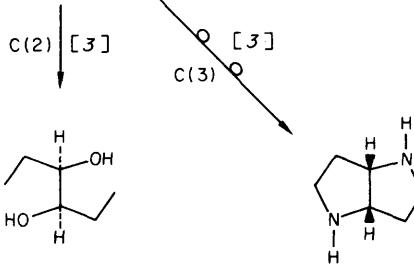
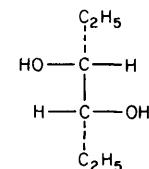
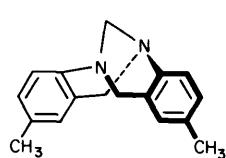


D (-) mannitol AII.I

4. D (+) isomannide

5. (*IR, 5R*)-(+) 2,6-dioxabicyclo-[3.3.0] octane

6. (*IS, 5S*)-(-) 2,6 -dithiabicyclo-[3.3.0] octane



9. (*IS, 5S*)-(-) 2,6 - diazabicyclo-[3.3.0] octane

1. G. Haas, P. B. Hulbert, W. Klyne, V. Prelog, and G. Snatzke, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1971, **54**, 491.

2. G. Haas and V. Prelog, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1969, **52**, 1202.

3. A. C. Cope and T. Y. Shen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, **78**, 5916.

4. S. F. Mason, G. W. Vane, K. Schofield, R. J. Wells, and J. S. Whitehurst, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1967, 553.



-Z-

Compounds containing Chiral Atoms other than Carbon

Introductory Notes to Chapter Z

Chapter Z deals with chiral compounds containing silicon, germanium, tin, lead, nitrogen, phosphorus, arsenic, and sulphur.

Arrangement

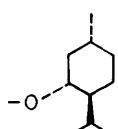
- (1) Compounds containing a silicon, germanium, tin, or lead atom directly attached to a chiral carbon atom—page Z1.
- (2) Compounds containing a chiral silicon or germanium atom—pages Z1-Z2.
- (3) Compounds containing a chiral nitrogen, phosphorus or arsenic atom—pages Z3-Z6.
- (4) Compounds containing a chiral sulphur atom—pages Z7-Z8.

For compounds containing a nitrogen or sulphur atom directly attached to a chiral carbon atom, see Chapter A.

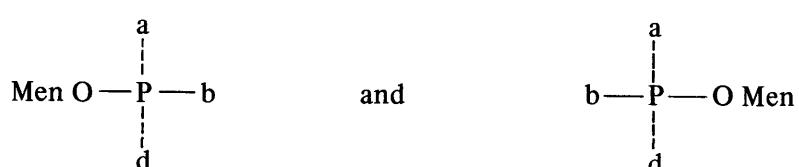
Abbreviations

For clarity, the following abbreviations are used throughout section Z.

Men = (-) menthyl,



Note that since the menthyl group contains three chiral centres, forms such as



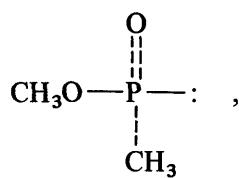
are diastereoisomers and not enantiomers.

Np = naphthyl, C₁₀H₇.

Specification of chirality at phosphorus and sulphur

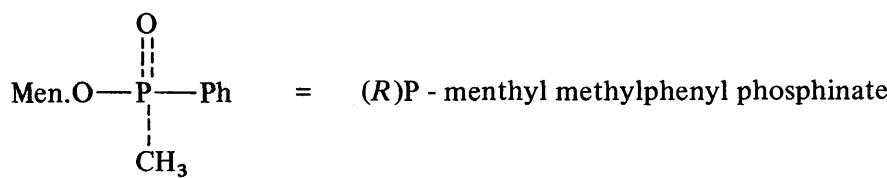
The Cahn-Ingold-Prelog rules contain a sub-rule which states that d orbital expansion is disregarded in assigning chirality. Hence, the SO bond in sulphoxides and the PO, PS etc. bond in P(V)

compounds is regarded as a formal single bond. For example in the compound

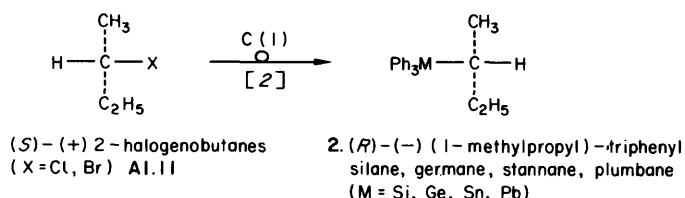


the order of precedence of the four substituents is $\text{OCH}_3 > = \text{O} > \text{CH}_3 >$ lone pair and the chirality is (*S*).

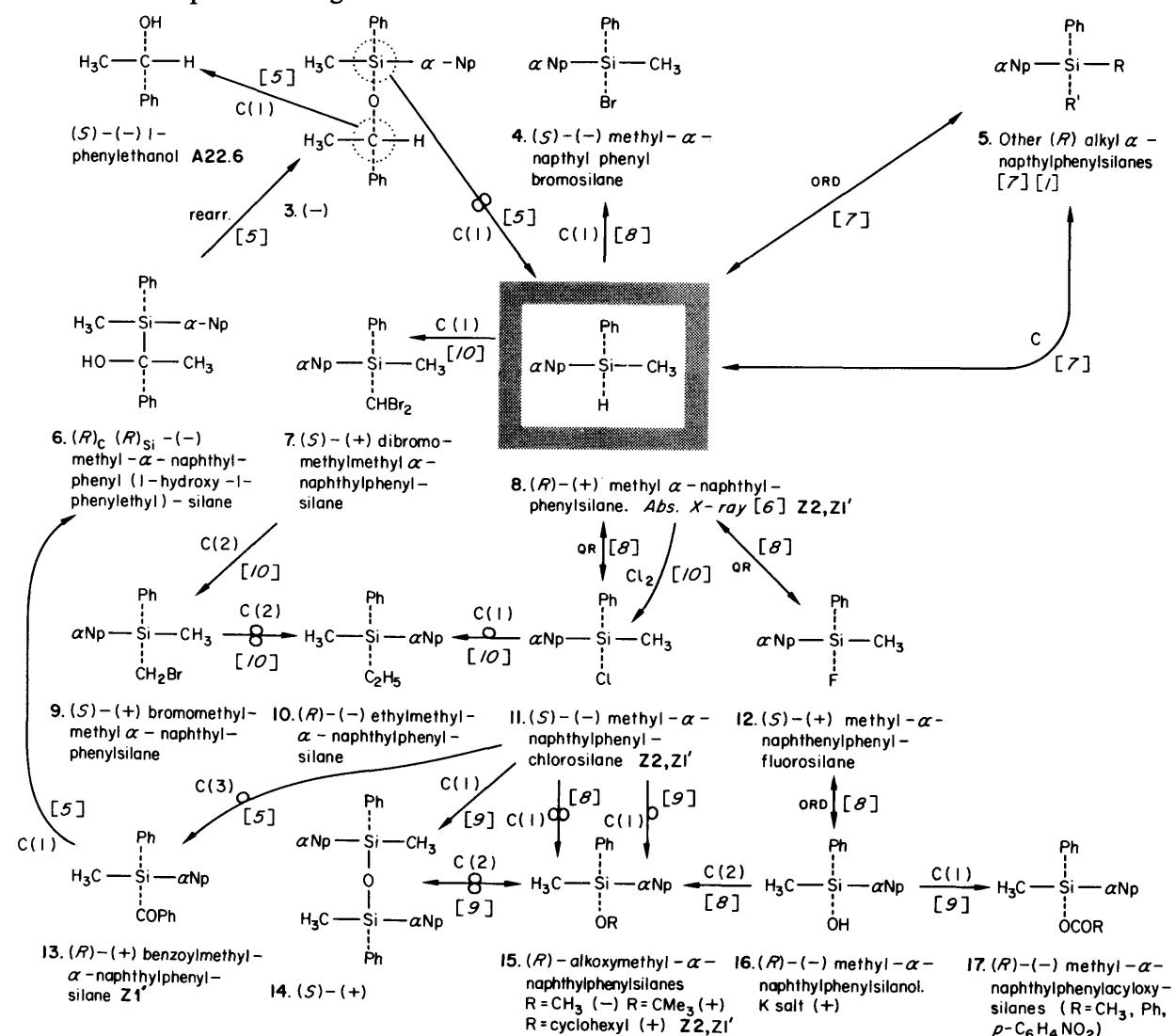
In dealing with compounds containing chiral P,S or other hetero-atoms, a recent development has been the introduction of P S, etc. as a subscript to denote the chirality at the hetero-atom as distinct from that at other chiral centres in the molecule, for example



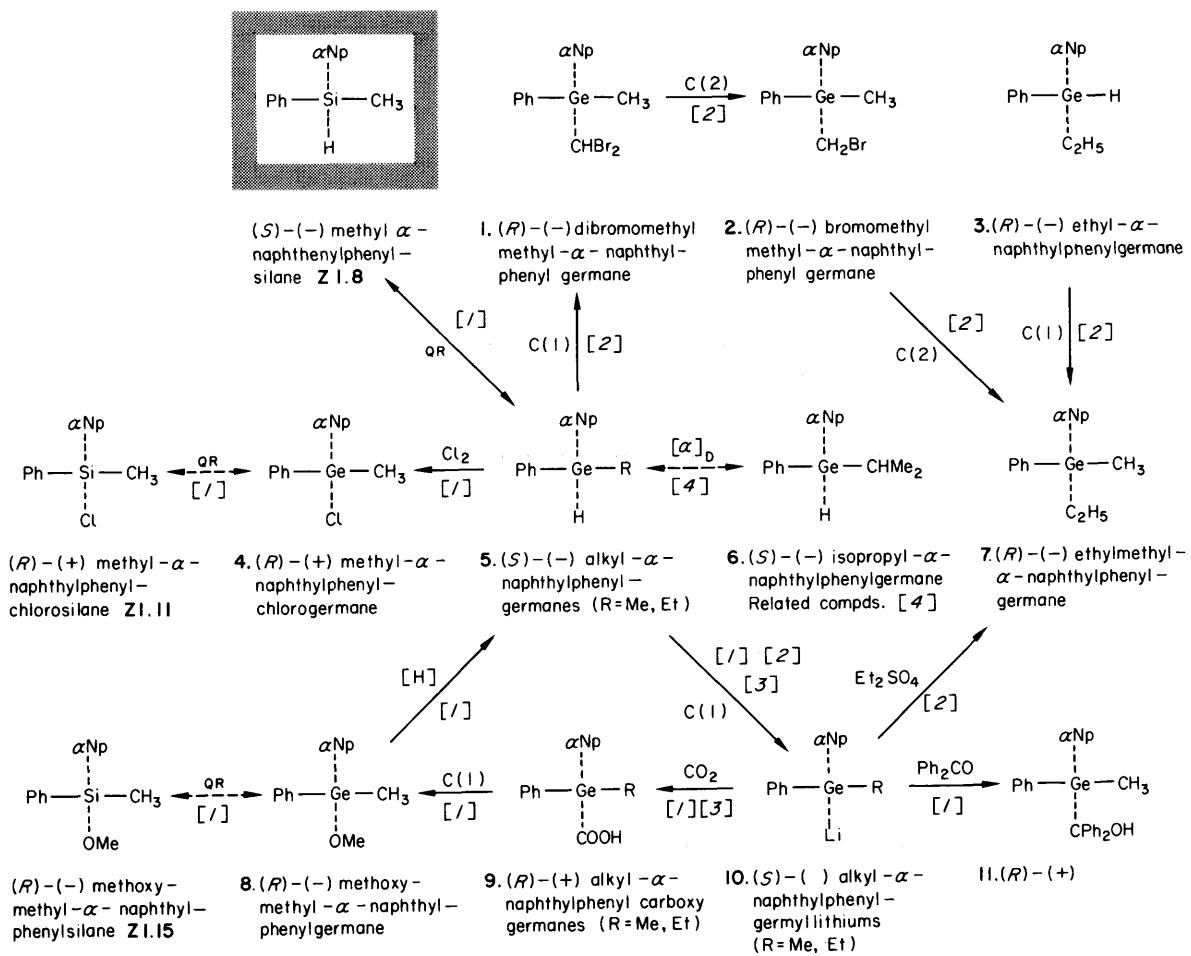
(a) Compounds containing a silicon, germanium, tin or lead atom directly attached to a chiral carbon atom.



(b) Compounds containing a chiral silicon or germanium atom. (Reviews; [3][4].) See [3] for further compounds not given here.



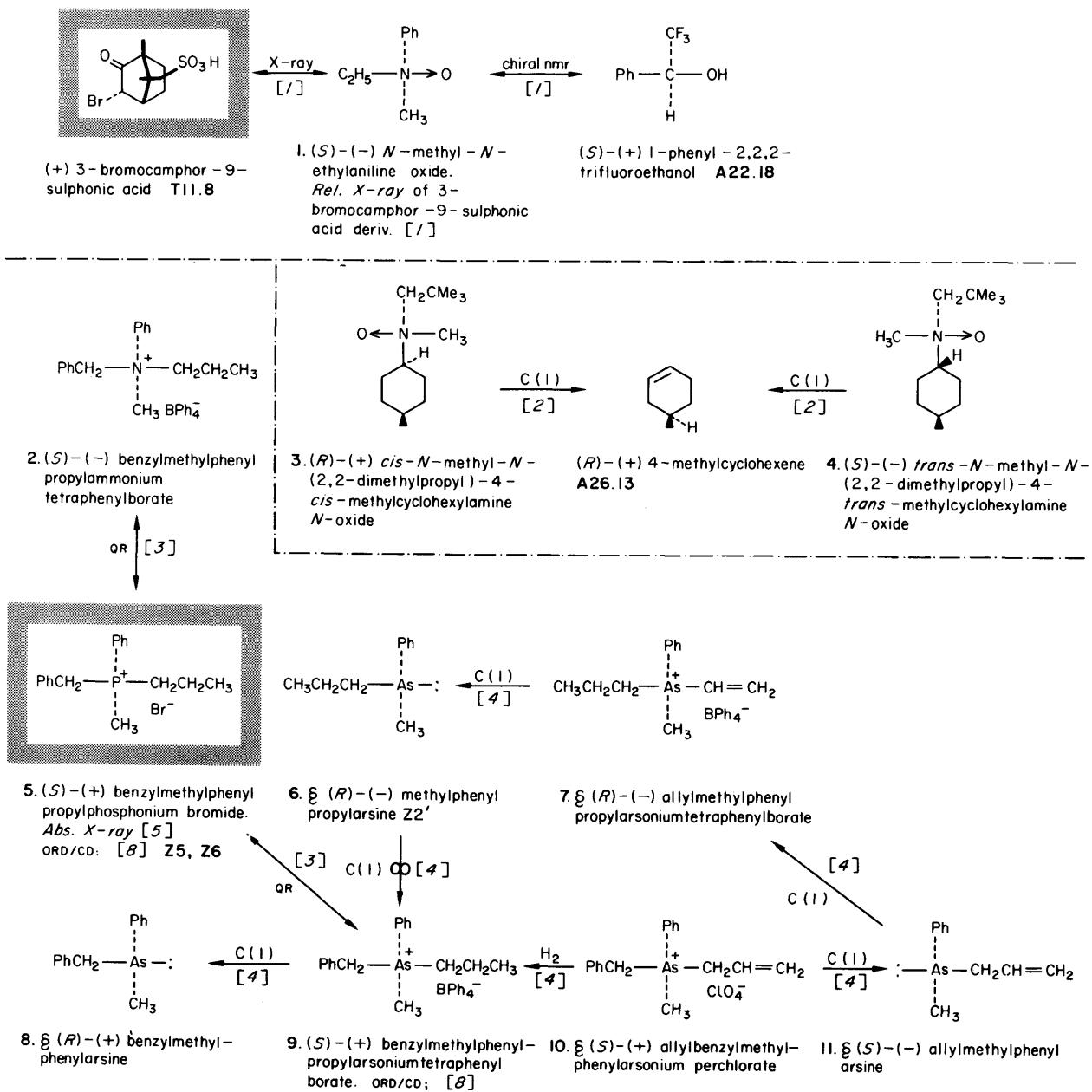
- L. H. Sommer, W. D. Korte, and P. G. Rodewald, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 862; L. H. Sommer, K. W. Michael, and W. D. Korte, *ibid.*, 868.
- F. R. Jensen and D. D. Davis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 4047.
- L. H. Sommer, 'Stereochimistry, Mechanism and Silicon', McGraw-Hill, 1965.
- B. J. Aylett, *Progr. Stereochem.*, 1969, **4**, 213.
- A. G. Brook and W. W. Limburg, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, **85**, 833.
- T. Ashida, R. Pepinsky and Y. Okaya, *Acta Cryst.*, 1963, **16** (suppl.), A48, abstr. 5.8.
- R. J. P. Corriu, G. F. Lanneau, and M. Leard, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 1365.
- L. H. Sommer, C. L. Frye, G. A. Parker, and K. W. Michael, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 3271.
- L. H. Sommer, C. L. Frye, and G. A. Parker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1964, **86**, 3276, 3280.
- A. G. Brook, J. M. Duff, and D. G. Anderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 7567.



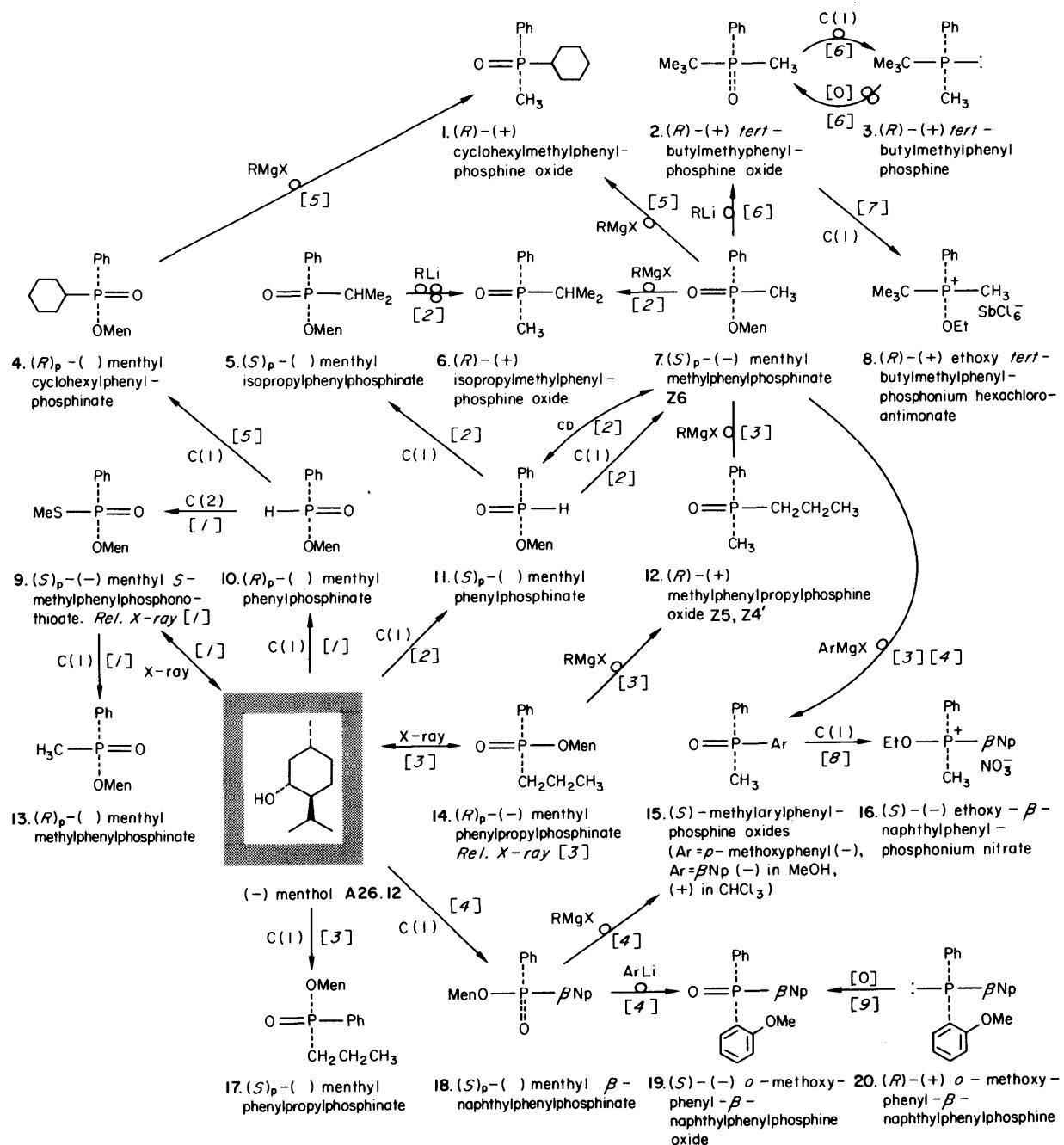
1. A. G. Brook and G. J. D. Peddle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, **85**, 1869, 2338.
2. A. G. Brook, J. M. Duff, and D. G. Anderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 7567.
3. C. Eaborn, R. E. E. Hill, and P. Simpson, *J. Organometall. Chem.*, 1968, **15**, P1.
4. F. Carré and R. Corriu, *J. Organometall. Chem.*, 1970, **25**, 395.

Reviews of phosphorus chirality; [6] [7]

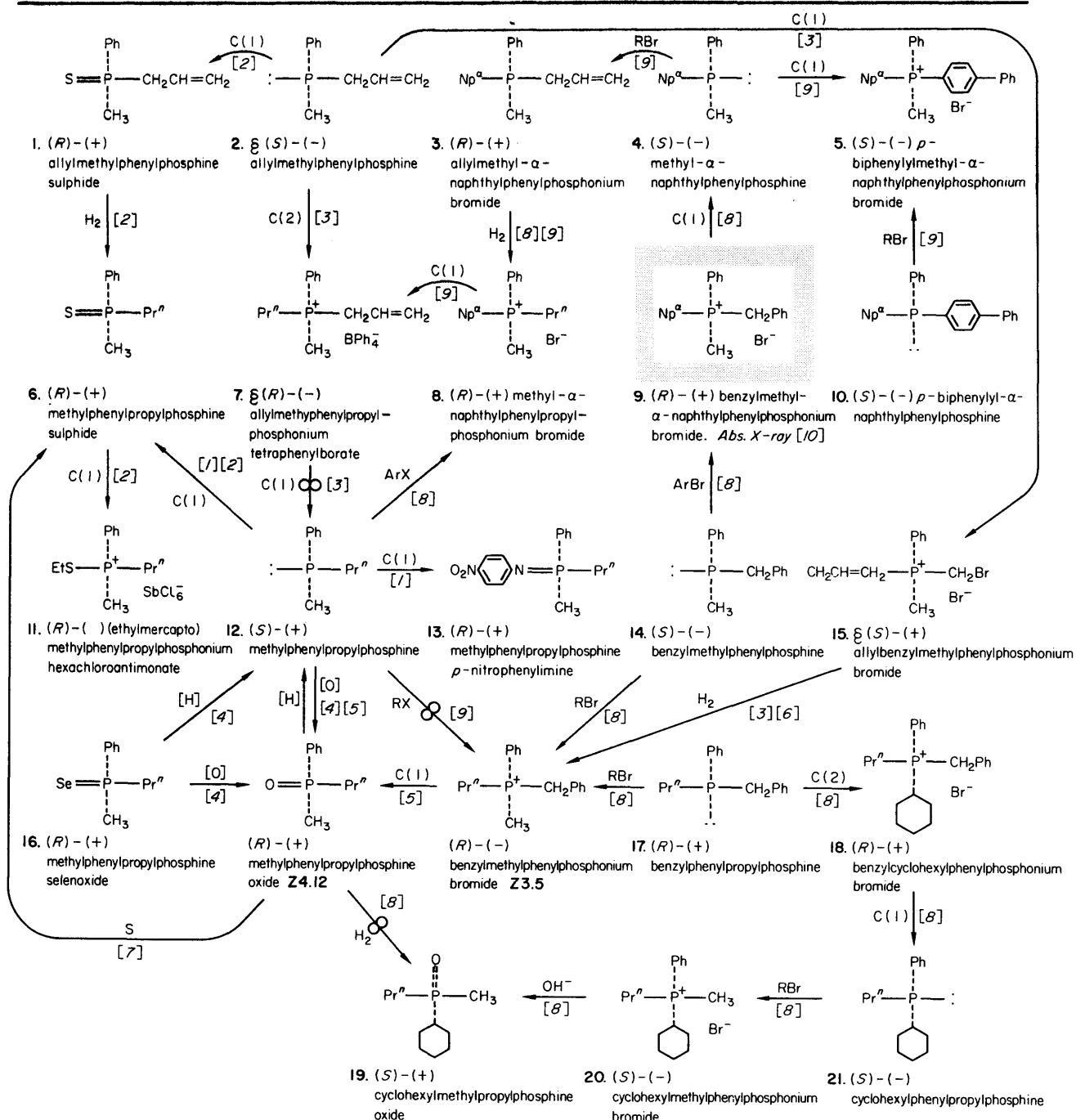
(See also N,N'-diferrocenylcarbodiimide, X3.5, Tröger's base X11.7 and tris-2,2'-bisphenylene-phosphorus (V) ion X10.1)



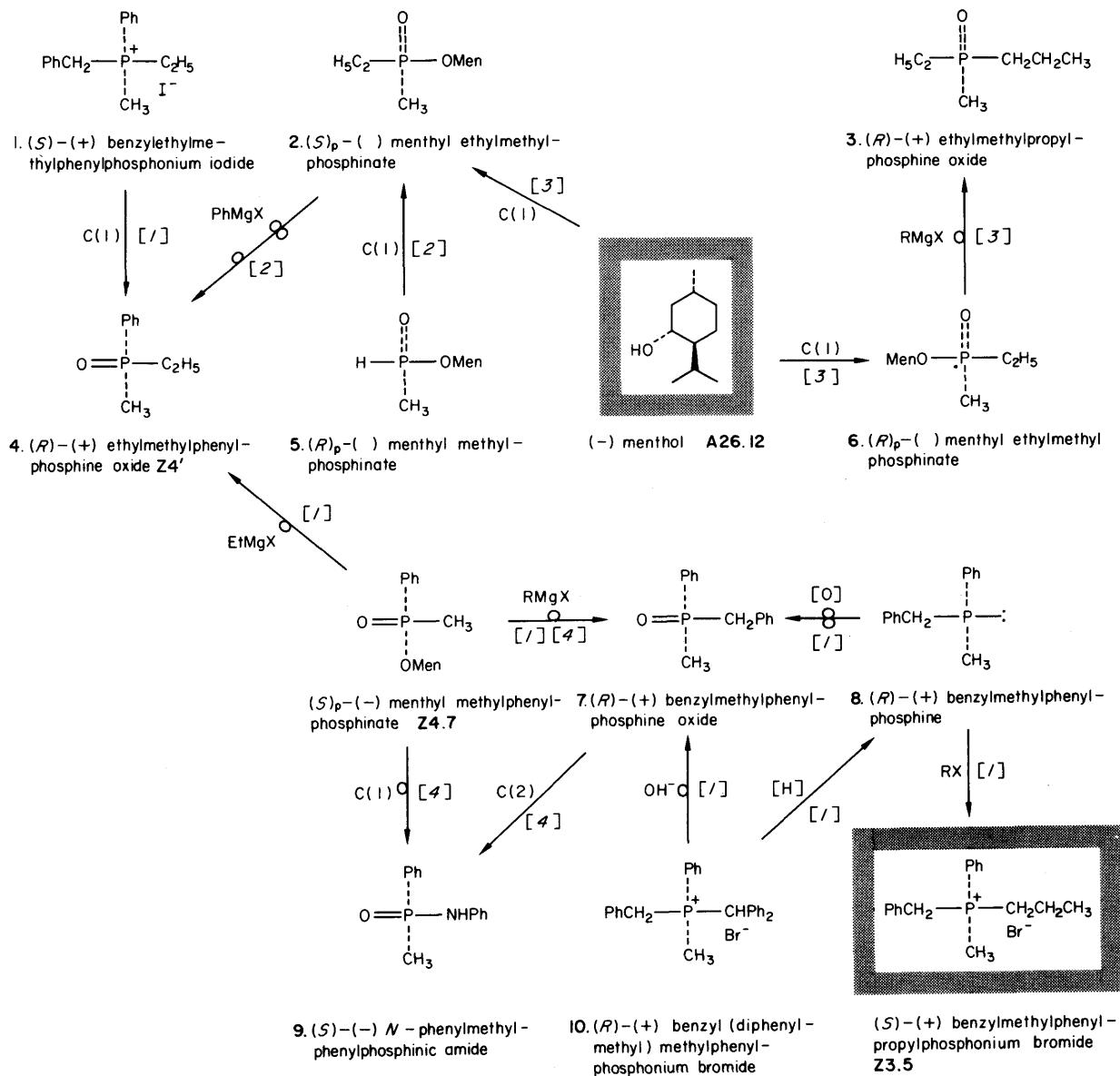
- W. H. Pirkle, R. L. Muntz, and I. C. Paul, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, 93, 2817.
- S. I. Goldberg and F.-K. Lam, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, 91, 5113.
- L. Horner, H. Winkler, and E. Meyer, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 789.
- L. Horner and H. Fuchs, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1963, 1573.
- A. F. Peerdeman, J. P. C. Holst, L. Horner, and H. Winkler, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1965, 811.
- L. Horner, *Pure Appl. Chem.*, 1964, 9, 225; *Helv. Chim. Acta, Fasc. Extraord. A. Werner*, 1967, 93.
- M. J. Gallagher and I. D. Jenkins, *Topics Stereochem.*, 1968, 3, 1.
- L. Horner and W.-D. Balzer, *Chem. Ber.*, 1969, 102, 3542.



- J. Donohue, N. Mandel, W. B. Farnham, R. K. Murray, K. Mislow, and H. P. Benschop, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 3792.
- W. B. Farnham, R. K. Murray, and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 5809.
- O. Korpiun and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 4784; O. Korpiun, R. A. Lewis, J. Chickos, and K. Mislow, *ibid.*, 1968, **90**, 4842 and references therein.
- R. A. Lewis and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 7009.
- W. B. Farnham, R. K. Murray, and K. Mislow, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 146.
- R. A. Lewis, K. Naumann, K. E. DeBruin, and K. Mislow, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 1010.
- L. Horner and W.-D. Balzer, *Chem. Ber.*, 1969, **102**, 3542.
- G. Zon, K. E. DeBruin, K. Naumann, and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 7023.
- K. Naumann, G. Zon, and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 7012.



1. L. Horner and H. Winkler, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1964, 175.
 2. G. Zon, K. E. DeBruin, K. Naumann, and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 7023 and references therein.
 3. L. Horner, H. Fuchs, H. Winkler, and A. Rapp, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1963, 965.
 4. W. Stec, A. Okruszek, and J. Michalski, *Angew. Chem. Internat. Edn.*, 1971, **10**, 494.
 5. O. Korpiun & K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 4784; O. Korpiun, R. A. Lewis, J. Chickos, and K. Mislow, *ibid.*, 1968, **90**, 4842.
 6. K. Naumann, G. Zon, and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 7012.
 7. B. E. Maryanoff, R. Tang and K. Mislow, *Chem. Comm.*, 1973, 273.
 8. R. Luckenbach, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1974, 789.
 9. R. Luckenbach, *Annalen*, 1974, 1618.
 10. R. Böhme, H. Burzlaff, M. Gomm, H.-J. Bestmann and R. Luckenbach, *Chem. Ber.*, 1975, **108**, 3525.



1. O. Korpiun and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 4784; O. Korpiun, R. A. Lewis, J. Chickos, and K. Mislow, *ibid.*, 1968, **90**, 4842 and references therein.

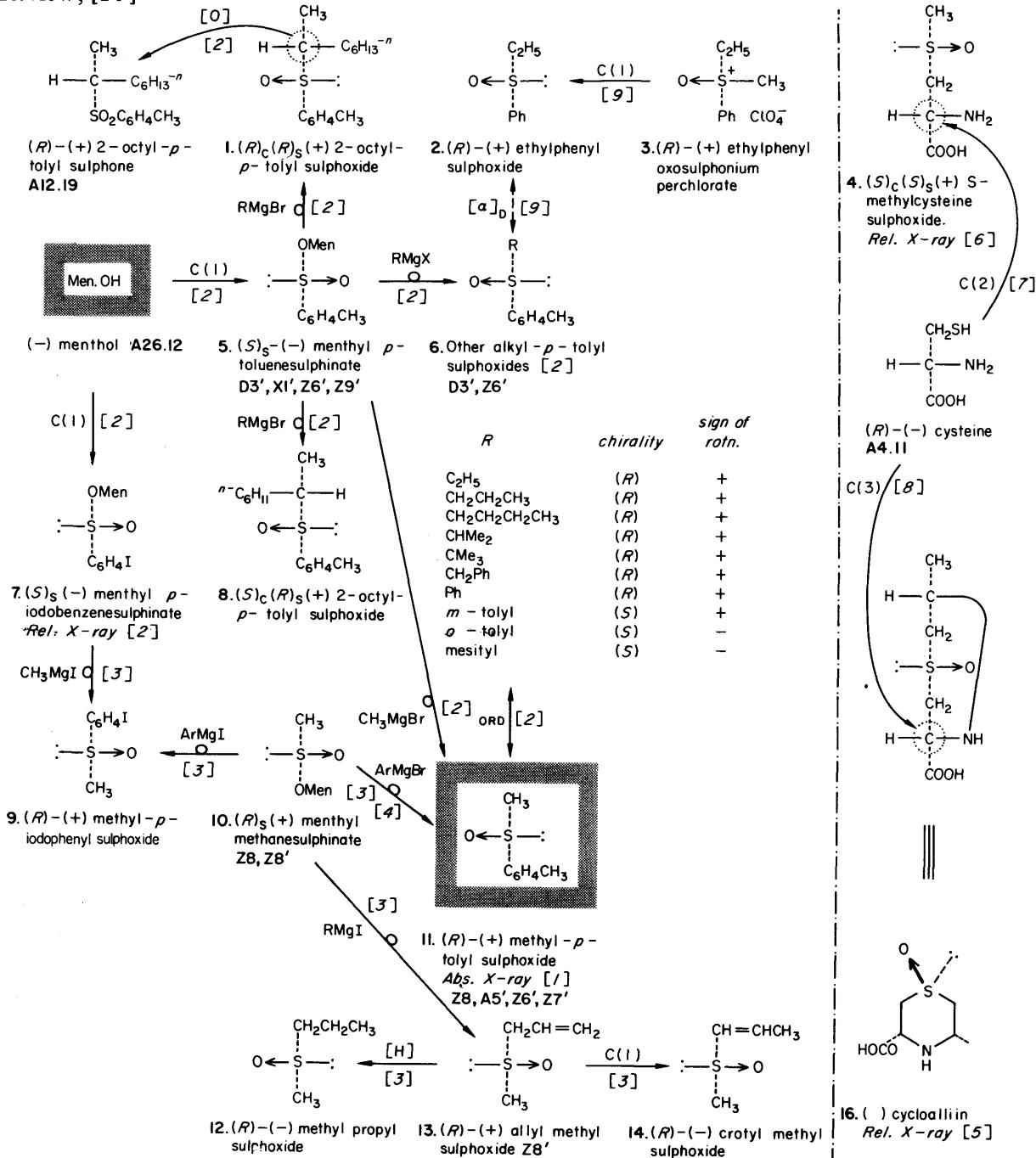
2. W. B. Farnham, R. K. Murray, and K. Mislow, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 605.

3. R. A. Lewis and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 7009.

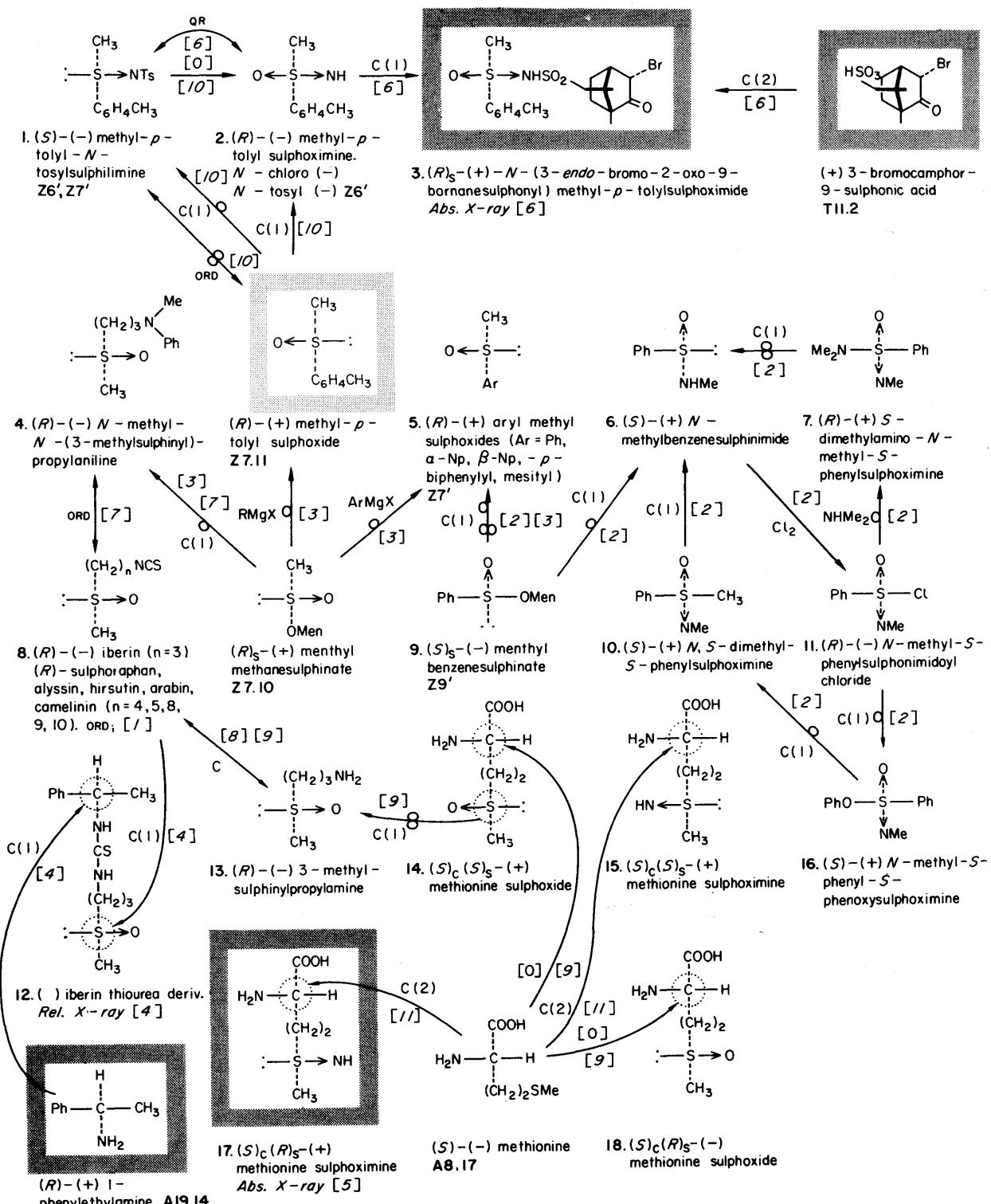
4. A. Nudelman and D. J. Cram, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1971, **36**, 335.

Chirality at sulphur

Review; [10]



- H. Hope, U. de la Camp, G. D. Homer, A. W. Messing, and L. H. Sommer, *Angew. Chem. Internat. Edn.*, 1969, 8, 612.
- K. Mislow, M. M. Green, P. Laur, J. T. Melillo, T. Simmons, and A. L. Ternay, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 87, 1958.
- M. Axelrod, P. Bickart, J. Jacobus, M. M. Green, and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, 90, 4835.
- J. Jacobus and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, 89, 5228.
- K. J. Palmer and K. S. Lee, *Acta Cryst.*, 1966, 20, 790.
- R. Hine, *Acta Cryst.*, 1962, 15, 635.
- C. J. Morris and J. F. Thompson, *Chem. and Ind.*, 1955, 951.
- A. I. Virtanen and E. J. Matikkala, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1959, 13, 623.
- M. Kobayashi, K. Kamiyama, H. Minato, Y. Oishi, Y. Takeda, and Y. Hattori, *Chem. Comm.*, 1971, 1577.
- P. Laur in 'Sulphur in Organic and Inorganic Chemistry' (A. Senning, Ed.), Marcel Dekker Inc., 1974.



- W. Klyne, J. Day, and A. Kjaer, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1960, **14**, 215.
- E. U. Jonsson and C. R. Johnson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1971, **93**, 5308.
- J. Jacobus and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1967, **89**, 5228.
- K. K. Cheung, A. Kjaer, and G. A. Sim, *Chem. Comm.*, 1965, 100.
- S. Neidle and D. Rogers, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1970, 694.
- D. J. Cram, J. Day, D. R. Rayner, D. M. von Schriltz, D. J. Duchamp, and D. C. Garwood, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 7369.
- K. H. Andersen, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1964, **29**, 1953.
- P. Karrer, E. Scheitlin, and H. Siegrist, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1950, **33**, 1237; M. Axelrod, P. Bickart, J. Jacobus, M. M. Green, and K. Mislow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, **90**, 4835.
- B. W. Christensen and A. Kjaer, *Chem. Comm.*, 1965, 225.
- D. R. Rayner, D. M. von Schriltz, J. Day, and D. J. Cram, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1968, **90**, 2721.
- B. W. Christensen and A. Kjaer, *Chem. Comm.*, 1969, 934.

Dictionary of Organic Compounds

The constitution and the physical, chemical and other properties of the principal carbon compounds and their derivatives, together with the relevant literature references. Compounds are listed alphabetically in conformity with standardized international usage.

The dictionary is an essential reference work for those working in organic and biological chemistry. Supplements are published each year ensuring that the dictionary remains the most advanced and up to date work of its kind.

Main Work

Fourth Edition, 1965

Edited by J. R. A. Pollock and R. Stevens
5 Volumes; approx. 600 pp each

Fifth and Cumulative Supplement, 1969

Edited by R. Stevens
1024 pp

This cumulative supplement not only covers the literature published during 1968, but also includes all the entries in the previous four (1 to 4) annual supplements to the five volume main work.

Tenth and Cumulative Supplement, 1974

Edited by J. B. Thomson
1156 pp

This cumulative supplement not only covers the literature published during 1973, but also includes consolidated versions of the entries which have appeared in supplements six to nine.

Eleventh Supplement, 1975

Edited by J. B. Thomson
232 pp
Bringing the Dictionary up to date to the end of 1974.

Twelfth Supplement, 1976

Edited by J. B. Thomson
272 pp
Bringing the Dictionary up to date to the end of 1975.

Thirteenth Supplement, 1977

Edited by J. B. Thomson
276 pp
Bringing the Dictionary up to date to the end of 1976.

Fourteenth Supplement, 1978

Edited by J. B. Thomson
276 pp
The latest supplement brings the dictionary up to date to the end of 1977, and includes both revisions of entries already in the main work, as well as entries relating to new compounds selected on the same basis as those in the main work.

Formula Index, 1971

Edited by R. Stevens
558 pp
An index to the Dictionary and the Fifth and Cumulative Supplement which arranges compounds in empirical sequences and thus provides an alternative and highly valuable means of searching the Dictionary.

Published jointly by

Eyre & Spottiswoode (Publishers) Ltd. and E. & F. N. Spon Ltd.

Available from

Chapman and Hall, 11 New Fetter Lane, London EC4P 4EE

